



# ACTA RADIOLOGICA

FOUNDED IN 1971 BY GÖSTA FORSSELL

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETIES OF MEDICAL RADIOLOGY IN DENMARK, FINLAND, NORWAY AND SWEDEN

## DIAGNOSIS

### MEDICAL IMAGING AND PHYSIOLOGIC RADIOLOGY

EDITOR  
ERIK LINDGREN

EDITORIAL BOARD

Denmark G Thomsen S Kaas  
Finland P Virtama L R Holsti

ASSOCIATE EDITORS  
ULF RUDHE ULF BERGVALL

Norway T Aakhus E Poppe  
Sweden L-G Larsson G F Saltzman

- |  |     |   |
|--|-----|---|
| Ectomography—A new radiographic method for reproducing a selected slice of varying thickness   | 433 | EDHOLM P GRANLUND G KNUTSSON H and PETERSSON C    |
| Effect of mucolytic pretreatment on gastric mucosal coating with barium sulfate in the rat—A scanning electron microscopic investigation | 443 | LINDGREN I NEVALAINEN T MAKI J and SÖDERSTRÖM K-O |
| Electrolytic destruction of lung tissue in the rabbit  | 447 | SAMUELSSON L OLIN T and BERGH O                   |
| Idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis—IV—Diastolic relaxation and filling of the left ventricle analysed by geometric models        | 455 | KRAM G and RANGNES D                              |
| Heart volume determination—A methodologic analysis   | 461 | ERIKSON U FRIMAN G and WEGENIUS G                 |
| Quantitative flow estimations of arteriovenous fistulas with Doppler and dye-dilution techniques   | 465 | FORSBERG L TYLÉN U OLIN T and LINDSTRÖM E         |
| Blood flow into vascular catheters of different size and number of sideholes—Model experiments with flush fluid injections               | 469 | DAHLBOM M and SUNDELINUS S                        |
| Reproducibility of pulmonary structures on conventional chest films  | 477 | SZAMOSI A   |
| Percutaneous nephrostomy—Aspects on clinical application   | 485 | HILDELL J ASPELIN P and SIGFUSSON B               |
| Proteinuria following nephroangiography—VI—Comparison between metrizoate and metrizamide in man  | 491 | HOLTÅS S ALMEN T HELLSTEN S and TEIJER L          |

(Continued overleaf)

- Effects of contrast media on circulating blood volume—A comparative investigation of various sites of injection 495 BARBI R KIRKORIAN G and AMIEL M
- Diuretic angiography in the assessment of obstruction of the pelvi ureteric junction 499 NILSSON A F AURELL M BRATT C G and NILSSON S
- Computer tomography lymphography and phlebography in metastases from testicular tumors 505 LIEN H H KOLBENSTVEDT A KOLMANNSSKOG F LIVIRUD K and AAKHUS T
- Selective phlebography in pancreatic and peripancreatic disease 513 REICHARDT W
- Abdominal angiography after intra arterial injection of vasopressin 523 BOUSEN F and GÖTHLIN J
- Comparison of three methods of measuring liver blood flow 535 PIRTIAHO H PITKANEN U RAJASALMI M and AHONEN A
- Renal osteodystrophy—I effect of hemodialysis and 1 $\alpha$  hydroxy vitamin D<sub>3</sub> on bone lesions and metaphyseal bone mass 541 ANDRISEN J NIELSEN H I and JOHANSEN A
- Evaluation of the progression of rheumatoid arthritis—Significance of age at onset and sex 545 DE CARVALHO A GRAUDAT H and JØRGENSEN B
- Radiographic progression of rheumatoid arthritis related to some clinical and laboratory parameters 551 DE CARVALHO A and GRAUDAT H
- Reproducible positioning of the skull at tomography 557 ECKERDAR O and NEUBAUER P

DR ROBERT HILIG LIBRARY  
SMS MEDICAL COLLEGE  
JAN 18 1980  
Ac No 28043  
Date 9-10-80  
Price 8.00

## SUBSCRIPTIONS

Acta Radiologica		in Scandinavia	outside Scandinavia
Diagnosis (red)	} both vols	Sw kr 310 —	Sw kr 375 —
Oncology Radiation Physics Biology (blue)		Sw kr 300 —	Sw kr 370 —
Diagnosis		Sw kr 170 —	Sw kr 180 —
Oncology Radiation Physics Biology	one vol		

All rates include regular mailing costs (surface mail)

*All communications regarding advertising, subscription change of address, etc. should be sent to*  
**Acta Radiologica P O Box 7449, S-103 91 Stockholm, Sweden**

# ACTA RADIOLOGICA

FOUNDED IN 1911 BY GÖSTA FORSSELL

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETIES OF MEDICAL RADIOLOGY IN DENMARK FINLAND NORWAY AND SWEDEN

## DIAGNOSIS MEDICAL IMAGING AND PHYSIOLOGIC RADIOLOGY

EDITOR  
ERIK LINDGREN

ASSOCIATE EDITORS  
ULF RUDHE ULF BERGVALL

### EDITORIAL BOARD

*Denmark* G Thomsen S Kaae  
*Finland* P Virtama L R Holsti

*Norway* T Aakhus E Poppe  
*Sweden* L-G Larsson G F Saltzman

- 
- |   |  |
|---|--|
| Splenomegaly hyperkinetic splenic flow and portal hypertension in colitis   | 561 FRIMAN L   |
| Pharmacangiography of gynecologic tumors  | 571 KARLSSON S PERSSON P H and ANDERSSON K E                 |
| Percutaneous transhepatic portography in pancreatic carcinoma—Diagnosis and evaluation of resectability               | 579 REICHARDT W and IHSE I                                   |
| Angiography and pancreatoductography in resectable carcinoma of the pancreas  | 587 SUZUKI T MANABE T TANI T and TOBE T                      |
| Complications of percutaneous transhepatic catheterization of the portal vein and its tributaries                     | 593 HOEVELS J LUNDERQUIST A and OWMAN T                      |
| Antegrade testicular vein phlebography and funicular lymphography in testicular tumors                                | 603 LIEN H H KOLBENSTVEDT A MILLER A and BAKKE S J           |
| Pulmonary pseudotumours and asbestos  | 615 HILLERDAL G and HEMMINGSSON A                            |
| Videodensitometry and modulator for measuring left ventricular function   | 621 ERIKSON U HELMUS G PAVLIK K and RUHNG                    |
| Size of the subarachnoid space in stenosis of the lumbar canal  | 627 LARSEN J L and SMITH D                                   |
| Carotid angiography of arteriovenous malformations during operation   | 633 JOHANSSON I and RÄDBERG C                                |
| Scintigraphic assessment of biliary reflux into the residual stomach after subtotal gastrectomy and gastrojejunostomy | 639 GUSTAVSSON S ENANDER L K JUNE B and KROGM                |
| Abnormal axillary lymph nodes in rheumatoid arthritis   | 645 ANDERSSON I MARSAI L NILSSON B SJÖ K G and WOLFFHIMM F A |



- Facial bone scintigraphy—VI—Practical clinical use  
in inflammatory disorders of the maxillary sinus
- Radiographic investigation of popliteal  
cysts
- Ultrasound in the diagnosis of popliteal cysts
- Prenatal radiographic diagnosis of alpha fetoprotein  
positive malformations in early pregnancy
- Storage and display of information in roentgen films
- Effect of pH buffer and osmolality of different con-  
trast media on aortic blood pressure in the rabbit
- Liver toxicity of diatrizoate and a non ionic contrast  
medium (C29)—Coeliac angiography in the rabbit
- 651 BERGSTEDT H F, CARNFELT C and LINDM G
- 657 LINDGREN P G and RAUSCHING W
- 663 LUKES P J, HERBERTS P and ZACHRISSON B E
- 667 PROBST F P and SICURD J
- 673 REICHMANN S, STRID K -G and LUNDIN L
- 679 NYMAN U, ALMFEN T and LANDTMAN M
- 685 MARE K, ALMFEN T and WALDENSTRÖM J

## SUBSCRIPTIONS

Acta Radiologica		in Scandinavia	outside Scandinavia
Diagnosis — Medical Imaging and Physiologic Radiology (red)	} both vols	Sw kr 400 —	Sw kr 425 —
Oncology incl Radiation Therapy Physics and Biology (blue)			
Diagnosis	one vol	Sw kr 760 —	Sw kr 775 —
Oncology	one vol	Sw kr 190 —	Sw kr 205 —

All rates include regular mailing costs (surface mail)

*All communications regarding advertising, subscription,  
change of address etc should be sent to*  
*Acta Radiologica, P O Box 7449, S-103 91 Stockholm, Sweden*

# ACTA RADIOLOGICA

FOUNDED IN 1921 BY GÖSTA FORSSELL

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETIES OF MEDICAL RADIOLOGY IN DENMARK FINLAND NORWAY AND SWEDEN

## DIAGNOSIS

MEDICAL IMAGING AND PHYSIOLOGIC RADIOLOGY

EDITOR  
ERIK LINDGREN

Denmark G Thomsen S Kaae  
Finland P Virtama L R Holsti

ASSOCIATE EDITORS

ULFRUDHE ULF BERGVALL

EDITORIAL BOARD

Norway T Aakhus P Poppe  
Sweden L G Carlsson G F Saltzman

Angiography of chemodectomas of the neck

Cerebral blood flow determination by video dilution  
technique in a patient with malignant chemodectoma

Ascending lumbar veins—Catheterization technique  
and radiographic anatomy

Electrolytic destruction of lung tissue—Electrochemi-  
cal aspects

Blood inflow and coagulation in vascular catheters—  
Comparison of the effect of polysaccharide solutions  
saline and contrast medium

Idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis—V—  
Analysis of the shape of the left ventricular cavity at  
the end of diastole

Heart volumes and measures of the circulatory capa-  
city in young and middle aged men and women

Angiography of the ovarian artery in adnexal lesions

Radiologic low dose pelvimetry—Indications and pel-  
vimetry data

Percutaneous nephropylotomy—A new technique  
Computed tomography in staging of bladder car-  
cinoma

Quantitative Doppler and ultrasound measurements  
in surgically performed arteriovenous fistulas of the  
arm

689 BRISMAR J

697 LANTZ B M T DUBLIN A B DONALD P J LIND  
D P and MCGAHAN J P

705 FORSBERG L and GÖTHLIN J

711 SAMUELSSON L and JONSSON L

715 DAHLBORN M CRONSTRAND R KLINTMALM G  
and SUNDELIN S

721 KVAM G RANGNES D and GÖTHLIN J

731 BACKLUND L FRIKSON U and HUITFELDT B

739 KARLSSON S and JONSSON K

747 OHLSEN H

759 LINDGREN P G and HEMMINGSSON A

763 FRÖDIN L HEMMINGSSON A JOHANSSON A and  
WICKLUND H

769 FORSBERG L HOLMIN T and LINDSTEDT E

Phlebography in crural hemioma—Differential diagnosis from recent deep vein thrombosis	773	ZACHRISSON B. F., LUNKE P. and ROMANUS B.
Double-contrast tomography of the temporomandibular joint—A new technique based on autopsy specimen examinations	777	WIKSTRÖM P. I., ÖRNELL K. Å. and ROHLIN M.
Vertebral body size in lumbar spinal canal stenosis	785	LARSEN J. L. and SMITH D.
Receptor saturation in roentgen films	789	STRID K. G. and REICHMANN S.
Relationship between radiologic and clinical findings in rheumatoid arthritis	797	DE CARVALHO A. and GRAUDAL H.
Renal osteodystrophy in non-dialysed patients with chronic renal failure	803	ANDRISEN J. and NIELSEN H. F.
Noise and noise texture in CT images before and after post processing	807	HJEMMINGSSON A., JUNE B. and YTTERRIGH C.
Book reviews		

## SUBSCRIPTIONS

Acta Radiologica		in Scandinavia	outside Scandinavia
Diagnosis — Medical Imaging and Physiology, Radiology (red)	both vols	Sw kr 400 —	Sw kr 475 —
Oncology incl. Radiation Therapy Physics and Biology (blue)			
Diagnosis	one vol	Sw kr 260 —	Sw kr 275 —
Oncology	one vol	Sw kr 190 —	Sw kr 205 —

All rates include regular mailing costs (surface mail)

*All communications regarding advertising, subscription,  
change of address etc. should be sent to  
Acta Radiologica, P O Box 7449, S-103 91 Stockholm, Sweden*

## ECTOMOGRAPHY

A new radiographic method for reproducing a selected slice  
of varying thickness

P EDHOLM G GRANLUND H KNUTSSON and C PETERSSON

A new radiographic principle for demonstrating a slice of the human body will now be described. Because the slice is depicted as if it had been excised (ectomized) from the object, the new principle is designated ectomography. Its mathematical basis has been evolved and tested in experiments simulated with the aid of a computer, but phantom experiments have not yet been carried out. The procedure requires at least 60 projections of the anatomic volume under examination. The projections should preferably be in digital form. From this set of images a compound image is computed that can represent any slice in the object. The appropriate position and thickness of the slice can thus be chosen after the set of projections has been recorded. The thickness may range from that required for the slice to embrace the whole body down to just a few millimetres.

Before explaining the principle for ectomography three closely related methods may be brought to mind: conventional tomography, tomosynthesis and computer tomography, whose purpose is to produce images representing one particular slice in the object.

In conventional tomography the image of the relevant parts of the object is blurred during the exposure of the film, while a sharply defined image is obtained of the desired plane, the tomographic plane (ZIEDESS DES PLANTES 1934). This is effected by moving the ray source and the film plane according to a geometric relationship whereby the extent

to which a detail is blurred is proportional to its distance from the tomographic plane. Close to this plane the blurring is so slight that the viewer has the impression of a sharp image of a slice. However, the detail in this slice is distorted and, as a result, the conventional tomogram is inferior in contrast and definition to the conventional radiographic image (EDHOLM 1960). The isolation of the slice is incomplete and details outside it may still be perceptible in spite of the blurring.

The principle underlying tomosynthesis has been known for some years (ZIEDESS DES PLANTES 1935). It consists essentially in the formation of a tomogram by the summation of a set of component images, each corresponding to different projections of the object. A number of techniques incorporating this principle have been designed (GROH 1971, 1977; MEYER EBRECHT & WAGNER 1975). A particularly elegant one was devised by GRANT (1972), who also coined the term tomosynthesis.

The tomographic plane is represented in each of the component images. In the summation process these images are translated through a distance to a complete coincidence of the images of the tomographic plane. The component images of a detail

From the Department of Diagnostic Radiology, Regionsjukhuset, S-58185 Linköping, the Department of Electrical Engineering, University of Linköping, S-58187 Linköping, and the Department of Medical Engineering, Karolinska Institute, S-10401 Stockholm, Sweden. Submitted for publication 7 January 1980.

outside the plane will not coincide exactly because successive images are slightly displaced and thus blurring of the detail occurs—as in conventional tomography.

As the number of component images is finite the tomogram will be inferior in quality to a conventional tomogram. However, the method has the advantage that it is possible, from a single set of component images, to obtain a tomogram reproducing any desired plane of the object. In order to form a tomogram of a different plane a summation image is produced through a larger or smaller translation of the component images.

Iterative techniques for improving the tomosynthesis tomogram have been proposed by COLSHER & HART (1975), COLSHER (1977) and GROH (1977).

The image obtained in computer tomography represents in actual slice of the object having a given thickness (HOLNBERG 1972; BROOKS & DICHIRO 1975). This image is produced by the summation of many component images, each being a one-dimensional projection of the slice; the projection is parallel to the slice. Before the summation each component image is modified by filtering its spatial frequencies. In this way a distortion free image of the slice is obtained.

### The principle of ectomography

Ectomography is based on a projection system similar to that used in tomosynthesis. From  $N$  equally spaced tube positions located on a horizontal circle above the patient lying on a couch,  $N$  images of the object are projected onto a horizontal image detector positioned below the couch and also moving in a horizontal circle.

In order to explain the physical implications of ectomography it is useful first to consider the image obtained when the system is used to produce a conventional summation tomogram, as in tomosynthesis, and to compare the reproduction of a detail in the sharply depicted tomographic plane with that of one outside this plane. Both details are represented in each component image. The component images of the detail in the tomographic plane, which coincide exactly, are summed up. The images of a detail outside the plane will not coincide completely because their centres will be displaced on a circle; the diameter of this circle varying with the distance of the detail from the tomographic plane. Thus the summation image of the detail will be blurred due to

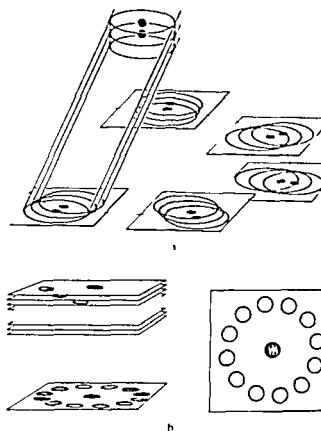


Fig. 1. Tomography by summation of component images. (a) Principle for projecting the component image. The tube (not seen) projects the object from positions on a circular trajectory. The object is a cylinder. It contains one detail in the tomographic plane and one at a distance  $c$  above the plane. Both details are reproduced in the component images. (b) Left: After translation of each component image through an appropriate distance  $c$ , the images can be added to give a summation tomogram depicting the tomographic plane. Right: The tomogram. The component images of the detail outside the tomographic plane do not coincide. Their centres lie on a circle of blur and form a ring. The component images of the detail in the tomographic plane coincide and are added to give the image in the centre of the tomogram.

the displacement of the component images on the circle. This will be referred to as the circle of blur.

If the detail outside the tomographic plane is small in relation to the circle, the component images will not overlap. If the number of component images is  $N$ , the amplitude of each in the summation image will be  $1/N$ th of that for a detail in the tomographic plane (Fig. 1). If  $N$  is large enough this reduction will presumably suffice for the detail not to be perceived. However, if the detail is slightly larger in relation to the circle of blur, the various component images will overlap. In these areas of overlap the amplitude of the detail will be greater. With a further increase of the relative size of the detail, three component images may overlap and so on. The amplitude of the detail may then be so great that the ring of its component images on the circle of blur will be perceived.

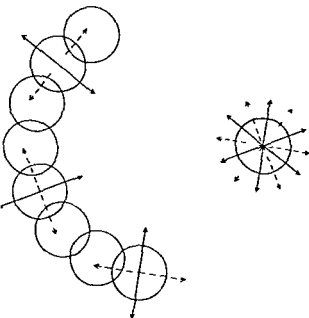


Fig. 2 In ectomography each component image is submitted to high pass filtration tangential to the circle of blur (interrupted arrows) and low pass filtration in a radial direction to this circle (solid arrows). The directions of filtration are indicated for 3 component images. Left: Detail outside the tomographic plane. Part of the ring formed in the tomogram by overlapping component images. As a result of the high pass filtration the various component images partially extinguish each other. The low pass filtration renders the contours of the annulus of the component images less clearly perceptible. Right: Detail in the tomographic plane is reproduced with high pass filtration. This is reduced by the low pass filtration.

However, it is possible to prevent this build up in amplitude.

In ectomography the spatial frequencies of the component images are subjected to both high and low pass filtration in mutually perpendicular directions before the images are summed to give the final image.

**High pass filtration.** In conventional linear tomography the image is impaired by stripes caused by the blurring of details outside the tomographic layer. These disturbing stripes can be eliminated from the tomogram by submitting it to high pass filtration of its spatial frequencies in the direction of the stripes (EDHOLM & QUIDING 1970). Analogously, high pass filtration is utilized in ectomography to eliminate the circle of blur. Each component image is submitted to high pass filtration of its spatial frequencies in the direction of the tangent to the circle of blur. The component image of the detail then has no zero frequency. In the tangential direction it consists of both positive and negative components so that a line integral through the image in this direction will have the value zero. If a summation image is pro-

duced by repeated summation of this high pass filtered component image and between each summation the component image is translated a small distance in the tangential direction, the value of a line integral in this summation image in the tangential direction is also zero. Like each component image, the summation image will contain both positive and negative components, and when the various component images overlap they will largely extinguish each other. However, in ectomography the component images of a detail outside the tomographic plane are translated not along a straight line but along the circle of blur. If the number of component images is large enough—more than about 60—the part of the circle of blur associated with the extinction will be so small that it may be considered a straight line and thus the component images in effect extinguish each other.

The effect of this high pass filtration on the detail in the tomographic plane is quite different. Because the component images of the detail coincide they will not extinguish each other. When all the images have been summed, a small detail is represented in the summation image with full amplitude. The direction of filtration is altered from one component image to the next by an angle  $2\pi/N$ . The detail in the summation image will therefore be subjected to high pass filtration in all directions.

**Low pass filtration.** The effect of high pass filtration on the detail in the tomographic plane is compensated for in some measure by submitting the component images not only to high pass filtration in the tangential direction but also to some degree of low pass filtration perpendicular to this direction (Fig. 2). This low pass filtration has two other desirable effects.

The first is that the summation image will represent a true slice instead of a plane. The projection of the normal to the tomographic plane on a component image will be parallel to the direction of low pass filtration (Fig. 3). In the summation image the low pass filtration for all component images therefore has the effect of low pass filtration in the direction perpendicular to the tomographic plane. By a suitable choice of low pass function it is possible to obtain a summation image in which each image point corresponds to an integration over a given distance in the object perpendicular to the tomographic plane. The summation image now depicts a slice with a thickness corresponding to the length of this integration. The image appears to be a repro-

duction of this slice by rays coincident with this direction of integration. In this connection it is useful to recall that in a conventional radiographic image each point represents an integration through the entire exposed volume along the ray from its source to the film plane. The larger the band width in low pass filtration the thinner the slice to which the image corresponds.

The second desirable effect of low pass filtration concerns details outside the slice. In conventional tomography without filtration such a detail with high contrast will cause a circle of blur that will be perceived as an annulus—what is actually perceived is the sharp outer and inner contours of this ring. In ectomography the perceptibility of the detail outside the slice is already effectively reduced by the high pass filtration. The direction of the low pass filtration for each component image is such that any remaining contours of the annulus will be blurred and their perceptibility thus further reduced.

To summarize, low pass filtration has three desirable effects: it reduces the high pass filtration of detail in the slice; it converts the image from a reproduction of a tomographic plane to a distortion-free image of a slice, the thickness of which may be chosen at will; and it reduces further the perceptibility of details outside the slice.

#### Mathematical analysis of the principle

The principle was derived intuitively, more or less as indicated. By using appropriate mathematical models the validity of the reasoning was tested and filter functions with the desired properties were proposed (KNUTSSON *et al.* coll. 1980). By comparing the computed contributions made to the image by a small detail located in the tomographic plane and one located at a distance from this plane mathematical expressions were derived that described various properties of the reconstructed image. Three such descriptive expressions have been used. The first provides a measure of the amplitude with which the small detail is reproduced—referred to as the signal strength. The second expression provides a measure of the resolution of the image—referred to as signal resolution. The third expression provides a measure of a property—referred to as signal distortion. These descriptive expressions were used to test the effect of different filters on the reconstructed image.

The filtration of the component images was per-

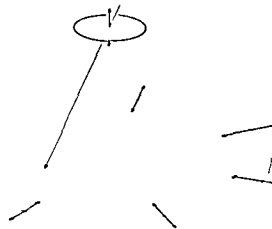


Fig. 3. The normal to the tomographic plane is projected parallel to the direction of the low pass filtration (solid arrows) for the component images.

formed by multiplying their Fourier transforms by the following two-dimensional weighting function:

$$F(\omega_x, \omega_y) = \left[ \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{B_1} \omega_x \right) \right] \times \left[ 1 + \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{B} \omega_y \right) \right]$$

$$\text{for } \begin{cases} |\omega_x| \leq B_1 \\ |\omega_y| \leq B \end{cases}$$

$$F(\omega_x, \omega_y) = 0 \quad \text{for } \begin{cases} |\omega_x| > B_1 \\ |\omega_y| > B \end{cases}$$

where  $B_1$  and  $B$  denote the band widths in the high pass and low pass directions, respectively. By giving  $B_1$  and  $B$  different values four filters,  $F_1$ – $F_4$ , were dimensioned:

	$F_1$	$F_2$	$F_3$	$F_4$
$B_1$	1	0.71	0.82	0.88
$B$	1	0.71	0.41	0.25

Because  $B$  decreases in magnitude from  $F_1$  to  $F_4$ , these filters provide an increasing degree of low pass filtration.

The effect of these four filters has been compared with that of another filter whose sole purpose was to limit appropriately the band width of the component images. This weighting function whose application results in an effect equivalent to that obtained with conventional summation tomography was:

$$F(\omega_x, \omega_y) = [1 + \cos(\pi \omega_x)] \times [1 + \cos(\pi \omega_y)]$$

It will be referred to as  $F_0$ .

#### Results

The variation of signal strength, signal distortion and signal resolution with the distance of a de-

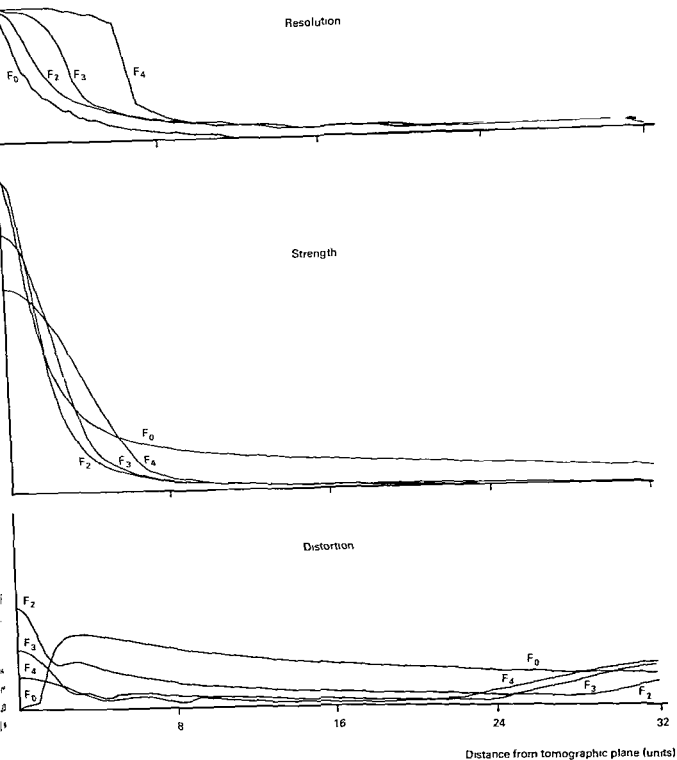


Fig 4 The variation of the 3 quantities signal resolution signal strength and signal distortion with distance from the tomographic

plane For each quantity 4 curves are shown representing conventional tomography  $F_0$  and ectomography with the filters  $F_2$ – $F_4$

from the tomographic plane is represented by the curves in Fig 4 The relationships are shown for conventional summation with the filter  $F_0$  and for ectomography with the three filters  $F_2$ – $F_4$

The curves for filter  $F_0$  are consistent with experience of the way in which a detail is reproduced in conventional tomography The signal strength and distortion are considerable even for details located



Distance  
from  
tomographic  
plane

Conventional  
tomography

$F_0$

Ectomography  
Thin slice

$F_2$

Ectomography  
Thick slice

$F_4$



Fig. 4. Image of a square of side 1 = units. The difference between conventional tomography and ectomography. The 5

rows show the appearance of the images with the square located at different distances from the tomographic plane.

far from the tomographic plane, whereas the resolution falls off very rapidly with the distance from this plane.

As the curves for the three filters  $F_0$ – $F_4$  show, in ectomography the resolution is uniform and high up to a certain distance from the tomographic plane. Thus, the image represents a slice of a certain thickness having the tomographic plane as its mid-plane. The thickness of this slice is greatest for the

filter  $F_4$ , which has a low-pass component with the narrowest band width.

Within the slice some signal distortion occurs because of the high-pass filtration. The signal strength is greatest in the tomographic plane and decreases steadily towards the two bounding surfaces of the slice. Outside the slice there is a fairly large region within which the values for the strength, resolution and distortion of the signal are very low. At a certain

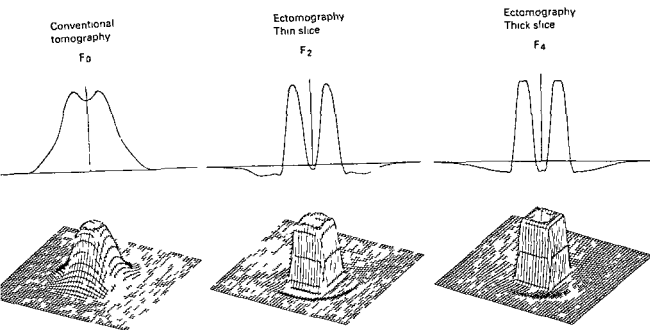


Fig. 6 Lower row. Images of a tube of square cross section oriented perpendicular to the tomographic plane which passes through the centre of the tube. They show the difference between

tomography and ectomography. Upper row. Sections through the centre of the images

distance from the tomographic plane the distortion of the various filter functions begins to increase and it continues until the distortion is similar to that for the conventional tomogram. The reason for the increase in distortion is that at this distance the circle of blur is so large that the component images of small details no longer extinguish each other. The region of very low distortion may be enlarged by increasing the number of component images.

The effect of the filter functions tested was much as expected, namely to modify the summation image so that it represents a well defined slice the detail throughout which is reproduced with high resolution and a certain degree of high pass filtration. Details outside the slice are eliminated much more completely than is the case at conventional tomography.

#### Experiments in ectomography simulated with a computer

The whole process was simulated in a computer in which component images of various objects were synthesized, filtered and compounded to form summation images (PETERSSON et al. 1980). These images were presented as plotted perspective figures depicting three-dimensional reliefs.

Both component and the summation images

measured  $64 \times 64$  pixels. Each summation image was composed of 64 component images. It was assumed that for each component image the rays were parallel and that the 64 projections for the component images were uniformly distributed over the curved surface of a cone.

#### Model objects

In the experiments 6 objects were used with 3 sizes of each, making 18 objects in all.

**Square** A plane square of side  $9/\pi$ ,  $17/\pi$  and  $33/\pi$  units. Oriented parallel to the tomographic plane.

**Frame** A plane square of side  $27/\pi$ ,  $51/\pi$  and  $99/\pi$  units containing a square hole of side  $9/\pi$ ,  $17/\pi$  and  $33/\pi$  units respectively. Oriented parallel to the tomographic plane.

**Rectangular prism** A prism, its cross section a square of side  $9/\pi$ ,  $17/\pi$  and  $33/\pi$  units. Altitude 21 units. Oriented perpendicular to the tomographic plane.

**Tube** Cross section shape and dimensions as for the frame. Altitude 21 units. Oriented perpendicular to the tomographic plane.

**Oblique rectangular prism** Section parallel to the tomographic plane, shape and dimensions as for the square. Altitude 21 units. Oriented at an angle to the normal to the tomographic plane.

**Oblique tube** Section parallel to the tomographic

plane shape and dimensions is for the frame Altitude 21 units. Oriented at an angle to the normal to the tomographic plane.

### Filters

The filters used in the theoretical analysis of the principle were also employed in the experiments simulated with a computer. Thus  $F_1$  was used to produce images representing the results of conventional summation tomography to serve as a reference for the evaluation of the four filter functions  $F_2-F_4$ .

### Images

A series of images was produced for each of the five filter functions  $F_0-F_4$ .

Summation images of the plane objects square and frame were computed at the distances 0, 1, 2, 10, 25 units from the tomographic plane. Summation images of the 12 three-dimensional objects prisms and tubes were produced with the object positioned so that the tomographic plane passed through its centre. Altogether 420 images were produced in this way.

### Results

The images were fairly consistent with the analysis of the properties of the images derived by applying the three descriptive expressions. Some of the plotted reliefs appear in Figs 5 and 6. The effect of filtration is evident in Fig. 5, showing a square reproduced in the tomographic plane and at various distances from it, both with conventional tomography (filter  $F_1$ ) and with ectomography (filters  $F_2$  and  $F_4$ ).

When the square lies in the tomographic plane the conventional tomographic image of this plane figure contains no distortion. This image may be taken as a reference for the evaluation of the other images. In ectomography the images of the square object in the tomographic plane contain some deformation due to the high pass filtration.

When the square is at a distance from the tomographic plane the image in the conventional tomogram is deformed and its resolution decreased. In ectomography the square is still reproduced sharply for a distance of 1 unit from the plane and in the case of filter  $F_4$  also for the distance 4 units. For distances of 4 and 8 units the images in conventional tomography contain a definite ring of blur, whereas

in ectomography this ring is greatly damped in the images corresponding to filter  $F_2$ . For the distance 8 units the image corresponding to filter  $F_4$  contains no more than an almost imperceptible trace of the square.

A plane square is not of course a radiographically realistic object. As such objects are three-dimensional the conventional tomographic image is in a way to some extent distorted. This is clearly illustrated in Fig. 6, the conventional tomogram of the tube contains marked distortion, whereas the ectomograms provide a largely true representation of the object.

### Discussion

The properties of the ectomographic image have been analysed mathematically and demonstrated by experiments simulated with a computer. From a set of component images of an object a summation image may be reconstructed that represents a well defined slice of a given thickness, while detail outside this slice is for all practical purposes eliminated. The image of the slice is slightly distorted due to high pass filtration of its spatial frequencies. This should not necessarily imply an impairment.

In the experiments simulated with a computer the rays have been assumed to be parallel, whereas in the practical application of the method the rays will be divergent. However the present analysis remains essentially valid, the only difference being that the slice will appear to have been projected with rays emanating from the centre of the circle described by the tube during the exposures.

The thickness of the slice may be varied by changing the band width of the low pass filtration. If the slice is just thick enough to contain the object under examination, interfering structures in front of and behind the object will not be included in the image, which will then depict the organ as if it has been ectomized and exposed. If the slice is thick enough to contain the whole body, the ectomogram will resemble an ordinary film with high contrast resolution. Lastly, if the slice is only a few millimetres thick the ectomogram will resemble a computer tomogram.

Ectomography is thus a general method enabling a range of images to be produced, from those resembling ordinary radiographic images to those resembling computer tomograms.

There are certain similarities between ectomography

graphy and computed tomography. In both methods a large number of component images is compounded to form an image of a slice having a required thickness. An element of a component image represents a surface integral through the irradiated volume. In computer tomography this surface is defined by the plane segment formed by the rays from the focus to the detector (the width of the detector parallel to the slice is disregarded). In ectomography the surface integral corresponds to the plane segment defined by the oblique ray to an image element and a segment of a line perpendicular to the film: the length of the segment depending on the degree of low pass filtration. In both methods each component image is also subjected to high pass filtration in a direction perpendicular to the surface of integration. As a result those component images that do not coincide will extinguish each other in the summation image.

Ideally the implementation of the principle of ectomography clearly requires a detector capable of receiving and digitizing two dimensional projections just as the detector array in a CT scanner deals with one dimensional projections. Such a unit would consist of a two dimensional array of detectors but no such array seems to have been produced. Among the various ways of obtaining digital images directly one is to scan the patient with a one dimensional detector array in a direction perpendicular to it.

The ectomographic principle might also be implemented by using an ordinary screen film combination as a detector but then the digital images would not be available until the films have been exposed, processed and digitized. While such a system has several drawbacks it could be realized with existing equipment. The exposures could be made in an ordinary unit for circular tomography with the tube following a circular track above the patient and the films being exposed in a film changer located beneath the patient. The dose to the patient should be reduced by using fast intensifying screens and possibly also by pre-exposing the films to ordinary light. As the latter measure would reduce the contrast in the image it would offer the further advantage of an increase in latitude. This would make it easier to keep the density of the images within the linear range of the film's characteristic curve. The reduction in the dose to each film will decrease the signal to noise ratio. However in the reconstructed summation image this ratio will be higher than for a

conventional film because it will depend on the total dose to all the films.

The component images so obtained would be digitalized to provide matrices  $512 \times 512$  or even  $1024 \times 1024$ . These matrices would then be submitted to computerized Fourier transformation filtration and conversion back to real images which could then be summed up with different degrees of translation to demonstrate different slices of the object. This operation could be accomplished by means of currently available techniques with reasonable computation times. The images obtained could then be presented on display units such as those used in computer tomography. It might be some time before this whole process is completed but the patient need not be detained on this account. As any slice of the irradiated volume may be reconstructed from the set of component images one scan producing such a set would suffice.

## SUMMARY

The mathematical basis is described of a new radiographic method by which an arbitrarily thick layer of the patient may be reconstructed. The reconstruction is performed from at least 60 images of the volume under examination. Each of the  $n$  images which have to be in digital form is subjected to a special filtration process of its spatial frequencies. The combination of all the images will form the resulting image of the layer—the ectomogram. The method has been analysed and tested in experiments simulated with a computer.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

A research grant (No. 75-4027) for this investigation has been made available by the National Swedish Board for Technical Development.

*Request for reprints:* Prof. Paul Edholm, Department of Diagnostic Radiology, Regionsjukhuset, S-581 85, Linköping, Sweden.

## REFERENCES

- BROOKS A. R. and DI CHIRO G. Theory of image reconstruction in computed tomography. *Radiology* 117 (1975) 561.
- COLSHER J. G. Iterative three-dimensional image reconstruction from tomographic projections. *Computer Graphics and Image Processing* 6 (1977) 513.
- and HART R. G. Comparison of algorithms for three-dimensional image reconstruction from a series of conical projections. In: *Technical digest of topical meeting on image processing for 2D and 3D reconstruction from projections*. Stockholm, 1978.

- CORMACK, A. M. Representation of a function by its line integrals with some radiological applications. I. *J. appl. Physiol.* 34 (1963) 2722.
- Representation of a function by its line integrals with some radiological applications. II. *J. appl. Physiol.* 35 (1964) 2908.
- EDHOLM, P. The tomogram. Its formation and content. *Acta radiol.* (1960) Suppl. No. 193.
- and QUIDING, L. Elimination of blur in linear tomography. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 10 (1970) 441.
- GRANT, D. G. Tomosynthesis. A three-dimensional radiograph: imaging technique. *IEEE Trans. Biomed. Engin.* BME 19 (1972) 20.
- GRUBB, G. Holographic tomography using a circular synthetic aperture. *Appl. Optics* 10 (1971) 2549.
- Tomosynthesis and coded aperture imaging: New approaches to 3-dimensional imaging in diagnostic radiography. *Proc. roy. Soc. Lond. B* 195 (1977) 299.
- and KOKK, M. 3-D display of X-ray images by means of holography. *Appl. Optics* 9 (1970) 775.
- HUNSFIELD, G. N. A method of and apparatus for examination of a body by radiation such as x or gamma radiation. The Patent Office, London. Patent Specification 1283915 (1972).
- KNUTSSON, H., EDHOLM, P., GRANLUND, G. H. and PETERSSON, C. Ectomography. A new radiographic reconstruction method. Theory and error estimates. To be published in *IEEE Trans. Biomed. Engin.*
- KOKK, M. and SCHMITT, H. J. Tomosynthesis. Holographic methods for variable depth display. 3rd Int. Conf. on Medical Physics, including Medical Engineering. Chalmers University of Technology, Gothenburg, Sweden, 1972.
- MEYER-EBRICH, D. and WAGNER, W. On the application of ART to conventional x-ray tomography. In: Technical digest of topical meeting on image processing of 2D and 3D reconstruction from projections. Stanford, California, 1975.
- MILLER, F. R., McCURRY, F. M. and HRUSKA, B. B. A simplified procedure for viewing multiple film to create an infinite number of laminagrams. *Radiology* 110 (1973) 365.
- PETERSSON, C., EDHOLM, P., GRANLUND, G. H. and KNUTSSON, H. Ectomography. A new radiographic reconstruction method. Computer simulated experiments. To be published in *IEEE Trans. Biomed. Engin.*
- ZEIDEN, DES PLANTES, B. G. *Hanigrafische en ultraviolette röntgenografische differentiatiemethoden* (in Dutch). Kemink en Zoon N.V., Utrecht, 1934.
- *Seriescopie een röntgenografische methode welke het mogelijk maakt achtereenvolgens een oneindig aantal evenwijdige vlakken van het te onderzoeken voorwerp afzonderlijk te beschouwen* (in Dutch). *Ned. Tijdschr. Geneesk.* 79 (1935) 5852.
- *Serieskopie. Eine röntgenografische Methode, welche ermöglicht mit Hilfe einiger Aufnahmen eine unendliche Reihe paralleler Ebenen in Reihenfolge gesondert zu betrachten*. *Fortschr. Röntgenstr.* 6 (1938) 605.

## EFFECT OF MUCOLYTIC PRETREATMENT ON GASTRIC MUCOSAL COATING WITH BARIUM SULFATE IN THE RAT

A scanning electron microscopic investigation

J LINDGREN T NEVALAINEN J MAKI and K O SODERSTROM

A good mucosal coating with barium sulfate is essential in the double contrast examination of the stomach. Why some commercial barium sulfate preparations adhere better to the gastric mucosa than do others is still poorly understood. The process of adhesion depends on several physical factors such as simple electrostatic attraction of barium sulfate particles to the gastric mucosa and probably also direction binding between the particles and the mucosal wall (JAMES & GODDARD 1971). The best mucosal adhesion is obtained using crushed natural barium sulfate powders containing rough particles with jagged edges having a size from 0.5 to 30  $\mu\text{m}$  (JAMES 1978). This represents a particular type of preparation (E-Z HD) which is now commercially available for double contrast examination. Both the large variation of particle size and the additives used in this agent play a vital role, being kept as a commercial secret by the manufacturer. This preparation was found superior in scanning electron microscopic (LINDGREN unpublished data) and phantom experiments (GELFAND 1978, VIRKKUNEN et coll 1979) as well as in clinical series (KORMANO et coll 1978, JAMES).

In addition to the physical characteristics of the barium sulfate preparation the condition of the mucosal wall of the stomach plays an important role. It is well known that good mucosal coating is not obtained in stomachs containing plenty of acid and mucus. A too thick mucus covering the mucosa prevents the demonstration of normal areas of gastric mucosa (MACINTOSH & KREEL 1977). Hence it seemed pertinent to analyse the effect of pretreat-

ment of the gastric mucosa by a mucolytic substance in order to obtain optimum conditions for the double contrast examination of the stomach. For this purpose N acetyl L-cysteine was used which is an agent recommended for dissolving mucus in emphysema, bronchitis, tuberculosis and fibrocystic disease. FOURNIER et coll (1977) have used this substance for cleaning the mucosa in examination of the colon. N acetyl L-cysteine also reduces the intrinsic viscosity of gastric mucin mucoprotein solutions. The maximum effect is obtained at pH 9 (SHEFFNER 1963).

### Material and Methods

Adult Wistar rats of both sexes were used. The rats were kept fasting for two days before they were decapitated. The stomach with oesophagus and duodenum were prepared free and the infusion of the test solutions and the contrast medium was carried out through the oesophagus. The following infusions were made: 10 ml of 5 per cent sodium bicarbonate, 10 ml of N acetyl L-cysteine (0.2 per 1 ml Mucomyst Bofors Nobel Pharma Sweden) and 10 ml of a commercial preparation of barium sulfate (50 per cent weight/weight E-Z HD E-Z EM Company USA). The following groups were formed, each including at least 5 animals: (1) barium sulfate only, (2) pretreatment with N acetyl L-cysteine followed by barium sulfate, (3) pretreatment with

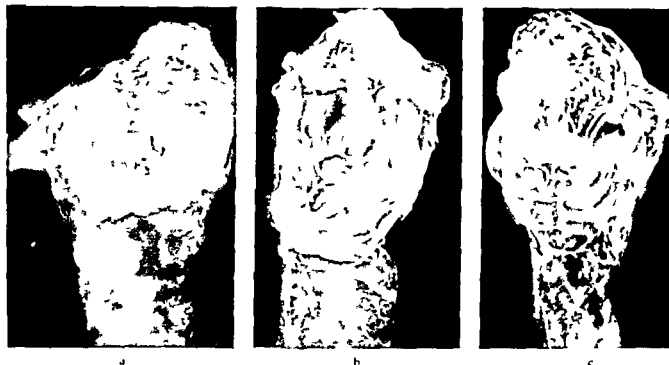


Fig. 1. Rat stomachs exposed at 0 kV. a) No application of barium sulfate. b) After treatment with 5 per cent sodium bicarbonate. c) After treatment with sodium bicarbonate and N-acetyl-L-cysteine. Optimum adherence of barium sulfate to the mucosa.

bonate. c) After treatment with sodium bicarbonate and N-acetyl-L-cysteine. Optimum adherence of barium sulfate to the mucosa.

sodium bicarbonate followed by barium sulfate and (4) pretreatment both with sodium bicarbonate and N-acetyl-L-cysteine followed by barium sulfate. The time of the pretreatment with sodium bicarbonate and N-acetyl-L-cysteine was 3 min. After the infusion the stomach was gently rinsed with 0.9 per cent sodium chloride solution.

After the test procedures the stomach was opened along the minor curvature and exposed at 20 kV on Agfa Mummoray film. Specimens measuring about 5 mm  $\times$  10 mm were taken from the antral part of the glandular stomach for routine histologic preparations and for scanning electron microscopy. The tissues for histology were fixed in 4 per cent formaldehyde and dehydrated in an ethanol/xyline series and embedded in paraffin. The sections were stained with periodic acid-Schiff and mucicarmine methods. The samples for scanning electron microscopy were fixed in a 3.0 per cent glutaraldehyde in 0.1 M cacodylate buffer at pH 7.3 for 4 to 5 days, washed in 5 per cent sucrose solution for 15 min, and postfixed in 1 per cent osmium tetroxide in 0.1 M cacodylate buffer for 2 hours. The samples were dehydrated in rising alcohol series to 100 per cent ethanol. Dehydrated specimens were dried in air and coated with an approximately 20 to 30 nm thick layer of gold in a vacuum evaporator and examined in a JSM U3 scanning electron microscope operated at 15 kV.

## Results

The radiography of the isolated stomach showed that good adherence of the barium sulfate preparation to the mucosa was obtained after pretreatment with both 5 per cent sodium bicarbonate and mucolytic agent N-acetyl-L-cysteine (Fig. 1). Adhesion was also improved after pretreatment with 5 per cent sodium bicarbonate only but was poor in preparations without pretreatment.

The histologic examination of the untreated stomachs of the fasted rats showed that there was a 5 to 25  $\mu$ m thick mucus layer on the intraluminal mucosa. In the stomachs treated with barium sulfate the barium sulfate particles had become attached to this mucus layer. In the stomachs pretreated with sodium bicarbonate and N-acetyl-L-cysteine no mucus layer existed on the mucosa. In the stomachs additionally treated with barium sulfate the contrast medium particles were in close contact with the mucosa. Scanning electron microscopy showed that all mucous membranes which were pretreated or pretreated with N-acetyl-L-cysteine alone had a thick layer of mucus on the surface. Most of the openings of the gastric pits and villi were covered by the mucus. In the preparations additionally treated with barium sulfate the contrast medium was intermingled in the mucus (Fig. 1). In the specimens treated both with sodium bicarbonate

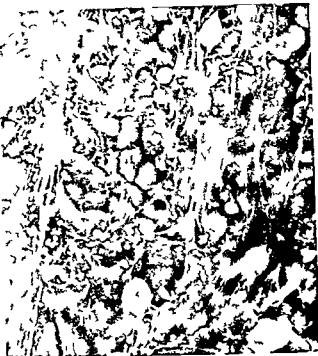


Fig. 2



Fig. 3

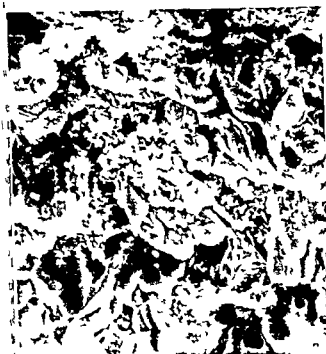


Fig. 4

Fig. 2 Surface of gastric mucosa after N-acetyl L-cysteine treatment and barium sulfate application. Openings of gastric pits and microvilli covered with mucus. Barium sulfate particles adhered to mucus. Scanning electron microscopy  $\times 1175$

Fig. 3 Surface of gastric mucosa treated with sodium bicarbonate and N-acetyl L-cysteine. No barium sulfate application. Mucus completely removed and gastric pits clearly visible. Scanning electron microscopy  $\times 1125$

Fig. 4 Surface of gastric mucosa covered with barium sulfate after treatment with sodium bicarbonate and N-acetyl L-cysteine. Barium sulfate particles seen in close contact to epithelial cell surfaces and deep in gastric pits. Scanning electron microscopy  $\times 1125$

and N-acetyl L-cysteine little or no mucus was found on the surface of the mucosa (Fig. 3). When these clean mucous membranes were treated with barium sulfate, the contrast particles were found in close contact to the epithelial cell surfaces and deep in the gastric pits (Fig. 4).

### Comment

In the previous investigation (LINDGREN et coll 1978) of the adhesion properties of various commercial brands containing barium sulfate to the rat antral mucosa, it was often found that the mucus covering the gastric surface inhibited the close contact of the



particles to the mucosa. This phenomenon could partly be inhibited by adding detergent substances to the contrast medium. However, a much more favourable effect was observed in the present experiments when the mucus was dissolved with a specific mucolytic agent N-acetyl-L-cysteine. This effect of the agent only occurred after treatment with sodium bicarbonate because the maximum effect of N-acetyl-L-cysteine is obtained at pH 9 (SHIFFNER). Some cleaning effect on the stomach mucosa was observed also after 5 per cent sodium bicarbonate treatment alone. This might be due to the rinsing effect of the infusate, as well as to the neutralization of the mucosal surface. The inhibiting effect of overlying mucus to the adherence of contrast medium was previously demonstrated by MACINTOSH & KRETT in histologic sections.

MILLER & SKILLAS (1977) emphasized that the mechanism of mucosal coating with barium sulfate is similar to the surface coating obtained with paints. The present results show that when coating the gastric mucosa with contrast particles, the surface to be coated must be as clean as possible in order to obtain optimum adherence of the contrast medium. They also show that the removal of mucus from the gastric mucosa by the specific mucolytic agent N-acetyl-L-cysteine improves the quality of the double contrast examination. Although there are still a number of unknown factors, such as the possible unwanted effects of the mucolytic agent itself, as well as the effect of removing the protective mucus layer from the gastric mucosa, the results suggest that this technique might be helpful in the clinical applications to the roentgenologic examination of the stomach.

## SUMMARY

Freshly prepared isolated rat stomachs were used to examine the adherence of barium sulfate particles to the mucosal surface by scanning electron microscopy. The

stomachs were pretreated with sodium bicarbonate or in connection with N-acetyl-L-cysteine and pretreated with barium sulfate specially designed for double contrast examination of the stomach. The best adherence of the contrast medium was obtained when the mucus was pretreated with both the alkali and mucolytic, indicating that for the optimum adherence of the contrast medium the mucosal surface must be as clean as possible.

*Request for reprints:* Dr Ilmar Lindgren, Roentgen Department, Narsvik Sykehus, N-8501 Narsvik, Norway.

## REFERENCES

- FOURNIER A. M., TIMON-DAVID P., JULIEN H., DEVALET M., MATTEL J. P.: L'acétylcystéine en mucographie colique. *J. Radiol. Electrol.* 58 (1977) 479.
- GILLIAND D. W.: High density, low viscosity barium fine mucosal detail on double-contrast upper gastrointestinal examinations. *Amer. J. Roentgenol.* 131 (1978) 831.
- JAMES W. B.: The double contrast method. New high density barium sulphate powders. *Brit. J. Radiol.* 51 (1978) 1020.
- JAMES A. M. and GODDARD G. H. A.: A study of barium sulphate preparations used as X-ray opaque media. *Pharm. Acta helv.* 46 (1971) 708.
- KORMANO M., MÄKILÄ P. and ROSSI E.: Visualization of the area gastrica in a double contrast examination. Dependence on the contrast medium. *Fortschr. Röntgenstr.* 128 (1978) 52.
- LINDGREN J., NEVALAINEN T. and MÄKI J.: Scanning electron microscopy of the spreading of barium sulfate suspensions on the gastric mucosa of the rat. Effect of wetting agents: bile salt and lecithine. *Acta radiol. Diagn.* 19 (1978) 361.
- MACINTOSH C. I. and KRETT I.: Anatomy and radiology of the area gastricae. *Gut* 18 (1977) 855.
- MILLER R. I. and SKILLAS J.: Radiographic contrast agents, p. 103. University Park Press, Baltimore 1977.
- SHIFFNER A. I.: The reduction in vitro in viscosity of mucoprotein solutions by new mucolytic agent N-acetyl-L-cysteine. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 100 (1962) 298.
- VIRKKUNEN J., SUORANTA H. and RITILAINEN V.: Bariumsulfatitijärvoineet kaksoiskontrastitöntöissä. *kimukausi*. (In Finnish.) *Duodecim* 95 (1979) 6.

## ELECTROLYTIC DESTRUCTION OF LUNG TISSUE IN THE RABBIT

L. SAMUELSSON T. OLIN and N. O. BERG

The investigation of electrolysis in biologic material goes back as far as 1809 and medical treatment by electrolysis was tried towards the end of the century (HORSLEY & CLARKE 1908). In modern medicine electrolysis has been used in neurosurgery and ophthalmology (THIRY et coll 1961 WILSON 1964). Tumour destruction by electrolysis was demonstrated in rats by SRINIVASAN et coll (1976). In the following year SAMUELSSON & OLIN (1977) reported on electrolysis in the rabbit lung and proposed electrolysis as a possible clinical method in the treatment of lung tumours. Subsequently NORDENSTRÖM (1978) reported the first cases of electrophoretic ionization of lung metastases by a similar method.

### Material and Method

A direct current usually between 6 and 12 mA and 6 to 12 V from a constant current battery-operated apparatus was used. The anode was the active electrode in most tests. In the beginning round electrodes (4 mm) of stainless steel with thin isolated wires were used later copper and silver electrodes. However most experiments have been carried out with platinum electrodes which were bullet shaped with a diameter of 3 mm and an area of 40 mm<sup>2</sup> (Fig 1). A 700 mm<sup>2</sup> plate of stainless steel was used as the indifferent electrode.

In all experiments were performed on 130 rabbits weighing between 1.5 and 3.0 kg. General

anaesthesia was obtained with intravenous pentobarbitone sodium. A thin suction catheter was introduced into the pleural cavity. The active electrode guided by a metal tube was then placed in the lung parenchyma through a small incision in the thoracic wall i.e. with a percutaneous technique. The big cathode was located under the abdominal skin. The position of the lung electrode was checked by fluoroscopy. Post mortem the macroscopic appearance of all lungs was inspected and the size of the lesions was measured on the lung sections. Microscopy of 50 lungs was performed.

Dose response experiments were performed with a 3 mm platinum electrode in dose steps of 2.5, 5, 10, 20 and 40 Coulomb (C). The shape of the lesion was elliptical and the volume was therefore calculated from the formula for the volume of a revolved ellipse  $V = 4/3 \times \pi \times a^2 \times b$  where  $a$  is half the short diameter and  $b$  is half the long diameter. If the dose was further increased the lesion usually extended to the visceral pleura and lacked symmetry. Three animals were used at each dose level. Analogous experiment was performed in the rabbit liver to assess the size of the electrolytic lesion in a denser organ. The healing of the injuries was observed in animals surviving a 25 C lesion in the left lung for 0, 4, 8, 32 or 64 days. Four animals were included in each group. Pulmonary angiography was performed in 14 rabbits in order to examine the pulmonary



Fig 1a



Fig 1b

Fig 1 Rabbit with a platinum electrode in the left lung. The suction tube is indicated by arrows.

Fig 2 Electrolytic lesions in a rabbit lung. The anode hole is surrounded by a green to grey layer of tissue. The rest of the lesion is black to brown in colour.

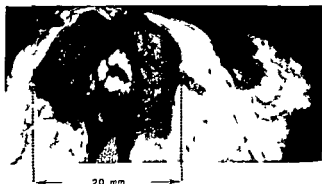


Fig 2

vessels after electrolysis (doses 50 to 120 C) with copper and platinum electrodes.

The temperature was measured close to the anode with a needle thermometer to evaluate the heat production of the anode. Electrodes of steel, silver, copper and platinum were used in these experiments and for convenience they were implanted subcutaneously.

Chlorine is liberated at the anode due to the oxidation of chloride ions. Two tests were made to determine whether this very irritating gas leaked away from the lesion. First the trachea was inspected macroscopically and in 6 cases microscopically as well. Secondly in 5 rabbits the animal was con-

nected to a respirator and the expired air was collected and analysed. All air was passed through midge impinger bottles containing 3,3-dimethylnaphthidine in acetic acid. Chlorine oxidizes this agent thereby giving it a red-violet colour; its intensity is proportional to the amount of chlorine absorbed. The method can register chlorine concentrations from 0.1 ppm and upwards (H. M. Factor, Inspectorate 1966).

## Results

Electrolysis resulted in the destruction of tissue both at the anode and at the cathode. The interest



Fig. 3 Margin of lesion 24 hours after electrolysis with a dose of 3 C using a platinum electrode. The lesion in the right part of the figure is delineated by a zone of tissue with alveolar oedema, hyperaemia and vascular thrombosis. Haematoxylin-eosin  $\times 65$



Fig. 4 Lesion 24 hours after electrolysis with a dose of 10 C and a platinum anode. Periphery of lesion with part of the bronchus (upper right) and a large dilated artery (lower right). Bleeding in the peribronchial tissue and beginning desquamation of bronchial cells. Karyolysis in the alveolar walls within the lesion and thrombosis in a small artery and vein at the border to normal pulmonary tissue in the left part. Haematoxylin-eosin  $\times 65$

as focused upon the anodic lesions since the cathodic lesions were only about half the size. Lung tissue immediately adjacent to the anode was totally disintegrated and had a grey colour. Around this thin layer was a thicker layer of black to brown colour (Fig. 2). The border to normal tissue was usually distinct. Bronchi within the lesion were yellow-brown in colour, but this discolouration stopped abruptly at the border of the lesion. After electrolysis with copper anodes, the lesions were stained blue-green due to the formation of copper compounds.

Thrombi could be extracted from the larger vessels within the lesions. Practically no bleedings were observed neither during electrolysis nor afterwards. Sometimes small haemorrhagic infarcts could be noted at the periphery of the anodic lesion. In 2 cases with a central injury, the whole lung became a haemorrhagic infarct. Two weeks after electrolysis the lesions were fibrotic and pleural adhesions were often found.

Cathodic injury to the lung was less extensive and the lesions had a black-red colour. The lesions around the stainless steel cathode, which was placed subcutaneously, were small and healed quickly. The anodic lesion had a pH around 3, while the pH was about 10 at the cathode.

At microscopy the lesions most resembled embolic pulmonary infarcts. Laminated eosinophilic masses occurred around the central necrosis. Karyolysis was already seen in the acute lesion, especially in the bronchial and vessel walls. Together with a very marked tendency to thrombosis, this differentiated the injury from a simple infarct (Fig. 3). Widened vessels and smaller or larger fresh bleedings were almost always observed. The early thrombi in the venous and smaller arterial vessels were soon followed by mural or occluding thromboses in the arteries. After 24 hours, marked karyolysis and eosinophilia were also observed in the alveolar walls (Fig. 4). Marginal granulocytic



Fig. 5 Twenty four hour old lesion. Bronchial wall with de-squamated bronchial epithelium and karyolysis in cartilage and muscle cells. Haematoxylin eosin  $\times 190$



Fig. 6 Twenty four hour old lesion. The sharply delineated lesion in the arterial wall is most distinct in the muscle layer. Endothelial cells of the lesion have pycnotic nuclei or have disappeared. Slight subendothelial oedema in the vital tissue in vessel. Karyolysis is also apparent but less distinct in vital tissue. Haematoxylin eosin  $\times 190$

invasion of the lung tissue and local hyperaemia were distinct. In the bronchial walls the damaged epithelium was sloughed off and cartilage and muscle cells showed karyolysis (Fig. 5). In many vessels at the border of the injury a sharply delineated karyolysis in the muscle layer was a striking finding (Fig. 6). In one rabbit this was associated with aneurysmal widening and rupture of the vessel.

After four days the karyolysis was total and a complete eosinophilic necrosis occurred in the lesion. The central necrosis was compressed and a proteinous exudate with varying numbers of erythrocytes filled the lesion and the alveoli. At the periphery a distinct zone of demarcation was observed with invasion of fibroblasts, macrophages and a few granulocytes. Iron pigment was found in the macrophages. After eight days organization of the injury was in progress. Fibrosis in the subpleural region was rapid. In the granulation tissue giant cells

of foreign body type were found in great numbers. After four weeks the organization was complete. A rather oedematous scar still persisted, often with a relatively wide subpleural extension.

Pulmonary angiography revealed a zone around the node where pitted vessels were very sparse and often irregular and distorted. Even large vessels exhibited distinct stenosis (Fig. 7).

The dose response experiment showed that the lesion was proportional to the dose of the current. This was true both in the lung (Table 1, Fig. 8) and in the liver (Table 2, Fig. 9). A dose of 20 C created a lesion of about 500 mm<sup>3</sup>, a little more in the lung than in the liver.

The tests of various electrode metals showed that platinum was a splendid material whereas silver, copper and silver had considerable drawbacks. Stainless steel corroded heavily when used as an anode due to electrolytic corrosion, i.e. the pos-



Fig. 7a

Fig. 7 Pulmonary angiography of the left lung after electrolytic lesion with platinum anode dose 110 C measuring 13 mm in diameter. No vessels filled within the lesion. A large branch of the



Fig. 7b

pulmonary artery to the lower lobe moderately stenosed (→) in the lesion

metal ions moved from the anode to the cathode. Copper corroded even more than stainless steel and the rabbits died when the dose was 100 C or more probably due to copper compound poisoning. Silver was immediately attacked by chlorine and silver anodes were soon surrounded by silver chloride which isolated the electrode. Platinum worked splendidly both as anode and as cathode material and no corrosion of the metal occurred.

The temperature at the anodes made from various metals increased only slightly during electrolysis. At the silver anode a current of 20 mA raised the temperature by 4°C while the corresponding increase at the platinum anode was only 1.5°C (Table 3). No irritation of the bronchi or trachea could be observed when watching surviving animals or on examination of these organs at autopsy. Chlorine could not be detected in the expired air collected from rabbits during electrolysis although the doses given were as large as between 20 and 120 C and produced substantial lung lesions.

**Complications** Pneumothorax was a very common complication. About 10 per cent of the animals were lost after electrolysis as the animals did not accept pleural suction tubes when awake. Rabbits have a weak mediastinum and may die following unilateral pneumothorax. Infections seldom occurred. No cardiac or neurologic complications were observed.

### Discussion

The current between electrodes is mostly transported by the most common ions, sodium and chloride (DAVIES 1968). The chloride ions arriving at the anode will be oxidized to chlorine ( $2\text{Cl}^- \rightarrow \text{Cl}_2$ ) in addition water is electrolyzed and oxygen produced at the cathode, hydrogen and sodium hydroxide (for details see SAMUELSSON & JONSSON 1980). Chlorine is a powerful oxidant and immediately attacks surrounding tissues. Sodium hydroxide also destroys

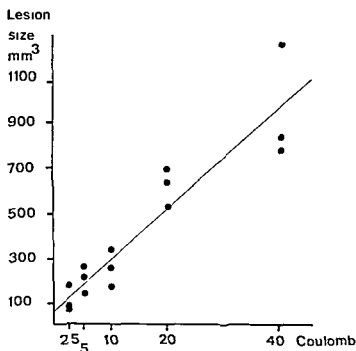


Fig. 8 Lesion volume in the lung at different electrolytic doses. Lesions were made with a platinum anode with a diameter of 3 mm. Five dose steps were used.  $y = 6x + 78$ ,  $r = 0.94 \pm 0.03$ .

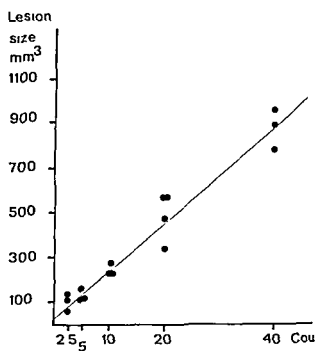


Fig. 9 Lesion volume in the liver at different electrolytic doses. Compared with the size of the lesions in the lungs (Fig. 8), lesions in the liver are smaller.  $y = 21.1x + 38.2$ ,  $r = 0.98 \pm 0.01$ .

lung tissue but not so effectively as chlorine does. The temperature recordings at the anode showed that heat had no part in the injury.

In the medical literature concerning electrolysis and chlorine gas effects on the lungs and airways the effect of chlorine is explained in one of two ways. Either it creates hydrochloric acid (DE

REYMAEKER et coll. 1953) or it reacts with water to release nascent oxygen, which is a powerful protoplasmic poison (KRAMER 1967). However, it is well known to chemists that chlorine attacks organic material directly and destroys it through powerful oxidation. In the process, hydrochloric acid may be produced. When the chlorine level in the centre

Table 1

*Lesion volume in the lung at various electrolytic doses*

Dose (C)	Length (mm)	Width (mm)	Volume (mm <sup>3</sup> )
2.5	7	5	92
2.5	7	7	180
2.5	6	5	79
5	8	6	151
5	10	7	257
5	11	6	208
10	9	6	170
10	10	8	336
10	10	7	257
20	12	10	630
20	15	8	504
20	11	11	699
40	15	10	788
40	14	13	1242
40	13	11	876

Table 2

*Lesion volume in the liver at various electrolytic doses*

Dose (C)	Length (mm)	Width (mm)	Volume (mm <sup>3</sup> )
2.5	7	4	59
2.5	7	6	132
2.5	6	6	113
5	8	6	151
5	8	5	105
5	8	5	105
10	11	7	283
10	9	7	237
10	9	7	237
20	14	8	470
20	13	7	334
20	13	9	55
40	14	11	889
40	18	10	945
40	15	10	788

Table 3

*Temperature at the anode surface during electrolysis at various currents*

Electrode metal	Current (mA)	Voltage (V)	Temperature (°C)	
			Subcutaneous	Rectal
Stainless steel	0	0	35.8	37.8
	5	2	35.9	
	10	3.5	36.0	
	0	5	36.5	
Silver	0	0	36.5	37.4
	10	4	37.3	
	20	10	40.3	
Copper	0	0	36.2	
	20	10	38.0	35.9
Platinum	0	0	37.1	
	20	10	38.6	36.7

an injury rises chlorine starts to diffuse into the surroundings. The elliptic form of the resultant lesion can be attributed to the elongated form of the electrode and the spread of chlorine in the puncture canal. The tissues in the discoloured area show a complete coagulation necrosis. The profound effect of chlorine on the vascular system was demonstrated with pulmonary angiography which showed vascular stenoses.

The dose response experiment showed a good correlation between the dose and volume of the injury. It is interesting to note the small difference between the lesions produced in the lung and the liver the volume figures are somewhat approximated. The most important measure is the short diameter of the lesion as the ultimate intention is to eliminate tumours with the method.

Most vessels seemed to dilate under the influence of chlorine but no bleedings were observed during or after the experiments. Only very small quantities of blood came from the suction tube at lung puncture. The small bleedings observed microscopically in acute lesions are probably attributable to the actual puncture of the delicate lung structure with the 3 mm electrode. The absence of severe bleeding complications was due to the formation of thrombi.

However sometimes these thrombi gave small infarcts just outside the electrolytic lesions and in the

2 cases with a central injury thrombi in the central lung vessels caused haemorrhagic infarction of the entire lung. The thrombogenic effect of electrolysis is evidently both a benefit and a risk no bleeding occurs during the procedure or afterwards but occasionally the lesion may become larger than intended. The thrombogenic effect can be explained in several ways. ADELSON & KAUFMAN (1971) and KAUFMAN & BURKONS (1971) observed thrombi in the lung vessels of victims of a chlorine gas accident and it is possible that this was a direct effect of chlorine. THOMPSON *et al.* (1979) who used electrolysis as an experimental electrocoagulation method concluded that platelet attraction to the anode was the cause of coagulation. The present microscopic examinations demonstrated a destruction of vessel walls that should be more than adequate to precipitate thrombus formation.

Chlorine reacts very fast with organic material which means that there is no theoretical risk of chlorine slipping out into the vessels or bronchi around the lesion. No signs of chlorine effect outside the injuries were found.

Platinum proved to be an excellent electrode metal. However platinum allergy is known and should be remembered. Palladium can replace platinum (SAMUELSSON & JÖNSSON).

In conclusion chlorine locally liberated by electrolysis makes small well demarcated lesions in the lung tissue. In the present experiments complications were within reasonable limits. The results thus indicate that electrolysis is worth further investigation as a possible percutaneous method for the destruction of lung tumours.

## SUMMARY

Tissue destruction was produced by electrolysis after insertion of electrodes into the rabbit lung. The anode was the active electrode and the best electrode material was platinum. The lesions formed around the electrode were well demarcated and their size varied in relation to the charge applied. Complications were few and the lesions healed quickly. Tissue injury occurs as the result of chlorine liberation at the anode the basis for which is chloride ion oxidation.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Supported by grants from Riksföreningen mot Cancer project No. 1181 K78-01X and the Swedish Medical Research Council project Nos B79 14X-605 13A and B 80-14X-605 14B.



## REFERENCES

- ADELSON L and KAUFMAN J Fatal chlorine poisoning. Report of two cases with clinicopathologic correlation. *Amer J clin Path* 56 (1971) 430
- DAVIES C W Principles of electrolysis. 2nd Edition. The Chemical Society, London, 1968
- DE FREYMAEKER A, THIERY S et THEELUWISSEN L. Lesions cérébrales par électrolyse anodique. *Psychiat Neurol Neurochir (Amst)* 66 (1963) 4
- H. M. Factory Inspectorate. Methods for detection of toxic substances in the air. Booklet No. 10. Chlorine. London, 1966
- HORSLEY V and CLARKE R H Structure and function of the cerebellum examined by a new method. Chapter IV.—The electrolytic lesion. *Brain* 31 (1908) 85
- KAUFMAN J and BURKONS D Clinical roentgenologic and physiologic effects of acute chlorine exposure. *Arch environm Hlth* 23 (1971) 29
- KRAMER C G Chlorine. *J occup Med* 9 (1967) 193
- NORDENSTROM B Preliminary clinical trials of electrophoretic ionization in the treatment of malignant tumors. *IRCS Med Sci* 6 (1978) 537
- SAMUELSSON L and JONSSON L Electrolytic destruction of tissue. Electrochemical aspects. To be published. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis*
- och OLIN T Electrolytisk destruktions av lungvävnad. (In Swedish.) *Hygiea* 86 (1977) 345
- SRINIVASAN S, CAHILL G L JR and STONER G E Electrochemistry in the biomedical sciences. *In* Electrochemistry. The past thirty and the next thirty years. p. 57. Edited by H. Bloom and F. Gutmann. Plenum Press, New York, London, 1976
- THIERY S, FARINA M et MOLCHAMIS R Communication préliminaire sur l'intérêt de la destruction par électrolyse de certains noyaux gris centraux dans le traitement chirurgical de la maladie de Parkinson. *Arch neurol belg* 61 (1961) 121
- THOMPSON W, MCALISTER D, MILLER M, PIZZO JACKSON D and JOHNSRUDE J Transcatheter electrocoagulation. Experimental evaluation of the anode. *Invest Radiol* 14 (1979) 41
- WILSON W Iris cyst treated by electrolysis. *Brit Ophthal* 48 (1964) 45

FROM THE DEPARTMENT OF DIAGNOSTIC RADIOLOGY (DIRECTOR PROF J GÖTHLIN) UNIVERSITY OF  
BERGEN MEDICAL SCHOOL AND THE DATA PROCESSING DEPARTMENT (DIRECTOR DIPL NHH E JOHANNES  
SEN) HAUKELAND SYKEHUS N 4016 BERGEN NORWAY

## IDIOPATHIC HYPERTROPHIC SUBAORTIC STENOSIS

### IV Diastolic relaxation and filling of the left ventricle analysed by geometric models

G KVAM and D RANGNES

The diastolic filling of the grossly hypertrophied left ventricle with its reduced systolic size has been reported as abnormal and restricted (STEWART et coll 1968 SANDERSON et coll 1977) and was regarded by GOODWIN (1974) as the most important pathophysiologic feature of idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis (IHSS)

The contraction of the left ventricle is abnormal reduced shortening is followed by nearly isometric contraction of the non septal wall except for the part at the valvar apparatus (Part III KVAM 1980) This is because a rather stiff interventricular septum most probably contracting isometrically (HUTCHINS & BULKLEY 1978) acts as a suspender for the rest of the ventricular wall (Part I B KVAM 1980)

It has been shown that the overall systolic fibre shortening of the contractile non septal left ventricular wall is markedly reduced but the amount of blood expelled per unit fibre shortening is increased (Part III) Conversely in diastole the left ventricular expansion (in ml) per unit myocardial fibre lengthening of the non septal wall is necessarily markedly increased relative to the normal left ventricle

In this report the diastolic filling and relaxation of IHSS and control left ventricles are analysed from cineangiographic frames of the left ventricle The same geometric models which were used for the analysis of the systolic period have also been applied in the present one

### Material and Methods

The same sets of biplane cineangiographic frames in the 30° right anterior oblique (RAO) and in the 60° right posterior oblique (RPO) projections at 75 frames per second which were previously analysed through the systolic period (Part III) have been further analysed through the diastolic period

The 4 male patients (age range 24–64 years) with obstructive IHSS all had elevated left ventricular end diastolic pressures (resting values 16 28 29 and 31 mm Hg)

The 10 control patients (5 males 5 females age range 23–60 years) examined because of anginoid pain but with normal coronary angiography and with normal cineangiography had normal left ventricular end diastolic pressures (mean resting value 9.4 mm Hg range 7–13 SD 1.9 the one value of 13 mm Hg is considered as being in the upper normal range)

The cine films were viewed with a standard magnification and the enlargement factor was determined with a catheter grid technique (Part II KVAM 1980) The ECG was not recorded during the cardioangiography

An end systolic and a subsequent end diastolic frame were identified as the one with the smallest respectively the largest ventricular area before any dilatation or contraction could be noted The end

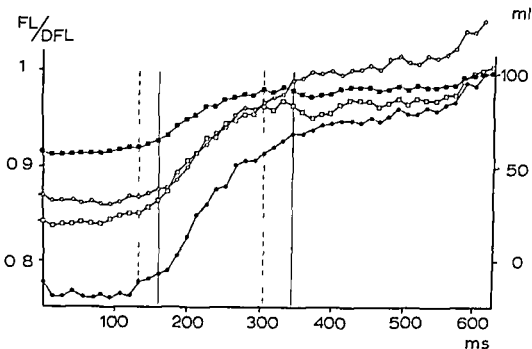


Fig. 1 The myocardial fibre length as a fraction of the end diastolic fibre length ( $FL/DL$ ; left hand scale) and the ventricular volume (right hand scale) for one of the IHSS patients and for one control patient with nearly equal length of the diastolic period.  $\blacksquare$   $FL/DL$  and  $\square$  ventricular volumes for the IHSS patient;  $\bullet$   $FL/DL$  and  $\circ$  ventricular volumes for the control patient. The rapid filling period lies between the thin vertical broken lines for the IHSS patient, unbroken for the control patient.

diastolic volume (LDV) was estimated from the biplane cine films using a previously described method for the IHSS left ventricular cavity (Part II).

For every diastolic frame from the end systolic to the end diastolic the 30° RAO left ventricular area and epicardial lengths were measured and uniplanar relative volumes calculated according to the area-length method. Then the relevant volumes were calculated for each frame. For the IHSS group the end diastolic length-width relationship  $K_1$  for the controls the length-width relationship for every diastolic frame were calculated (Part II).

The left ventricular models for both the IHSS heart and the normal heart have been described at length previously (Part III). The same models are used for calculating the fibre length through the diastolic period. The modifications are as follows. In the IHSS model input values for EDV, the end diastolic length-width relationship  $K_1$  and the end diastolic left ventricular wall thickness  $t_m$  were used as previously described. The intermediate diastolic left ventricular volume  $V_{11}$  in the relevant phase of the diastole being analysed were used instead of the systolic volume. The same applies to the control model but here the intermediate diastolic length-width relationship  $K_1$  in the relevant phase of the diastole being analysed was used instead of the systolic length-width relationship as well.

In the previous report the systolic fibre length was calculated as the square root of the proportion between the volume weighted systolic and end diastolic areas i.e.  $A_s/A_d$ . In the present report the intermediate diastolic volume weighted area  $A_{11}$  is calculated instead of the systolic area  $A_s$ . The intermediate diastolic myocardial fibre length as a fraction of the end diastolic fibre length  $FL/DL$  is calculated as  $\sqrt{A_{11}/A_d}$ .

The calculations were performed on a Nord 10 computer. The programs have been described in Part III.

In each patient the mitral valve opening was taken as the frame when blood not containing contrast medium from the left atrium first appeared within the left ventricular cavity (SANDERSON & coll.). This was taken as the end of the isovolumetric relaxation period and as the start of the rapid filling period.

The end of rapid filling could nearly always be identified as a discontinuity on the curves for ventricular volume and fibre length. The mean rates of filling (ml per s) and of lengthening (end diastolic lengths (FDL) per s) were calculated for the rapid filling period. The middle part of these curves fitted rectilinear regression well and the slope of these regression lines was taken as the peak rate of filling and lengthening, respectively, during the rapid filling period.

Table

Values for the two groups of patients presented as mean values ranges and standard deviations. The heart rate the systolic ejection fraction (EF) the end diastolic volume (EDV) the diastolic and the isovolumetric relaxation periods for all patients. The rapid filling period and the parameters referring to this period (mean and peak rates of filling—MRF and PRF respectively—and the mean and peak rates of lengthening—MRL and PRL respectively both in end diastolic lengths per second) apply for only 8 of the control patients

	IHSS patients	Control patients
Heart rate	8 (64-95 SD 13)	66 (55-80 SD 9)
EF	0.85 (0.82-0.88 SD 0.024)	0.71 (0.63-0.79 SD 0.054)
EDV ml	119 (103-130 SD 13)	158 (87-189 SD 30)
Diastolic period ms	413 (267-627 SD 154)	507 (253-677 SD 127)
Isovol relax per ms	133 (1.0-147 SD 11)	143 (1.0-160 SD 15)
Rapid filling per ms	90 (53-120 SD 78)	100 (67-130 SD 19)
MRF ml per s	635 (396-1089 SD 309)	578 (359-755 SD 19)
PRF ml per s	709 (490-1111 SD 347)	635 (440-931 SD 154)
MRL EDL per s	0.66 (0.43-1.22 SD 0.38)	1.08 (0.58-1.63 SD 0.34)
PRL EDL per s	0.73 (0.45-1.35 SD 0.47)	1.37 (0.78-2.06 SD 0.46)

ing period (3 or 4 points or an equal amount of additional points on either side if this yielded a steeper slope were used)

In 2 of the control patients the transition from the rapid filling period which was short was more gradual. In these 2 patients the rapid filling parameters were not calculated because of absence of definition.

## Results

The curves for one of the IHSS patients and for one of the control patients with nearly equal length of the diastolic period appear in Fig. 1. The periods of isovolumetric relaxation and rapid filling are shown. The fibre lengthening is less marked in the IHSS patient and the slope of the fibre lengthening curve is not as steep.

The heart rate, the systolic ejection fraction, EDV, the length of the diastolic period and the length of the isovolumetric relaxation in the two groups of patients are summarized in the Table. Higher EF and smaller EDV in the IHSS group has previously been described. The somewhat larger EDV than previously reported for the IHSS patients is due to the fact that a different end diastolic frame was chosen for one of the patients, the systolic frame leading to the previously determined diastolic frame was not well defined in this patient. The difference may be explained by this frame appearing slightly later during the contrast medium injection.

No difference was found between the length of the period of isovolumetric relaxation in the 2 groups.

The length of the period of rapid filling, the mean rates of filling and the fibre lengthening and the corresponding peak rates during this period for the

IHSS patients and for the 8 control patients also appear in the Table. No difference was found between the length of the rapid filling period in the 2 groups nor any significant difference between the filling rates in the 2 groups. However the mean and maximum rates of fibre lengthening are larger in the control group than in the IHSS group (Wilcoxon Mann Whitney rank sum test  $p < 0.05$ ).

The ventricular volumes and the average length of the myocardial fibres through the diastolic period for all the 4 IHSS patients and for 5 of the control patients are given in Fig 2. The 5 patients were chosen to give an average length of the diastolic period similar to that for the IHSS group (419 ms (SD 128) and 413 ms (SD 156) for the 5 controls and the 4 IHSS patients respectively). As expected the figure shows a reduced overall lengthening and also a reduced velocity of lengthening in the IHSS group. The transitions between the different diastolic time intervals is somewhat obscured by this mode of presentation. The periods of isovolumetric relaxation and rapid filling have approximately the same length in the individual patients but the length of the diastolic period is different. Therefore the periods of isovolumetric relaxation and rapid filling get a more different length among the individual patients on this relative time scale.

### Discussion

The present results do not support the conclusion of SANDERSON *et al* that the isovolumetric relaxation period lasts longer in IHSS patients than in controls. Their 10 controls had a faster pulse frequency and a smaller EDV than the present controls but in the present controls no correlation was found between either of these parameters and the length of the isovolumetric relaxation period.

The definition of the end of the isovolumetric relaxation was the frame when blood not containing contrast medium first was clearly seen within the ventricular cavity as described by SANDERSON *et al*. Very similar values for the length of the isovolumetric relaxation period in their group and the present IHSS group indicates that most likely a corresponding frame has been chosen.

Immediately before the ventricular filling the mitral valves bulge into the ventricular cavity the next moment the valves open up due to the blood stream. At 75 frames per second these stages cover one or two frames. On the next frame blood from

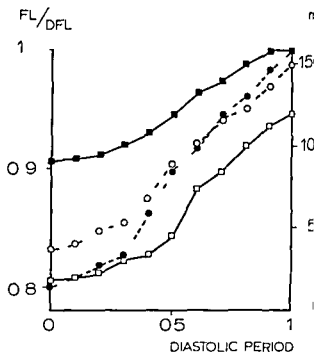


Fig 2 The myocardial fibre length as a fraction of the diastolic fibre length (FL/DFL, left hand scale) and the left ventricular volume (right hand scale) along the diastolic period. FL/DFL and  $\square$  ventricular volume for the IHSS patients and  $\circ$  ventricular volume for the control patients. Average values for the four IHSS patients and for five of the control patients are shown. The five controls were selected to have an average length of the diastolic period as close to that of the IHSS group as possible.

the left atrium not containing contrast medium is clearly present within the ventricular cavity. This frame was considered to represent the end of the isovolumetric relaxation.

RUTLEY *et al* (1974) chose the frame immediately before the beginning of mitral valve opening as the end of the isovolumetric relaxation, which probably corresponds to the first frame described by SANDERSON *et al*. Their filming speed was 100 frames per second and in their patients with diseased and non diseased left ventricles the isovolumetric relaxation period ranged from 70 to 110 ms. Using their definition the isovolumetric relaxation period among the present 10 control patients would range from less than 93 ms to less than 133 ms. The isovolumetric relaxation period among the IHSS patients would be similarly differently registered. The definition of the end of the diastolic frame is a choice between two frames in some patients. This difference between the values reported by RUTLEY *et al* and the values for the isovolumetric relaxation period presented in the present report are regarded as methodologic and not real (they did not report the values for the control and for the pathologic left ventricles separately).

The 2 patients who were excluded because of a gradual transition from a more rapid filling period also had a faster filling period initially but it was hard to know where on the curves the velocities of filling and fibre lengthening should be measured. If maximum velocities are measured between the 4 points on the steepest part of this early part of the curve and included in the statistics referred to the conclusions are not altered.

The present investigation has not disclosed anything which cannot reasonably be regarded as a consequence of the systolic situation. That the overall lengthening is reduced in IHSS is secondary to the configuration of the left ventricle and the consequent contraction pattern (Part III).

The reduced velocity of fibre lengthening is surprising when the curve of the end systolic IHSS non septal left ventricular wall is considered. The average radius of this curve is certainly not reduced to the same extent as the ventricular wall of the normal heart if it be reduced at all. According to the Laplace equation a smaller intracavitary pressure consequently may be needed to expand the wall than is ordinarily the case but the wall is hypertrophic and the stretching forces are therefore distributed through a thicker wall.

The reduced velocity of lengthening may also be a consequence of the late systolic isometric contraction of the free wall (Part III). The microstructural changes effected by this isometric contraction (MAYNARD et coll 1974, WIGLE & SILVER 1978) may cause decreased distensibility of the myocardial wall.

The reduced velocity of fibre lengthening may also be explained by the IHSS myocardial muscle fibres not shortening beyond their passive length during the systolic contraction. When skeletal muscle fibres are shortened below their slack length forces are exerted during relaxation to re extend the fibres toward their slack length (RAMSEY & STREET 1940, GORDON et coll 1966). A similar mechanism may explain the early rapid filling phase of the normal left ventricle (KATZ 1930) when the wall stiffness is very low (GIBSON & BROWN 1974).

This possible mechanism may be illustrated as follows. The normal left ventricle shortens about 19 per cent during the systolic contraction (Part III). Isometric stimulation of isolated cat papillary muscle showed that the ascending limb of the developed tension curve extends from 70 to 100 per cent of an optimum length ( $L_{max}$ ) but resting tension was not measurable until muscle lengths of 85 per cent of

$L_{max}$  were reached. When stretched beyond  $L_{max}$  the developed tension upon stimulation decreased (SONNENBLICK & SKELTON 1978). The normal heart increases its contractile force upon diastolic dilatation (Starling principle). This means that it works on the ascending limb of the length tension curve. Assuming that these data are relevant for the metrically contracting heart an arithmetic example can be made. If the diastolic fibre length in a normally contracting heart corresponds to  $0.92 \times L_{max}$  then the systolic fibre length will be approximately  $0.92 \times (1-0.19) \times L_{max} = 0.75 \times L_{max}$ . Correspondingly the fibre length of the systolic IHSS non septal left ventricular wall will be approximately  $0.92 \times (1-0.10) \times L_{max} = 0.83 \times L_{max}$  as the non septal wall of the IHSS heart shortens approximately 10 per cent.

In this context it is interesting that the one IHSS patient who had a faster although short lived peak velocity of fibre lengthening than the other three also had the most marked systolic fibre shortening of the four 11.4 per cent.

**Conclusion** The overall fibre lengthening of the non septal left ventricular wall is reduced in IHSS when compared with the normal left ventricle a necessary consequence of the reduced systolic fibre shortening. The mean and peak velocities of fibre lengthening during the early rapid filling period are reduced in IHSS while the mean and peak velocities of ventricular filling have been found normal. No difference was found between the length of the isovolumetric relaxation period in the IHSS and the control groups.

## SUMMARY

The ventricular volumes and the myocardial fibre length have been analysed frame by frame from cine angiography of the left ventricle at 75 frames per second through the diastolic period in 4 patients with idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis (IHSS) and 10 control patients. The fibre length was analysed by means of geometric models previously described (Part III, Kvam 1980). The isovolumetric relaxation period lasted equally long and no difference was found between the rates of ventricular filling during the rapid filling period in the two groups. The peak and mean rates of fibre lengthening were reduced during the early rapid filling period in IHSS.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Professor Jan Gothlin gave valuable support during the entire investigation and Dr Lars Morkrid kindly

formed the statistical evaluation. The Dept of Clinical Physiology Haukeland University Hospital supplied materials and the drawings were made by Mrs G S Johansen.

## REFERENCES

- GIBSON D G and BROWN D J Relation between diastolic left ventricular wall stress and strain in man. *Brit Heart J* 36 (1974) 1066
- GOODWIN J F Prospects and predictions for the cardiomyopathies. *Circulation* 50 (1974) 210
- GORDON A M, HUXLEY A F and JULIAN F G Variation in isometric tension with sarcomere length in vertebrate muscle fibres. *J Physiol (Lond)* 184 (1966) 170
- HUTCHINS G M and BULKLEY B H Catenoid shape of the interventricular septum. Possible cause of idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. *Circulation* 58 (1978) 392
- KATZ L N The role played by the ventricular relaxation process in filling the ventricle. *Amer J Physiol* 95 (1930) 542
- KVAM G Idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. I. Interventricular septum during the systolic contraction. A The shortening of the muscular interventricular septum. B Analysis of the protruding non bending muscular interventricular septum. *Acta radiol Diagn* 21 (1980) 53
- Idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. II The shallow left ventricular cavity. *Acta radiol Diagn* 21 (1980) 165
- Idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. I. Analysis of the myocardial fibre shortening of the left ventricular wall by means of geometric models. *Acta radiol Diagn* 21 (1980) 357
- MARON B J, FERRANS V J, HENRY W L, CLARK C J, REDWOOD D R, ROBERTS W C, MORROW A G and EPSTEIN S E Difference in distribution of myocardial abnormalities in patients with obstructive and non-obstructive asymmetric septal hypertrophy (ASH). Light and electron microscopic findings. *Circulation* 50 (1974) 436
- RAMSEY R W and STREETS S F Isometric length tension diagram of isolated skeletal muscle fibres of the frog. *cell comp Physiol* 15 (1940) 11
- RUTLEY M S, ADAMS D F, COHN P F and ABRAMS L Shape and volume changes during isovolumetric relaxation in normal and asynergic ventricles. *Circulation* 50 (1974) 306
- SANDERSON J E, GIBSON D G, BROWN D J and GOODWIN J F Left ventricular filling in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. An angiographic study. *Brit Heart J* (1977) 661
- SONNENBLICK E H and SKELTON C L Reconsideration of the ultrastructural basis of cardiac length tension relations. *Circulat Res* 58 (1978) 398
- STEWART S, MASON D T and BRAUNWALD E Impact of left ventricular filling in idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis and valvular aortic stenosis. *Circulation* 37 (1968) 8
- WIGLE E D and SILVER M D Myocardial fibre disarray and ventricular septal hypertrophy in asymmetric hypertrophy of the heart. *Circulation* 58 (1978) 398

## HEART VOLUME DETERMINATION

## A methodologic analysis

U. ERIKSON, G. FRIMAN and G. WEGENIUS

Roentgenographic determination of the volume of the heart is a routine procedure in Sweden. It has its principal value in the diagnosis of heart diseases and during the course of their treatment, but it is also used for assessment in cases of hypertension and in preoperative evaluation.

The methods most frequently employed in Sweden are those developed by JONSELL (1939) and CJELLBERG *et coll.* (1951). A modified technique for heart volume determination was described by BERGSTRÖM & ERIKSON (1965). It has been used for some time in clinical practice and this report constitutes an evaluation of the reproducibility of the method.

## Material

Twenty men (17–38 years of age) being treated for different infectious diseases were chosen. None of them had signs or a history of heart disease and on the day of the roentgen examination they were afebrile and were up and about. All had a normal ECG.

## Method

The examination was performed with the subject in the supine horizontal position with the arms raised (BERGSTRÖM *et coll.* 1969). The central rays of the respective roentgen tubes were perpendicular to one another and directed at right angles to the longitudinal axis of the body (Figs 1–2). FFD (f) was

125 cm. Oesophageal contrast medium was given and the subject was asked to breathe lightly during the exposures. A p and lateral films were exposed simultaneously but no ECG synchronization was used.

Each subject was examined on 2 occasions (A and B) on the same day, one in the morning and the other in the afternoon with a time interval varying between 3 and 5 hours. On the films obtained the 3 diameters (a, b and c) required by the ellipsoid formula were obtained (Fig. 3). The position of the mid point of the heart was estimated on the films and the distance from this point to the respective film planes ( $V_L$  and  $V_R$ , Fig. 3) measured. From these measurements the magnification factor was determined individually for each projection. The heart volume was then calculated from the formula:

$$V = \frac{\pi}{6} \times a \times b \times c \times \frac{(f - V_L)(f - V_R)}{f^3}$$

Each determination was made separately and without access to the results of other determinations.

In order to assess the reproducibility of the method, all measurements were made on all films from examinations A and B by one and the same examiner (G.W.). Thereafter, for assessing the variation of the results obtained by one examiner, the calculations from examination A were repeated



Table 1

Heart volumes (ml) in 20 patients determined by one and the same examiner (G W) from films exposed on 2 occasions (A and B) on the same day  $\Delta x = p < 0.05$  Coefficient of correlation 0.936

	Mean	Standard deviation
A	840	148
B	876	177

Table 2

Heart volume determinations (ml) in 18 patients obtained by one and the same examiner (G W) at repeated calculations (1 and 2) from the same film (examination A)  $\Delta x$  not significant Coefficient of correlation 0.968

	Mean	Standard deviation
1	838	142
2	844	156

Table 3

Heart volume determinations (ml) in 18 patients obtained by 2 independent examiners (U E and G W) at calculations on the same film (examination B)  $\Delta x$   $p < 0.01$  Coefficient of correlation 0.980

	Mean	Standard deviation
U E	814	141
G W	844	156

(G W) Finally to estimate the variation between the results of different examiners the calculations from examination B were repeated by examiner U E. Both the heart volumes obtained and the values for the individual variables included in the calculations were then analysed statistically by standard methods. For statistical significance a difference on the 5 per cent level was required.

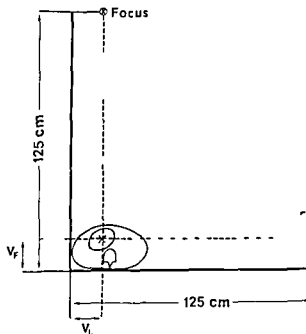


Fig. 1 Examination technique. Patient in supine position. 125 cm  $V_F$  and  $V_L$  distances to respective film planes from centre (x) of heart.

Table 4

Comparison of each individual measurement value as determined by 2 independent examiners (U E and G W) in 18 patients

	Mean	Standard deviation	Coefficient of variation (per cent)
$V_F$ (U E)	30.60	1.050	3.4
$V_F$ (G W)	30.18	1.055	3.5
$V_L$ (U E)	24.76	1.150	8.7
$V_L$ (G W)	24.37	1.010	8.3
a (U E)	18.517	1.412	7.6
a (G W)	18.467	1.480	8.0
b (U E)	14.677	0.978	6.7
b (G W)	14.572	0.980	6.7
c (U E)	12.500	1.241	9.9
c (G W)	12.856	1.346	10.4

## Results

The results are presented in Tables 1 to 4. Large heart volumes were systematically obtained in the afternoons than in the mornings. This difference was statistically significant ( $0.05 < p < 0.01$ ) but was numerically small. No difference was found between repeated determinations from the same films by one and the same examiner. However, a small (30%)

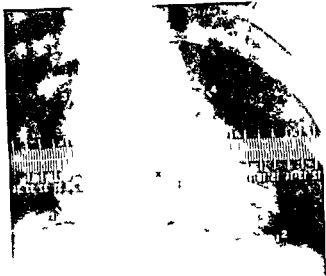
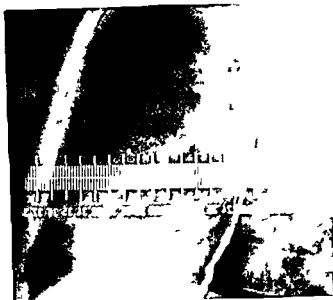


Fig. 2. Examples of a p and lateral projections with the rulers. Points 1 to 4 are explained in Fig. 3. The distance between the centre of the heart (x) and the lateral film is measured on the ruler.



exposed on the a p film and its distance to the a p film is measured on the lateral film.

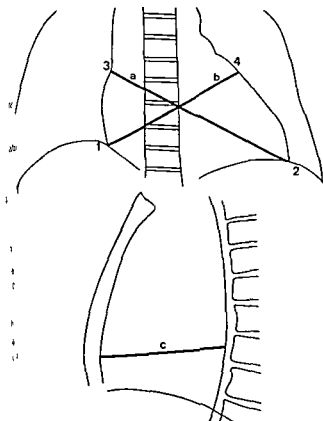


Fig. 3. Measurement points used in calculating the diameters. 1) The point at which the right contour of the heart intersects the diaphragm. 2) The point at which the left contour of the heart intersects the diaphragm. 3) The point at which the right contour of the heart meets the contour of the superior vena cava. 4) A point on the left contour of the heart which lies on the same horizontal level as point 3. Diameter  $a$  = the distance from 1-3. Diameter  $b$  = the distance from 1-4. Diameter  $c$  = the distance between the anterior surface of the heart as a rule the posterior aspect of the sternum and the posterior surface of the heart which is generally delimited by the contrast filled oesophagus.

but statistically significant difference was noted between independent examiners in their results from the same films. The diameter  $c$  was larger when measured by G.W. and  $V_L$  and  $V_F$  were larger when measured by U.E.

### Discussion

A small and possibly real difference in the heart volume was observed between the morning and afternoon examinations. As the heart volume is correlated to the blood and plasma volume (KJELLBERG et coll. 1949) an increase of the latter during the day might explain this finding. That diurnal variations in plasma volume occur is well documented (JOHNSON et coll. 1971). Good reproducibility was found when one examiner repeated a determination and the difference between the results of two examiners was small, with a systematic tendency for G.W. to arrive at somewhat larger volumes than U.E. The result indicates that it is slightly more difficult to measure diameter  $c$  and to estimate the position of the centre of the heart than to determine the diameters  $a$  and  $b$ . This may explain the minor differences observed between the two examiners.

In conclusion the method showed good reproducibility. No further refinement with the aim of improving the precision would seem realistic (SPERBER 1978). The method is simple and should be suitable as a standard clinical procedure.

## SUMMARY

A method already in clinical use of determining the total volume of the heart in patients in the supine position was evaluated. The reproducibility in the measurement of individual diameters and distances was good. A minor difference was noted between the results of 2 different examiners. A discrepancy in the total heart volume of 30 ml or more between 2 determinations was statistically significant which may be a guide in the assessment of volume determinations in clinical practice.

## REFERENCES

- BERGSTROM K and ERIKSON U. A study of formulae and methods for determination of the heart volume. *Acta Soc Med upsalien* 70 (1965) 279.
- — and GUSTAVSSON B. Roentgenological determination of the heart volume. The influence of projection and body position. *Acta Soc Med upsalien* (1969) 81.
- JOHANSON P, C. DRISCOLL T B and CARPENTER W. Vascular and extravascular fluid changes during of bed rest. *Aerospace Med* 42 (1971) 875.
- JONSELL S. A method for determination of the heart by teleroentgenography (a heart volume index). *radiol* 20 (1939) 325.
- KJELLBERG S R, LÖNROTH H and RUDHE U. The effect of various factors on the roentgenological determination of the cardiac volume. *Acta radiol* 35 (1944) 413.
- RUDHE U and SJÖSTRAND T. The relation of cardiac volume to the weight and surface area of the body, blood volume and the physical capacity for work. *radiol* 31 (1949) 113.
- SPERBERG O. The inherent mathematical error factor in radiological determination of heart volume. *Ups med Sci* 83 (1978) 89.

## QUANTITATIVE FLOW ESTIMATIONS OF ARTERIOVENOUS FISTULAS WITH DOPPLER AND DYE DILUTION TECHNIQUES

I. FORSBERG, U. TYLEN, T. OLIN and E. LINDSTEDT

Arteriovenous fistulas performed according to Brescia et coll (1966) have become more commonly used during recent years. The arterialized veins are used for haemodialysis but also for administration of cytostatics and for parenteral nutrition. Therapeutic arteriovenous fistulas must have a certain flow in order to give adequate function. The most common surgical technique at this hospital is the side to side anastomosis between the radial artery and the cephalic vein but other vessels or types of anastomoses may be used (LINDSTEDT 1972, LINDSTEDT & LINDHOLM 1979). Most patients obtain adequate fistula flow but when the flow is too large cardiac failure may arise and when too low the fistula may be useless. Angiography may then be used for evaluation of the morphology of the fistula (GOTHLIN & LINDSTEDT 1975). Quantitative estimation of the flow is of special interest but the flow measurements are reported to be difficult to perform (GOTHLIN et coll 1977). Access to a non-invasive technique for quantifying fistula flow would be of great value. Doppler technique has been used to prove patency of the fistula (STEPHENSON & LICHT 1971) and to some degree quantify the flow by comparing the flow velocity in the normal brachial artery with that of the brachial artery feeding the fistula (KEITZER & LICHT 1975).

### Material and Methods

Fourteen patients, all males with arteriovenous fistulas in the forearm were examined with brachial

angiography. All of the patients had radiocephalic fistulas. 13 with anastomosis side to side, one end to end. Five of the patients had uraemia, 5 carcinoma of the bladder, 2 malignant teratoma of the testicle, one Crohn's disease and one Hodgkin's disease. In all cases brachial angiography was carried out with flow measurements using a dye dilution technique and flow rate estimation using a Doppler equipment.

Catheterization of the brachial artery was performed from the groin. The tip of the catheter was placed distal to the origin of the axillary arteries. A ruler was fixed to the arm in the area of the arteriovenous fistula at a level from the film corresponding to that of the fistula. The ruler was simultaneously exposed on the films.

The subclavian vein was thereafter catheterized also from the groin and the tip of the catheter having two side holes was placed distal to the inflow of the jugular veins but proximal to the entry of the cephalic vein.

Flow determination was carried out by injection of a bolus of indocyanine green (Cardio Green, Hynson Westcott and Dunning Inc, USA) through the catheter in the brachial artery while venous blood was continuously sampled at a rate of 0.5 ml/s by a motor driven pump. The venous blood passed a spectrophotometer; its signal was recorded on a potentiometer recorder. Calibration of the method

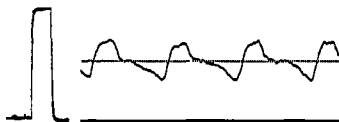


Fig. 1 Doppler flow velocity curve with a calibration signal. The mean velocity is calculated from the distance between the dotted line and the base line

was made afterwards by mixing 0.1 ml of the dye solution with 10 ml venous blood and letting the mixture pass through the spectrophotometer. Blood flow was calculated according to a modified Stewart-Hamilton formula (LINGARDH *et al.* 1969). The integration of the curve was made by copying it on hard paper after extrapolation to the base line, after which it was cut out and weighed.

The flow was calculated thus

$$Q = (q \times D \times M_{100} \times 60) / M \text{ ml/min}$$

where

$Q$  = blood flow

$q$  = injected amount of dye (ml)

$D$  = deflection on the potentiometer recorder at calibration

$M$  = weight of the cut out curve

$M_{100}$  = weight of 100 square units of the same paper as the cut out curve

At the same time flow velocity measurements were performed with a 10 MHz directional Doppler (Parks 806) with calibration facilities.

The Doppler equation used for quantitative flow measurements is given in the previous report (FORSBERG & OLIN 1980) and is summarized as follows

$$v = (\Delta F \times c) / 2F_e \cos \alpha$$

$\Delta F$  = Doppler frequency (kHz)

$F_e$  = emitted frequency (kHz)

$c$  = velocity of ultrasound in blood  $1.56 \times 10^3$  (cm/s)

$v$  = velocity of flow (cm/s)

$\alpha$  = angle between probe and blood vessel

Before each examination the Doppler equipment was calibrated against a 1000 Hz generator to make quantitative measurements possible.



Fig. 2 Ultrasound of the brachial artery just above the elbow where the Doppler recordings were received

The flow velocity measurements were performed with a pencil probe fixed in 45° angle by a probe holder (Fig. 2 in FORSBERG & OLIN) in order to obtain comparable geometry at different examinations. The feeding artery, i.e. the brachial artery, was examined just above the elbow where the artery runs parallel to the skin. The highest velocity was registered when the probe is directed along the vessel over its center.

At this level Doppler examination gives a velocity curve with regular variations due to systole and diastole. This curve is located above the line indicating a continuous flow of different magnitude (Fig. 1). The mean distance from the baseline is measured and the mean velocity is calculated using the formula previously presented. Then multiplication with the cross-sectional area of the vessel is performed giving the volume flow. The cross-sectional area of the brachial artery was calculated from the diameter measurements at angiography with reduction for magnification and in the last 5 patients also from B-scan ultrasound (Fig. 2).

## Results

The calculated flows from Doppler and dye-dilution methods appear in Fig. 3. The two methods correlated well, regression coefficient being 0.9. However, the Doppler method gives somewhat higher values than the dye dilution method. The differences between the two methods are more accentuated at high flows and flow velocities.

## Discussion

The dye dilution technique is well established and was used for flow measurements of arteriovenous fistulas by GÖTHLIN *et al.* The fistula flow values

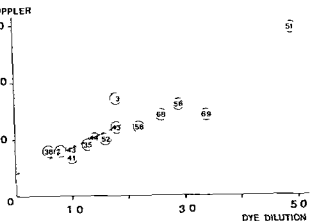


Fig. 3 Good correlation found between flow measurements (l/min) with dye-dilution technique and with Doppler ( $r=0.91$ ). Doppler measurements gave lower flow rates than did the dye-dilution

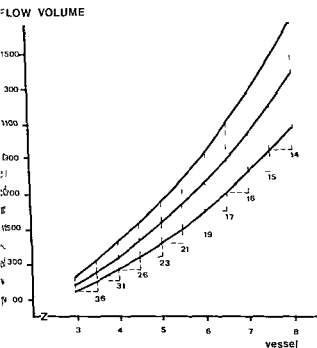


Fig. 4 Effect of over- or underestimation of the diameter (mm) of the examined vessel (in per cent) holding flow velocities (ml/min) normally found in patients with arteriovenous fistulas. Upper curve 55 cm/s. Middle curve 45 cm/s. Lower curve 35 cm/s.

measured were surprisingly high mean 1590 ml/min. The flow values were also considerably higher than was estimated from the differences in cardiac output measured with open and closed fistula by these and other authors (for references see LINDSTEDT). The higher values received by the direct dye dilution technique could possibly be due to admixture of uncoloured blood from the shoulder region or to mixture of radial and ulnar blood flow

which might distort the values more than was previously anticipated.

Doppler measurements with 10 MHz might theoretically underestimate flow velocity in the range of 20 per cent at some of the higher flow velocities examined (FORSBERG & OLIN). The brachial artery just above the elbow is to be considered a superficial vessel and therefore the attenuation of ultrasound in the interposed tissue is probably of minor importance except for patients with very thick skin.

The artery runs parallel to the skin in this area why the probe holder of 45 should give accurate readings. Measurements performed near the fistula were difficult to evaluate due to the marked turbulence in this region. The brachial veins running parallel to the brachial artery can occasionally disturb Doppler measurements over the brachial artery but in most cases it is possible to separate the vessels completely. The directional Doppler equipment used could separate flow towards and away from the probe and flow velocity measurements were not considered accurate if flow could be registered in both directions.

The cross sectional area of the vessel must be known when calculating the volume flow from Doppler determination of flow velocity. The influence of diameter variations on the calculation of volumetric flow is shown in Fig. 4. The diameter of the brachial artery in the present patients varied from 6 to 11 mm. In this range the error due to under or over estimation of the diameter of the brachial artery in the range of 0.5 mm is between 10 and 20 per cent. In 5 patients the difference between angiographically measured vessel diameter and measurements performed with B scan ultrasound was even less maximum 0.3 mm.

A good correlation ( $r=0.91$ ) was found between the 2 methods of flow measurement indicating some kind of constant error in one or both methods. One of the 14 patients was examined with an electromagnetic flowmeter at operation for reducing the flow through the fistula. The dye-dilution measurements gave 4.9 l/min. Doppler 2.9 l/min and electromagnetic flowmeter 2.5 l/min. This would indicate that the Doppler method in this case was more accurate. Further experience is warranted to decide the accuracy of fistula flow determinations.

Both dye dilution technique and electromagnetic flow measurements are invasive methods and imply a certain risk for the patient and his vessels. Doppler measurement of the flow in the feeding artery of the

fistula combined with ultrasound B scan diameter measurement gives a totally non invasive rapid simple and cheap method of determining the flow in arteriovenous fistulas in the arm. This might be of importance in a large group of patients. Repeated examinations are possible which could add in creased knowledge of the special haemodynamic situation caused by an arteriovenous fistula.

### SUMMARY

The flow in operatively created arteriovenous fistulas of 14 patients was calculated with Doppler and dye dilution techniques. Good correlation was found between the 2 methods. Differences in the results and future examination techniques are discussed.

### REFERENCES

BRESCIA M J CIMINO J E APEL K and HURWICH B J Chronic hemodialysis using venipuncture and surgi-

- cally created arteriovenous fistula. *New Engl J Med* 275 (1966) 1089.
- FORSBERG L and OLIN T Effect of interposed skin Doppler flow estimation at 5 and 10 MHz. With description of a calibration device. *Acta radiol Diagn* 21 (1980) 203.
- GÖTHLIN J and LINDSTEDT E Angiographic features of Cimino Brescia fistulas. *Amer J Roentgenol* (1975) 582.
- OLIN T A dye dilution method for the determination of blood in Cimino Brescia fistulae. *Invest Urol* 15 (1977) 167.
- KEITZER W F and LICHTI E L Applications of Doppler. Common and unusual situations. *Angiology* 26 (1975) 172.
- LINDSTEDT E Studies in therapeutic arteriovenous fistulae. *Scand J Urol Nephrol* (1972) Suppl No 14.
- und LINDHOLM T Die Gefäßanschlüsse bei Dialysepatienten. *Zbl Chir* 104 (1979) 427.
- LINGARDH G MUTH T and OLIN T Renal blood flow in dogs studied by means of a dye dilution technique. *Scand J Urol Nephrol* 3 (1969) 281.
- STEPHENSON H E JR and LICHTI E L The Doppler ultrasonic flowmeter in the management of the dialysis arteriovenous fistula. *Arch Surg* 103 (1971) 774.

## BLOOD FLOW INTO VASCULAR CATHETERS OF DIFFERENT SIZE AND NUMBER OF SIDEHOLES

### Model experiments with flush fluid injections

M. DAHLBORN and S. SUNDELIUS

Intermittent flushing of intra-arterial catheters is generally used to avoid formation of blood clots from inflow of blood into the catheters which involves a risk of thromboembolism (JACOBSSON & SCHLOSSMAN 1969, SCHLOSSMAN 1973, HAWKINS & HERBERT 1974). Previously (DAHLBORN *et al.* 1978) it was demonstrated that the rate of escape of contrast medium deposited in the catheter is dependent on several factors. One of these is any deviation of the catheter from the horizontal level; thus the medium leaks out more rapidly when the catheter is directed downwards than when it is directed upwards. Conversely isotonic saline solution was found to leak out more rapidly when the catheter was directed upwards. These results are supposed to depend on differences in densities of the fluids and blood. The present investigation was performed in order to evaluate the significance in these respects of the size of the catheters and the presence of sideholes.

#### Method

A blood circulation model was used as described previously (DAHLBORN & SÖDERLUND 1979). A transparent tube of plastic material was connected in the horizontal plane to the circulation system. One or two transparent polyethylene catheters were glued onto the interior surface of the tube. All catheters were painted white on their outer surface in order to obtain a suitable background for visual recording of the blood inflow into the catheter with

the aid of a millimeter scale. The catheters had an inner diameter of 1.15 mm and 1.6 mm respectively. Catheters with sideholes were used in 128 of a total of 188 experiments. The effect of multiple sideholes was evaluated in 64 experiments using catheters with four sideholes located on the distal 4 cm of the catheters, and in another 64 experiments with a single sidehole bored 1 and 4 cm respectively from the catheter tip. The effect of a single sidehole was evaluated using small lumen catheters only (ID 1.15 mm) while the remainder of the experiments were performed with both large and small lumen catheters (Table). The rate of blood inflow into the catheters was recorded in all experiments after a single injection of the flush fluid Isopaque Cerebral Nyegaard (meglumine/calcium metrizoate 280 mg I/ml) or isotonic saline solution. The length (L) of the column of blood in the catheter was registered 0, 15, 30 s and 1, 1½, 2, 3, 4 and 5 min following the catheter tap closure at the termination of injection. In the experiments with catheters with a single sidehole the time was determined from catheter tap closure until the appearance of a continuous blood layer between the endhole and sidehole. The catheters were directed 5° upwards and downwards upstream and downstream. Human ACD blood was used (900 ml blood including 135 ml ACD solution formula A US Pharmacopeia). Pulsative flow was used. The blood pressure varied between 270/20 and 170/10 mm Hg and blood flow between 540



Table  
Number of experiments

Inner diameter of catheter	Isotonic saline solution	Isopaque Cerebral	Total
1 1.5 mm without sidehole	14	14	28
1 6 mm without sidehole	16	16	32
1 1.5 mm with 4 sideholes	16	16	32
1 6 mm with 4 sideholes	16	16	32
1 1.5 mm with one sidehole 1 cm from tip	16	16	32
1 1.5 mm with one sidehole 4 cm from tip	16	16	32
Total	94	94	188

and 880 ml/min the pulse rate varied between 36 and 52 beats/min in the different experiments and the temperature of the blood was on a physiologic level all parameters being kept constant during each experiment. Repeated experiments during varying physiologic conditions were performed to test the accuracy of the results. No systematic errors were noted. The viscosity of the contrast medium and saline solution was 4.0 cP and 0.71 cP respectively at 37°C.

### Results

At the termination of injection the catheter lumen was completely filled with the flush fluid. A few seconds later the flush fluid in the catheter tip invariably became partially replaced by blood which formed a layer below the isotonic saline solution alternatively above the contrast medium. The entrance of blood was continual. Similar to what was noted previously (DAHLBORN & SÖDERLUND) no difference in inflow into the catheters was recorded between upstream or downstream directions. Thus the length of the blood column and hence the rate of inflow was independent of the direction of blood flow relative to the catheters. Therefore all values of inflow were included in the graphs in Figs 1 to 4 without account to the direction of the blood flow. With Isopaque Cerebral as flush fluid in the experiments with catheters without sideholes a lower rate of blood inflow was recorded when the catheter was inclined upwards than downwards. The average length of the blood inflow into the small lumen catheters at one min was 7 mm and 33 mm respec-

tively (Fig. 1 a, b). The corresponding figures for the large lumen catheters were 12 mm and 68 mm (Fig. 1 c, d). With isotonic saline solution no inflow of blood occurred when the catheter was directed upwards compared with downwards. The corresponding average length of the blood column in the small catheters was 17 mm and 9 mm and 44 mm and 13 mm in the large catheters (Fig. 2). The differences in rate and extent of inflow between up and downward catheter directions were obvious. Statistical analysis was deemed unnecessary. However, no difference in these respects was noted with catheters irrespective of size containing contrast medium and directed upwards were compared with those directed downwards and containing saline solution (Figs 1 a, c, 2 b, d). Flush fluids in catheters with four sideholes almost instantly became replaced by blood. Blood entered the catheter through all four sideholes and the endhole by a pulsative movement and after a few seconds the layer of blood was continuous from the tip to the most proximal sidehole. Further inflow took part at a rate equal to that observed with catheters without sideholes (Figs 3, 4). The effect of a sidehole was evaluated only in small lumen catheters. The sidehole was located either one or 4 cm from the catheter tip. Blood entered the catheter lumen with a pulsative movement through both the sidehole and the endhole. With Isopaque Cerebral a continuous blood layer between the catheter tip and sidehole was recorded within 10 and 12 s respectively and with isotonic saline solution one and 3 s irrespective of the inclination of the catheters. The differences were obvious and statistical analysis was therefore not performed.

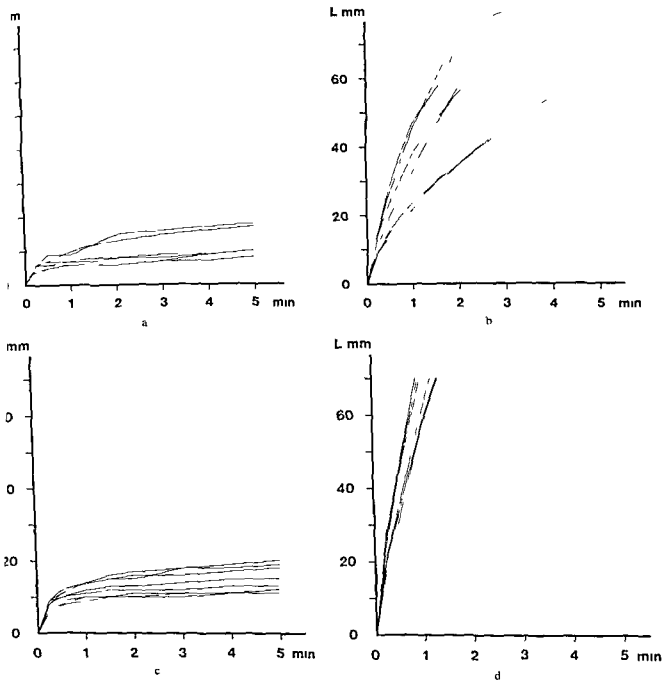


Fig. 1 Inflow of blood into small (a, b) and large (c, d) catheters after injection of contrast medium. The blood inflow was in

creased with catheter direction downwards (b, d) compared with upwards (a, c).

### Discussion

The experimental equipment was the one used previously (DAHLBORN & SÖDERLUND). It is designed to produce a pulsative blood flow which is kept constant within an approximately physiological range during the experiment. The variations of pulse rate, blood pressure and blood flow recorded in the whole series of experiments were found hardly

to influence the overall results, the variation in inflow rate of blood in any subdivision of experiments being only minor. Similar to what was recorded previously (DAHLBORN & SÖDERLUND), inflow of blood into the catheter was different with Isopaque Cerebral and isotonic saline solution in the catheter. Because of gravity, a fluid of high density will be deposited underneath a fluid of low density, i.e. Isopaque Cerebral is located at a level below blood while

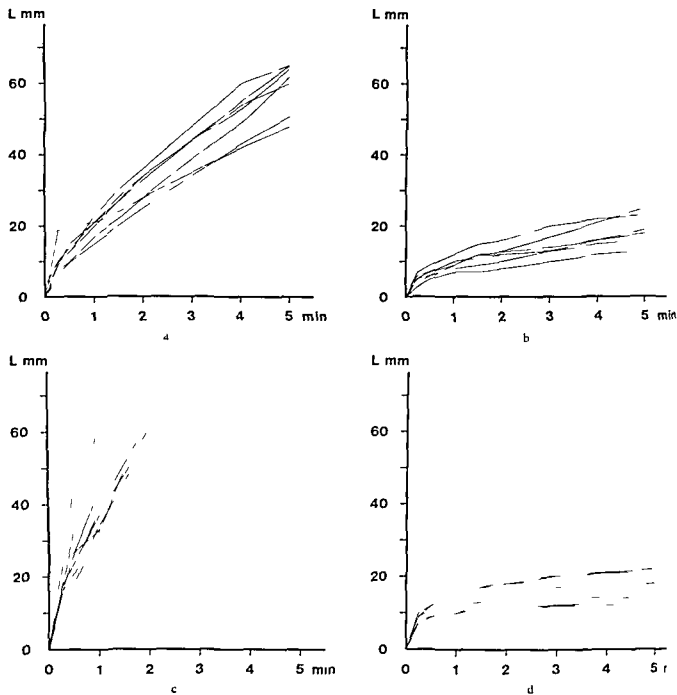


Fig 2 Inflow of blood into small (a b) and large (c d) catheters after injection of isotonic saline solution. The process was more

rapid with the catheter directed upwards (a c) compared downwards (b d)

isotonic saline solution forms a layer above it. For the same reasons, when the catheter was inclined downwards, contrast medium could easily flow out through the catheter endhole. This flow was markedly reduced when the catheter was directed upwards. The results regarding isotonic saline solution as expected were the opposite ones. Using a catheter with a larger lumen and directed downwards, flow of the contrast medium out of the catheter is

facilitated as is upward flow with isotonic saline solution.

The same principle should be valid regarding sideholes. Theoretically, a sidehole situated on the superior surface of a catheter would allow the outflow of saline solution and an inferior one that of contrast medium. In the present experiments, the catheters were oriented to let the sideholes face the lateral aspects in order to make the results strict

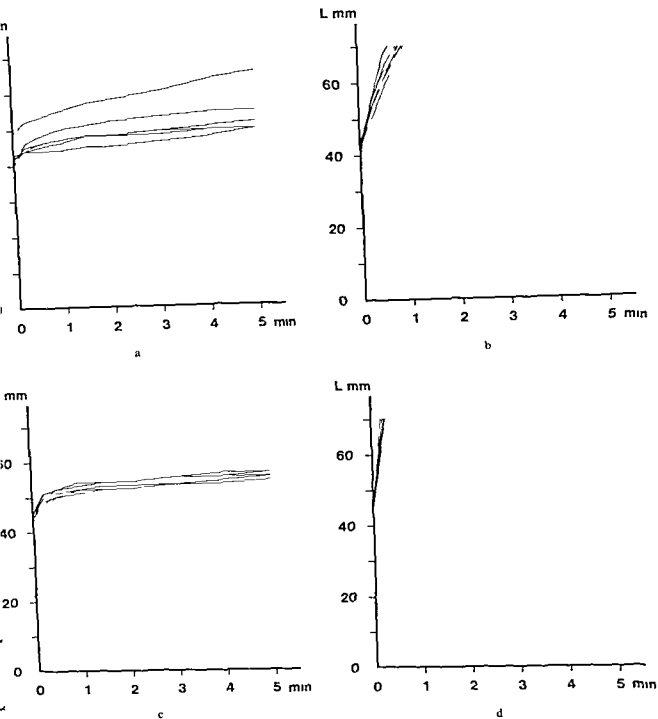


Fig. 3. Instant inflow of blood into (a, b) small and (c, d) large catheters with 4 sideholes after injection of contrast medium.

regardless of catheter direction upwards (a, c) and downwards (b, d).

comparable for the two fluids. In the experiments with four sideholes the flush fluids left the catheter instantly through all five holes and it was not possible to record any differences regarding the outflow speed of the fluids. However, the blood column beyond the sideholes behaved exactly as in a catheter

with an endhole only. A difference in outflow between the two fluids could be recorded with catheters with one sidehole only—in addition to the endhole—the saline solution leaked out more rapidly than the contrast medium. The difference became more obvious with catheters with increased dis-

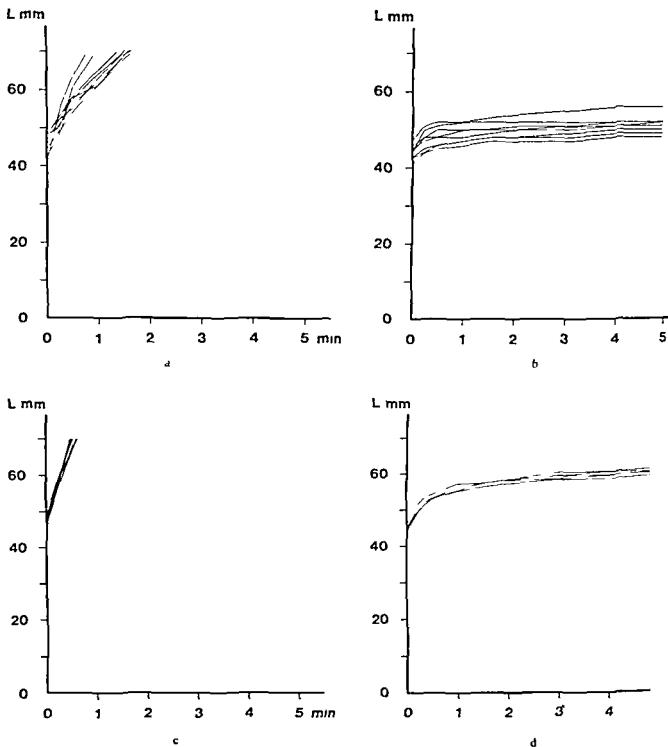


Fig. 4 Instant inflow of blood into (a, b) small and (c, d) large catheters with 4 sideholes after injection of isotonic saline sol

ution irrespective of whether the catheter was directed (a, c) or downwards (b, d)

tance between the endhole and sidehole. This should reflect the influence of the different viscosity of the fluids: contrast medium having a higher viscosity than has isotonic saline solution which should leak out more rapidly.

The experiments were performed with an artificial

equipment intended to represent the arterial circulation system. Because the pulsative pulse rate and blood pressure were kept within almost physiologic range, the results are considered to be valid also for clinical purposes. Flush injections should be made frequently espe

when intra arterial catheters with a large inner diameter and those with sideholes are used. However, neither contrast medium nor isotonic saline solution seem to be ideal. It is evident that flush agents with physical properties more akin to those of blood would be advantageous when used in clinical contexts. A work in progress intends to produce and test such agents.

### SUMMARY

Using an experimental model of the arterial circulation system, inflow of blood into polyethylene catheters following injection of contrast medium and isotonic saline solution was evaluated. The experiments included an analysis of the influence of density and viscosity of the flush solutions as well as the effect of catheters of different sizes with and without sideholes.

### REFERENCES

- DAHLBORN M. and SODERLUND U. Blood inflow into vascular catheters following injection of saline solution and contrast medium. Model experiments. *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 20 (1979) 439.
- CALISSENDORFF B. and CRONSTRAND R. Blood inflow into intra arterial catheters following injection of contrast medium. *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 19 (1978) 817.
- HAWKINS I. F. and HERBERT L. Contrast material used as a catheter flushing agent. A method to reduce clot formation during angiography. *Radiology* 110 (1974) 351.
- JACOBSSON B. and SCHLOSSMAN D. Angiographic investigation on formation of thrombi on vascular catheters. *Radiology* 93 (1969) 355.
- SCHLOSSMAN D. Thrombogenic properties of vascular catheter materials in vivo. *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 14 (1973) 97.



## REPRODUCIBILITY OF PULMONARY STRUCTURES ON CONVENTIONAL CHEST FILMS

A SZAMOSI

The description of one and the same chest film has been found to vary between different observers and at different occasions with the same observer (GARLAND 1949 YERUSHALMY 1969 HERMAN *et coll* 1975). The disagreement has been termed inter- and intraobserver error respectively. Dual readings of the films have been recommended (GARLAND) to diminish the frequency and the significance of the consequences of this variance.

On the other hand the reproducibility of one and the same pulmonary structure when several chest films are exposed appears not to have been the object of any systematic analysis. The absence of variations in reproducibility when observed is usually assumed to be due to technical errors and sometimes mentioned casually. Thus FELSON (1979) states that a film of excellent quality may show sharply defined unequivocal structures whereas another film of less than optimum quality of the same patient the same day may show only small irregular structures or even appear normal. Some observations concerning the reproducibility are now reported.

### Material and Methods

Chest films of 26 patients were analysed. All patients were examined at the department at least once the majority several times. Every examination included postero-anterior, lateral and two oblique projections. Kodak XLI films were exposed between X-omatic screens at 170 kV and 400 mA.

exposure times being generally below 10 ms. Focus film distance was 2 m and focal spot size 1.2 mm. Stationary grid 40 l/cm with ratio 1:12 was used. About one half of the patients had also chest films from other hospitals where the kV varied between 120 and 150 and the focus film distance between 150 and 180 cm. The other technical details varied. However the general quality of these films was considered to be comparable and sufficient to demonstrate the relevant structure. Any set of chest films from other hospitals consisted of p.a. and lateral views.

Each patient had one or several nodules in the periphery of the lungs. Each nodule was observable on at least 3 films taken in postero-anterior and in right or left anterior oblique projections respectively. The nodules were 3 to 15 mm in diameter. For each patient 1 to 9 additional films were available in the projection which demonstrated the nodule most clearly. The films were exposed either on the same occasion or—in the course of subsequent controls—at intervals ranging from a few days up to several years. In 21 cases the noduli were benign as established at surgery and subsequent microscopic examination or as considered from their appearance and absence of growth over a period of at least 7 years. These patients were also symptomless. Five of the patients had pulmonary metastases from osteo- or chondrosarcoma. The presence of the



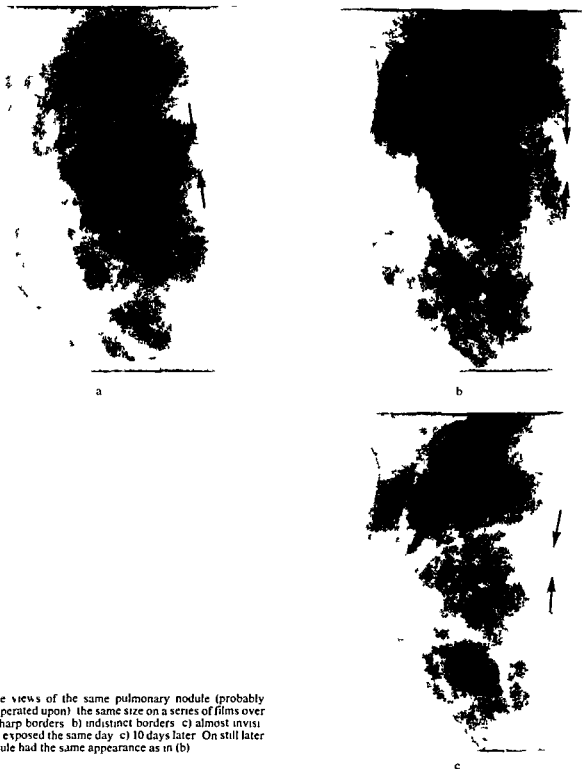


Fig 1 Three views of the same pulmonary nodule (probably benign not operated upon) the same size on a series of films over 9 years a) Sharp borders b) indistinct borders c) almost invisible a) and b) exposed the same day c) 10 days later On still later films the nodule had the same appearance as in (b)

nodules visible on the chest films was confirmed at surgery in all of them In these cases only films exposed the same day were compared

All available films of any individual patient taken in the same projection (mostly p a ) as the one on which the nodule was most clearly observable were compared with each other by simple visual inspection

In 5 cases the nodules were most evident on left or right anterior oblique view and then were compared

The presence of any nodule was considered established whenever it was clearly demonstrated on at least three films exposed in two or three different projections Films with no clear and stable



a



b



c

Fig 2 Three views of the same hamartoma. a) Very sharp borders and smooth contours. b) somewhat irregular, less distinct border. c) almost invisible nodule. The interval between (a) and (b) 5 months, between (b) and (c) 3 months. At examination (c) the hamartoma was clearly observed on a lateral film and was enucleated the next day.

by depicted structures, such as rib edges or pulmonary blood vessels, in the area around the nodules were excluded. The same was true for films with apparent errors in exposure or with other technical faults.

### Observations

The radiologic appearance of any nodule was not constant but varied considerably from one film to another. Usually the nodule was well outlined with



a



b



c

Fig 3 Three views of the same metastatic nodules from osteogenic sarcoma. Left anterior oblique view. a) Upper nodule evident, the lower one is difficult to observe. b) the lower nodule evident, the upper one is difficult to observe. c) both nodules are evident. Interval between exposures: 1 min.

maximum sharpness on one to 3 films only. On the majority of films it was less well outlined. The contour varied also in smoothness and evenness (Figs 2-5). Seven films were found on which the nodule was

not visible, notwithstanding that it was evident on other films either exposed at the same examination or earlier or later (Figs 1-4). In these cases an irregular hazy area appeared on the film at the site of

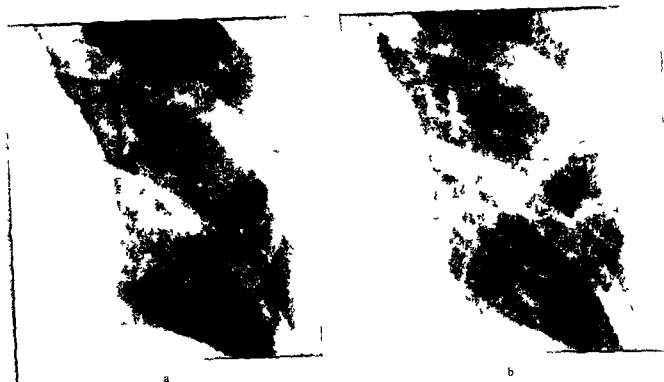


Fig. 4 Metastatic noduli from osteogenic sarcoma. a) Two evident noduli. b) only the upper one visible. Interval between exposures 1 min. Both were found and enucleated at surgery.

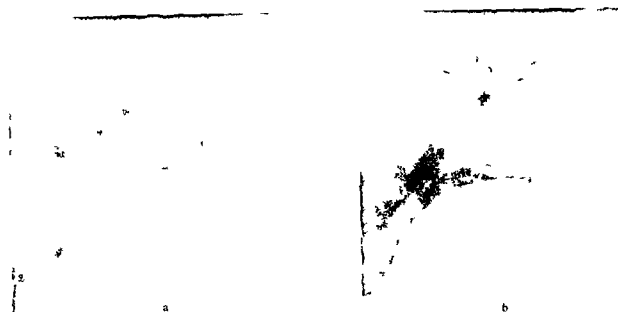


Fig. 5 Hamartoma in right lower lobe. a) Fairly sharp border. b) indistinct fuzzy structure on the same site. Interval between (a) and (b) 1 min.

odule suggesting a blurring effect. However, no blurring of the small pulmonary vessels or of the rib spaces existed within that area. The disappearance of the nodules occurred on films from other hospitals as well as on films from this department.

### Discussion

The findings indicate that considerable variations may occur in the appearance of one and the same pulmonary nodule from one exposure to the next.



a

Fig. 6 Two views of the same normal lung. Left anterior oblique view. A pulmonary blood vessel (presumably an artery) to the



b

apical segment of the left lower lobe) distinct in (a), almost in (b). One min interval.

notwithstanding that the obtained chest films appear to be of comparable technical quality. The cause or causes of these variations is at present not exactly known.

All noduli have been well above the threshold of visibility and been located in lung regions easily accessible to visual search, i.e. unobscured by the heart, mediastinum or spine. The high kV has expectedly ensured their visibility even through bony structures.

Pulmonary structures which are distributed mainly along a single plane (e.g. a thickened segment of an interlobar pleura) are notorious for their ability to appear on or disappear from the chest films due to small changes in their orientation with respect to the central beam of radiation. Similarly, structures just in front of or behind the hilum, while otherwise completely well visible, may at certain phases of respiration be superimposed on the central vessels and thus elude detection. However, the present material consists entirely of rounded, nodular structures situated in the periphery of the lungs. Consequently, none of these mechanisms can explain the findings.

The sharp borders displayed by other structures in the same area virtually excludes gross technical

imperfections. Defect anodes, faulty intensifying screens or impaired mechanical contact between screens and films etc. can thus also be disregarded as plausible reasons for the observed variations in the appearance of the noduli.

At visual comparison the appearance of the noduli on the chest films has been reasonably similar in all respects, except the nodules. Yet, it cannot be assumed that they really have been a perfect duplicate to each other. Minor differences in geometric projection in the phases of the respiratory and cardiac cycle, which the exposure took place, have probably occurred, all the more so, as no devices were used to avoid them, e.g. respiratory phase correlator. Small, minute variations, probably unavoidable in everyday routine and hard to detect without very careful comparison, may give a sufficient explanation of the findings, though possibly through various mechanisms.

The superimposition of a pulmonary nodule on a rib per se does not exclude good visibility of the nodule (Figs 3a, c, 4a, 5). On the other hand, minute variations in geometric projection or in degree of inflation of the lung can change the constellation and complexity of the background structures.

res (mainly pulmonary vessels and ribs) against which the nodule stands out. Such changes can in principle detectability (REVESZ et coll 1974).

Another mechanism which probably operates is indicated in Fig. 6 (not from the present series). On (a) a pulmonary vessel is easily observed in the medial segment of the left lower lobe, whereas it is most invisible on (b) exposed at the same occasion. A faint linear structure corresponding to the vessel and course of the vessel can still be discerned on (c), suggesting blurring. Such blurring could occur due to pulsations caused by the phasic pulmonary blood flow. The similarity with Figs 1c, 2c, 4b, 5b is striking and suggests the same mechanism causing the disappearance of the nodule.

While additional factors may contribute to the same effect, such minute variations in the background and unsharpness caused by the pulsating pulmonary blood flow may in themselves explain the findings.

If this explanation is correct, then the following postulate can be formulated. For pulmonary structures within certain limits concerning their size and contrast, a definite, at present unknown and somewhat varying statistical probability of becoming adequately demonstrated at any single exposure exists. It means that increasing the number of exposures increases the probability of the radiologic demonstration or conversely increases the chances of disappearance on at least one film. In practice, this postulate seems to have validity for cylindrical or nodular structures with soft tissue attenuation and with a diameter roughly between 3 and 20 mm.

The term 'adequately demonstrated' refers to the varying clinical context. In the case illustrated in Fig. 2, the diagnosis of benign pulmonary nodule (hamartoma) can be made with reasonably high probability on film (a), with much less confidence on (b), whereas the lesion will probably be missed altogether on (c). When looking for metastases from a known primary tumour, the emphasis is laid on detection of noduli, whereas the appearances of the outline is of limited importance.

The findings may contribute to the understanding of why computer tomography sometimes demonstrates pulmonary nodules which ought to be, but not actually have been demonstrated on conventional chest films. The CT detects the nodule by recording the time average attenuation of the pixels containing it. This will always be high in most pixels, irrespective of pulsations. On the conventional film the small

pulmonary nodule with low inherent contrast can only be detected when its borders are sharp and thus the contrast gradient across the observer's retina is sufficiently high (TUDDENHAM 1963). If the borders of the nodule are blurred by the transmitted pulsations, detection can be difficult or impossible.

Important medical decisions are sometimes based on the presence or absence of a pulmonary nodule or on the appearance of its border. Obviously, it is not possible to rely completely on the testimony of any single chest film in these respects, except when the nodule appears with maximum sharpness. The general use of devices ensuring exactly identical geometric projection or identical respiratory and cardiac phases in the moment of exposure cannot be recommended at present. However, it is necessary to be aware of the variability of pulmonary structures and make the decisions accordingly.

## SUMMARY

All available chest films of 26 patients with pulmonary noduli (3 to 15 mm in diameter) were compared. Great variations in the appearance of one and the same nodule was noted. On 7 films the nodule could not be detected at all, in spite of the fact that other films taken in the same geometric projection did show it and no technical faults were apparent. Blurring caused by pulsating pulmonary blood flow and minute variations in the background surrounding the noduli are considered to be the main causes of a certain variability of exposure variability of the conventional chest film.

## REFERENCES

- FELSON B. A new look at pattern recognition of diffuse pulmonary disease. *Amer J Roentgenol* 133 (1979) 183.
- GARLAND L. H. On the scientific evaluation of diagnostic procedures. *Radiology* 52 (1949) 309.
- HERMAN P. G., GERSON D. E., HESSEL S. J., MAYER B. S., WATNICK M., BLESSER B. and OZONOFF D. Disagreements in chest roentgen interpretation. *Chest* 68 (1975) 278.
- REVESZ G., KUNDEL H. L. and GRABER M. A. The influence of structured noise on the detection of radiologic abnormalities. *Invest Radiol* 9 (1974) 479.
- TUDDENHAM W. J. Problems of perception in chest roentgenology. Facts and fallacies. *Radiol Clin N Amer* 1 (1963) 277.
- YERUSHALMY J. The statistical assessment of the variability in observer perception and description of roentgenographic pulmonary shadows. *Radiol Clin N Amer* 3 (1969) 381.



## PERCUTANEOUS NEPHROSTOMY

### Aspects on clinical application

J. HILDELL, P. ASPELIN and B. SIGFUSSON

Puncture of the renal pelvis was described by ICKBOM (1954). One year later GOODWIN et coll (1955) used the same technique for percutaneous nephrostomy but it was not until the last years that the method has become widely recognized as an alternative to an operative nephrostomy (VELA NAARRETE 1971, JONSSON et coll 1972, ALMGÅRD FERNSTRÖM 1974, FOWLER et coll 1975, BURDET et coll 1976, BARBARIC & WOOD 1977, GUNTHIER et coll 1977, HELLSTEN et coll 1977, PERIETTI et coll 1978, STABLES et coll 1975, 1978). The indications for the procedure have expanded and now include not only supravescical urinary diversion but also extraction of pelvic and ureteral stones (FERNSTRÖM & JOHANSSON 1976, SMITH et coll 1978a, HELLSTEN et coll 1980), dissolution of stones (SPATARO et coll 1978), brush biopsy from pelvocalyceal lesions (LANG et coll 1978), dilatation of ureteral strictures (GUNTHER et coll 1978) and insertion of ureteral stents (SMITH et coll 1978a).

The experiences at this department are now reported and a survey is given of the clinical usefulness of percutaneous nephrostomy as reported in the literature.

#### Material and Methods

During a 6 year period 1973 through 1978 132 percutaneous nephrostomies were performed in 115 patients: 61 males and 54 females, aged between 29 and 82 years (mean 66 years). Their basic disorders are listed in Table 1.

**Technique** The technique has been described in detail previously (HELLSTEN et coll 1977). Therefore only a short description will be given here.

The puncture is made on the prone patient beneath the twelfth rib using a lateral approach (Fig 1). The pelvocalyceal system usually can be observed at fluoroscopy after intravenous injection of contrast medium and ultrasonography is used to choose the proper site and angle of puncture. If a sufficient amount of contrast medium for demonstration of the renal pelvis is not excreted, contrast medium is injected directly into the pelvis using an ultrasonic guided fine needle puncture.

The puncture is made with a 17-cm Venflon needle combination (Viggo, Sweden). Using conventional angiographic technique this catheter is replaced by a grey Odman angiographic catheter (Surgimed, Denmark) which is left for initial drainage. When long term or permanent drainage is desirable or percutaneous stone extraction is contemplated, change to progressively larger catheters is performed. The usual sequence is the following: grey Odman, Nelaton (Pharmaplast, Denmark), 10F, 12F, 14F, Foley (Bard International, England), 12F, 14F etc.

Technical problems at insertion or change of catheters are usually due to kinking of the guide wire. Long thin walled needles with a blunt end introduced over the guide wire are used to prevent such a kinking (Fig 2).

#### Results

Percutaneous nephrostomy was attempted in 117 patients and successful in 115: unilateral in 98 and



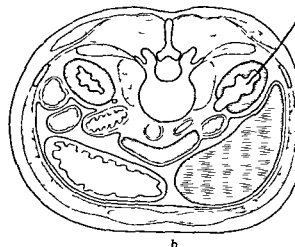


Fig. 1 Routine approach at puncture of the renal pelvis

bilateral in 17 patients. In 52 the procedure was used for permanent drainage and in 63 patients for temporary drainage. The type of catheter used and the duration of drainage appear in Table 2.

**Permanent drainage** was used in patients with malignant disease who could be offered no further surgical therapy. The aim was to insert a Foley catheter but this was not always possible. Six patients had a grey Ödman catheter for final drainage, 4 of them because their general condition did not allow change of catheter and 2 because change was technically difficult or impossible. Nelaton catheters were used in 2 patients whose renal pelvises were too small to lodge a Foley catheter (Fig. 3).

**Temporary drainage** was used as the only therapy in 8 patients, 6 with operative lesions of the ureter and 2 with renal stones. In 2 patients it was performed to make possible stone extraction through the nephrostomy tract (Fig. 4). In 31 patients it was used together with surgery and in 22 patients together with radiation or chemotherapy. More detailed information of the indications for temporary drainage and the therapy used is given in Table 3.

**Major complications** in the form of severe intrapelvic or extrarenal bleeding occurred in 5 patients and were always related to a technical difficulty. In 3 patients bleeding occurred at repuncture after the initial catheter had slipped out from the renal pelvis and in 2 patients in connection with change of catheter. All 3 patients in whom repuncture was complicated by bleeding had small intrarenal pelvises and an increased bleeding tendency due to pyelonephritis. The repunctures were made

immediately after it was evident that the catheter had slipped out from the renal pelvis. Therefore during the last two years an attempt at repuncture was made after an interval of 2 to 3 days and during that time no such complication occurred.

Symptomatic infection occurred in 2 patients, of these had pyelonephritis and got a high fever each time the catheter was changed.

Puncture of the left hemicolon occurred in 1 patient. A fistula which developed between the colon and the renal pelvis healed on conservative treatment.

Table 1

*Disorders necessitating percutaneous nephrostomy*

Diagnosis	No. of patients
Carcinoma of	
urinary bladder	7
prostatic gland	24
ureter	1
uterus or ovaries	16
small bowel	1
colon	
rectum	3
Lymphoma	
Operative lesion of the distal ureter	8
Pyelonephritis with sepsis	3
Ureteral stone	11
Pelvic stone	
Hydronephrosis of non-malignant etiology	1
Total	115



Fig 2



Fig 3



Fig 4

Fig 2 A long thin walled needle is introduced over the guide wire and inside the catheter to prevent kinking

Fig 3 Small renal pelvis The inflated balloon of the Foley catheter is too large for the pelvis and causes obstruction of the lower calices

Fig 4 Extraction of stone from the left renal pelvis by a nephrostomy tract

reatment The duodenum was accidentally punctured in one patient. When the patient died a few days later autopsy revealed a localized peritonitis.

In one patient the puncture resulted in a pneumothorax which was successfully treated by an intercostal catheter and water seal drainage.

*Minor complications* were also encountered. The most common was catheters slipping out from the renal pelvis which occurred in 30 cases. 17 Foley catheters and 13 grey Odman or Nelaton catheters

When Foley catheters slipped out it was always due to collapsing of the balloon. A few of the Odman and Nelaton catheters were accidentally pulled out by the patients but in most cases the reason was kinking of the catheter in the tissues between the skin and the kidney. In 17 of the 30 patients repuncture became necessary because the nephrostomy tract could not be recatheterized. Even if the nephrostomy tract is well established it rapidly occludes if the catheter leaves it.

Table 2

Type of drainage catheter and duration of treatment (figures within parentheses = bilateral nephrostomy)

Type of catheter	Permanent drainage			Temporary drainage		
	No of patients	Duration (days)		No of patients	Duration (days)	
		Range	Mean		Range	Mean
Grev Ödman	6 (1)	1-35	2.5	43 (1)	1-40	16
Nelaton	2 (1)	12-30	2.4	7	20-45	32
Foley	44 (11)	17-621	156	13 (3)	21-350	171
Total	52 (13)			63 (4)		

Table 3

Disorders necessitating percutaneous nephrostomy and therapeutic methods used

No of patients	Indications	Therapy
5	Carcinoma of urinary bladder	Irradiation
3	Carcinoma of urinary bladder	Surgery
5	Carcinoma of prostatic gland	Irradiation
7	Carcinoma of prostatic gland	Chemotherapy
2	Carcinoma of ureter	Surgery
1	Carcinoma of colon	Surgery
2	Lymphoma	Irradiation
6	Operative lesion of the distal ureter	Percutaneous nephrostomy only
2	Operative lesion of the distal ureter	Surgery
	Pyelonephritis with sepsis	Chemotherapy
	Ureteral stone	Percutaneous nephrostomy only (spontaneous delivery)
11	Ureteral stone	Surgery
	Pelvic stone	Percutaneous stone extraction
12	Hydronephrosis of non malignant etiology	Surgery
63	Total	

Other minor complications were perforation of the renal pelvis by the tip of the catheter, transient bacteriuria, transient bleeding into the renal pelvis and small retroperitoneal hematomas found at autopsy or operation.

### Discussion

Several techniques for percutaneous nephrostomy have been reported. Most of them are based on the angiographic Seldinger technique. Some require special devices and a certain amount of experience to be performed safely (ALMGÅRD & FERNSTRÖM). Others are time-consuming and may require general anesthesia (BURNETT *et coll.*) consequently part of the advantage of the percutaneous approach is lost.

The present technique has the advantage that other equipment is needed than is normally available in an angiographic department. It is easily learned and mastered by those with angiographic training and in experienced hands the placement of catheter into the renal pelvis is performed in less than 10 to 15 minutes. Moreover, it is well suited to ultrasonic guided puncture (PEDERSEN *et coll.* 1977, HELLSTEN *et coll.* 1977).

In many cases the nature or the appearance of the lesion causing the urinary obstruction is not known when the initial puncture is made. Neither is it evident if the nephrostomy is going to be of permanent or temporary nature nor if temporary, for how long it should be maintained. The technique reported is relatively non-traumatic and provides a postoperative

choose the proper catheter after the acute episode over

Most of the major complications occurred in connection with the initial puncture or with repuncture. If a catheter had slipped out from the renal pelvis when a catheter had slipped out attempts were made to catheterize the tract with a catheter of a small caliber and a guide wire. It may also be of value to inject contrast medium through the opening in the skin making the tract visible at fluoroscopy. If it is not possible to find the tract it is advisable to wait 2 to 5 days before repuncture is made in order to avoid bleeding.

In this hospital percutaneous nephrostomy for suprapubic urinary diversion has gradually replaced operative nephrostomy which is now never used in emergency cases but only in conjunction with elective operations such as pyelolithotomy and pyeloplasty. Moreover the indications have expanded. Apart from emergency situations percutaneous nephrostomy is also used in patients with relative contraindications to surgery, for instance in patients with ureteral stones and a complicating disease or an unfavourable location of the stones. Patients with congenital megalo ureter are treated before and after neoimplantation of the ureters. Operative ureteral fistulas healed after 2 to 4 weeks of treatment with percutaneous nephrostomy in 6 of 8 patients.

In 2 patients stone extraction from the renal pelvis was performed. This procedure reported by ERNSTROM & JOHANSSON and HELLSTEN *et coll* (1980) should be considered in cases where an operative removal of the stone may become troublesome or potentially dangerous because of multiple previous operations. However the diameter of the stone should not exceed 10 to 12 mm.

Distal ureteral stones in patients with an ileal loop may represent a therapeutic problem since the anatomy of the loop often does not make removal of the stone possible by way of endoscopy and a Dormia basket. SMITH *et coll* (1978b) described a technique for removal of such stones by aid of endoscopy and percutaneous nephrostomy.

Ureteral stricture caused by fibrosis may also be a therapeutic problem. Operative treatment may be less advisable because of extensive and dense scar tissue. It may be possible to dilate such strictures by dilating percutaneous nephrostomy (GUNTHER *et coll* (1978)).

In patients with ureteral stricture due to tumor

the placement of indwelling ureteral stents has been reported to be a successful alternative to a permanent nephrostomy (GIBBONS *et coll* 1976). However it may be impossible to insert the stent by cystoscopy. For such cases SMITH *et coll* (1978a) described a method to place the stent catheter by aid of percutaneous nephrostomy.

Other therapeutic and diagnostic possibilities reported include dissolution of uric acid stones (SPATARO *et coll*) and brush biopsies from pelvocalyceal lesions (LANG *et coll*).

The fact that percutaneous nephrostomy today can be performed with a minimum of complications implies that it is sometimes contemplated in patients who are in bad general condition due to widespread malignant disease. In some of these patients it is questionable whether nephrostomy is of any value. The procedure may not even give them a few weeks or months of useful life but instead a prolonged suffering. HOLDEN *et coll* (1979) analyzed the rationale of operative urinary diversion in 218 patients with malignant disease. They found that a useful life of 2 months was given to 100 per cent of patients with local disease, to 59 per cent with regional disease and to 43 per cent with widespread disease. They concluded that nephrostomy should be offered any patient with advanced malignant tumor in whom further therapy is contemplated, no matter how remote. This conclusion is in accordance with the current policy in this hospital. However it is easier to order a percutaneous than an operative nephrostomy and therefore when a percutaneous nephrostomy is contemplated the indications should be carefully considered and discussed between the clinician and the radiologist.

## SUMMARY

During a 6-year period percutaneous nephrostomy has been used for suprapubic urinary diversion in 115 patients and 132 individual kidneys. The procedure proved to be a safe and effective alternative to operative nephrostomy in patients with urinary obstruction but may be used also in other urologic conditions.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The authors wish to thank Dr S. Sigurjonsson for drawing the illustrations.

## REFERENCES

- ALMGÅRD L E and FERNSTRÖM I Percutaneous nephropyelostomy *Acta radiol Diagn* 15 (1974) 285
- BARBARIC Z L and WOOD B P Emergency percutaneous nephropyelostomy. Experience with 34 patients and review of the literature *Amer J Roentgenol* 128 (1977) 453
- BURNETT L L, CORREA R J and BUSH W H A new method for percutaneous nephrostomy *Radiology* 120 (1976) 557
- FERNSTRÖM I and JOHANSSON B Percutaneous pyelolithotomy *Scand J Urol Nephrol* 10 (1976) 257
- FOWLER J E, MFARES E M and GOLDIN A R Percutaneous nephrostomy. Techniques, indications and results *Urology* 6 (1975) 428
- GIBBONS R P, CORRIGAN R J, CUMMINGS K B and MASON J T Experience with indwelling ureteral stent catheters *J Urol* 115 (1976) 22
- GOODWIN W E, CASFY W C and WOOLF W Percutaneous trocar (needle) nephrostomy in hydronephrosis *J Amer med Ass* 157 (1955) 891
- GUNTHER R, ALKEN P and ALTWEIN J E Ureterobstruktion. Percutane transleuretersplint. *Akt Urol* 9 (1978) 195
- ALTWEIN J E and GEORGI M Feinnadelpunktion zur integrierten Pyelographie und perkutanen Nephropyelostomie *Fortschr Röntgenstr* 127 (1977) 439
- HARRIS R D, McCULLOUGH D and TALNER L B Percutaneous nephrostomy *J Urol* 115 (1976) 628
- HELLSTEN S, FRANK B and HILDELL J Percutaneous pyelolithotomy. Case report and technical comments *Europ Urol* 6 (1980) 50
- HILDELL J, LINK D and ULMSTIN U Percutaneous nephrostomy. Aspects on applications and technique *Europ Urol* 4 (1977) 282
- HIPPERFEN T W, MARDIS H K and KAMMÄNDL H The pigtail ureteral stent in the cancer patient *J Urol* 121 (1979) 17
- HOLDEN S, MCPHEE M and GRABSTAD H Indications of urinary diversion in cancer patients *J Urol* 121 (1979) 19
- JOHANSSON M, LINDBLAC B and RINHOJM L Percutaneous nephropyelostomy in cases of ureteral obstruction *Scand J Urol Nephrol* 6 (1972) 51
- LASC F K, ALFVANDER R, BARNITT T, PATOUSSIS and HANWAY S Brush biopsy of pyelocaliculi via percutaneous translumbar approach *Radiology* (1978) 623
- PEDERSEN J F, COWAN D F, KAJST, KRISTENSEN HOIM H H, HANCKE S and JENSEN F Ultrasonically guided percutaneous nephrostomy *Radiology* (1976) 429
- PEKINITEE, CATALONA W J, MANLEY C B, GENE and FAIR W R Percutaneous nephrostomy. Indications, complications and clinical usefulness *J Urol* 120 (1978) 156
- SMITH A D, LANCE P H, MILLER R P and REINK B (a) Introduction of the Gibbons ureteral stent facilitated by percutaneous nephrostomy *J Urol* (1978) 543
- REINK D B and MILLER R P (b) Intracutaneous ureteral catheters from patients with ileal loop. A technique *J Urol* 120 (1978) 623
- SPATARO R F, LINN C A and BARBARIC Z L The use of percutaneous nephrostomy and urinary alkalization in the dissolution of obstructive, uric acid stones *Radiology* 129 (1978) 629
- STABLES D P, GINSBERG N J and JOHNSON M Percutaneous nephrostomy. A series and review of literature *Amer J Roentgenol* 130 (1978) 75
- HOLT S A, SHIRIDAN H M and DONOHUE R Permanent nephrostomy via percutaneous puncture *J Urol* 114 (1975) 684
- VILLANAVARRETE R Repeat direct pyelography via double nephrostomy *Acta radiol Diagn* 11 (1971)
- WICKBOM I Pyelography after direct puncture of the renal pelvis *Acta radiol* 41 (1954) 505

## PROTEINURIA FOLLOWING NEPHROANGIOGRAPHY

## VI Comparison between metrizoate and metrizamide in man

S HOLTÅS T ALMEN S HELLSTEN and L TEJLER

The nephrotoxicity of the triiodinated contrast media in common use today has been considered very low and almost negligible and angiography is nowadays performed also in patients with severely impaired renal function (KONG et coll 1963 ABRAMS 1971). However during the last years an increasing number of reports of renal failure induced by contrast medium have appeared in the literature (SCHEVOY et coll 1970 BORRA et coll 1971 PORT et coll 1974 ANSARI & BALDWIN 1976 TEJLER et coll 1977b MILMAN & GOTTLIEB 1977 HARKONEN & JELLSTRAND 1977 ALEXANDER et coll 1978 RUMLOVSKY et coll 1978) OLDER et coll (1976) and SWARTZ et coll (1978) suggest that the incidence of renal failure following angiography may be as high as 10 to 12 per cent. Although the renal failure in these materials was mostly transient and present in patients with diseases affecting the kidneys already before angiography the suggested frequency points to the importance not to underestimate the risk of renal failure induced by contrast medium.

Proteinuria is one sign of renal injury and has recently been detected to frequently occur following nephroangiography with the ionic contrast media Isopaque Coronar (meglumine Na Ca metrizoate) and Isopaque Cerebral (meglumine Ca metrizoate) in man (TEJLER et coll 1977 a) and after injection of Isopaque Cerebral and Urografin 76% (meglumine Na-diatrizoate) in dogs (HOLTÅS et coll 1978 a). The proteinuria has been shown to mainly be a result of increased glomerular permeability and

the degree correlated to the dose of contrast medium. High osmolality of the contrast medium has not been the dominating factor causing proteinuria since Urografin and the non ionic contrast medium Amipaque (metrizamide) with about one third of the osmolality of that of Urografin induced the same degree of proteinuria in dogs. The chemical structure seems to be more important since an experimental substance with the code name C29 having about the same osmolality as Amipaque induced significantly less proteinuria than Amipaque or Urografin (TEJLER et coll 1977 a HOLTÅS et coll 1978 a b HOLTÅS & TEJLER 1979).

At this hospital Amipaque is not infrequently used for various angiographic procedures and as a routine for nephroangiography of transplanted kidneys. As proteinuria might be a factor in the development of renal failure after angiography and certainly indicates disturbed renal function it was considered of value to estimate the proteinuric effect of Amipaque also in man. This was done as a comparison between Amipaque and Isopaque Cerebral which is the contrast medium normally used for nephroangiography at this hospital.

## Material and Methods

The material consisted of 25 patients 17 males and 8 females with a median age of 59 years (range 19-78).

Table

*Median and range (within parentheses) of urinary albumin concentration before and after nephroangiography*

Contrast medium	No. of patients	Conc. of albumin in urine (g/g creatinine)	
		Before angiography	Maximum after angiography
Isopaque Cerebral	13	0.056 (0.071-0.100)	2.2 (0.39-13)
Amipaque	12	0.046 (0.003-0.360)	1.2 (0.011-2.5)

**Angiography.** Selective nephroangiography and aortography were performed with polyethylene catheters (OD/ID 2.2/1.45 mm). With an automatic pressure injector (Medrad Mark IV) 30 ml were injected at aortography and 10 to 12 ml at nephroangiography. When a malignant tumor was found in the kidney an additional injection of 20 to 30 ml was made into the artery supplying the tumor and coeliacography and if necessary superior mesenteric angiography were performed in a search for liver metastases. The median total volume of contrast medium given was 165 ml (range 30-265). The median total volume injected into one renal artery was 20 ml (range 5-80).

In 13 patients (median age 58 years, range 37-75) the ionic contrast medium Isopaque Cerebral (280 mg/ml) was used. The median total volume given to these patients was 165 ml (range 100-265).

In 12 patients (median age 62 years, range 19-78) the non ionic contrast medium Amipaque with a concentration of 280 mg/ml was used. The median total volume given to these patients was 150 ml (range 30-230).

The most frequent symptom indicating the angiography was haematuria of unknown origin. In 6 patients in each contrast medium group a malignant tumor was found in one of the kidneys. The dominating diagnosis among the remaining patients was renal cysts.

**Sampling and analysis.** Plasma and urine specimens were obtained before, as soon as possible after the angiography (about 1/2-4 h) and on the day after the angiography. In 14 patients specimens were obtained also 2 days after angiography. All samples were frozen and kept at -20°C until analysis. The concentration of creatinine and albumin was deter-

mined in all samples. The analysis were performed as previously described (TEJLER et coll. 1977a).

For the statistical analysis the Mann-Whitney rank sum test or Wilcoxon's test for paired differences have been used. Differences have been considered significant when  $p$  values  $\leq 0.05$  have been obtained.

### Results

Following nephroangiography the concentration of urinary albumin increased to a level more than 10 times higher than the preangiographic concentration in 21 of the 25 patients. Seven patients in the Isopaque Cerebral group and 2 in the Amipaque group reacted with an increase exceeding 100 times. Two patients receiving Amipaque did not react. Increased concentration of urinary albumin.

The maximum concentration of urinary albumin occurred the same day as the angiography in except 2 patients who reached their maximum the day after the angiography. Urinary albumin concentration was normalized the day after the angiography in 13 patients, 2 days after in 5 patients and in remaining 5 patients reacting with increased albuminuria the concentration was decreasing compared with the maximum concentration the last of urine sampling.

No significant difference was found in the degree of albuminuria caused by nephroangiography between the Isopaque Cerebral compared with Amipaque. The median concentration of urinary albumin before and maximum concentration after nephroangiography with the 2 contrast media are presented in the Table. The degree of postangiographic albuminuria induced by nephroangiography with Isopaque Cerebral in the present series did not differ significantly from the

sults of a previous series in man (TEJLER et coll 1977a)

No correlation was found between dose of contrast medium and degree of postangiographic albuminuria regardless if the comparison was based on total amount of contrast medium or dose injected selectively into the renal arteries

Most patients had a slightly elevated concentration of urinary albumin (Table: upper normal limit for the laboratory 0.025 g/g creatinine) and microscopic haematuria before angiography. All patients except 3 in the Isopaque Cerebral group and 2 in the Ampaque group had normal concentrations of creatinine in plasma before angiography. In the patients with elevated concentrations the level was never higher than two times the upper normal limit (upper normal limit for the laboratory 115  $\mu\text{mol/l}$  for men and 100  $\mu\text{mol/l}$  for women)

One patient in the Isopaque Cerebral group reacted with an increase of creatinine in plasma from 10 to 260  $\mu\text{mol/l}$  following nephroangiography. Two weeks after the angiography the concentration had returned to preangiographic levels. This patient also reacted with massive albuminuria (9.8 g/g creatinine). Among the other patients the changes in concentration of creatinine in plasma did not exceed 10 per cent.

### Discussion

The present results show that albuminuria often induced by nephroangiography in man in high frequency not only with the ionic contrast medium Isopaque Cerebral which has been observed previously (TEJLER et coll 1977a) but also with the injection of the non ionic contrast medium Ampaque. The degree of postangiographic albuminuria was not significantly different after injection of the 2 contrast media which is in accordance with results obtained in dogs (HOLTÅS et coll 1978a; HOLTÅS & TEJLER). The postangiographic proteinuria had an early onset and rapid disappearance as demonstrated by the observation that the maximum concentration of urinary albumin was found in the first urine sample taken 1/2 to 4 hours after angiography in all except 2 patients and that normalization had already occurred the day after the angiography in 13 patients.

In dogs a correlation has been found between dose of contrast medium and degree of postangiographic albuminuria (HOLTÅS et coll 1978a) whereas no

such relationship was found in the present series. The reason for this discrepancy is probably that in man the variation in total dose was based mainly on variation in the number but not the volume of contrast medium injections selectively into the renal arteries. When differences in degree of postangiographic albuminuria were found in dogs the volume of single selective injections was increased 4 times or more (HOLTÅS et coll 1978a). This indicates that single injections of large volumes are more injurious to the kidney than repeated small injections.

The present material consisted of patients with normal or only minor changes in renal function before angiography and no significant changes in the concentration of creatinine in plasma occurred except in one patient who had a moderately elevated concentration already before angiography.

There is probably only a very small risk of renal failure induced by contrast medium in patients with normal renal function before angiography despite the high frequency of massive postangiographic proteinuria but in patients with impaired renal function before angiography the risk is probably greatly increased and might then in some cases be due to tubular blockage by precipitated proteins.

Ampaque causes less pain during intraarterial injections, less changes in vascular endothelium and less changes in renal and peripheral circulation than ionic contrast media (ALMEN et coll 1973, 1977; MELVES et coll 1978; MORRIS et coll 1978; NYMAN & ALMEN 1978). These properties make Ampaque suitable as contrast medium for nephroangiography when special demands are required as in patients with vulnerable transplanted kidneys. The present results show that there is no increased risk of contrast medium induced renal failure due to proteinuria compared with ionic contrast media.

### SUMMARY

The degree of albuminuria induced by nephroangiography was compared following injection of the ionic contrast medium Isopaque Cerebral (meglumine calcium metrizoate) and the non ionic Ampaque (metrizamide) in man. Both induced albuminuria in high frequency but the degree did not differ significantly.

### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This investigation was supported by grants from the Medical Faculty, University of Lund and the Swedish Research Council (Project No. 3483). The skilful assistance



tance of Ms Siv Granelli and Ms Birgitta Sparre is gratefully acknowledged. The authors are indebted to the medical staff at the Department of Urology and technicians at the angiographic section for their kind cooperation.

## REFERENCES

- ABRAMS H. Angiography. Second edition. p. 22. Little Brown & Co. Boston 1971.
- ALEXANDER R. D., BERKES S. L. and ABUELO J. G. Contrast media induced oliguric renal failure. *Arch intern Med* 138 (1978) 381.
- ALMÉN T., BOUSEN E. and LINDELL S. E. Metrizamide in angiography. I. Femoral angiography. *Acta radiol* Diagnosis 18 (1977) 33.
- HARTEL M., NYLANDER G. and OLIVECRONA H. Effects of metrizamide on silver staining of aortic endothelium. A comparison with metrizoate media in rats. *Acta radiol* (1973) Suppl. No. 335. p. 233.
- ANSARI Z. and BALDWIN D. S. Acute renal failure due to radio contrast agents. *Nephron* 17 (1976) 28.
- BORRA S., HAWKINS D., DUGUID W. and KAYE M. Acute renal failure and nephrotic syndrome after angiocardiology with meglumine diatrizoate. *New Engl J Med* 284 (1971) 592.
- HARKONEN S. and KJELLSTRAND C. Exacerbation of diabetic renal failure following intravenous pyelography. *Amer J Med* 63 (1977) 939.
- HOLTÄS S. and TEJLER L. Proteinuria following nephroangiography. IV. Comparison in dogs between ionic and non ionic contrast media. *Acta radiol* Diagnosis 20 (1979) 13.
- ALMÉN T. and TEJLER L. (a) Proteinuria following nephroangiography. II. Influence of contrast medium and catheterization in dogs. *Acta radiol* Diagnosis 19 (1978) 33.
- — — (b) Proteinuria following nephroangiography. III. Role of osmolality and concentration of contrast medium in renal arteries in dogs. *Acta radiol* Diagnosis 19 (1978) 401.
- KONG T., MEANEY T., DUSTAN H. and SONES F. Safety of selective renal arteriography. *Amer J med Sci* (1963) 527.
- KRUMLOVSKY F., SIMON N., SANTHANAM S., DELGADO F., ROXE D. and POMARANCE M. Acute renal failure. Association with administration of radiographic contrast material. *J Amer med Ass* 239 (1978) 175.
- MCEVOY J., MCGEOWN M. G. and KUMAR R. Renal failure after radiological contrast media. *Brit med J* (1970) 717.
- MEVES M., HUTHWOHL B. and KRASKA H. Die Anwendung von Metrizamid bei der peripheren Angiographie. Eine vergleichende Untersuchung. *Fortschr Röntgenstr* 128 (1978) 339.
- MILMAN N. and GOTTLIEB P. Renal function after high dose urography in patients with chronic renal insufficiency. *Clin Nephrol* 7 (1977) 250.
- MORRIS T. W., KATZBERG R. W. and FISCHER H. W. Comparison of the hemodynamic responses to metrizamide and meglumine/sodium diatrizoate in canine renal angiography. *Invest Radiol* 13 (1978) 74.
- NYMAN U. and ALMÉN T. Arterial and venous pressure and blood flow following femoral angiography with a new non ionic contrast medium. An experimental investigation in dogs. *Acta radiol* Diagnosis 19 (1978) 1025.
- OLDER R., MILLER J., JACKSON D., JOHNSRUDE L. and THOMPSON W. Angiographically induced renal failure and its radiographic detection. *Amer J Roent* 126 (1976) 1039.
- PORT F. K., WAGONER R. D. and FULTON R. E. Renal failure after angiography. *Amer J Roent* 121 (1974) 544.
- SWARTZ R. D., RUBIN J. E., LEEMING B. W. and SILVERMAN M. Renal failure following major angiography. *Am J Med* 65 (1978) 31.
- TEJLER L., ALMÉN T. and HOLTÄS S. (a) Proteinuria following nephroangiography. I. Clinical experience. *Acta radiol* Diagnosis 18 (1977) 634.
- EKBERG M., ALMÉN T. and HOLTÄS S. (b) Proteinuria following renal arteriography. Report of two cases. *Acta med scand* 202 (1977) 131.

## EFFECTS OF CONTRAST MEDIA ON CIRCULATING BLOOD VOLUME

A comparative investigation of various  
sites of injection

R. BARBE, G. KIRKORIAN and M. AMIEL

Increased circulating blood volume after injection of a contrast medium has been established by ISERI coll (1965) LINDGREN et coll (1968) and AMIEL coll (1977)

This effect has been directly related to the hyperosmolality of uro angiographic contrast media which initiates various corrective mechanisms (water displacement from extra vascular to vascular space). It is also possible that the magnitude of such effects could be dependent upon the site of the injection, in particular because of the selective location of osmo receptors in the right atrium. This theory might explain the differences in reactions observed after intravenous and intra arterial injections of contrast media. If so, it is possible that pretreatment with atropine could reduce these reactions.

Changes in the circulating blood volume as a function of time have been measured in the dog, and the results are now presented. These changes were determined in relation to the injection site, in relation to the specific contrast medium injected, and following atropine pretreatment.

## Methods and Materials

Bolus injections (2–3 s) of contrast media (1 ml/kg intravenous injection) were given to mongrel dogs of average weight (10–17 kg) at different sites through indwelling venous or arterial catheters. Three injection sites were chosen: pulmonary artery, ascending thoracic aorta, and right atrium.

The blood volume was measured using  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  labelled serum albumin as tracer. The tracer was

injected before the contrast medium. Serial sampling, at 3, 6 and 9 min after injection of the tracer, was used to plot the disappearance curve of active serum albumin from the vascular bed. By extrapolation of this curve back to time 0, initial blood volume can be established. Percentage values of changes following contrast medium injection are calculated from initial circulating blood volume by serial sampling up to 10 min.

The following protocol was designed for a comparison in 5 dogs for each series of experiments.

(1) Changes in blood volume were measured as a function of time after injection of the same amount of iohalamate (1 ml/kg, 28 g l/100 ml) at the three sites mentioned.

(2) Comparison of blood volume changes with time after injection into right atrium of hypertonic glucose (30 g/100 ml), iohalamate (28 g l/100 ml), ioxaglate (28 g l/100 ml) and metrizamide (28 g l/100 ml).

(3) The effect of atropine (0.04 mg/kg) upon the albumin disappearance curve was analysed after intravenous injection 10 min before the injection of labelled albumin.

Then a comparison was made of the influence of atropine pretreatment on iohalamate induced changes.

## Results

The results are summarized in Tables 1 and 2. When the same contrast medium (iohalamate) was

used effects on the blood volume varied according to the site of injection. Response to injection into the right atrium was greater than those to injection into the pulmonary artery or thoracic aorta. Injections into the two last mentioned sites caused a similar response (Table 1).

Similar changes occurred after the contrast media tested and glucose (30 g/100 g) of the same osmolality (Table 3). Metrizamide and ioxaglate caused changes one third as great as those after iohalamate.

The serum albumin disappearance curve was modified after atropine injection, the slope being steeper. At 10 min 7 per cent of serum albumin had disappeared before and 10 per cent after atropine injection. Thus transfer of labelled albumin from the vascular bed seemed to be facilitated after atropine injection. This effect could also explain the smaller effect of iohalamate on the circulating blood volume in atropine pretreated animals.

### Discussion

These findings which show a difference in blood volume changes after right atrial injection compared with those following injection into the pulmonary artery or the thoracic aorta are consistent with recorded clinical experience that injections of contrast medium before the right atrium are more often associated with complications than are intra arterial injections.

The blood volume changes can be directly related to osmolality and also to the way the hyperosmolar bolus reaches the osmo receptors in the right atrium which are partially responsible for regulating the body's water balance.

The blood volume changes at steady state 10 min after injection are in agreement with those reported previously (ISERI et coll.). The changes in the present experiments are smaller than those previously found (AMIEL et coll.) in those experiments larger amounts of contrast medium (3 ml/kg) were used.

Facilitation of exchange between the extra vascular and intra vascular compartments may explain the moderation of contrast media induced changes in circulating blood volume as a result of atropine pretreatment.

Finally the comparison of ionic and non ionic media shows that changes in circulating blood volume are the same with products of similar osmolality.

Table 1

*Changes (in per cent) in circulating blood volume with the injection of the same dose of iohalamate at different sites*

Injection site	1 min	2 min	3 min	10 min
Pulmonary artery	2±1	5±2	7±2	11±3
Thoracic aorta	2±2	4±2	6±2	8±2
Right atrium	4±1	7±2	11±3	13±3

Table 2

*Increase (in per cent) in circulating blood volume with the injection of ioxaglate (1 ml/kg)*

Injection site	1 min	2 min	3 min	10 min
Pulmonary artery	NS	NS	NS	21±
Thoracic aorta	NS	NS	NS	NS
Right atrium	NS	7±1	3±1	5±1

Table 3

*Changes (in per cent) in circulating blood volume after the injection of 1 ml/kg contrast medium into right atrium*

	1 min	2 min	3 min	10 min
Iohalamate	5±1	7±2	10±3	13±
Metrizamide	NS	NS	3±1	5
Ioxaglate	NS	2±1	3±1	5±
Glucose 30%	NS	NS	7±1	4

Fewer unwanted effects in particular cardiovascular responses can be expected from the new products of lower osmolality as their injection is associated with a smaller increase of the circulating blood volume.

### SUMMARY

Changes in the circulating blood volume following injection of different contrast media and at different sites have been measured in the dog. The results confirm that osmo receptors in the right atrium play a role for changes in blood volume following injection of a contrast medium. The differential response to individual agents was mainly a function of their osmolality. Atropine appears to moderate the changes.

### REFERENCES

AMIEL M, BARBE R and DUC R. Effect of the glucamine salts of iocarmic and iohalamate on the

on hemodynamics, acid base equilibrium and coagulation. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 18 (1977) 602

IESINGER G C, SCHAFER J, CRILEY J M, GAERTNER R A and ROSS R S. Hemodynamic consequences of the injection of radio opaque material. *Circulation* 31 (1965) 730

RI L T, KAPLAN M A, EVANS M J and NICKEL E D. Effect of concentrated contrast media during angiography on plasma volume and plasma osmolality. *Amer. Heart J.* 69 (1965) 154

WHOUSE J H. Fluid compartment distribution of intravenous iohalamate in the dog. *Invest. Radiol.* 12 (1977) 364

LINDGREN P, SALTZMAN G F and TORNELL G. Vascular reaction to water soluble contrast media. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 7 (1968) 152

NUSYNOWITZ M L, STRAW J D, BENEDOTTO A R and DIXON R S. Blood clearance rates of technetium 99m albumin preparations: concise communication. *J. nucl. Med.* 19 (1978) 1142

THOREN P N, DONALD D E and SHEPHERD J T. Role of heart and lung receptors with nonmedullated vagal afferents in circulatory control. *Circulat. Res.* 38 (1976) Suppl. No 2 p 2



## DIURETIC UROGRAPHY IN THE ASSESSMENT OF OBSTRUCTION OF THE PELVI-URETERIC JUNCTION

A E NILSON M AURELL C G BRATT and S NILSSON

The presence of an obstruction at the pelvi-ureteric junction in patients with wide renal pelves is difficult to evaluate particularly in patients with only mild symptoms. Thus routine urography provides a static anatomic assessment of a truly functional condition and isotope nephrography gives unreliable information when the tracer is retained in a large collecting system. If the parenchymal function is reduced the isotope excretion might be considered as an impairment to flow. Evaluation of persistent distension following pyeloplasty is also difficult on the basis of these examinations.

Attempts have been made to improve the radiographic assessment by copious fluid intake after injection of the contrast medium (HANLEY 1960) or by the combination of hydration with a large dose of contrast medium and with diuretics (diuretic urography KENDALL & KARAFIN 1968 SAXTON 1969) perfusion examinations in order to measure pressure and flow across the possible obstruction site may be useful (WHITAKER 1973) but require percutaneous puncture of the pelvis and are not always successful.

For several years a modification of the diuretic urography has been used at this hospital to distinguish between wide renal pelves with or without obstruction (BRATT et coll 1978). The methods used and the results obtained are described in detail in the present report.

### Material and Methods

Twenty adults with urographic evidence of unilateral moderately wide renal pelves were examined. Fifteen patients (mean age 32 years range 20-55)

were operated upon because of one or several of the following symptoms: upper urinary tract infection (3 patients), hematuria (6), lumbar pain (10) or renal calculi (3 patients). Five patients (mean age 42 years range 25-60) without complications or severe symptoms were not operated upon. Repeat examinations were performed between one and 2 years after operation or after the first examination when not operated upon.

*Routine urography* was performed mainly in accordance with the principles described by OLSSON (1973) which includes restriction of fluid intake. The examination included a film exposed with the patient in the supine position about 15 min after the injection of contrast medium and after release of the ureteral compression.

*Diuretic urography* was performed on the basis of instructions to the patient similar to those in routine urography except that a normal fluid intake was allowed. Full size films were exposed with the patient in the supine position. Ureteral compression was not applied. A solution of meglumine metrizoate (Isopaque Cerebral 280 mg I/ml Nyegaard Norway) was used as contrast medium. Two separate doses were given intravenously. Immediately after the first contrast dose (0.5 ml/kg b.w.) the patient was allowed to walk around for one hour. Thirty min following the injection oral fluid (water or juice 10 ml/kg b.w.) was given followed by a second injection of contrast medium (1.0 ml/kg b.w.) 30 min later. At the same time an intravenous infusion of 2.5 ml/kg b.w. of Mannitol solution (150 mg/ml



a



b



c



d

Fig 1 a) Preoperative routine and b) diuretic urography c) Postoperative routine and d) diuretic urography. The funnel shaped pelvi-ureteric junction after surgery and the di-

rected diuretic urography are evident

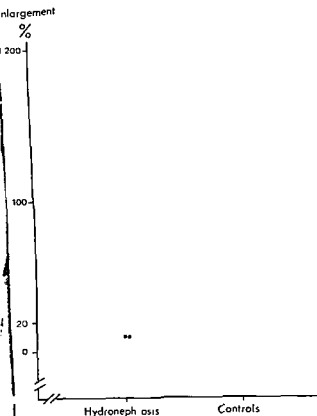


Fig. 2 Comparison between planimetry values from routine and diuretic urography in 20 wide and 10 control pelvises. The calyceal distension at diuretic urography is given in per cent of the area on routine urography. Thus the planimetric value on routine film is 10 per cent.

(CO Sweden) was started and completed during the following 15 min. A film was then exposed with the patient in the supine position.

**Planimetry.** A standard planimetric method which could be used also after resection of the pelvis was applied. The planimetry did not include the whole collecting system; only one or two upper major calyces completely filled with contrast medium and distinctly outlined on the 15 min film both at the routine and the diuretic urography (Fig. 1). The area of the calyces was measured with a compensating planimeter (Ingut No 9529 11). Three measurements were made on each film; the average value being used for calculations.

In all patients planimetry was carried out on the kidney with the wide pelvis. As controls a corresponding measurement was performed also on the contralateral side in 10 patients.

The calyceal enlargement during diuretic urography was given in per cent of the corresponding planimetric area measured from the routine urography film.

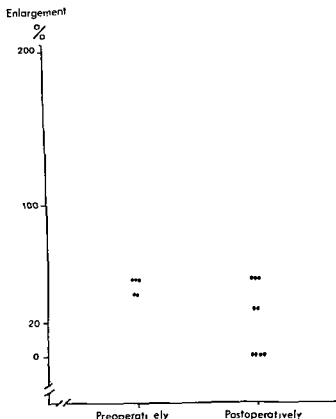


Fig. 3 Comparison between pre- and postoperative calyceal distension at diuretic urography in 15 patients.

### Results

On routine urography unilaterally wide renal pelvises were present in all patients. The shape of the calyces varied but the fornices could always be identified. On the contralateral side the pelvis was funnel shaped and the calyces had normal appearances in all patients.

On diuretic urography a distension of the pelvic calyceal system occurred in all kidneys measured. In 13 kidneys with wide pelvises the calyceal area on the film was enlarged by 20 per cent or more (Fig. 2). These patients were operated upon. The calyces of the remaining 7 kidneys with wide pelvises and the calyces of the 10 contralateral control kidneys were distended less than 20 per cent. Two of these 7 patients were operated upon because of renal calculi.

The degree of calyceal distension at diuretic urography before and after pyeloplasty according to ANDERSON & HYNES (1949) appears in Fig. 3. After surgery the distension diminished in 9 patients indicating an improved emptying capacity (Fig. 1). In 4



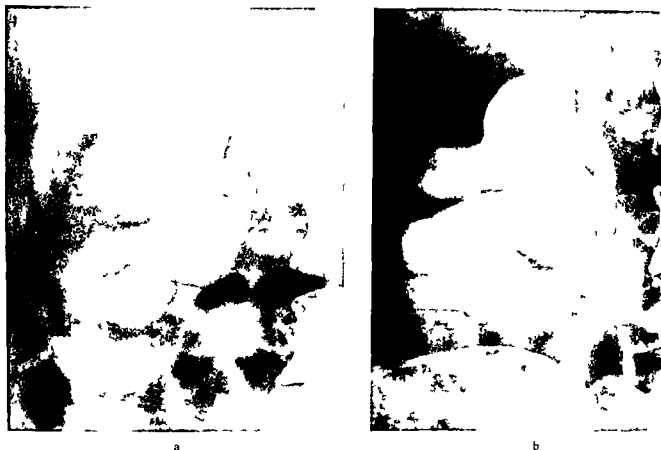


Fig. 4 a) Pre and b) postoperative diuretic urography. The distension of the calyceal system at forced diuresis increased after surgery.

patients the calyces remained unchanged. In 2 patients with postoperative complications and local pains the degree of widening increased after the operation which indicated persistent obstruction (Fig. 4).

In 2 of 5 kidneys not operated upon the distension remained unchanged and did not reach 20 per cent. In 3 patients repeated diuretic urographies showed an increase in the calyceal distension from initially below 20 per cent to 55, 80 and 100 per cent respectively. They were later operated upon.

Diuretic urography provided good information on the postoperative anatomy of the pelvi-ureteric region, in particular its ability to distend at forced diuresis (Fig. 1d).

The patients in the present series did not complain of pain or discomfort during or after the diuretic urography; this applied also to those with lumbar pain.

#### Discussion

While it is quite clear that the response of the renal pelvis to obstruction is dilatation, it is equally true

that some wide pelves are not due to obstruction; in these cases no surgery is needed. Routine urography gives information on the anatomy of the pelvi-calyceal system and to some extent on the capacity of the urinary tract to receive and discharge urine. Generally routine urography gives sufficient information about the presence of obstruction in advanced cases of hydronephrosis. However urography is in many departments preceded by a moderate restriction of fluid intake and therefore reduced diuresis during urography may not give reliable information on the ability of the pelvi-ureteric junction to allow passage of urine during normal episodes of increased diuresis. The shape of the renal pelvis varies greatly and thus it may be difficult on the basis of routine urography to distinguish between a moderate hydronephrosis secondary to obstruction and kidneys with a wide collecting system representing a normal anatomic variation. In such cases it might also be difficult to assess accurately the degree of obstruction by means of routine urography and hence make a logical decision as to treatment.

The density (specific gravity) of the contrast medium excreted during urography is higher than that of urine. This may give rise to layer formation (RIBBING 1933, 1935; ETTINGER 1943) especially in the segments of the urinary tract which may result in an underestimation of the size and erroneous evaluation of the shape of the pelvis due to incomplete contrast filling. As the patients were examined in the supine position, the cranial calyces were most echogenic and therefore first and most completely filled by the contrast medium. This was the main reason why the cranial calyces were chosen for the planimetric measurements.

In the diuretic urography investigation, the contrast medium was given in two separate doses. The first dose combined with the subsequent upright position was intended to facilitate the escape of urine before the diuretic provocation test. This sequence of the procedure seems to be of decisive importance in achieving a high technical quality of the diuretic urography films, which qualified for planimetry.

In 10 control kidneys, the distension at diuretic urography did not exceed 20 per cent. In 13 of the 20 cases of moderately wide renal pelvises, a widening of more than 20 per cent occurred, which might reflect obstruction to flow. In the remaining 7 kidneys, the distension was of the same magnitude as in the controls, indicating a sufficient drainage capacity even during forced diuresis. Thus, diuretic urography may be useful in differentiating patients with moderately wide renal pelvises and obstruction. Reduced distension at forced diuresis after surgery indicates improved emptying facilities, while unchanged or increased distension may indicate operative failure.

Diuretic urography can be used if the parenchymal function is moderately reduced, a situation in which determination of isotope excretion by isotope nephrography occasionally incorrectly is considered as suggesting impairment to flow (WHITFIELD et coll 1977; BRATT et coll). Furthermore, diuretic urography provided information on the functional pelvi calyceal anatomy, which might be difficult to evaluate on the basis of routine urography.

In agreement with WHITFIELD et coll, diuretic urography was found to be a useful method in the assessment of obstruction at the pelvi ureteric junction.

Using divided large contrast medium doses, the concentration was sufficiently high and the filling complete enough to allow delineation of the collecting system. Diuretic urography is not invasive and does not involve a percutaneous puncture of the renal pelvis. The examination is convenient to the patient and can be used repeatedly.

## SUMMARY

Twenty adult patients with urographic evidence of unilateral moderately wide renal pelvises were examined by routine and diuretic urography. Planimetry of the corresponding calyx system of the two examinations was performed. An increase in size by more than 20 per cent following osmotic diuresis indicated an obstruction of the pelvi ureteric junction in kidneys with moderately wide renal pelvis. Diuretic urography may be useful to diagnose obstruction as a cause of moderately wide renal pelvises and to assess operative results.

## REFERENCES

- ANDERSON J C and HYNES W. Retrocaval ureter. A case diagnosed preoperatively and treated successfully by a plastic operation. *Brit J Urol* 21 (1949) 209.
- BRATT C G, AURELL M, NILSSON A E and NILSSON S. Diuretic urography and renography in the diagnosis of hydronephrosis. *Contr Nephrol* 11 (1978) 142.
- COVINGTON T Jr and REESER W. Hydronephrosis associated with overhydration. *J Urol (Baltimore)* 63 (1950) 430.
- ETTINGER A. Layer formation in pyelography. *Amer J Roentgenol* 49 (1943) 783.
- HANLEY H G. Hydronephrosis. *Lancet* 24 (1960) 664.
- KENDALL A R and KARAFIN L. Intermittent hydronephrosis. Hydration pyelography. *J Urol (Baltimore)* 96 (1968) 653.
- OLSSON O. Roentgen diagnosis of the urogenital system. In: *Encyclopedia of Medical Radiology*, vol. XIII/1, p. 42. Edited by L. Diethelm, F. Heuck, O. Olsson, K. Ranniger, F. Strnad, H. Vieten and A. Zuppinger. Springer Verlag Berlin Heidelberg New York 1973.
- RIBBING S. Une source d'erreurs negligee dans l'interpretation des pyelographies. *Acta radiol* 14 (1933) 545.
- La stratification des liquides dans l'urographie. *Acta radiol* 16 (1935) 716.
- SAXTON N G. Urography. *Brit J Radiol* 42 (1969) 321.
- WHITAKER R H. Methods of assessing obstruction in dilated ureters. *Brit J Urol* 45 (1973) 15.
- WHITFIELD H N, BRITTON K E, KELSEY FRY I, HENDRY W F, NIMMON C C, TRAVERS P and WICKHAM J E A. The obstructed kidney. Correlation between renal function and urodynamic assessment. *Brit J Urol* 49 (1977) 615.



COMPUTER TOMOGRAPHY LYMPHOGRAPHY AND PHLEBOGRAPHY  
IN METASTASES FROM TESTICULAR TUMORSH H LIEN A KOLBENSTVEDT F KOLMANNSKOG  
K LIVERUD and T AAKHUS

Lymphography from the foot and cavography followed by urography have been advocated for demonstration of retroperitoneal metastases from testicular tumors (BAUM et coll 1963 MAHAFFY & HOPF & FUCHS 1970 ENGESET & LIVERUD 1971 MASSELOT et coll 1971). The value of retrograde phlebography of the renal and left testicular veins was demonstrated by LIEN & KOLBENSTVEDT (1976). LIEN et coll recommended antegrade phlebography of the testicular vein during orchidectomy. Funicular lymphography can sometimes give valuable information (BUSCH et coll 1965 DIAPPA et coll 1966 SAYEGH et coll 1966 ULTÉN et coll 1973) but is more time consuming than antegrade phlebography (LIEN et coll). Computer tomography is a non-invasive technique that may be used for demonstrating the retroperitoneal lymph nodes. The absence of disturbing organ motion provides favourable conditions for the demonstration of the structures in the retroperitoneal space (STEPHENS et coll 1977).

The purpose of the present report is to compare the ability of CT lymphography and phlebography for demonstration of retroperitoneal metastases from testicular tumors.

## Material

The series consisted of 50 patients admitted for malignant testicular tumor usually short after or

chidectomy in whom CT of the retroperitoneal space as well as lymphography and phlebography were carried out.

Thirty one patients were aged between 20 and 39 years 15 between 40 and 59 and 4 patients were more than 60 years old. The primary tumor (23 seminomas 27 other malignant tumors) was located in the right testis in 22 and in the left in 28.

## Methods

Lymphography from the foot was carried out as described by KOLBENSTVEDT & KNUDSEN (1974) and phlebography of the inferior vena cava left renal and left testicular veins as described by LIEN & KOLBENSTVEDT. Urography was routinely performed after the phlebography. In 2 patients phlebography of the left renal and testicular veins was not performed because of extensive abnormality of the vena cava. Four patients in whom orchidectomy had not been performed before admission were also examined by funicular lymphography and antegrade phlebography of the testicular vein. Usually lymphography and phlebography were carried out first CT being performed within 2 weeks.

A Delta Scan 50 FS with a scan time of 18 seconds and a 256x256 matrix display was employed for CT. Oral contrast medium (400 ml Gastrografin 18 mg

**Table**  
*Distribution of metastases in 19 patients at different examinations*

Examination	Region				Total No of patients with demonstrated metastases
	Thoracolumbar	Upper lumbar	Lower lumbar	Iliac	
Lymphography	1	6	15	—	15
Phlebography	1	10	16	1	17
Lymphography and phlebography	2	11	18	1	18
Computer tomography	7	13	19*	—	19*
All examinations combined	7	13	19	1	19

\*Metastases detected only after revision in 3 patients

l/ml) was given 45 min before the examination and a spasmolytic drug (Buscopan 40 mg) intravenously immediately before the examination. At each scanning sequence 2 adjacent tissue sections were reconstructed each representing a tissue thickness of 13 mm. The distance between corresponding parts of 2 double sections was 40 mm thus leaving interspaces of 14 mm between the double sections.

The retroperitoneal space was divided into 4 parts (Table). At CT the prevertebral retrocrural region at the level of the laminar portions of the crura, i.e. where their fibers decussate anterior to the aorta was considered as the thoracolumbar junction (CALLEN et coll 1978). The entry of the left renal vein into the inferior vena cava could be identified at both CT and phlebography. Therefore a horizontal line through this junction was chosen as a borderline dividing the lumbar region into an upper and a lower compartment. Metastases below the promontory were considered to have an iliac localization.

Retroperitoneal surgery was performed in only 7 patients thus microscopic confirmation was as a rule not available. An assessment of pathologic lymphographic findings was obtained by repeat survey radiography of the abdominal nodes containing contrast medium in all patients. Abnormal findings were encountered at CT in 19 patients and repeat CT was performed in 12 of these. Regression of a mass following treatment or gradual progression in spite of treatment were both considered suggestive of metastases.

### Results

Radiologic evidence of retroperitoneal metastases was found in 19 of the 50 patients (Table). All 19

patients had abnormalities visible in one or more regions at CT while the combination of lymphography and phlebography supplemented with computer tomography revealed tumor growth in 18.

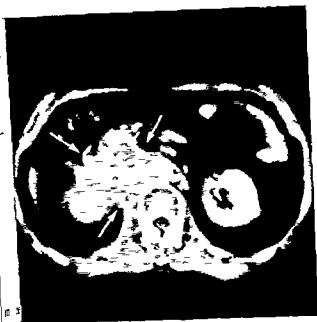
In the iliac region phlebography demonstrated occlusion of the left external and both common iliac veins in one patient (Fig 1) while lymphography and CT revealed no abnormalities.

In the lower lumbar region metastases were demonstrated at CT in all 19 patients (Figs 1 and 2). In one of these (Fig 2) CT was the only examination indicating tumor growth while in the remaining 18 patients metastases were also demonstrated at lymphography and phlebography. Lymphography showed metastases in 15 patients, phlebography in 16.

In the upper lumbar region CT disclosed metastases in 13 patients while the combined use of lymphography and phlebography showed metastases in 11 of these. Lymphography alone revealed metastases in 6 patients, phlebography in 10 (Fig 3).

In the thoracolumbar region metastases were demonstrated at CT in 7 patients (Figs 1 and 2) while lymphography and phlebography showed metastases in 2 of these only. Lymphography showed metastases by displacement of the celiac trunk in one patient and phlebography revealed occlusion of the inferior vena cava in another. The latter patient also had a bulging of the paraspinal soft tissues most evident on the right side (Fig 4). A widening of the paraspinal soft tissues was also observed in a further patient on a survey film of the thoracolumbar region.

Necrosis within the metastatic mass was demonstrated by CT in 8 patients (Figs 1a, 3 and 6a).



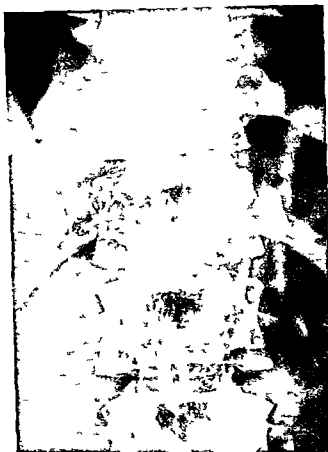
a



b



c



d

1 Seminoma of right testis. a) CT of lower lumbar region following injection of contrast medium. Expanding lesion on right side (→). Inferior vena cava, right kidney or aorta not distinguishable. Cavitation in ventral part. b) CT at level of diaphragmatic crura. Lateral bulge of right crus due to cranial extension of

tumor (→). c) Phlebography of inferior vena cava. Occlusion of vena cava, both common iliac and left external iliac veins. Collateral filling of ascending lumbar veins (→) and superficial vein on anterior abdominal wall (→). d) Thoracolumbar junction. The paraspinal soft tissue thickened, most evident on right side.



Fig. 2



Fig. 4a



Fig. 4b



Fig. 4c

Fig. 2 Seminoma of left testis. CT slightly below renal hila. Metastatic mass on left side (→) confirmed by regression following treatment. Contrast filled lymph nodes anterior to the spine. Lymphography and phlebography were normal.

Fig. 3 Embryonal carcinoma of right testis. CT of lower lumbar region. Retroperitoneal tumor with low attenuation (→) anterior to left psoas muscle.

Fig. 4 Same case as in Fig. 3. a) Lymphangiography. Displacement of lymph vessels indicating tumor growth. b) Phlebography of left testicular vein. Slight lateral displacement and marked anterior displacement (→) in (c).

in 7 of these the attenuation values were below 20 Hounsfield units.

### Discussion

The results confirm the view that CT is useful in revealing retroperitoneal metastases from testicular

tumors (KREIL 1977, MARSHALL et coll 1978, SCHANER et coll 1977, STEPHENS et coll 1978, FOUR et coll 1978, MARCHAI et coll 1978, LEE et coll 1979).

The assessment of metastases at CT was based on findings such as lymph node enlargement (Fig. 5a) masses of confluent nodes (Fig. 5a) with dis-

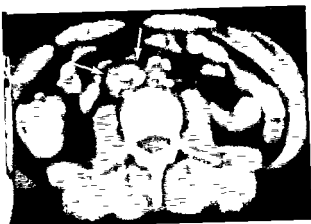


Fig 5a

5 Seminoma of right testis. a) CT below the kidneys. Partial filled lymph nodes in a metastatic mass (→) not distinguishable from inferior vena cava. b) Lymphography from the foot. Right oblique projection. Filling defects in enlarged nodes (→) indicating metastases. c) Phlebography of inferior vena cava. Resections in anterior aspect due to metastatic nodes.



Fig 5b



Fig 5c



Fig 6a

6 Teratoma of left testis. a) CT slightly above renal hila. Large metastatic mass with varying attenuation on both sides of midline. Great vessels not distinguishable. Forward displacement superior mesenteric artery (→). b) Phlebography of inferior vena cava. Displacement to right and impression of left margin.



Fig 6b

ment of vessels (Fig 6a) and contrast filled bowel (Fig 8) indistinguishable aorta and vena cava due to invasion of surrounding fat (Figs 1a, 6a) or the presence of masses at unusual sites e.g. posterior to the pancreas or in the prevertebral retrocrural region (Fig 1b). The nodes considered as metastatic were infinitely larger than the limits set by REDMAN et

coll (1977) (1.5–2.0 cm) and MARCHAL et coll (1958) (1.5 cm).

Occlusion of the left external and both common iliac veins was the only abnormality in the iliac region (Fig 1). It was not possible to decide whether it was due to tumor growth alone or to a clot secondary to a tumor.





Fig. 7 Embryonal carcinoma of left testis. CT of thoracolumbar region. Enlarged retroaortic node considered as metastasis (→) and slight bulging of left crus. Lymphography and phlebography demonstrated lumbar metastases but the soft tissues at the thoracolumbar junction appeared normal.

In the lower lumbar region the advantage of CT compared with lymphography and phlebography was evident in only one patient (Fig. 2). In 3 of the 19 patients with metastases demonstrated in this region CT was initially considered as normal. The abnormality was not observed until revision was undertaken after other procedures had clearly indicated tumor growth. In 2 patients with small metastases the abnormalities were best demonstrated by lymphography (Fig. 5) and in one the metastasis was detected by antegrade testicular vein phlebography during orchidectomy (LIEN et coll.). Due to its low attenuation it was initially considered as a renal cyst at CT.

One of the limitations of lymphography from the foot is that the upper lumbar nodes are insufficiently demonstrated (SCHWARZ et coll. 1965, FUCHS & PFAMMATTER 1970, SIEBER & WIEDEMANN 1976, STEPHENS et coll., ZAUNBAUER et coll. 1977) especially on the right side (FUCHS 1969). Thus in a normal series consisting of 126 patients JACKSON (1974) reported filling of lymph nodes at the level of L1 in 25 per cent on the right side and in 50 per cent on the left. Besides, in many cases with metastases only the lower extension of the tumor is visible due to obstruction of the lymph flow. In order to overcome these limitations BAUM et coll., MAHAFFY, HOPF & FUCHS, ENGESET & LIVERUD, MASSELOT et coll. and DE ROO (1974) recommended cavography and urography as supplementary examinations

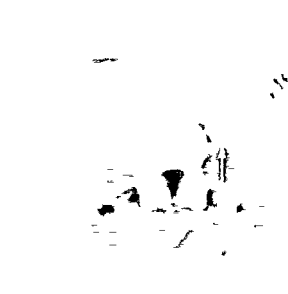


Fig. 8 Teratoma of left testis. CT below the kidneys. Mass (→) lateral to the aorta with displacement of contralateral bowel.

while LIEN & KOLBENSTVEDT reported additional phlebography of the left renal and left testicular veins to be valuable for demonstration of upper lumbar metastases from testicular tumors. The results indicate that CT is still more useful.

In the thoracolumbar region CT was even superior (Fig. 7) though the paraspinal soft tissue was demonstrated on conventional films more valuable information (Fig. 1d).

The main advantage of CT thus was its superior ability to demonstrate tumor growth in the retroperitoneal space, which is in agreement with previous reports (KREEL, REDNOR et coll., STEPHENS et coll., LEE et coll. 1978, MARCHAL et coll.).

CT was performed by SCHANER et coll. in 11 patients with malignant testicular tumor and no cavitation was found in 6 of the 11 patients with metastases. However, no mention was made of necroscopy. Necrotic areas in a metastatic mass were also reported by MARCHAL et coll. Good correlation was found between CT and serum tumor markers. JAVADPOUR et coll. in 4 patients with metastases from testicular tumors. One patient with teratoma and another with choriocarcinoma had areas of low attenuation due to necrosis, while in a third patient metastases from a teratoma underwent cystic degeneration after chemotherapy. Only one patient with seminoma and questionable teratomatous elements had no cavitation visible.

Of the present 7 patients with attenuation values low 20 HU 2 had seminoma while 5 had other malignant tumors

Details of veins were best demonstrated by lymphography (Figs 1 4 5 6) STEELE et coll (1978) and KOLBENSTVEDT et coll (1979) reported thrombosis of the inferior vena cava demonstrated at CT. The former emphasized the importance of intravenous administration of contrast medium. In the present patient with occlusion of the inferior vena cava (Fig 1) neither CT before nor after administration of contrast medium could distinguish the vein from a metastatic mass. In this respect CT gave less information than phlebography of the inferior vena cava. In addition collateral veins were demonstrated at phlebography (Fig 1c) which were not observed at CT.

Although small metastases are best demonstrated by lymphography and phlebography is necessary for demonstrating details of the veins and development of collaterals. CT is undoubtedly an important tool for the examination of the retroperitoneal space. The ease and quickness with which it is carried out and the minimum discomfort to the patient make this procedure well suited for frequent use. CT usually demonstrated the metastatic masses more directly than lymphography and phlebography (Figs 1 3 4 6) and was thereby useful as a guide in planning the extent of irradiation. CT should be the first procedure to be performed in the examination of the retroperitoneal space in patients who have undergone orchidectomy for malignant tumor. Definite directions for the use of lymphography, cavography and retrograde phlebography of the left renal and testicular veins cannot be given for the time being. However it seems reasonable to suggest that these procedures should be restricted to patients in whom CT is normal or uncertain. Phlebography will still be necessary when doubts concerning the veins are desirable e.g. in possible occlusion or when CT shows a questionable mass near the inferior vena cava.

### Conclusion

CT was useful in the examination of retroperitoneal metastases from testicular tumors and could be performed as a first procedure after orchidectomy. It demonstrates tumor growth directly and is of particular value in the upper part of the retroperitoneal space. Small metastases were best

demonstrated by lymphography and phlebography was necessary for demonstrating details of the veins and collateral circulation. Therefore CT has not yet completely replaced the other examinations. A larger number of patients is needed before definite directions for the use of the other examinations can be given even though it seems probable that they will be restricted to patients in whom CT is normal or uncertain.

### SUMMARY

Fifty patients with testicular tumor were subjected to computer tomography, lymphography, cavography and retrograde phlebography of the left renal and testicular veins followed by urography. The yield of computer tomography in detecting metastases of the iliac, lumbar and thoracolumbar regions was compared with that of the other examinations and was particularly high in the upper part of the retroperitoneal space.

### REFERENCES

- BAUM S, BRON K M, WEYLER L and ABRAMS H L. Lymphangiography, cavography and urography. Comparative accuracy in the diagnosis of pelvic and abdominal metastases. *Radiology* 81 (1963) 207.
- BUSCH F M, SAYEGH E S and CHENAULT JR O W. Some uses of lymphangiography in the management of testicular tumors. *J Urol* (Baltimore) 93 (1965) 490.
- CALLEN P W, FILLY R A and KOROBKIN M. Computed tomographic evaluation of the diaphragmatic crura. *Radiology* 126 (1978) 413.
- CHIAPPA S, USLENGHI C, BONADONNA G, MARANO P and RAVASI G. Combined testicular and foot lymphangiography in testicular carcinomas. *Surg Gynecol Obstet* 123 (1966) 10.
- ENGESÆT A og LIVERUD K. Lymfografi. (In Norwegian) *Med Årb* 14 (1971) 55.
- FUCHS W A. Normal anatomy. In: *Lymphography in cancer*. Chapter 5, p. 42. Edited by W A Fuchs, J W Davidson and H W Fischer. Springer Verlag, Berlin Heidelberg, New York, 1969.
- and PFANNMATTER T. Die topographische Röntgenanatomie der inguinalen und retroperitonealen Lymphknoten. *Radiologe* 10 (1970) 262.
- HOPF M A and FUCHS W A. Die Lymphographie. Cavographie und Urographie als Kombinationsuntersuchung. *Radiologe* 10 (1970) 280.
- HULTEN L, KINDBLOM L G, LINDHAGEN J, ROSEN CRANTZ M, SEEMAN T and WAHLQVIST L. Funicular and pedal lymphography in testicular tumors. *Acta chir scand* 139 (1973) 746.
- JACKSON B T. The lumbar lymphatics. A lymphographic study. *Ann roy Coll Surg Engl* 54 (1974) 3.
- JAVADPOUR N, DOPPMAN J L, BERGMAN S M and ANDERSON T. Correlation of computed tomography and serum tumor markers in metastatic retroperitoneal

- testicular tumor J Computer Ass Tomogr 2 (1978) 176
- KOLBENSTVEDT A and KNUDSEN O A method for lymphographic and histologic correlation Experience from 300 patients treated by pelvic lymphadenectomy Gynec Oncol 2 (1974) 9
- KOLMANNSSKOG F and AAKHUS T Venous structures of the chest and abdomen at computer tomography Acta radiol Diagnosis 20 (1979) 513
- KRELL L Computerized tomography using the EMI general purpose scanner Brit J Radiol 50 (1977) 2
- LEE J K T STANLEY R J SAGLI S S and LEVITT R G Accuracy of computed tomography in detecting intraabdominal and pelvic adenopathy in lymphoma Amer J Roentgenol 131 (1978) 311
- McCLENNAN B L STANLEY R J and SAGLI S S Computed tomography in the staging of testicular neoplasms Radiology 130 (1979) 387
- LIEN H H and KOLBENSTVEDT A Venography of the left renal and left gonadal veins as a supplement to lymphography Report of four cases Lymphology 9 (1976) 23
- MILLER A and BAKAI S J Antegrade testicular vein phlebography and funicular lymphography in testicular tumors Acta radiol Diagnosis 21 (1980) 603
- MAHAFFY R G A comparison of the diagnostic accuracy of lymphography cavography and pelvic venography Brit J Radiol 37 (1964) 422
- MARCHAL G COHEN Y WILMS G and BAIRT A L The accuracy of TC scan in the diagnosis of retroperitoneal metastases of malignant testicular tumors Fortschr Röntgenstr 128 (1978) 746
- MARSHALL JR W H BREIMAN R S HARFILL G S GLATSTEIN E and KAILAN H S Computed tomography of abdominal paraaortic lymph node disease Preliminary observations with a 6 second scanner Amer J Roentgenol 128 (1977) 759
- MASSLOT J BERGIRON C et MARKOVITS P Valeurs comparees de la lymphographie de la cavographie et de lurographie intraveineuse dans l'étude des tumeurs ganglionnaires (retropéritoneales) des canstesticule À propos de 60 cas J Radiol Electr (1971) 653
- REDMAN H C GLATSTEIN E CASTELLINO R A and FIDFRAI W A Computed tomography as an aid in the staging of Hodgkin's disease and non-Hodgkin lymphomas Radiology 124 (1977) 381
- DE ROO T Additional examinations in lymphography radiological surgical pathological correlation Lymphology 7 (1974) 45
- SAYEGH E BROOKS T SACHER E and BUSCH F Phangiography of the retroperitoneal lymphatics through the inguinal route J Urol (Baltimore) (1966) 102
- SCHANLER E G HEAD G L KALMAN M A DUNN R and DOPPMAN J L Whole body computed tomography in the diagnosis of abdominal and thoracic malignancy Review of 600 cases Cancer Treat Rep 61 (1977) 1537
- SCHWARZ G LIEB J and NELSON J H Lymphography cavography and urography in the evaluation of malignant lymphomas A study of 100 consecutive lymphoma cases Acta radiol Diagnosis 3 (1968) 1
- SIEBER F and WIEDEMANN F H Röntgenanatomische Fusslymphographie In Lymphographie bei malignen Tumoren Kapitel 7 S 51 Herausgegeben von Luning M Wiljasalo und H Weissleder Thieme Leipzig 1976
- STEELE J R SONF'S P J and HEITNER JR L Lymphatic detection of inferior vena caval thrombosis with computed tomography Radiology 128 (1978) 385
- STEFFENS D H WILLIAMSON JR B SHEEDY P F and TERRY R R and MILLER W E Computed tomography of the retroperitoneal space Radiol Clin N Am (1977) 377
- ZAUNBAUER W KUNZ R und LEUTNER R Die diagnostische Zuverlässigkeit der Lymphographie bei Patienten mit malignen Hodentumoren Fortschr Röntgenstr 126 (1977) 335

## SELECTIVE PHLEBOGRAPHY IN PANCREATIC AND PERIPANCREATIC DISEASE

W REICHARDT

Selective phlebography of the pancreas in vivo was first reported by GÖTHLIN et coll (1974). Pancreatic veins were accidentally found available for selective catheterization in cases where portography was performed for examination of the liver. Most of the cases were examined using the transumbilical approach to the portal vein. Later on when more interest was paid to selective catheterization of portal vein tributaries (LUNDERQUIST & VANG 1974, LUNDERQUIST et coll 1977, 1978, HOEVELS et coll 1978, REICHARDT et coll 1979) the percutaneous transhepatic approach was preferred as it facilitated catheterization procedure. Pancreatic phlebography was found to be a useful diagnostic method in carcinoma of the pancreas (REICHARDT et coll 1978) and—combined with blood sampling for hormone assay—in endocrine tumours of the pancreas (GEMANSSON 1977, LUNDERQUIST et coll 1978). In recent years several new methods for evaluation of pancreatic morphology such as endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP), ultrasound and computer tomography have been developed and improved. These have now, with the exception of localization of islet cell tumours, replaced angiography as the dominating diagnostic radiologic method in examination of the pancreas. The present report constitutes an analysis of the morphologic abnormalities observed at selective phlebography in patients with pancreatic and peripancreatic disease and a discussion of its clinical value.

*Anatomy of the pancreatic veins* The phlebographic anatomy of the pancreas has been described

in detail previously (REICHARDT & CAMERON 1980) and only a short summary is now given.

The veins of the pancreas may drain to all the main portal vein tributaries adjacent to the organ. The dorsal aspect of the head of the pancreas is mainly drained by one or two posterior superior pancreaticoduodenal veins ending into the portal vein (Fig. 1 in REICHARDT & INGEMANSSON 1980). Sometimes also a dorsal pancreatic vein is found emptying into the confluence of the superior mesenteric vein and the splenic vein (in the following text called confluence). The dorsocaudal part is often drained by the posterior inferior pancreaticoduodenal vein to the superior mesenteric vein or to the first jejunal vein.

The ventral aspect of the head of the pancreas is drained by the anterior superior pancreaticoduodenal vein which empties into the superior mesenteric vein after having joined the gastroduodenal trunk. The veins of the ventrocaudal part of the head are collected in the anterior inferior pancreaticoduodenal vein which ends in the superior mesenteric vein or—together with the posterior vein in the first jejunal vein. The main veins of the head are connected by collaterals which sometimes run in the ventral and dorsal furrow between the head of the pancreas and the duodenum forming a ventral and a dorsal arcade. The body of the pancreas is drained by the transverse pancreatic vein which ends in the inferior mesenteric vein, the superior mesenteric vein or the splenic vein. Some veins of the body

often run to the left gastric vein. The veins of the tail of the pancreas usually drain to the splenic vein.

All the mentioned veins of the head of the pancreas and their closest branches towards the duodenum as well as the main part of the transverse pancreatic vein are situated on the surface of the organ. The intrapancreatic veins are small and connect the main stems on the surface. Veins of the tail and body draining to the splenic vein are mainly intrapancreatic.

### Material and Methods

Since 6 years selective phlebography of the pancreas was performed in 67 patients (26 women, 41 men) with proven disease in the pancreaticoduodenal region. The age ranged from 21 to 85 years.

In 50 patients the indication for examination was possible malignancy of the pancreas. Forty-three patients were referred with obstructive jaundice in 2 patients a tumour in the region of the head of the pancreas was found at cholecystectomy and the patients were referred for evaluation of resectability. Five patients with chronic pancreatitis were examined because scintigraphy of the pancreas, ERCP or ultrasound had suggested malignancy. The final diagnoses in this group were carcinoma of the head of the pancreas in 35 patients, carcinoma of the extrahepatic bile ducts in 9, chronic pancreatitis in 5 and retropancreatic malignant lymphoma in one patient. The diagnoses were confirmed at microscopy in all patients with tumours and by the clinical course during at least 14 months observation in patients with chronic pancreatitis. Laparotomy was performed in 2 patients with pancreatitis.

In 17 patients the examination was performed for diagnosis and localization of endocrine tumours of the pancreas. The final diagnoses in this group were gastrinomas (4 patients), glucagonomas (3), insulinomas (5), islet cell hyperplasia causing hyperglycemia (2) and somatostatinoma (1). In one patient the tumour could not be classified by immunocytochemistry but was classified as D<sub>1</sub> cell tumour at electron microscopy. One patient had no islet cell tumour but multiple submucosal lipomas of the duodenum. The diagnoses were confirmed at surgery in all patients but one with a Zollinger-Ellison syndrome who refused surgery.

The tumour size was defined *in situ* and in the operative specimen. If no resection was performed the size was estimated at laparotomy.

Percutaneous transhepatic puncture of the vein was performed with a 25 cm long, sheathed with a polyethylene catheter (OD 1 ID 1.0 mm Surgimed, Denmark). The technique was introduced by WIECHEL (1971) has been described previously (GÖTHLIN & HOEVELS *et al.*). The pancreatic veins catheterized using a 0.9 mm guide wire with tip and the catheter was pushed over the guide into the vein. A detailed description of the technique of selective catheterization of the pancreatic given elsewhere (REICHARDT & INGEMANSSON).

For examination of the main stems of the vein system and the parenchyma of the liver contrast medium (Isopaque Coronar 370, Nyegaard, Norway) was injected at a rate. Sixteen films were exposed (5 films/5 s, 8 films/6 s).

Pancreatic phlebography was performed with a usual injection of 2 to 10 ml of contrast medium depending on the size of the vessels—and 8 films/s) were exposed.

When the examination was performed onstrate or to rule out a carcinoma of the pancreas the catheterization was limited area of interest. As a rule only one of the main veins of the head—the ant. sup. or post. sup. pancreaticoduodenal vein—was injected. In 5 patients both the ant. sup. and post. sup. veins in 3 patients the post. sup. vein and the dorsal pancreatic vein and in one case the ant. sup., post. sup. and transverse veins were examined.

In patients with endocrine tumours catheterization of the veins of the entire pancreas was aimed for blood sampling. Only phlebographies of the veins of the pancreas containing an islet cell tumour or hyperplasia will be discussed in the following.

### Results

*Carcinoma of the head of the pancreas.* In 35 patients with pancreatic carcinoma the selective phlebographies could not be evaluated due to extravasation of contrast medium in 2 patients, incomplete filling of pancreatic veins due to inadequate position of the catheter in 3. In 4 patients neither the ant. sup. nor the post. sup. pancreaticoduodenal veins could be entered with the catheter. At the expected position of their orifice an intraluminal



Fig 1a



Fig 1b



Fig 2

Fig 1 Female aged 49 years with a 7 cm non-resectable carcinoma of the head of the pancreas. Injection into ant sup pancreaticoduodenal vein. a) A p view. Occlusion of multiple veins of the head of the pancreas (→). Irregularity of veins in the tumour area (↔). No flow of contrast medium to post sup pancreaticoduodenal vein which probably is occluded. b) Lateral view. Anterior displacement of sup mesenteric vein near the confluence (↔). Veins posterior to portal vein are occluded (→).

Fig 2 Male aged 50 years with a 5 cm non resectable carcinoma of the head of the pancreas. Injection into post sup pancreaticoduodenal vein. Occlusion of posterior pancreatic veins (→). No demonstration of main anterior veins.

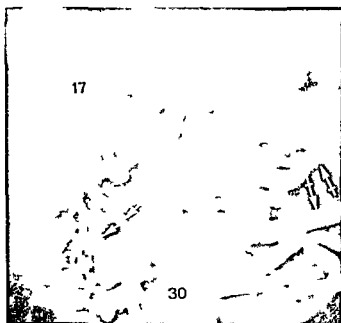


Fig 3a

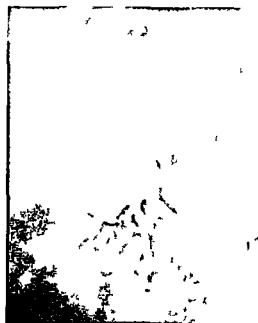


Fig 3b

Fig 3 Male aged 70 years with a non resectable carcinoma of the head of the pancreas a) Injection into sup mesenteric vein. Severe stenosis of the confluence with a pressure gradient of 13 cm H<sub>2</sub>O. Collateral flow via pancreaticoduodenal veins (→) and veins of the transverse colon (↔) b) Injection into post sup pancreaticoduodenal vein. Only filling of the collateral veins on the surface of the pancreas

Fig 4 Male aged 69 years with an islet cell tumour (malignant glucagonoma) of the tail of the pancreas 4 cm in diameter. The tail is widened the veins are slightly dilated and displaced. The splenic vein is irregular



Fig 4

ty of the vessel wall could be felt when catheterization was tried. Laparotomy in these cases revealed irresectable carcinoma 6 to 10 cm in diameter.

In 20 patients with carcinoma of the head of the pancreas 4 to 10 cm in diameter stenoses and occlusion of veins of the head could be demonstrated (Figs 1-2). Widened collateral pancreaticoduodenal veins were found in 6 patients (Fig 3). In all these cases severe encasement of the portal vein system in the region of the confluence was found and the widened pancreaticoduodenal veins were collateral pathways between the superior mesenteric and portal veins. Small pancreatic collaterals were only identified in 2 cases.

In one patient small pancreatic veins were probably occluded. At surgery a tumour 3 cm in diameter was found.

Patent pancreatic veins were found in all 5 pa-

tients with tumours 2 cm (4 cases) and 1 cm (1 case) in diameter respectively. However abnormal veins were demonstrated in 4 of the cases when tumour was associated with inflammatory lesions or around the head of the pancreas (Table). In one patient only pancreatitis with abscess formation was found at surgery but at autopsy 4 months later a large carcinoma was found.

**Islet cell tumours** Fourteen patients with islet cell tumours and 2 patients with islet cell hyperplasia were examined. The tumour size ranged from less than 1 to 6 cm. A cyst 10 cm in diameter in the tail of the pancreas adjacent to an islet cell tumour was found in one patient.

No phlebographic abnormalities were found in 10 patients with islet cell tumours 2 cm or less in diameter nor in 2 patients with islet cell hyperplasia. Displacement of the veins was observed in 1



a



b

5 Male aged 51 years with chronic pancreatitis multiple cystic lesions of the pancreatic duct and enlargement of the head of the pancreas a) Ectatic parts of the duct and cysts are filled with contrast medium after ERCP b) Injection into post sup

pancreaticoduodenal vein Irregular veins partly stretched and displaced by cysts (→) Patent collaterals to ant sup pancreaticoduodenal vein (↔)

patients with islet cell tumours 4.5 and 6 cm in diameter respectively and in the patient with the 10 cm cyst. In the patient with a 4 cm large malignant tumour dilated and widened pancreatic veins and an irregular splenic vein were demonstrated in addition (4).

**Pancreatitis** Five patients with chronic pancreatitis in whom the clinical course ERCP ul

Table

Phlebographic findings in 4 patients with carcinoma of the pancreas > 1 cm in diameter associated with inflammatory lesions

Case	Surgery	Phlebography
1	Pancreatitis abscess in and around the pancreas A 7 cm tumour found 4 months later	Stretched slender veins No occlusion
2	Enlarged head 1 cm tumour Surrounded by pancreatitis	Slender irregular veins abrupt changing their course No occlusion
3	Layer of fibrotic tissue on the surface of the pancreas A 7 cm tumour	Dilated irregular veins on the surface Normal intrapancreatic branches
4	A 7 cm tumour surrounded by fibrosis	Tiny irregular veins in a 3 cm area Otherwise normal and patent veins

trasound or pancreatic scintigraphy were suggestive of a pancreatic carcinoma were examined

The veins were slender and irregular and changed their course abruptly. Collaterals between the ant sup and post sup pancreaticoduodenal veins were patent in 4 patients. The veins were stretched in regions where ERCP disclosed cysts (Fig 5). In one patient the post sup vein was occluded but small intrapancreatic veins were patent adjacent to the portal vein at the estimated position of this vein (Fig 6). At laparotomy a pseudotumour of the head of the pancreas about 6 cm in diameter was found. Multiple fine needle biopsies revealed no carcinoma. A shunt between the tail of the pancreas and jejunum was performed and the patient has been well without signs of malignancy 18 months after surgery.

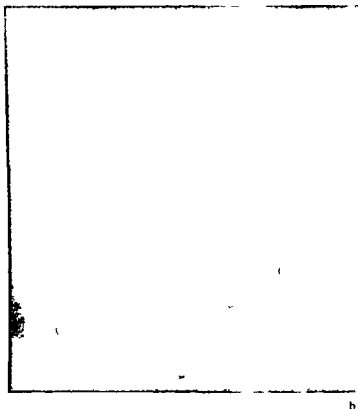
Engagement of the confluence was demonstrated in one patient. The vessel was irregular and a slight stenosis was present (Fig 7). In one case the splenic vein near the confluence was slightly stenosed. In this patient pancreatitis was present in the entire pancreas.

Slender veins either stretched or kinked were also demonstrated in 2 patients with carcinoma of the head of the pancreas surrounded by pancreatitis and in one patient with carcinoma of the head of the pancreas and pancreatitis of the body.

**Peripancreatic disease** Nine patients with car



Fig 6 Male aged 37 years with chronic pancreatitis. At laparotomy an inflammatory pseudotumour (6 cm in diameter) of the head of the pancreas was found. The postoperative clinical course revealed no signs of malignancy after 18 months. a) Injection into ant sup pancreaticoduodenal vein. The veins of the head are slender irregular displaced. Small veins near the post sup pancreaticoduodenal vein are patent (→) post sup vein probably occluded. Right gastric vein (↔) middle colic vein (↔) b) Injection into the pancreatic duct during operation. Severe stenosis of the major duct in the head displacement



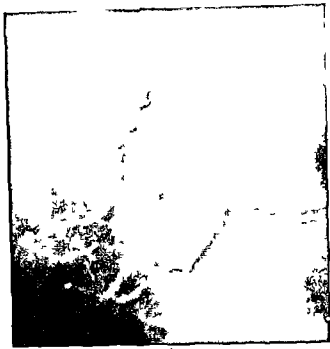
cinoma of the extrahepatic bile ducts (proximal to the pancreas) one patient with submucosal lipomas of the duodenum and one patient with retropancreatic malignant lymphoma were examined.

In one patient with cholangiocarcinoma no

adequate demonstration of the veins of the pancreas was obtained. The veins of the pancreas were present and without morphologic abnormalities in 7 patients with carcinoma of the extrahepatic bile ducts. In 4 of these the choledochal veins were widened and



a



b



c

Fig 7 Male aged 67 years with chronic pancreatitis confirmed at laparotomy needle biopsy and the postoperative course of 14 months a) Injection into post sup pancreaticoduodenal vein Irregular slender veins but patent collaterals to ant sup pancreaticoduodenal vein (→) b) Injection into ant sup pancreaticoduodenal vein post sup pancreaticoduodenal vein is filled c) Severe wall irregularity and stenosis of the region of the confluence

laparotomy had disclosed a tumour mass in the head of the pancreas. No abnormality was found at needle biopsy during operation. The phlebographic findings confirmed an expansive lesion in this region but argued against a large pancreatic carcinoma as collaterals between the anterior and posterior veins were patent. Percutaneous needle biopsy guided by phlebography revealed malignant lymphoma confirmed at a second laparotomy.

**Complications** Extravasation of contrast medium occurred in 3 patients without causing discomfort to the patients. Two examinations were impossible to evaluate.

In one patient with chronic relapsing pancreatitis abdominal pain and anaemia occurred after the phlebography probably due to bleeding. Serum amylase was normal but liver laboratory data pathologic. The patient was treated conservatively.

In one patient with islet cell tumour a subcapsular haematoma of the liver 7 cm × 12 cm in diameter developed but no specific treatment was required.

In one patient with islet cell tumour abdominal pain and fever followed accidental puncture of the

tortuous and in another occluded (Fig 8). The post sup vein was dilated and tortuous. Choledochal veins are present in one patient. Displaced and stretched peripheral branches of the pancreaticoduodenal veins were found in a patient in whom laparotomy disclosed submucosal duodenal lipomas (Figs 9-10). Patent but stretched veins of the head of the pancreas were demonstrated in a patient in whom prior



Fig. 8 Male aged 44 years with carcinoma of the gallbladder causing obstruction of the extrahepatic bile ducts in the hilum of the liver. Injection into post sup. pancreaticoduodenal vein. Left anterior oblique view. Normal veins of the head of the pancreas. Obstruction of the choledochal veins (→)



Fig. 9 Male aged 21 years with multiple submucosal lesions of the duodenum. Hypotonic duodenography

gallbladder. The condition was normalized after 2 days.

Intraabdominal bleeding which required emergency laparotomy occurred in 2 patients. Both examinations were performed before 1974 when experience with percutaneous transhepatic puncture was still limited.

### Discussion

When selective phlebography of the pancreas was introduced (GÖTHLIN *et coll.*) the hope was expressed that this method could be useful in the diagnosis of carcinoma of the pancreas since this tumour is apt to invade the veins early. The previously reported minimum size of carcinoma of the pancreas diagnosed by phlebography was 3 to 4 cm (REICHARDT *et coll.* 1978). These primary results

were disappointing but confirmed in the present study.

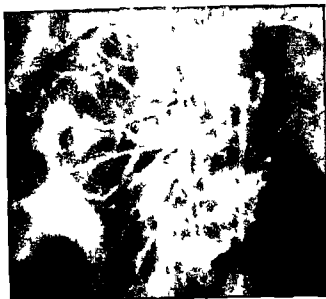
The diagnostic phlebographic criteria for pancreatic carcinoma were irregular stenoses and obstruction of pancreatic veins with collateral flow. The present material venous occlusion was the dominating diagnostic finding. The interruption of the connection between anterior and posterior branches was evident.

Irregular stenosis alone may however also be observed in patients with chronic pancreatitis. Collateral veins were only demonstrated in 6 of 35 patients and in these cases due to stenosis of the superior mesenteric vein or the confluence and not due to obstruction of pancreatic veins. Small pancreatic collateral veins probably due to occlusion of the main pancreatic veins were only observed twice.

The explanation is probably to find in the pancreatic vein anatomy (REICHARDT & CAMERON 1978). (1) The main veins of the organ are running on the surface. (2) the intrapancreatic veins are relatively small and (3) usually the head of the pancreas is drained by 4 main veins in 4 directions and collateral veins also exist to the veins of the body. If a carcinoma occludes a pancreatic vein its function may be taken over by another one since no valves exist



a



b

10 Same case as in Fig 9. Injection into a) ant sup pancreaticoduodenal vein and b) post sup pancreaticoduodenal vein

demonstrates stretched patent veins indicating an expanding lesion without obstruction of pancreatic veins

The phlebographic anatomy also explains why tumours smaller than 3 to 4 cm probably cannot be demonstrated as the phlebographic appearance is dominated by the main veins on the surface of the organ. These veins superimpose on the minor intrapancreatic branches and it is improbable that any occlusion of these can be observed. Only when the tumour is growing to the surface of the organ can occlusion of the main branches be demonstrated. As the contrast medium is injected against the blood flow sometimes a false impression of venous occlusion is obtained. However, usually a proper evaluation of the whole series allows a differentiation between occlusion and flow phenomenon.

In patients with chronic pancreatitis the veins were abnormal with irregularity, abrupt changes of their course and slender appearance. The veins were stretched in cases with pancreatic cysts and abscesses. Even in patients with severe inflammatory lesions the veins were generally patent.

The post sup pancreaticoduodenal vein was occluded in one case and a thrombotic wall irregularity in the region of the confluence was observed in another. These findings were in discrepancy to the patent intrapancreatic veins and therefore arguing against pancreatic carcinoma as the cause of the morphologic abnormalities.

The phlebographic findings thus allow differentiation between pancreatic carcinoma (larger than 3 to 4 cm) and chronic pancreatitis. The characteristic

abnormalities in cases with carcinoma of the head of the pancreas are occluded veins in the area occupied by the tumour which as a rule result in absent flow between anterior and posterior pancreatic veins. In patients with chronic pancreatitis the veins are abnormal in various degrees but generally patent. Even if occlusion of veins occurs a discrepancy between the localization of an occlusion and the patency of adjacent smaller veins allows a differentiation between chronic pancreatitis and a large carcinoma.

In recent years computer tomography and ultrasound have been developed and at present improved to high sensitivity and specificity in evaluation of the morphology of the pancreas. Together with ERCP, percutaneous transhepatic cholangiography and percutaneous fine needle biopsy, these methods will establish the diagnosis in patients with obstructive jaundice and suggestion of pancreatic malignancy and allow the differentiation between pancreatic carcinoma, pancreatitis and extrapancreatic lesions in the majority of cases.

In rare instances when differentiation between pancreatic carcinoma and pancreatitis cannot be obtained by these methods, pancreatic angiography and phlebography may give valuable information. If a specific tumour marker in pancreatic carcinoma could be found, detection and localization of the tumour by pancreatic venous blood sampling and determination of the tumour marker might be possible.

When the diagnosis of a pancreatic carcinoma is established angiography and portography are useful for evaluation of resectability of the tumour (REICHARDT & IHSE 1980). Selective phlebography is in these cases irrelevant.

As expected the value of selective phlebography in endocrine tumours for detection of morphologic abnormalities was limited. Most of the endocrine tumours are too small to be detected with this method. The value of phlebography in endocrine tumours is almost exclusively to document the venous anatomy in order to allow a correct interpretation of blood sample analyses. An interesting finding was dilated slightly irregular pancreatic veins in one patient with a malignant glucagonoma. Theoretically this finding could be due to a pharmacographic effect of glucagon but in 2 other patients with glucagonoma pancreatic phlebography appeared normal.

Pancreatic phlebography was useful in the differentiation between pancreatic and extrapancreatic disease. In patients with cholangiocarcinoma the veins of the pancreas usually were patent and normal arguing against a large pancreatic carcinoma. In one case occlusion and in 2 cases stasis of the choledochal veins could be demonstrated.

In a patient with malignant lymphoma in the region of the pancreas phlebography was of value to rule out a pancreatic carcinoma suggested from a mass lesion found at laparotomy. Furthermore the percutaneous aspiration biopsy was successfully guided by phlebography. However angiography in this case offered similar information and the biopsy could have been performed in combination with any other diagnostic method able to localize the lesion.

### Conclusions

- 1) Selective phlebography gave indication of carcinoma in 21 of 35 cases.
- 2) The minimum size of demonstrable tumours was 3 to 4 cm.
- 3) Differentiation between carcinoma and chronic pancreatitis is possible although of minor clinical value.
- 4) Evaluation of venous morphology is without value in patients with islet cell tumours.
- 5) Differentiation between pancreatic and peri-

pancreatic disease is possible but of no clinical importance.

### SUMMARY

Pancreatic phlebography was performed in 67 patients with proven inflammatory or tumour disease in the region of the pancreas. The findings are described and the diagnostic value of the method is discussed.

### REFERENCES

- GÖTHLIN J, LUNDERQUIST A and TYLÉN U. Selective phlebography of the pancreas. *Acta radiol. Diagn.* 15 (1974) 474.
- HOFVEIJS J, LUNDERQUIST A and TYLÉN U. Percutaneous transhepatic portography. *Acta radiol. Diagn.* 19 (1978) 643.
- INGEMANSSON S. Pancreatic and intestinal catheterization with hormone assay. Bulletin No. 1, the Department of Surgery, University of Lund.
- LUNDERQUIST A and VANG J. Sclerosing injection of esophageal varices through transhepatic selective catheterization of the gastric coronary vein. A preliminary report. *Acta radiol. Diagn.* 15 (1974) 5.
- , BJÖRKESSON B, ÖWMAN T and BENGMAN L. Isobutyl 2 cyanoacrylate (Bucrylate) in obliteration of gastric coronary vein and esophageal varices. *Acta Roentgenol.* 130 (1978) 1.
- , SIMFERT G, TYLÉN U and VANG J. Follow up of patients with portal hypertension and esophageal varices treated with percutaneous obliteration of gastric coronary vein. *Radiology* 122 (1977) 59.
- , FRIKSSON M, INGEMANSSON S, LARSSON L, REICHARDT W. Selective pancreatic vein catheterization for hormone assay in endocrine tumours of the pancreas. *Cardiovasc. Radiol.* 1 (1978) 117.
- REICHARDT W and CAMLRON R. Anatomy of the pancreatic veins. A post mortem and clinical phlebographic investigation. *Acta radiol. Diagn.* 19 (1978) 33.
- , IHSE I. Percutaneous transhepatic portography of pancreatic carcinoma. Diagnosis and evaluation of resectability. *Acta radiol. Diagn.* 21 (1980) 587.
- , INGEMANSSON S. Selective catheterization for hormone assay in endocrine tumours of the pancreas. *Acta radiol. Diagn.* 21 (1980) 177.
- , LUNDERQUIST A and TYLÉN U. Selective phlebography in carcinoma of the pancreas. *Acta radiol. Diagn.* 19 (1978) 305.
- , INGEMANSSON S, LUNDERQUIST A and NORRBY A. Selective mesenteric phlebography in patients with carcinoid tumours. *Gastrointest. Radiol.* 4 (1979) 17.
- WILCHIE K. L. Tekniken vid perkutan transhepatisk portpunktion (PTP). (In Swedish.) *Nord. Med.* 86 (1981) 912.

## ABDOMINAL ANGIOGRAPHY AFTER INTRA-ARTERIAL INJECTION OF VASOPRESSIN

E BOIJSSEN and J GOTHLIN

Various drugs have been tested in order to enhance the information about pathologic conditions in visceral angiography. Vasodilating drugs (KAHN & CALLOW 1965 BOIJSSEN & REDMAN 1966 REUTER & REDMAN 1972 UDÉN 1972 GOLDSTEIN et coll 1976) and vasoconstricting drugs (BOIJSSEN & REDMAN 1967 KAHN et coll 1967 KAPLAN & BOOKIN 1972 EKLUND & LUNDERQUIST 1974 WILKINS et coll 1975 and others) have been tested. Vasoconstrictors epinephrine norepinephrine and angiotensin have been most widely used and have proved to be of some value in diagnosing liver metastases and pancreatic tumors. Vasopressin is another vasoconstrictor which has been extensively used for control of bleeding from the gastrointestinal tract (BAUM & NUSBAUM 1971 and others) but also for diagnostic purposes (BOIJSSEN & GOTHLIN 1969). A systematic analysis of the diagnostic usefulness of this drug in visceral angiography has appeared. Since vasopressin has been used as a diagnostic tool for several years at the department in Lund it was found of interest to analyse a series of patients to determine the value of the drug when administered intra arterially immediately before angiography.

### Material and Methods

A series of 123 patients was examined with celiac and superior mesenteric angiography comprising one initial series and another series within 2 min after intra arterial bolus injection of 0.5 to 1.0 IU of synthetic lysine vasopressin (Postacton Ferring Sweden). The interval between the 2 series was 5

to 10 min with the patient supine in the same or almost the same projection. The amount of contrast medium, rate of injection (8–10 ml/s) and the series used were the same. Each angiographic series covered a period of 16 seconds, 2 frames per s for 4 s, one frame per s for 4 s and one frame every other second for 8 s (8/4 4/4 4/8). Injection and exposures were recorded on a Mingograf making possible assessment of the transit time of contrast medium through the arteries and of the appearance time of the veins. The analysis of the results included comparison of the attenuation capacity of the contrast medium (i.e. the radiographic contrast of the medium as observed on the films) and the detailed information on the arteries and veins in the 2 series. The accumulation of contrast medium in normal organs as well as those with lesions was recorded.

### Results

On 3 occasions the arterial blood pressure was continuously recorded during the examination. A slight elevation (10–20 mmHg) was observed immediately following injection of the drug, returning to control level in 10 to 15 min.

*Arterial emptying time* i.e. the time lapse from the end of the injection of contrast medium to the last frame in which it could be observed within the arteries was recorded. Individual variations were observed but generally a delayed transit of the medium after injection of vasopressin was recorded.

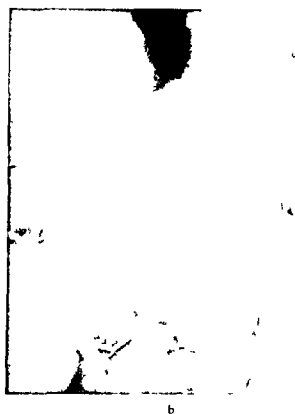


Fig. 1 Angiography of the celiac axis: a) Before and b) 30 s after intra-arterial injection of 1 IU of vasopressin in a patient with slight stenosis of the celiac axis with consequent widening of the pancreaticoduodenal arteries. After vasopressin the flow in the

splenic and hepatic arteries is slower, indicated by the contrast reflux into the aorta. Arteries in the pancreatic head are less affected by the drug; thus, more vessels and a higher contrast effect are observed.

Table 1

Mean emptying time of arteries before and after injection of 0.5 to 1.0 IU of vasopressin

Artery	No. of cases	Control series	Emptying time in s after vasopressin	Diff.
Common hepatic	22	0.8	2.5	1.7
Intrahepatic	29	2.1	5.8	3.7
Splenic	24	1.5	>6.3	>4.8
Intrasplenic	24	2.1	>8.9	>6.8
Pancreatic head	27	1.5	5.1	3.6
Pancreatic tail	26	1.8	5.8	4.0
Left gastric	21	2.3	6.9	4.6
Gastrooduodenal	22	0.9	3.5	2.6
Right gastroepiploic	21	3.0	>10.6	>7.6*
Superior mesenteric	10	0.8	1.9	1.1
Jejunal	16	3.9	6.2	2.3
Ileal	12	3.9	>8.2	>4.3 <sup>†</sup>
Middle colic	16	5.3	6.7	1.4

Contrast medium often remaining in the arteries on the last film of the series (i.e. more than 17 s after end of injection).

(Table 1). The arterial emptying time was increased by more than 4 s in the splenic and intrahepatic arteries, in the left gastric, right gastroepiploic, ileal arteries. The smallest changes were noted in the common hepatic, the main stem of the superior mesenteric, and in the middle colic arteries.

The right gastroepiploic artery reacted most strongly to vasopressin than did the left gastric artery. The reaction in peripheral hepatic arteries and arteries of the head of the pancreas was similar, with an increase in arterial emptying time of about 3.5 s. On the other hand, in cases of stenosis of the celiac artery, the peripheral arteries of the body of the pancreas reacted less to vasopressin than the hepatic arteries (Fig. 1).

The arteries of the tail of the pancreas remained filled with contrast medium slightly longer than those of the head, approaching the splenic arteries in that respect. The width of the larger arteries, i.e. common hepatic, splenic, superior mesenteric, usually did not change appreciably after vasopressin. The smaller arteries, on the other hand, as a rule appeared thinner (Figs 1, 2).

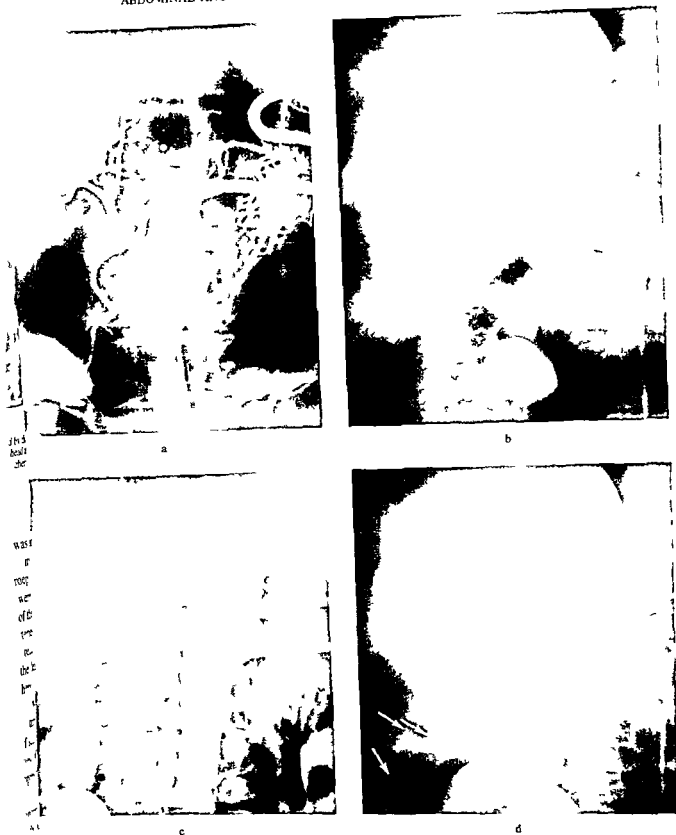


Fig. 3. Angiography of the celiac axis performed a) b) before and d) 30 s after intra arterial injection of 1 IU of vasopressin in a patient with no observed abnormalities. Exposures at the same time after start of injection. After vasopressin marked reflux the aorta reduced flow in all splanchnic arteries particularly the gastric and splenic arteries. The attenuation of medium is higher in hepatic pancreatic and phrenic arteries. Intrahepatic

and pancreatic arteries are thinner after vasopressin. Slight reduction in diameter of splenic artery. Normal portal vein is observed 10 s after start of injection in the control series (b). After vasopressin splenic and main portal veins not observed but peripheral portal branches indicating intrahepatic shunting (→). The wall of the duodenal bulb is better visible.



The morphology and hemodynamics of the veins were often impossible to define because the transit of the contrast medium was often too slow for the film series used. The attenuation capacity of the medium was frequently too low to allow assessment of transit time. The appearance time of the veins (measured from the start of injection to that moment when contrast medium was first observed in the veins) was increased by 2 to 3 s in the portal, splenic and coronary veins while it was approximately unchanged in the superior mesenteric, jejunal, ileal and colic veins (Table 2). In the celiac vascular system the change in arterial emptying time after vasopressin was more marked than the change in venous appearance time.

In some cases intrahepatic arterioportal shunting was evident after celiac injection of vasopressin (Figs 2, 3). The splenic and superior mesenteric veins were often invisible after vasopressin but veins from the large and small bowels often appeared in normal time and with the same contrasting effect as in the control series.

Reflux of contrast medium into the aorta was regularly observed after the drug injection indicating increased peripheral resistance. The contrasting effect of the arteries increased after vasopressin. A detailed analysis of the film (Table 3) revealed enhanced contrast mainly in the hepatic and splenic arterial system and in arteries supplying the head of the pancreas and duodenum. Less information was obtained on the gastric arteries. Information on the arteries within the pancreatic tail and in the bowel varied markedly from case to case.

The degree of accumulation of contrast medium (Table 4) was in most patients lowered after vasopressin. Increased accumulation seldom occurred in the liver and duodenum and only exceptionally in the remaining organs. As could be expected decreased accumulation was most often observed in the spleen and the gastrointestinal tract with the exception of the duodenum.

An analysis of the diagnostic value of vasopressin in patients with lesions in the upper abdominal organs was made with the following result:

**Liver.** Metastases, hepatomas and hemangiomas were found in 20 patients. In 13 of these the information regarding vascular abnormalities and extent of the lesions increased (Fig. 3). In 3 cases it was unchanged and in 4 decreased. After vasopressin the information increased especially in patients with hypervascularity of the liver causing dilution of the

Table 2

Mean appearance time (in seconds) of contrast medium in the portal system before and after injection of 0.5 to 1.0 IU of vasopressin

Vein	No. of cases	Control series	Vasopressin series
Portal	11	8.2	10.4
Splenic	14	7.4	9.8
Coronary	3	6.4	7.5
Superior mesenteric	5	7.6	6.8
Jejunal	14	9.2	9.2
Ileal	11	8.6	8.6
Colic	15	8.6	9.2

Table 3

Changes in information of arteries supplying abdominal structures after injection of 0.5 to 1.0 IU of vasopressin with control series (+ gain, 0 no change, - decrease in information)

Arteries to	No. of cases	Percentage change			
		+++	+	0	-
Liver	65	22	40	23	6
Spleen	46	7	38	23	12
Pancreatic head	65	73	43	17	15
Pancreatic tail	64	14	30	25	27
Gallbladder	40	7	33	38	17
Stomach	57	3	11	14	39
Duodenum	63	6	48	25	18
Small bowel	27	4	33	33	26
Colon	26	0	35	46	15
Right diaphragm	65	5	17	77	11
Left diaphragm	65	12	6	71	5

Table 4

Changes in accumulation of contrast medium after intravenous injection of 0.5 to 1.0 IU of vasopressin

Organ	No. of cases	Percentage change	
		+	0
Liver	57	14	38
Spleen	51	8	14
Pancreas	66	6	55
Gallbladder	39	0	59
Duodenum	64	11	48
Small bowel	27	5	13
Large bowel	24	8	38
Stomach	60	0	8



a



b

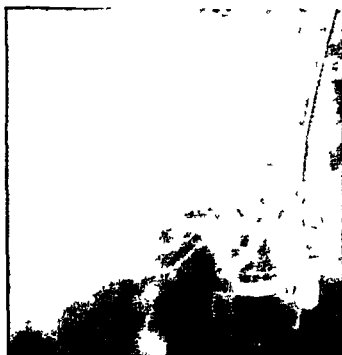


c

Fig 3 Hepatoma. Angiography of the hepatic artery a) before and b) c) 30 s after intra arterial injection of 0.5 IU of vasopressin. In the arterial phase the pathologic vessels as well as demarcation of the tumour appear more evident after vasopressin due to less dilution of medium which is diverted toward the tumour. In the parenchymatous phase after vasopressin (c) intrahepatic portal veins are visible (→). Delineation of the tumour more evident in this phase.

contrast medium (Fig 4). The induced reduction of flow caused increased attenuation of contrast medium and decreased parenchymatous accumulation. Improvement in information was therefore most marked in cases with reversed blood flow in the gastroduodenal artery irrespective of whether or not this was combined with stenosis of the celiac

**Pancreas** Sixteen patients with pancreatic disease (pancreatitis 8, carcinoma 8) were examined before and after vasopressin injection. In 10 cases the information on the lesion was improved, in 3 cases it was unchanged, and in 3 patients with pancreatitis it was decreased. As in liver disease increased information was obtained after vasopressin when stenosis of the celiac artery was observed or



a



b



c

Fig. 4 Diffuse hepatoma of right lobe of liver and stenosis of celiac axis. a) Celiac angiography, gastroduodenal artery not filled. b) Superior mesenteric angiography, reversal of flow due to stenosis of celiac axis and hypervascularity of liver. Displaced intrahepatic arteries and abnormal vascularity of upper part of the right liver lobe indicate a large liver tumour. c) After intra arterial administration of 1 IU of vasopressin 30 s before repeat angiography of the superior mesenteric artery, the tumour vessels are better filled and the tumour more evident. The medium is diverted from the superior mesenteric and splenic arteries to the liver through wide collaterals, which are only slightly affected by the vasopressin.

when collateral circulation due to e.g. increased hepatic blood flow was present (Figs 1-4).

**Intestines** In 2 patients with carcinoid tumours fewer vessels were observed after vasopressin but the abnormalities were better demonstrated (Fig. 5). In 4 patients with regional enterocolitis or enteritis vasopressin induced a marked decrease in the vascularity of the diseased area (Fig. 6).

## Discussion

No systematic investigation appears to have been made of the effects of vasopressin when administered as a bolus intra arterially at visceral angiography in man. The benefits of using vasopressors at visceral angiography are debatable but the use of epinephrine has been advocated (Bry



a



b

5 Careinoid tumour in distal ileum. a) Superior mesenteric angiography. b) After 0.5 IU of vasopressin repeat angiography. ructed and occluded ileal and ileocolic arteries (→). The ab-

normal arteries better visible mainly because of less contrast accumulation in the bowel wall and tumour. Marked reflux to the aorta.

REDMAN 1966 KAHN et coll CEN & ROSEN SCH 1969 MILLER et coll 1969 HAWKINS et coll 1 others) as has the use of angiotensin (KAPLAN BOOKSTEIN EKLUND & LUNDERQUIST KIESER 1975 NOVAK & WEBER 1976 and others). The series used (8/4 4/4 4/8) did not fully cover prolonged venous phase. In calculations of circulation times an error of about one second may exist. The dose of vasopressin chosen (0.5-1.0 IU) was used on initial test angiographies using 0.1 to 2.0 IU. The best result seemed to be obtained with 1.0 IU.

The most marked slowing of the flow after vasopressin administration occurred in the splenic left gastric right gastroepiploic and ileal arteries with a corresponding delay of appearance time in the portal splenic and coronary veins. This is in accordance with findings in animals (BARR et coll 1975). The relatively small effect on the left gastric artery as compared with other gastric arteries may be explained by the position of the catheter tip. Its

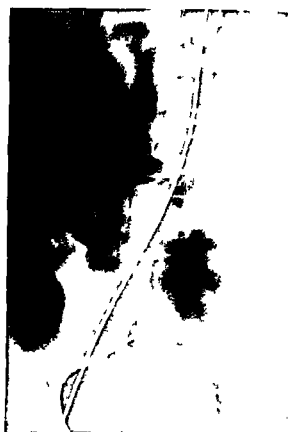
exact position related to the origin of the left gastric artery could not be defined with certainty with the projection used but it seemed reasonable to assume that the tip was beyond the origin in most cases.

**Arterial emptying time** After vasopressin it varied between different vascular regions. The smallest changes following the drug were in the larger arteries which may be due to the fact that they are closer to the flushing effect of non contrast filled blood from the aorta. However this is not in line with the relatively small change in emptying time of the colon arteries and the almost changed appearance time of the colon veins. It is well known that vasopressin has a marked effect on smooth muscles especially in the colon but why the increased peripheral resistance should be less in the vessels of the large bowel is not clear.

An estimation of arterial emptying time similar to the present series has been presented for epinephrine (BOIJSEN & REDMAN 1967). Certain similarities exist (dose response variations not considered).



3



## H



**C**



5

Fig 6 Active granulomatous enteritis with marked abnormalities in the ileum a) b) Superior mesenteric angiography. Heterogeneity of ileum and jejunum. Early filling of veins c) Repeat angiography after intra arterial injection of 1 IU of vasopressin. Marked constriction of all arteries of the small intestine. Marked reduction of flow especially where the inflammatory process is most intense (c) Contrast medium passes in the colon veins (d →)

drug induced slowing of the circulation in the hepatic splenic and pancreatic regions and in the superior mesenteric artery the reflux to the aorta. A definite difference in the response of the jejunal and ileal vascular regions existed: decreased arterial emptying time after epinephrine increased after vasopressin.

No obvious differences in the venous appearance were after the administration of epinephrine and vasopressin were found.

**Liver** The increase in emptying time of the proper hepatic artery after the administration of vasopressin was 3.7 s (mean value) with no evident change in the calibre of the artery. As contrast medium remained longer in the intrahepatic arteries the attenuation capacity of the contrast medium was increased: the information on the arteries was increased in two thirds of the patients (Table 3). The accumulation of contrast medium in the liver was decreased in half of the cases. This finding definitely speaks in favour of a markedly decreased flow which is also in agreement with the experimental results of vasopressin infusion (HANSON 1970; BARR *et al.* 1971; ERWALD & WIECHEL 1978). There was an initial drop in hepatic blood flow followed by an increase in flow above control level. The vasopressin angiographic series was performed within a period compatible with this initial phase.

**Hepatic arterial escape from vasopressin** Induced vasoconstriction after infusion of vasopressin has been described. The hepatic blood flow calculated from the increased width of the hepatic artery was a mean of 134 per cent after probably (the dose is not clearly stated) 0.2 IU of vasopressin infused for 20 min in man (COHEN *et al.* 1973). The present authors support the view that the biphasic response is due to decreasing portal blood flow and portal venous pressure with a consequent autoregulation of hepatic arterial flow. This is supported by experimental work by COHEN *et al.* (1970). The early appearance of peripheral portal vein branches indicating an arterial portal shunting as observed in some of the present cases speaks in favour of an autoregulation which does not exclude the possibility of arterial vasoconstriction.

Increased information regarding neoplastic vessels and the extent of lesions was obtained in 65 per cent of the cases. This does not differ much from results obtained by previous authors who advocated the use of epinephrine and angiotensin. At stenosis of the celiac artery or hepatic hypervascularization

vasopressin caused a diversion of blood from the superior mesenteric artery via collaterals to the hepatic artery (Figs 1-4). Since the accumulation of contrast medium in the liver after vasopressin is low the use of the drug in the detection of less vascularized metastases is probably of little value.

**Pancreas** The arterial emptying time in the head of the pancreas was somewhat less increased than in the tail. The gain in information was greater in the head than in the tail while the accumulation of contrast medium was decreased throughout. In animals vasopressin when infused reduced the pancreatic blood flow while one experiment demonstrated unchanged pancreatic venous outflow after a single injection of 20 mU/kg body weight of vasopressin (SCHAPIRO & BRITT 1972). The increased information obtained on lesions in two thirds of the present patients was the result of the large amount of contrast medium diverted to the pancreas: the improved demonstration of abnormal vessels probably collaterals and the almost total absence of disturbing gastric vessels. Compared with angiotensin and epinephrine vasopressin seemed to give some increase in information as to the arteries but probably the same amount of information regarding lesions. The combination of secretin and epinephrine may give further vascular details (UDEN 1976).

**Spleen Lesions** Others than ruptures or aneurysms are rare (EKELUND *et al.* 1975). The effect of vasopressin in tumours of the spleen has not been tested. The very slow flow of contrast medium through the splenic arteries increased the information because of better arterial detail particularly since the accumulation of contrast medium was markedly decreased in most patients.

**Intestines** The arterial emptying time of ileal arteries was much longer than that of jejunal arteries. Several patients with regional enterocolitis and enteritis included in the material may have markedly influenced the results. The appearance time of the corresponding veins was unchanged however which may perhaps be attributed to the opening up of submucous shunts by vasopressin. It should be noted that in the gastric and splenic systems with a high peripheral arterial resistance the appearance time of veins was delayed but not to an extent which would correspond with the delay in arterial emptying.

Superior mesenteric blood flow measured by a dye dilution technique fell far below the level of

200 ml/min in humans for several min after bolus injection of 0.125 to 1.0 IU of vasopressin (NORRYD et coll 1975) which has also been reported by ERWALD et coll (1976 determined by calculation of changes in the total splanchnic oxygen uptake after intravenous vasopressin infusion). This marked depression of the flow also explains the decrease of the portal flow found in dogs (NYLANDER 1967, SCHAPIRO & BRITT).

It is interesting that abnormal vessels in carcinoid tumours were more clearly demonstrated as well as the extent of the lesion. The vessels in inflammatory disease seem to be more sensitive to vasopressin than normal or neoplastic vessels thereby administration of the drug can add to the differential diagnostic potential of angiography.

### Complications

One patient referred for examination because of bleeding after gastric resection followed by wound infection began to bleed severely upon injection of vasopressin. In the control series an aneurysm was found at the site of ligation of the gastroduodenal artery. The increased arterial pressure caused by injection of contrast medium combined with the peripheral vasoconstriction probably caused high perfusion pressure in the gastroduodenal artery with ensuing rupture of the aneurysm. The patient shocked but the bleeding was controlled by blood infusion and immediate operation. No other complications occurred.

It may be stated generally that intra arterial administration of vasopressin increases the amount of information obtained about lesions in the pancreas and liver with the exception of pancreatitis and avascular liver processes. It may also contribute to a differentiation between malignant and inflammatory disease in the intestines. It may be of special value in celiac stenosis by diverting blood from the superior mesenteric artery to the hepatic artery.

An advantage of vasopressin compared with other vasoconstrictors is that its activity after bolus injection lasts longer giving the examiner reasonable time for the angiographic procedure.

### SUMMARY

Vasopressin administered as a bolus immediately before selective visceral angiography increased the infor-

mation obtained in hepatic and pancreatic disease. The drug may be helpful in differentiating between inflammatory and malignant lesions in the intestines.

### REFERENCES

- BARR J W, LAKIN R C and RÖSCH J. Effect of celiac infusion of vasopressin on the hepatic flow. *Invest Radiol* 10 (1975) 200.
- BAUM S and NUSBAUM M. The control of gastroduodenal hemorrhage by selective mesenteric arteriography of vasopressin. *Radiology* 98 (1971) 49.
- BOIJSEN E och GÖTHLIN J. Visceral angiografi efter arteriell injektion av vasopressin. (In Swedish). *Med* 82 (1969) 936.
- and REDMAN H C. Effect of bradykinin on the superior mesenteric angiography. *Invest Radiol* 1 (1966) 422.
- — Effect of epinephrine on celiac and superior mesenteric angiography. *Invest Radiol* 2 (1967) 100.
- CEN M and ROSENBUSCH G. Zoliakographie mit Vasopressin. Möglichkeiten der Pharmacoangiographie. *Pankreasdiagnostik Fortschr Röntgenstr* 111 (1968) 82.
- COHEN M N, SITAR D S, MCNEILL J R and WAY C N. The effect of vasopressin and angiotensin on resistance vessels of spleen, intestine and liver. *Amer J Physiol* 10 (1970) 200.
- CONN H O, RAMSBY G R and STORER E H. Arterial escape from vasopressin induced vasoconstriction. An angiographic investigation. *Amer J Roentgenol* 119 (1973) 102.
- EKLUND L and LUNDERQUIST A. Pharmacological effects of angiotensin. *Radiology* 110 (1974) 5.
- GÖTHLIN J and PETERSSON A. Angiographic demonstration of splenic and pancreatic lesions of the spleen. *Amer J Roentgenol* 125 (1975) 81.
- ERWALD R and WIECHEL K L. Effect of vasopressin on splanchnic and central hemodynamics in man. *Acta chir scand* 144 (1978) 347.
- and STRANDELL T. Effect of vasopressin on regional splanchnic blood flows in conscious man. *Acta chir scand* 142 (1976) 36.
- GOLDSTEIN H M, THAGGARD A, WALLACE J and NEIMAN H L. Priscoline augmented hepatic angiography. *Radiology* 119 (1976) 275.
- HANSON K M. Vascular response of intestine to intravenous infusion of vasopressin. *Amer J Physiol* 219 (1970) 779.
- and JOHNSON P C. Local control of hepatic and portal venous flow in dog. *Amer J Physiol* 166 (1966) 712.
- HAWKINS J F, KAUDE J V and MACGREGOR A. Line and epinephrine in selective pancreatic angiography. *Radiology* 116 (1975) 311.
- KAHN P C and CALLOW A D. Selective vasodilation as an aid to angiography. *Amer J Roentgenol* 105 (1965) 213.
- FRATES W J and PAUL R E JR. Epinephrine in angiography of gastrointestinal tract tumors. *Radiology* 88 (1967) 686.

- PLAN J J and BOOKSTEIN J J Abdominal visceral pharmacangiography with angiotensin *Radiology* 103 (1972) 79
- PLER W J REUTER S R and REDMAN H C Epinephrine effect in angiography of colonic carcinoma An inconsistent aid in diagnosis *Invest Radiol* 4 (1969) 246
- RYRD C DENCKER H LUNDERQUIST A and OLIN T Superior mesenteric blood flow in man following injection of bradykinin and vasopressin into the superior mesenteric artery *Acta chir scand* 141 (1975) 119
- VAK D und WEBER J Pharmakoangiographie mit Angiotensin *Fortschr Röntgenstr* 124 (1976) 301
- LANDER G Vascular response to vasopressin as reflected in angiography An experimental study in the dog *Acta radiol* (1967) Suppl No 266
- POKIESER H Pharmacangiography *In* Efficiency and limits of radiologic examination of the pancreas p 167 Edited by H Anacker Georg Thieme Stuttgart 1975
- REUTER S R and REDMAN H C Gastrointestinal angiography W B Saunders Philadelphia 1972
- SCHAPIRO H and BRITT L G The action of vasopressin on the gastrointestinal tract *Dig Dis* 17 (1972) 649
- UDÉN R Cholecystokinin pancreozymin in celiac and superior mesenteric angiography *Acta radiol Diagn* 12 (1972) 363
- Secretin and epinephrine combined in celiac angiography *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 17 (1976) 17





## COMPARISON OF THREE METHODS OF MEASURING LIVER BLOOD FLOW

H. PIRTIAHO, U. PITKANEN, M. RAJASALMI and A. AHONEN

An accurate method of measuring liver blood flow of importance both for practical and theoretical reasons. hepatic flow estimations may for instance be useful for considering a porta caval shunt operation and for the relationship between drug disposition and liver blood flow. A technique of measuring liver blood flow with dynamic  $^{99}\text{Tc}^{\text{m}}$  sulfur colloid is described previously (PIRTIAHO & PITKANEN 1977) has been compared with two independent methods of examining liver blood flow by indocyanine green (Cardiogreen) disappearance and  $^{133}\text{Xe}$  wash-out.

### Material

In 5 patients (4 men, one woman, mean age 36 years) undergoing standard cardiac catheterization a correlation between  $^{99}\text{Tc}^{\text{m}}$  sulfur colloid and indocyanine green flow values was evaluated. Seven different patients (4 women, 3 men, mean age 53 years) admitted to the hospital for diagnostic liver tests were examined to ascertain the relationship between flow values obtained by  $^{133}\text{Xe}$  clearance and  $^{99}\text{Tc}^{\text{m}}$  sulfur colloid methods. All cardiac patients had normal liver function tests (amino transferases, alkaline phosphatase, bilirubin, 45 min omolsulphataleim retention test) and none of them had uncompensated heart failure. All liver patients had disturbances in liver function and pathologic liver parenchyma in needle biopsy specimens. All subjects were hospitalized patients; the flow examinations were undertaken on the basis of an informed consent.

### Methods

**Indocyanine green disappearance method.** After cardiac catheterization the venous catheter was placed in one hepatic vein and the arterial catheter left in the ascending aorta. After withdrawal of blood for plasma blank, indocyanine green (0.5 mg/kg body weight) was given as a fast intravenous injection in the left arm. Arterial and hepatic vein blood specimens were drawn simultaneously at 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 9, 12, 15 and in some cases 18 and 21 min after the injection. Heparinized blood samples were centrifuged at 3000 rpm for 20 min and assessed immediately by a Hitachi 101 spectrophotometer at a wavelength of 800 nm against each patient's plasma blank. Indocyanine green concentrations were plotted against time on a semilogarithmic graph and the half time of indocyanine green ( $T/2$ ) was read from the linear part of the curve. The disappearance rate constant ( $k$ ) was calculated from the equation  $k = \ln 2 / T/2$ . Estimated liver blood flow was calculated according to CAESAR et al. (1961) from the formula  $ELBF = k \times BV / E$ , where BV is the estimated blood volume and E the hepatic extraction efficiency of indocyanine green calculated as the difference between estimated arterial and hepatic venous plasma zero time concentrations and expressed as a percentage of arterial plasma zero time concentrations. Because of technical difficulties the determination of E was not possible in all cases. It was therefore not taken into account in calculations.

Table 1

*Liver blood flow estimated with indocyanine green and  $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$  sulfur colloid in cardiac patients*

Case No	Age and sex	Diagnosis	Blood volume (ml)	Indocyanine green		$^{99}\text{Tc}^m$ sulfur colloid		Relative difference per cent (min)
				T/7 (min)	Flow (ml/min)	T/7 (min)	Flow (ml/min)	
1	74 M	AS + AI	5 300	2 80	1 314.4	7 70	1 338.3	0.9
2	35 M	AS + AI	4 550	7 45	1 237.6	7 67	1 266.7	1.8
3	37 M	AI	5 750	2 80	1 307.0	2 75	1 323.0	0.8
4	54 F	ASD	4 450	7 90	1 063.5	2 66	1 370.3	7.6
5	30 M	CMP	4 950	7 50	1 371.2	2 83*	1 090.3	1.7
						7 25	1 574.6	5.1

AS=aortic valve stenosis AI=aortic valve incompetence ASD=atrial septal defect CMP=congestive cardiomyopathy

Half times obtained from measurements with gamma camera. Other half times measured with external scintillation counter.

Table 2

*Liver blood flow estimated with  $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$  sulfur colloid accumulation and  $^{132}\text{Xe}$  clearance in liver patients*

Case No	Age and sex	Diagnosis	Blood volume (ml)	$^{99}\text{Tc}^m$ sulfur colloid		$^{132}\text{Xe}$		Relative difference per cent
				T/7 (min)	Flow (ml/100 g/min)	T/7 (min)	Flow (ml/100 g/min)	
6	59 F	Chronic active hepatitis	3 600	2 30	68.8	1 35	37.0	30.1
7	66 F	Chronic active hepatitis	3 950	7 00	79.0	1 04	48.0	24.4
8	36 F	Primary biliary cirrhosis	4 050	7 10	77.5	0 89	54.0	17.9
9	58 M	Primary biliary cirrhosis	4 850	2 37	81.4	0 73	68.0	9.0
10	34 M	Fatty degeneration of liver	6 300	7 00	59.4	7 08	24.0	47.4
11	56 F	Fatty degeneration of liver	3 780	1 93	95.2	0 97	56.0	75.9
12	63 M	Fatty degeneration of liver	5 470	7 73	86.7	0 45	110.0	11.8

of liver blood flow resulting in somewhat overestimated flow values. Blood volume was estimated from the nomograms of Amersham Radiochemical Centre (1967) based on the weight and length of the subjects.

**$^{99}\text{Tc}^m$  sulfur colloid method.** Estimation of liver blood flow by dynamic Tc sulfur colloid scans was performed as described previously (PIRTIAHO & PITKANEN). In brief a dose of 72 MBq was injected rapidly into a cubital vein and the accumulation of the isotope into the liver was recorded in 20 seconds increments by the memory of the computer connected to the gamma camera (Radicaamera Selektionik Denmark). When calculating the flow a square of 2 cm  $\times$  2 cm within the liver image on the computer display was defined by a light pen and the accumulation of isotope to this area was determined

as a function of time. The plateau of the time-activity curve was calculated and the activity of the seconds sequence subtracted from it. Plottings of the differences on a semilog graph gave a two-phased curve with a steep initial part and a more gently sloping later one. The latter part of the curve was extrapolated to zero and half time of isotope accumulation to the liver was assessed. The estimated liver flow was then calculated according to DOUGLAS & JONES (1952) with the formula given previously. Measurements with the gamma camera were performed on the day of other flow measurements on the following day.

In some of the cardiac patients liver blood flow was estimated also by injecting  $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$  sulfur colloid immediately after indocyanine green in catheterization and measuring its accumulation

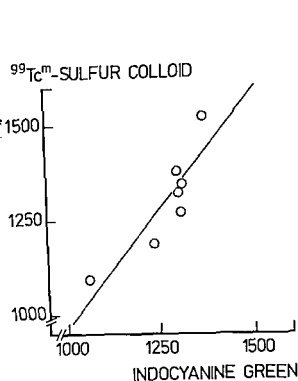


Fig. 1 Relationship between estimated liver blood flow (ml/min) obtained by the indocyanine green disappearance method and the  $^{99}\text{Tc}^{\text{m}}$  sulfur colloid accumulation technique  $y = 1.24x - 270$   $r = 0.88$   $p < 0.01$   $n = 7$

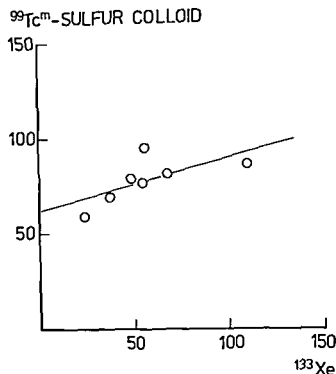


Fig. 2 Correlation between relative liver blood flow values (ml/min/100 g) obtained by the  $^{133}\text{Xe}$  wash-out method and the dynamic  $^{99}\text{Tc}^{\text{m}}$  sulfur colloid accumulation technique  $y = 0.8x + 62.3$   $r = 0.67$   $p > 0.05$   $n = 7$

liver by a single channel pulseheight analyzer (Wallac Turku Finland) connected to a vital ratemeter (SC 25 Wallac Turku Finland). The detector was placed against the right lateral chest wall at the site of maximum dullness in liver percussion. The calculations for liver blood flow were carried out as previously described.

In some cases the activity of  $^{99}\text{Tc}^{\text{m}}$  sulfur colloid blood specimens drawn for indocyanine green measurements was measured with a gamma counter (KB 1280 Ultragamma). The blood specimens were hemolyzed with Zap Oglobin before the measurements. The hepatic extraction efficiency of  $^{99}\text{Tc}^{\text{m}}$  sulfur colloid was calculated as described.

Liver size was measured from the liver scans according to the method of ROLLO & DELAND (1968) as described by PIRTTIAHO & PITKANEN. Relative ELBF was calculated by dividing absolute ELBF with estimated liver weight and expressed as ml/100 g liver.

**$^{133}\text{Xe}$  clearance method.** About 370 MBq of  $^{133}\text{Xe}$  (Socomerz Berlin DDR) in physiologic saline was injected rapidly intravenously followed by flushing with 10 ml of saline. The removal of the tracer over a region of the liver selected with a light

pen in the antero posterior position was measured with a gamma camera (Radicaamera Selektionik Denmark) interfaced with a small digital computer (Nova 1220). The channel width used was 10 seconds and the whole measuring time 10 min. The fast component of the two exponential liver clearance curve was used for the calculations of liver blood flow. The slow component originating from extrahepatic tissues (DARLE 1970; MACKENZIE et al. 1976). The estimated liver blood flow was calculated according to the formula  $\text{ELBF} = \lambda \times k$  where  $\lambda$  is the partition coefficient between blood and the liver tissue and  $k$  the disappearance rate constant of the fast component. The value of the partition coefficient is dependent on the fat content of the liver tissue (ANDERSEN & LADEFOGED 1967). The coefficient value of 0.72 was used corresponding to a liver fat content of 4 per cent (DARLE).

## Results

Tables 1 and 2 give the relevant data for the cardiac and liver patients respectively. The correlation of liver blood flow values obtained with dynamic  $^{99}\text{Tc}^{\text{m}}$  sulfur colloid scans to those measured with

indocyanine green and  $^{133}\text{Xe}$  is shown in Figs 1 and 2. The mean ELBF in cardiac patients was  $1258 \pm 119$  ml/min with indocyanine green and  $1299 \pm 53$  ml/min with  $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$  sulfur colloid. The mean relative difference between these flow values was only 2.1 per cent. The flow estimations with  $^{133}\text{Xe}$  and  $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$  sulfur colloid differed more, the mean relative FLBF being  $57 \pm 27$  ml/100 g/min with the former and  $78 \pm 11$  ml/100 g/min with the latter technique. The relative difference between the results of these methods was 23.1 per cent.

The extraction efficiency of indocyanine green was measured in cases 1 and 4 to 70.7 per cent and 72.8 per cent, respectively. The extraction efficiency of  $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$  sulfur colloid was 78 per cent (case 2) and 79 per cent (case 4) in the two measured cases.

### Discussion

In the present investigation liver blood flow was estimated with three different techniques, each independent from the others. Indocyanine green is removed from the blood flow only by the liver and excreted into the bile mostly in unchanged form. The first liver blood flow measurements using this substance employed the constant infusion method and a modification of Fick's principle, but CAISAR *et al.* have shown that analysis of the plasma disappearance curve after a single injection gives nearly identical results.  $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$  sulfur colloid is phagocytosed by hepatic reticuloendothelial cells, only minor amounts appearing in the spleen and bone marrow. The clearance rate of particulate matter by Kupffer cells has been shown to measure liver blood flow (DOBSON & JONES) and the results have been closely comparable to those obtained by direct flow measurements (RAZZAK & WAGNER 1961; CARTER & ANKNEY 1964). Moreover, the results of external measurement of isotope accumulation in the liver have been closely comparable with those obtained by repeated blood sampling (TORRANCE & GOWINLOCK 1962). Radioactive gases, such as  $^{133}\text{Xe}$ , have been used in the measurement of blood flow in various organs, including the liver. After entering the blood stream  $^{133}\text{Xe}$  is distributed between blood and liver tissue and washed out by the venous blood. The specific blood flow (per unit weight of tissue) can be determined from the rate of wash-out. Most animal experiments have been performed by injecting  $^{133}\text{Xe}$  into the portal vein or hepatic artery (RILEY *et al.* 1964; DANIELSON &

KARIMARK 1970; MACKENZIE *et al.* 1971). The intravenous injection has been shown to give comparable results (LARSON *et al.* 1973). A drawback in the  $^{133}\text{Xe}$  method is the fact that the partition coefficient is dependent on the lipid content of the organ, which is often abnormal in liver disease. In the methods mentioned, the one using indocyanine green has been vastly used and it can therefore be considered as a standard or reference method for measuring liver blood flow.

The present investigation revealed a good correlation between flow values estimated with  $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$  sulfur colloid and those obtained by the indocyanine green clearance method, indicating that direct liver scanning with  $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$  sulfur colloid is a useful tool in examining liver blood flow. It has the advantage of being easy to perform and offering no discomfort to the patient. According to previous experience the reproducibility of the method is fairly good (PIRTIAHO & PIRKANIEN).

The extraction efficiency of indocyanine green was not taken into account in the present calculations of estimated liver blood flow. The two cases in which it was measured gave the mean results of 72 per cent, which is closely comparable to the value reported by CAISAR *et al.* The extraction efficiency of  $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$  sulfur colloid was of the same order of magnitude. Thus, although not taking extraction efficiency into account may lead to underestimating the liver blood flow, the effect on the mutual relationship between flow measurements with indocyanine green and  $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$  sulfur colloid is small.

Comparison of the flow measurements with two isotope methods yielded in unsatisfactory relation. This may be caused by the dependence of the partition coefficient of  $^{133}\text{Xe}$  on the lipid concentration of the tissues (ANDERSON & LAFFLOGG 1970). Three of the patients had fatty degeneration of the liver and the partition coefficient of 0.72 might have been too small. On the other hand, a more valid partition coefficient is not obtainable without the analysis of the actual fatty content of the liver. This fact is maybe the most disadvantage associated with the use of  $^{133}\text{Xe}$  in routine estimations of liver blood flow.

In conclusion, results of liver blood flow measurements with  $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$  sulfur colloid are closely comparable to those measured by the established indocyanine green method, while  $^{133}\text{Xe}$  flow measurement appeared to be less satisfactory.

# SUMMARY

Liver blood flow was measured by dynamic  $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$  sulfur colloid accumulation and indocyanine green disappearance in 5 subjects and by  $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$  sulfur colloid accumulation and  $^{133}\text{Xe}$  wash-out in 7 subjects. Results obtained by  $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$  sulfur colloid and indocyanine green methods are closely comparable whereas the flow values estimated by the two isotope methods did not correlate well.

# REFERENCES

JØRSEN A. M. and LADEFOGED J. Partition coefficient of  $^{133}\text{Xe}$  between various tissues and blood in vivo. *Scand J clin Lab Invest* 19 (1967) 72.  
 ESAR J. SHALDON S. CHIANDLESS L. GUEVARA L. and SHERLOCK S. The use of indocyanine green in the measurement of hepatic blood flow and as a test of hepatic function. *Clin Sci* 21 (1961) 43.  
 RYTER T. L. and ANKENY J. L. Hepatic blood flow determined by colloidal gold clearance compared with direct flow measurement. *J nucl Med* 5 (1964) 901.  
 NIELSEN B. G. and KARLMARK B. Hepatic blood flow in dogs measured by  $\text{Xe}^{133}$  clearance technique. *Acta Soc Med Upsalien* 75 (1970) 171.  
 MILEN. Xenon  $^{133}$  clearance and liver blood flow. An experimental study in the cat. *Acta chir scand* (1970) Suppl No 407.  
 JOHNSON E. L. and JONES H. B. The behaviour of in

travenously injected particulate material its disappearance from blood stream as a measure of liver blood flow. *Acta med scand* 144 (1952) Suppl No 273.  
 LARSON S. M. MILLER R. C. CHALMERS T. C. GELRUD L. G. RAMER R. J. BAILEY J. J. and JOHNSTON G. S. Quantitation of liver blood flow by xenon 133 clearance. In: *The liver: quantitative aspects of structure and function* p 96. Edited by G. Paumgartner and R. Preisig. Karger, Basel 1973.  
 MACKENZIE R. J. LEIBERMAN D. P. MATHIE R. T. RICE G. C. HARPER A. M. and BLUMGART L. H. Liver blood flow measurement. The interpretation of xenon  $^{133}$  clearance curves. *Acta chir scand* 142 (1976) 519.  
 PIRTTIAHO H. I. and PITKANEN U. Size and blood flow of the liver estimated by  $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$  scanning. *Acta radiol Ther Phys Biol* 16 (1977) 497.  
 RAZZAK M. A. and WAGNER H. N. JR. Measurement of the hepatic blood flow by colloidal gold clearance. *J appl Physiol* 16 (1961) 1133.  
 REES J. R. REDDING W. J. and ASHFIELD R. Hepatic blood flow measurement with xenon 133. Evidence for separate hepatic arterial and portal venous pathways. *Lancet* II (1964) 562.  
 ROLLO F. D. and DELAND F. H. The determination of liver mass from radionuclide images. *Radiology* 91 (1968) 1191.  
 TORRANCE H. B. and GOWENLOCK A. H. Radioactive colloidal clearance techniques to measure liver blood flow in man. *Clin Sci* 22 (1962) 413.



## RENAL OSTEODYSTROPHY

### Effect of hemodialysis and $1\alpha$ hydroxy vitamin $D_3$ on bone lesions and metacarpal bone mass

J ANDRESEN H E NIELSEN and A JOHANSEN

The radiologic bone abnormalities in patients with chronic renal failure are highly complex consisting of osteomalacia osteosclerosis metastatic calcification and osteitis fibrosa cystica with subperiosteal resorption (RESNICK & NIMAYAMA 1976). Vitamin D resistance in uremia may be explained by a defect in hydroxylation of vitamin D in severely diseased kidneys (MAWER et coll 1973 BRICKMAN et coll 1974). With the chemical synthesis of  $1\alpha$  hydroxy vitamin  $D_3$  ( $1\alpha$  OH vitamin  $D_3$ ) HOLIC et coll (1973) a new possibility for the treatment of renal osteodystrophy was introduced. The treatment with  $1\alpha$  OH vitamin  $D_3$  is of clinical value in children and adolescents with severe renal bone lesions (NIELSEN et coll 1976 HENDERSON et coll 1975 JOHANSEN et coll 1979) but its effect on bone in adult patients with renal osteodystrophy are less evident (PIERIDES et coll 1976 JUNOR et coll 1976 ELSEN et coll 1977).

The present report describes radiologic bone lesions and metacarpal bone mass during chronic hemodialysis and during treatment of hemodialyzed patients with  $1\alpha$  OH vitamin  $D_3$  and phosphate binder

months (range 6-72) were evaluated radiographically at the beginning of dialysis and during the follow up period. The patients' diets contained 60 to 70 g protein 20 to 30 mEq sodium and 500 to 600 mg calcium per day. They were dialyzed for 8 to 10 hours twice weekly using a one m 13.5  $\mu$ m thick cuprophane membrane (Rhône Poulenc RP5). The dialysis unit was supplied with distilled water and the dialysate contained 3.0 mEq/l of calcium and 1.2 mEq/l of magnesium. No phosphate or fluoride was added to the dialysate. Eight of the 20 patients were treated with  $1\alpha$  hydroxy vitamin  $D_3$  for 6 months. The time interval from the beginning of dialysis to the beginning of treatment ranged from 8 to 57 months with a mean of 30 months.

$1\alpha$  OH vitamin  $D_3$  (dissolved in propylen glycol) was given initially in an oral daily dose of 1  $\mu$ g. It was adjusted monthly according to the serum concentration of calcium in order to maintain calcium within the upper normal range. If hypercalcemia developed the dose was reduced but the treatment was never discontinued. In order to control hyperphosphatemia aluminum aminoacetate was given for 2 to 3 months before the start of  $1\alpha$  HCC treatment and was continued during  $1\alpha$  HCC treatment with changes in dosage according to variations in serum phosphate. None of the patients received oral calcium supplements or anticonvulsants but one patient received 5 mg prednisone daily for rheumatoid arthritis.

#### Material and Methods

Twenty patients (8 males and 12 females) aged 18-54 years with chronic renal failure (due to congenital renal disease polycystic kidney disease hypertensive nephropathy chronic glomerulonephritis idiopathic pyelonephritis or nephrosclerosis) treated with hemodialysis for more than 6 months (mean 28

Submitted for publication 11 May 1979



Radiography of the skeleton except the ribs and the shaft of the long bones of the extremities was performed and evaluated blindly with regard to rarefaction of the spine subperiosteal erosions in intracortical cyst formations and acro osteolysis. The presence and extent of calcifications in soft tissues and vessels were also evaluated. The cortical area of the second left metacarpal bone  $(D-d)/D^2$  was used as an index of bone mass measuring the outer diameter of the bone width ( $D$ ) and the diameter of the medullary space ( $d$ ) at the midpoint of the shaft at right angles to the long axis of the bone as described by DEQUEKER (1976). The results were expressed both in absolute values and as per cent of reference values from cases of similar age and sex given by GARN et coll (1971). The intraobserver variation coefficient on  $(D-d^2)/D^2$  was 1.6 per cent and the interobserver variation coefficient 2.4 per cent.

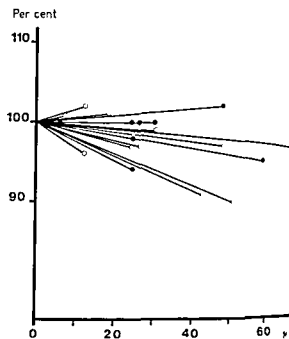
### Results

At the beginning of the dialysis 11 of the 20 patients were considered to have a slight degree of osteoporosis of the spine. Only one patient had subperiosteal erosions and one acro osteolysis. No cyst formation was found. Calcifications in the soft tissues appeared in 10 patients. The metacarpal bone mass was subnormal compared to the reference values given by GARN et coll.

During the period of dialysis the incidence and degree of osteoporosis of the spine increased. A significant increase in the frequency and the degree of subperiosteal erosions occurred. Soft tissue calcifications were unchanged in 3 patients but increased in 11. One patient developed intracortical cyst and acro osteolysis developed in one patient and decreased in one. In all patients the metacarpal bone mass was reduced during the whole period of dialysis (Figure  $p < 0.01$  Wilcoxon test) and yearly ( $p < 0.05$  Wilcoxon test).

The most common site of subperiosteal erosions was at the medial end of the clavicles and the terminal tufts of the hands. Vascular calcifications occurred most often in the abdominal aorta (12 patients), the iliac arteries (13 cases), periparticular calcifications most frequently at the humero scapular joint (7 patients). In a few cases the calcifications were localized to the interphalangeal joints in the hands and feet.

All 8 patients treated with  $1\alpha$  OH vitamin  $D_3$  had



Metacarpal bone mass  $(D^2-d^2)/D^2$  corrected for normalization in per cent of initial value in 20 chronic hemodialysis patients during dialysis. ● males ○ females

osteoporosis of the spine at the beginning of treatment and in 5 osteoporosis developed during the dialysis.  $1\alpha$  OH  $D_3$  treatment did not change the incidence and degree of osteoporosis. Soft tissue erosions appeared in 6 patients at the beginning of the treatment and were unchanged at completion of the treatment in 4 cases, improved in 2. One cyst developed during dialysis and disappeared after  $1\alpha$  OH  $D_3$  treatment. None of the patients had acro osteolysis at any time. During treatment tissue calcifications increased in 2 patients and decreased in one (Table). Metacarpal bone mass decreased significantly (0.12% per month  $p < 0.01$  Wilcoxon test) before  $1\alpha$  OH vitamin  $D_3$  was given, whereas no significant change occurred during the treatment period.

### Discussion

At the beginning of the dialysis only a mild degree of renal osteodystrophy was found. In the following period an increase in the incidence and degree of subperiosteal erosions in soft tissue calcifications and in osteoporosis of the spine occurred as well as a significant decrease in the metacarpal bone mass.

The radiologic features of renal osteodystrophy are well documented in patients with severe renal failure (JOHNSON et coll 1967; WELLER et coll 1967).

Table

Initial radiologic evaluation and metacarpal bone mass in 8 hemodialysed patients at the beginning of dialysis (1) before (2) and after (3) 1 $\alpha$  OH vitamin D<sub>3</sub> treatment

Age at start of treatment	Duration of dialysis before treatment (months)	Osteoporosis of the spine			Subperiosteal erosions			Soft tissue calcifications			(D <sub>1</sub> -D <sub>2</sub> )/D <sub>3</sub>		
		1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3
27	23	+	+	+	-	++	+	-	-	-	0.76	0.76	0.73
39	11	+	+	+	-	+	+	-	+	+++	0.80	0.80	0.80
34	57	-	+	+	+	+++	+++	+	-	-	0.81	0.79	0.77
53	24	-	+	+	-	+	+	+	+++	+++	0.85	0.82	0.78
40	76	+	+	+	-	+	-	+	++	+++	0.82	0.79	0.80
51	8	-	+	+	-	-	-	+	+++	+++	0.91	0.91	0.90
23	51	-	++	++	-	++	++	-	++	+	0.72	0.65	0.69
27	43	-	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.79	0.72	0.73
36											0.81	0.78	0.78

EMA et coll 1972). The subperiosteal resorption is one of the most common skeletal abnormalities (EMA et coll 1978) and can be divided into subperiosteal intracortical and endosteal resorption. Of the subperiosteal resorption is a nearly pathognomonic sign of hyperparathyroidism (GENANT et coll 1975). In the present series 8 of 20 patients (40%) developed subperiosteal erosions during dialysis. This is in accordance with the findings of GENANT et coll (1970) who observed a relation between the duration of dialysis and the development of subperiosteal bone resorption. Little information is available about the effects of 1 $\alpha$  OH vitamin D<sub>3</sub> on the radiologic bone lesions in patients with severe renal failure. Previously resorption of rachitic lesions was observed in children and adolescents (NIELSEN et coll 1976, NIELSEN et coll 1978, JOHANSEN et coll) and of subperiosteal erosions in some adults (DAVIE et coll 1976, JUNOR et coll, PIERIDES et coll) following 1 $\alpha$  OH vitamin D<sub>3</sub> treatment. An improvement of trabecular bone remodelling and biochemical changes has been found most evident in patients with marked histologic and biochemical abnormalities (NIELSEN et coll 1977). In the present series the radiologic signs of renal osteodystrophy progressed during dialysis, became stationary or showed a tendency to regression during treatment with 1 $\alpha$  OH vitamin D<sub>3</sub>. However in 4 of 6 patients the appearance of the subperiosteal erosions was unchanged at completion of treatment. The present results indicate that uremic bone le-

sions increase or are unchanged during chronic hemodialysis whereas both the present and previous results (HENDERSON et coll, NIELSEN et coll 1977) seem to indicate that treatment with 1 $\alpha$  OH D<sub>3</sub> and phosphate binder may prevent the progression of radiologic, biochemical and morphometric bone lesions or even improve them in patients on chronic hemodialysis.

## SUMMARY

Radiologic bone lesions in 20 long term hemodialysed patients with chronic renal failure are described. During chronic dialysis the bone lesions increased. Treatment of 8 patients with 1 $\alpha$  OH D<sub>3</sub> for 6 months prevented progression of the bone lesions or improved them.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

1 $\alpha$  hydroxy vitamin D<sub>3</sub> was kindly supplied by Leo Pharmaceutical Products, Copenhagen, Denmark.

## REFERENCES

- BRICKMAN A S, SHERRARD D J, JOWSEY J, SINGER F R, BAYLINK D J, MALONEY N, MASSRY S G, NORMAN A W and COBURN J W 1975 Dihydroxycholecalciferol. Effect on skeletal lesions and plasma parathyroid hormone levels in uremic osteodystrophy. *Arch Intern Med* 134 (1974) 883.
- COHEN M E L, COHEN G F, AHAD V and KAYE M 1976 Renal osteodystrophy in patients on chronic haemodialysis. A radiological study. *Clin Radiol* 21 (1970) 124.
- DAVIE J W, CHALMERST M, HUNTER J O, FELCB

- and KODICEK E 1 alpha hydroxycholecalciferol in chronic renal failure Studies of the effect of oral doses *Ann intern Med* 84 (1976) 281
- DEQUEKER J Quantitative radiology radiogrammetry of cortical bone *Brit J Radiol* 49 (1976) 912
- GARN S M POZNANSKI A K and NAGY J M Bone measurement in the differential diagnosis of osteopenia and osteoporosis *Radiology* 100 (1971) 509
- GENANT H K KOZIN F and BEBERMAN G The reflex sympathetic dystrophy syndrome *Radiology* 117 (1975) 21
- HENDERSON R G KANIS J A LEDINGHAM J G G OLIVER D O RUSSELL R G G SMITH R and WALTON R J Comparative effect of 1 alpha hydroxycholecalciferol in children and adults with renal glomerular osteodystrophy *In Proceedings of the XIth European Symposium on Calcified Tissues* p 221 F A D L Publishing Company Copenhagen 1975
- HOLIC M F SEMMLER E J SCHNOES H K and DE LUCA H F 1 alpha hydroxy derivative of vitamin D<sub>3</sub> a highly potent analog of 1 alpha 25 dihydroxy vitamin D<sub>3</sub> *Science* 180 (1973) 190
- JOHANNSEN A NIELSEN H E and HANSEN H E Bone maturation in children with chronic renal failure Effect of 1 alpha hydroxy vitamin D<sub>3</sub> and renal transplantation *Acta radiol* Diagnosis 20 (1979) 193
- JOHNSON C GRAHAM C B and CURTIS F K Roentgenographic manifestations of chronic renal disease treated by periodic hemodialysis *Amer J Roentgenol* 101 (1967) 915
- JUNOR B J R CATTO G R D MACLEOD M PAPAIOULOS S E O'Riordan J L H and FRASER R A 1 alpha hydroxycholecalciferol in the treatment of renal osteodystrophy *In Proceedings of the Thirteenth Congress of the European Dialysis and Plant Association* p 424 Edited by B H B Rof Pitman Publishing Company England 1976
- MAWER E B BACKHOUSE J TAYLOR C M LUM and STANBURY S W Failure of formation of hydroxycholecalciferol in chronic renal insuff *Lancet* I (1973) 626
- MEEMA H E OREOPOULOS D G and MEEMA roentgenologic study of cortical bone resorption in chronic renal failure *Radiology* 126 (1978) 67
- RABINOVICH S MEEMA S LLOYD G OREOPOULOS D G Improved radiological diagnosis of azotemic osteodystrophy *Radiology* 107 (1977) 315
- NIELSEN H E MENSEN F CHRISTENSEN HANSEN H E ROBBRO P and JOHANNSEN 1 alpha hydroxycholecalciferol treatment of long term dialyzed patients Effects on mineral metabolism bone mineral content and bone morphology *Nephrol* 8 (1977) 429
- NIELSEN S P BINDERUP E GODTFREDSEN JENSEN H and LADEFOGED J 1 alpha hydroxycholecalciferol Long term treatment of patients with chronic renal osteodystrophy *Nephron* 16 (1976) 359
- PIERIDES A M ELLIS H A SIMPSON W DEWAR W M K and KERR D N S Variable response to long term 1 alpha hydroxycholecalciferol in haemodialysis osteodystrophy *Lancet* I (1976) 1092
- RESNICK D and NIWAYAMA G Subchondral resorption of bone in renal osteodystrophy *Radiology* 117 (1975) 315
- WELLER M EDEIKEN J and HODES P J Renal osteodystrophy *Amer J Roentgenol* 104 (1968) 1

## EVALUATION OF THE PROGRESSION OF RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

Significance of age at onset and sex

A. DE CARVALHO, H. GRAUDAL and B. JØRGENSEN

The present report is part of an investigation of prognosis and progression of rheumatoid joint disease based on radiography of all limb joints, the iliac joints and the cervical spine of each individual in a group of patients with rheumatoid arthritis.

Previous reports on the prognosis of rheumatoid arthritis have been based on clinical examination and radiography of selected joints. However, for many joints the extent of joint involvement in the rheumatoid process is not known.

The radiologic appearance of rheumatoid joint involvement is complex. In order to provide a standard description, a scoring system has been used in epidemiologic investigations (University of Manchester). Further, a more elaborate grading system for clinical use has been evolved by LARSEN (1973), modified by LARSEN et al. (1977). The prognosis of each joint in terms of the percentage of patients presenting the grades 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 respectively at a given time after the onset of the disease has been described elsewhere (DE CARVALHO et al. 1979).

In order to compare various clinical and laboratory parameters with the radiologic progression, the latter should preferably be expressed numerically. The aim of the present report is to evaluate the progression of rheumatoid arthritis and to relate the radiologic progression to the age of the patients at onset of the disease and the sex.

### Material and Methods

The series consisted of 188 patients with definite or classical rheumatoid arthritis (ROPES et al. 1958) who had been treated in an arthritis clinic and followed for 3 to 12 years. No seronegative patient had psoriasis; only two men and one woman both seropositive had psoriasis. The clinical examination of the patients was performed by the same physician (H. G.).

During the period of observation, radiography of all limb joints, the cervical spine and the sacro-iliac joints was carried out on at least two occasions, giving a total of 429 examinations. In another 232 examinations, some but not all joint regions were examined and in some cases films were not available at the time of the analysis. The average interval between the two examinations was 3½ years.

At least two projections of the joints were used, with the exception of the tarsus, which was examined only in the lateral projection. All films were evaluated by the same radiologist (A. C.) without knowledge of the clinical findings. According to the system used (LARSEN et al.) the joints were graded by a comparison with standard films. Six grades were defined, denoted by the figure 0 to 5 as follows:

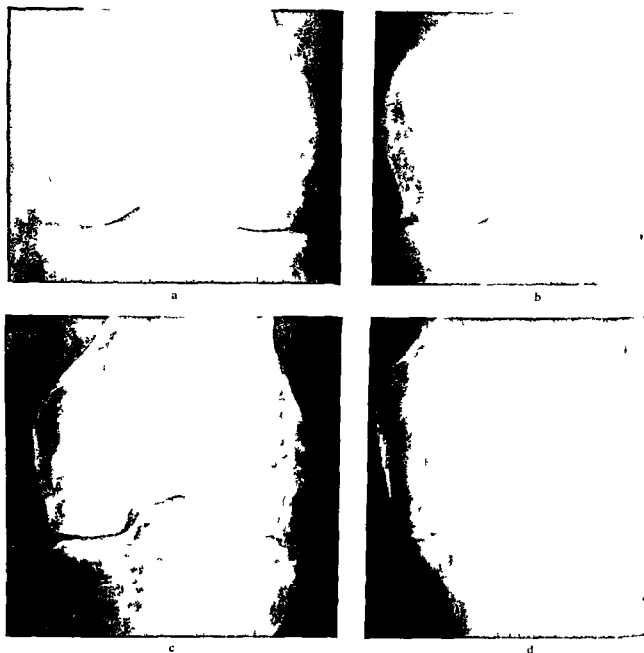


Fig. 1. Development from grade 2 to grade 5 in the same knee.

- Grade 0 normal findings
- Grade 1 slight abnormality including periarthritic soft tissue swelling, juxta articular osteoporosis, possibly with slight narrowing of the joint space
- Grade 2 early bone erosion and distinct narrowing of the joint space. In weight bearing joints a distinct narrowing of the joint space without evident bone erosion was also classified as grade 2
- Grade 3 medium destruction, marked narrowing of joint space and bone erosion also of weight bearing joints

Grade 4 severe destruction, only minor parts of the articular surfaces left

Grade 5 mutilating changes with complete destruction of the articular surfaces

The appearances of grades 2 to 5 in the same knee at different occasions are illustrated in Fig. 1.

Special problems occurred in the evaluation of the sacro iliac joints and the cervical spine; therefore these regions will be discussed separately. The joints were divided into 20 groups (Table II) comprising joints with uniform progression of disease (DE CARVALHO *et al.*)

Only distinct joint abnormalities corresponding

Table 1  
Relationship between age and sex and involvement in different joint groups

	Age at onset $\geq 41$ years		Women	
	Degree of divergence	p<	Degree of divergence	p<
Shoulder	0	0.3	0	0.9
Elbow	-2	0.09	0	0.6
Wrist	0	0.1	0	0.4
CMC 1	0	0.15	+2	0.04
CMC 2-5	0	0.3	+1	0.3
MCP 1	0	0.25	+1	0.1
MCP 2-5	-1	0.025	+2	0.075
Fingers PIP -5	0	0.2	+1	0.2
Fingers DIP 2-5	+3	0.0005	+1	0.03
Thumb IP joint	0	0.5	+3	0.0005
Hip	0	0.9	E	0.06
Knee	E	0.05	0	0.7
Ankle	+1	0.09	0	0.3
Tarsus	0	0.975	0	0.08
Metatarsal joints	0	0.6	0	0.4
MTP 1	0	0.25	+1	0.15
MTP 2-5	0	0.9	0	0.2
Toes PIP 2-5	0	0.5	0	0.5
Toes DIP 2-5	+2	0.005	0	0.15
Hallux IP joint	0	0.3	-1	0.2

CMC Carpometacarpal joint MCP Metacarpophalangeal joint PIP Proximal interphalangeal joint DIP Distal interphalangeal joint IP Interphalangeal joint MTP Metatarsophalangeal joint

least grade 2 were taken into account because grade 1 by definition corresponds to questionable abnormalities. For statistical purposes the weight of was attached to grades 0 and 1 while the weights 1 to 4 were used for grades 2 to 5 respectively. For each individual group of joints the mean weight of all joints was calculated for each examination. This mean was termed the degree of involvement of the groups of joints concerned. As regards the groups of patients a mean degree of involvement was calculated for each group of joints examined at the same time after the onset of the disease. For this purpose the duration of the disease was divided into periods each of one year when the duration was 1 to 13 years. With longer durations the periods were 14 to 15, 16 to 17, 18 to 20 and 21 to 25 years. A general view of the progression of the disease in a group of joints/group of patients was obtained by plotting the degree of involvement against the duration of the disease.

When the patients had been divided into an in

terest group and a control group the differences in the progression of the disease in the two groups could be evaluated. If the degree of involvement was plotted against the duration of the disease a curve was obtained which flattened with increasing time. The degree of involvement was found to be an approximately linear function of the square root of the duration of the disease (Fig. 2). As regards a given group of joints differences between two groups of patients may be evaluated statistically by means of linear regression analysis. In each group of joints/group of patients the variance of the degree of involvement depends on the duration of the disease and may be described as a linear function of the latter. A typical example is given in Fig. 3. This linear relationship was estimated by means of the program GLIM (NELDER 1975). The two regression lines which denote the progression of the disease in two groups of patients were assessed by using the estimates of the variances as if they were known. In Figs 4 and 5 the regression lines are drawn. The

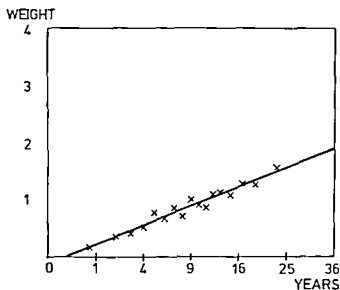


Fig. 2. Average degree of involvement of all joints in the series of patients as a function of the square root of the duration of the disease. Linear relationship.

usual statistical test for identity of two regression lines with known variances has a  $\chi^2$  distribution with two degrees of freedom. This test allows for the fact that the number of examinations in each period varied. Certain conditions for the use of regression analysis were not fulfilled. Thus the same patient appeared several times during the period of observation and rheumatoid arthritis can only become worse or go into remission but on the whole radiologic abnormalities do not disappear. Moreover the degree of involvement is described by means of a discrete variable. Although the method applied seems to be reasonably safe it was felt that the progression in each group of joints in two groups of patients had to be compared also by viewing the graph directly. This was expressed on a scale ranging from 0 to 4: 0 signifying no difference and 4 two completely separate courses. An equivocal result was also denoted. In each case this was done by comparing the graphic distributions (Fig. 4) with the degree of divergence in order to avoid p-values created by extremely marginal issues that were obvious when viewing the graphic representation of the distribution. Such results were denoted equivocal. The degrees of divergence 2 and 3 appear in Fig. 4. The sign + means that the relevant factor was related to distinctly more severe involvement of the joint in question as compared with the controls (Table 1) whereas the opposite is denoted by the sign - (Fig. 5).

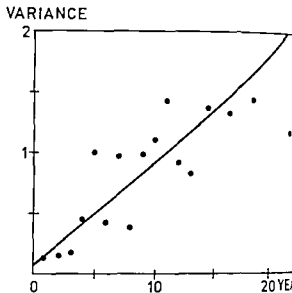


Fig. 3. Change of the variance as a function of the duration of the disease for a typical group of joints/group of patients. The variance may be described by a linear function of the duration of the disease.

## Results

The relation between age and sex and the degree of involvement was not the same for different groups of joints. If a patient was more than 40 years at the onset of the disease a relation was evident between the higher age and more severe involvement of the following joints: the distal interphalangeal joints 2-5 of the fingers and toes and the ankle. A distinct relation existed to less severe involvement of the elbow joints and of the metacarpophalangeal joints 2-5. In the other groups of joints no relation to the age of the patient was found. In the knee joints the finding was equivocal since the regression lines intersected each other.

The involvement was higher in women in the following groups of joints: metacarpophalangeal joints 2-5, the distal interphalangeal joints 2-5 of the fingers, the interphalangeal joint of the thumb and the joint between the trapezium bone and the base of the first metacarpal bone. In the other joints no difference in the progression was found. In the knee joint the finding was equivocal with intersecting regression lines.

The size and composition of the groups appear in Table 2.

## Discussion

The method applied gives results which can be reproduced and used as the basis for a comparison.

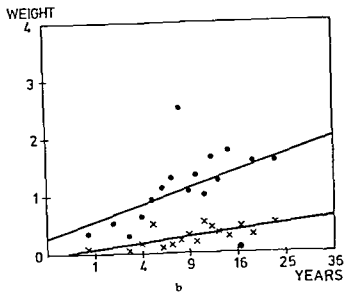
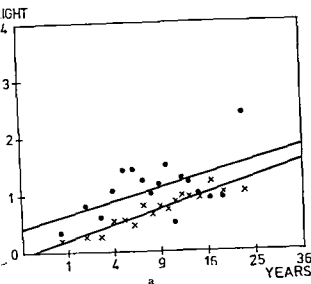


Fig. 4. Degree of divergence a) 2 and b) 3 between 2 groups of patients.

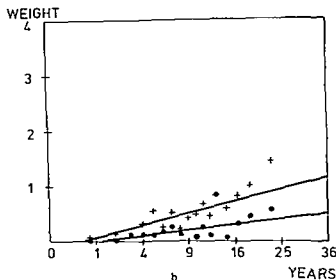
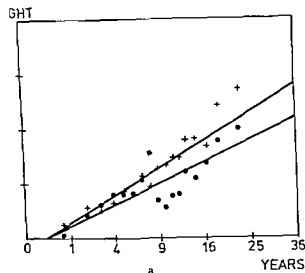


Fig. 5. Relation between sex and degree of involvement. Women (degree of divergence a) + 2 in the metacarpophalangeal joints 2-5

( $p < 0.025$ ) and b) + 3 in the interphalangeal joint of the thumb ( $p < 0.0005$ ). + Women ● Men

Results from different centres as it is founded on well-defined classification criteria and a relatively simple statistical method. An analysis shows that the importance of the factors tested differs in each group of joints.

The age at the onset of the disease is of less importance for the long range prognosis if the latter is estimated on the basis of the radiologic progression in most limb joints. The more favourable prognosis found for elbow joints and metacarpophalangeal joints at a late onset of the disease might be due to a smaller stress on these joints in old

people. As regards the distal interphalangeal joints a definitely less favourable prognosis was found to be associated with a late onset of the disease. In elderly patients the distal interphalangeal joints of the fingers are most frequently also affected by osteoarthritis. In the present series erosive lesions alone were recorded and it is noteworthy that lesions in the distal joints of the toes were also found. The joints of the hand and fingers in women seem to have a less favourable prognosis than in men. No other difference was found as regards the prognosis. The results cannot be directly compared with those of



Table 2

*Size and composition of the groups (cf. Table 1)*

	Age at onset ≥41 years	Women
Percentage of examinations	49.3	80.3
Percentage of patients	52.1	79.3
Number of radiologic examinations	661	661
Number of examinations determining each point of the regression lines		
Larger group		
Minimum	10	15
Maximum	28	40
Smaller group		
Minimum	3	4
Maximum	30	12

other reports which have based the prognosis on the clinical findings, estimated functional state or examinations of selected groups of joints.

It has been reported that the prognosis is better for patients who are under the age of 40 at the onset of the disease (SHORT & BAUER 1948, DUTHIE *et coll.* 1964, SHORT 1968, FLEMING *et coll.* 1975, 1976, KEITEL & UHLE 1976) but the opposite view has also been advanced (RAGAN & FARRINGTON 1962).

It has also been stated that the prognosis is better for men than for women (SOILA 1958, BYWATERS *et coll.* 1960, DUTHIE *et coll.* SHORT) which however has not been confirmed by RAGAN & FARRINGTON or SHARP *et coll.* (1971).

It is possible that an evaluation of the prognosis may differ in short and long observation periods. The prognosis for the functional state depends on several factors and not only on the anatomic state of the joints.

## SUMMARY

The limb joints of 188 patients with rheumatoid arthritis were classified according to the LARSEN scoring system. The mean degree of involvement was approximately a linear function of the square root of the duration of the disease. A mild course in the elbows and metacarpophalangeal joints and a severe course in the distal interphalangeal joints of the fingers and toes were related to age over 40 years at onset of the disease. A severe course in most joints of the hands occurred in women.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The authors wish to express their gratitude to A. Holst Andersen, advisory statistician for invaluable assistance. This investigation has been supported by a grant from the Danish Medical Research Council.

## REFERENCES

- BYWATERS E. G. L., CURWEN M., DRESNERE AND J. A. St. J. Ten years follow up of rheumatoid arthritis. *Lancet* II (1960) 1381.
- CARVALHO A. DE, GRAUDAL H. and JØRGENSEN. Radiologic evaluation of the progression of rheumatoid arthritis. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 21 (1980) 115.
- DUTHIE J. J. R., BROWN P. E., TRULOVE L., BARAGAR F. D. and LAWRIE A. J. Course and prognosis in rheumatoid arthritis. A further report. *J. rheum. Dis.* 23 (1964) 193.
- FLEMING A., CORBETT M. and CROWN J. The reliability of early features to prognosis in rheumatoid disease. *Scand. J. Rheumatol.* (1975) Suppl. No. 8.
- CROWN J. M. and CORBETT M. Early rheumatoid disease. *Ann. rheum. Dis.* 35 (1976) 357.
- KEITEL W. and UHLE R. Zur Prognose. *Rheumatoid Arthritis Z. ges. inn. Med.* 31 (1976).
- LARSEN A. Radiological grading of rheumatoid arthritis. *Scand. J. Rheumatol.* 2 (1973) 136.
- DALE K. and EEK M. Radiographic evaluation of rheumatoid arthritis and related conditions by standard reference films. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 18 (1977).
- NELDER J. A. GLIM manual. Second edition. The Statistical Algorithms Group, Oxford, 1975.
- RAGAN C. and FARRINGTON E. The clinical features of rheumatoid arthritis. Prognostic indices. *J. Am. Ass.* 181 (1962) 663.
- ROPER M. W., BENNETT G. S., COBBS S., JACOB JESSAR R. A. 1958 revision of diagnostic criteria for rheumatoid arthritis. *Bull. rheum. Dis.* 9 (1958).
- SHARP J. T., LIDSKY M. D., COLLINS L. C. and LAND J. Methods of scoring the progressive radiologic changes in rheumatoid arthritis. *Art. Rheum.* 14 (1971) 706.
- SHORT C. L. Rheumatoid arthritis. Types of course and prognosis. *Med. Clin. N. Amer.* 52 (1968) 449.
- and BAUER W. The course of rheumatoid arthritis in patients receiving simple medical and orthopedic measures. *New Engl. J. Med.* 230 (1948) 147.
- SOILA P. Roentgen manifestations of adult rheumatoid arthritis. *Acta rheum. scand.* (1958) Suppl. No. 1.
- The epidemiology of chronic rheumatism. First ed. Vol. II, p. 24. The Department of Rheumatism, Medical Illustration, University of Manchester, Manchester Royal Infirmary and the Rheumatism Council's Field Unit. Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, 1963.

## RADIOGRAPHIC PROGRESSION OF RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS RELATED TO SOME CLINICAL AND LABORATORY PARAMETERS

A. DE CARVALHO and H. GRAUDAL

Whether a relation exists between some clinical and laboratory parameters and the progression of rheumatoid arthritis as evaluated radiologically has been investigated. The basic method of evaluation is described previously (DE CARVALHO et coll 1980 b).

The literature contains reports on the possible relation between clinical and laboratory parameters and the functional state or the course of the disease in individual joints and groups of joints. However, a similar report taking into account all limb joints evaluated by uniform criteria seems to have been published.

### Material and Methods

The material consisted of 188 patients with definite or classical rheumatoid arthritis (ROPES et coll 1958) who had been treated and followed in an arthritis clinic for 3 to 12 years. The patients were examined clinically by the same physician (H. G.). During this period radiography of all limb joints was performed at least twice, giving a total of 429 examinations and of some, but not all joints, in 232 examinations. The average interval between two examinations was 3.5 years. In connection with the radiographic examination several laboratory parameters were determined. The radiologic evaluation was performed by means of uniform criteria by the same radiologist (A. C.) who was without knowledge of the clinical and laboratory parameters. A classification into 6 grades according to the scoring system of ARSEN (LARSEN et coll 1977; DE CARVALHO et coll 1980 a) was used for all limb joints. Previously the basis of the formation of the groups of joints and

the statistics applied have been explained (DE CARVALHO et coll 1980 a, b). The factors with possible relation to the progression of rheumatoid arthritis in the individual groups of joints appear in Table 1. The latex fixation test, the Rose-Waaler reaction and reactions for organ non-specific (ON) and granulocyte specific (GS) anti-nuclear antibodies (ANA) were performed at Statens Serum Institut, Copenhagen. Positive latex test corresponds to about 5 IU/ml of the international reference preparation of rheumatoid arthritis serum (ANDERSON et coll 1970). The Rose-Waaler reaction was performed as a sensitized sheep cell agglutination test modified as described by BICHEL et coll (1957) and changed in 1973 into a micro-titration giving concordant results. Test for ANA were performed as described by FABER & ELLING (1965) and ELLING et coll (1967). Human thyroid tissue as the antigen was replaced in 1975 by rat liver for the determination of ON ANA.

### Results

Subcutaneous nodules at least on one occasion were associated with a slightly more severe progression in the metacarpophalangeal and metatarsophalangeal joints 2-5 and in the interphalangeal joint of the big toe. A relation existed to less severe involvement in the carpo-metacarpal joints 1-5 but not the progression in any other joint (Fig. 1).

A high ( $\geq 41$  mm/h) or a very high ( $\geq 91$  mm/h) ESR (Fig. 2) on at least one occasion was related to more severe degrees of involvement in all joints.

Table 1

*Factors investigated in relation to course of rheumatoid arthritis in each joint group*

Group with positive findings	Controls
Presence of subcutaneous nodules at least once	No nodules
ESR $\geq 41$ mm/h at least once	ESR $< 41$ mm/h
ESR $\geq 91$ mm/h at least once	ESR $< 91$ mm/h
Rheumatoid factor present Latex test or Rose Waaler test positive at least once	Rheumatoid factor absent
Latex test and Rose Waaler test both positive at least once	Both tests negative or only one test positive
Titre of the Rose Waaler test $> 160$ at least once	Titre $\leq 160$
Titre of the Rose Waaler test $\geq 640$ at least once	Titre $< 640$
ON ANA present (+ ++ +++) at least once	ON ANA absent
ON ANA +++ at least once	ON ANA absent + or ++
GS-ANA present (+ ++ +++) at least once	GS ANA absent
GS ANA +++ at least once	GS ANA absent + or ++

The positivity of the rheumatoid factor defined by either a positive latex test or a positive Rose Waaler reaction on at least one occasion was clearly related to a severe progression (Fig. 3). However the distal interphalangeal joints of the fingers and toes and the interphalangeal joint of the thumb were exceptions. No relation seemed to exist between the progression in those joints and positivity of both the latex fixation test and the Rose Waaler reaction and this was also the case with the metacarpo phalangeal joint I and the carpo metacarpal joint I.

The high titres of the Rose Waaler reaction were clearly related only to the more severe type of progression in the ankles and in all metatarso phalangeal joints 1-5 but not to the progression in the other joints (Fig. 4).

Positive ON ANA was not evidently related to the progression in the groups of joints (Fig. 5) except the metacarpo phalangeal joints 2-5 and the metatarso phalangeal joints 2-5.

Strong positivity of GS ANA (Fig. 6) on one occasion was clearly related to severe degrees of involvement in most groups of joints except the distal interphalangeal joints of the fingers and toes, the metacarpo phalangeal joint I and the metatarso

phalangeal joint I. Positivity of GS ANA was related to the degree of involvement in the carpo metacarpal joint I and the wrist.

The composition of the groups of patients and controls and the number of examinations performed appear from Table 2.

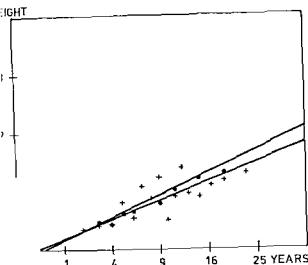
## Discussion

To the more severe prognosis of rheumatoid for positive rheumatoid arthritis compared with seronegative is well known. The present data indicate that this statement is valid for any limb, with the exception of the distal interphalangeal joints of the fingers and toes and the interphalangeal joint of the thumb.

The general absence of a positive relation between the nodules and more rapidly progressive joint involvement might be surprising (DUFFY coll 1964; SHORT 1968; KEITEL & UHLE 1966) may be explained by the fact that as a rule nodules are associated with high titres of the rheumatoid factor. In the present series more progressive rheumatic disease was related to the characteristic rheumatoid factor positivity and not to high titres. This means that there may be a dissociation between progressive joint disorder and the extra-articular nodules. The slight relation of nodules to the rapidly progressive involvement of the metacarpal and metatarsal phalangeal joints suggests that such a dissociation is not complete.

High or very high values of ESR on at least one occasion was evidently related to more severe degrees of radiologic progression which does agree with previous reports (BROWN & DUFFY 1958; JACOBY et al 1973).

The slight or absent positive relation of ON ANA to rapidly progressing joint involvement seems to be in accordance with the fact that ON ANA typically occurs in systemic lupus erythematosus and often in the pauci-articular form of juvenile chronic arthritis in which disease progressive erosive joint disorder is unusual. Subcutaneous nodules ON ANA is more clearly related to involvement in metacarpo phalangeal and metatarsal phalangeal joints than in other joints. ANA has been related to extra-articular features of rheumatoid arthritis (WARD et al 1964) but no previous information about the relation of ANA to the progression of joint involvement seems to be available.



Relation between the progression in the proximal interphalangeal joints 2-5 of the fingers and the presence on at least one occasion of subcutaneous nodules (+) Controls (●) Degree of divergence +2 ( $p < 0.04$ )

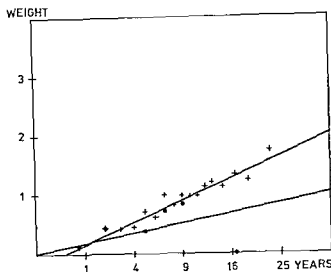
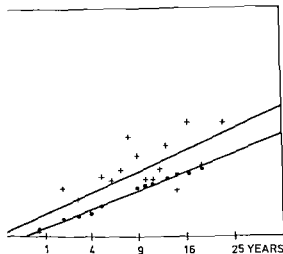


Fig 3 Relation between the progression in the proximal interphalangeal joints 2-5 of the fingers and positivity of the rheumatoid factor (+) Controls (●) Degree of divergence +2 ( $p < 0.001$ )



Relation between the progression in the proximal interphalangeal joints 2-5 of the fingers and high ESR ( $\geq 91$  mm/h) (+) on at least one occasion Controls (●) Degree of divergence +2 ( $p < 0.01$ )

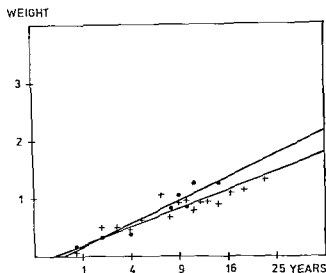


Fig 4 Relation between the progression in the proximal interphalangeal joints 2-5 of the fingers and a high titre of the Rose-Waaler test (+) on at least one occasion Controls (●) Degree of divergence -1 ( $p < 0.2$ )

SANA behaved quite differently. It occurs only in rheumatoid sera (67% ELLING *et coll.*) present data suggest that a strong reaction for ANA may be related to a serious prognosis as regards joint erosions.

Concerning individual groups of joints, some of them are related to the factors analysed in a way that differs from other joints. Thus the distal interphalangeal joints seem to constitute a particular group in which the course of the disease is related

neither to the rheumatoid factor nor to GS ANA. A more severe progression of their involvement is instead related to a late onset of the disease (DE CARVALHO *et coll.* 1980 b). These joints are rarely severely involved: grade 3-5 after 11 to 12 years of disease occurring in the fingers in 8 per cent and in the toes in only one per cent (DE CARVALHO *et coll.* 1980 a). This involvement is not associated with psoriasis and represents probably not erosive osteoarthritis, since it is related to a very high ESR.

WEIGHT

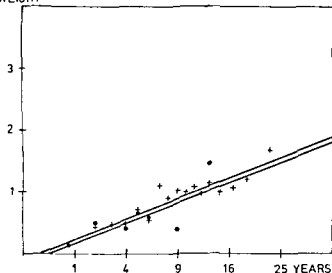


Fig. 5 Relation between the progression in the proximal interphalangeal joints 2-5 of the fingers and positivity of ON ANA (+) on at least one occasion. Controls (●). Degree of divergence 0 ( $p < 0.7$ ).

WEIGHT

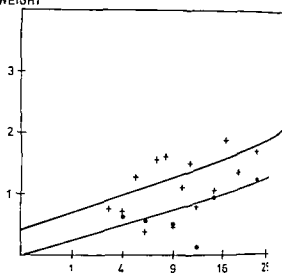


Fig. 6 Relation between the progression in the proximal interphalangeal joints 2-5 of the fingers and strong positivity of GS ANA (+). Controls (●). Degree of divergence +7 ( $p < 0.7$ ).

The interphalangeal joint of the thumb behaves similarly to the distal interphalangeal joints and is also rarely severely involved after 11 to 12 years grade 3-5 in 12 per cent (DE CARVALHO et coll. 1980a).

Regarding the metacarpo phalangeal joint of the thumb and the joints of the big toe, the course is related to the rheumatoid factor and not to GS ANA, but their degree of involvement follows the common development (DE CARVALHO et coll. 1980a).

In spite of a relation to both the rheumatoid factor and GS ANA, some joints are seldom severely affected. In the hips, the ankles and the proximal interphalangeal joints of the toes, lesions of grade 3 to 5 occur in 17, 16 and 6 per cent, respectively, after 11 to 12 years (DE CARVALHO et coll. 1980a). A remarkable relation exists between a severe progression in the hip joints and positivity or strong positivity of GS ANA, and between a severe progression in the ankle joints and very high Rose-Warler t

Table 2

*Composition of groups of patients and number of examinations*

Factor	Percentage of examinations	Percentage of patients in relation to controls	No. of radiologic examinations of the skeleton	No. of examinations determining each point of the regression lines			
				Larger group		Smaller group	
				Min	Max	Min	Max
Nodules	43	41.1	661	11	34	10	4
FSR $\geq 41$ mm/h	72	68.6	661	15	38	1	17
ESR $\geq 91$ mm/h	18.5	16	661	20	44	5	10
Rheumatoid factor present	90.4	91.4	661	23	48	1	7
Rose-Waaler and latex test positive	83.8	87.4	661	22	43	7	1
Rose-Waaler titre $\geq 160$	56.6	53.7	661	17	31	9	14
Rose-Waaler titre $\geq 640$	39.9	37.8	661	13	35	8	0
ON ANA present	21.3	25.2	555	14	35	3	0
ON ANA +++	76.3	77.5	354	8	27	7	10
GS ANA present	93.5	88.9	417	14	28	1	4
GS ANA +++	54.4	46.0	149	1	9	7	10

## SUMMARY

In 188 patients followed for 3 to 12 years the radiologic course of rheumatoid arthritis was assessed in 20 joint groups. A severe course in most joints was related to the presence of rheumatoid factor and to high values of the Rose-Waaler test. Granulocyte-specific antinuclear antibodies were related to a severe course in most joints. The presence of leukocytes, the Rose-Waaler titre and the presence of organ-specific antinuclear antibodies were generally unrelated to the course of the disease.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The authors wish to express their gratitude to Anders Andersen and Bent Jørgensen, advisory statisticians, for invaluable assistance. This investigation has been supported by a grant from the Danish Medical Research Council.

## REFERENCES

BERSON S G, BENFOTON M W, HOLBA V and KRAG P. International reference preparation of rheumatoid arthritis serum. *Bull. World Health Org.* 42 (1970) 311.  
 ELLING P, HOLTEN C, JENSEN K B and CHRISTENSEN A S. The Rose-Waaler test with special reference to cancer. *Acta med. scand.* 158 (1957) 351.  
 BROWN P E and DUTHIE J J R. Variations in the course of rheumatoid arthritis. *Ann. rheum. Dis.* 17 (1958) 159.  
 VALHO A DE, GRAUDAL H and JØRGENSEN B (a)

Radiologic evaluation of the progression of rheumatoid arthritis. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 21 (1980) 115.  
 — — — (b) Evaluation of the progression of rheumatoid arthritis. Significance of age at onset and sex. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 21 (1980) 545.  
 DUTHIE J J R, BROWN P E, TRUELOVE L H, BARAGAR F D and LAWRIE A J. Course and prognosis in rheumatoid arthritis. A further report. *Ann. rheum. Dis.* 23 (1964) 193.  
 ELLING P, GRAUDAL H and FABER V. Organ-specific and organ non-specific auto-antibodies in rheumatoid arthritis. *Acta med. scand.* 182 (1967) 707.  
 FABER V and ELLING P. Anti-nuclear factors (ANF) as determined by the immuno-fluorescent antibody technique. *Acta med. scand.* 177 (1965) 309.  
 JACOBY R K, JAYSON M I V and COSH J A. Onset, early stages and prognosis of rheumatoid arthritis: a clinical study of 100 patients with 11 year follow-up. *Brit. med. J.* 2 (1973) 96.  
 KEITEL W and UHLE R. Zur Progredienz der Rheumatoide Arthritis. *Z. gesamte inn. Med.* 31 (1976) 490.  
 LARSEN A, DALE K and FEK M. Radiographic evaluation of rheumatoid arthritis and related conditions by standard reference films. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 18 (1977) 481.  
 ROPES M W, BENNET G A, COBB S, JACOB R and JESSAR R A. 1958 revision of diagnostic criteria for rheumatoid arthritis. *Bull. rheum. Dis.* 9 (1958) 175.  
 SHORT C L. Rheumatoid arthritis: types of course and prognosis. *Med. Clin. Amer.* 52 (1968) 549.  
 WARD D J, JOHNSON G D and HOLBOROW E J. Antinuclear factor in rheumatoid arthritis. Its incidence and clinical significance. *Ann. rheum. Dis.* 23 (1964) 306.



## REPRODUCIBLE POSITIONING OF THE SKULL AT TOMOGRAPHY

O. ECKERDAL and P. NELVIG

When a radiographic examination has to be repeated, identical projection and exposure variables are desirable for comparison with previous examinations. At radiography of the skull cephalostats of different kinds are in current use, especially in otology, where repeat examinations are frequent. A thorough and standardized positioning on an ordinary skull table also results in a reproducibility sufficient for many clinical purposes. The utility of the reproducibility of the temporomandibular joint at transcranial oblique examinations has been discussed by FRÖHLICH (1967), WEINBERG (1970), BERGSTEDT & VICTORIN (1971), ECKERDAL, LUNDBERG (1975) and PETERSSON (1975). For a good reproduction, several kinds of utilities are required, which on different ambition levels guarantee reproducible radiographic images.

In clinical tomography of the skull a simple, comfortable and preferably reproducible positioning and fixation method is needed. The difficulties in obtaining proper positioning and fixation increase when the examinations are time-consuming, as for example in association with petrous bone radiography (ROVSING 1970). Another problem is the restricted area in relation to the examination table within which the tomographic plane may be localized. At the polytome this plane may have a distance of 23 cm from the table. Such facts interfere with the ease in positioning of the patients. The vibrations, which are generated even in the best of tomography, must also be considered when designing a head fixation system. Every change of movement or resection will provoke vibrations.

*Fixation of the skull* Three different positioning and fixation methods have been tested in clinical practice. A conventional head fixation device with ear rods in the external auditory canal (cephalostat), a vacuum adhered device with head pads (Fig. 1) and a pillow and fixation with ribbon. The methods will be briefly commented upon and a description will be given of a simple orientation system in association with the third method.

The cephalostat with ear rods has been used for patients in sitting position. The experiences have not been wholly satisfactory. The patients have felt discomfort from the rods due to the vibrations, especially when the tube makes rapid changes of direction as in ellipsoid and hypocycloid movements. If the fixation has been of long duration the patients may have changed position despite the fixation. The clinical result and hence the reproducibility did not correspond to the sophisticated design of the fixation and the scales of the cephalostat. The same reservation could be made for the vacuum adhered device, which has been tested on patients in supine or prone position. This utility also may be reset at identical scale values at repeated examinations. However, no means exist for deciding and preserving the relation between the skull and the cephalostat as when ear rods are used. The precision of the scales does not correspond to the desired reproducibility. It may also be noted that the metal constructions of both types of cephalostats may be disturbing in several respects, also when estimating



the positioning of desired tomographic layers. The comfort of the patient may also be questioned. In this respect the latter cephalostat is to be preferred.

The third method for positioning and fixation was used with the intention of preserving the comfort of the patient and to obtain a reproducibility sufficient for most clinical situations. A vacuum pillow (ORTAP Scandinavian AB Helsingborg) was used. It proved to be valuable for choosing a suitable thickness of the pillow in order to individualize the head positioning. The pillow was formed with a raised periphery in order to sustain and fix the skull. However, a reliable decision of the reference planes of a skull partly hidden by the pillow was difficult to make, more so if the patient's hair was thick. In order to facilitate the determination of the sagittal reference plane, the patient was provided with a thin latex cap (Fig. 2) on which the sagittal midline of the head was marked. When the patient was placed on the pillow, it was easy to determine the head orientation despite the fact that the skull was partially hidden. With the aid of a perspex scale (Fig. 2) it was possible to choose the desired angle of the head. Other orientation planes were used to assure a three dimensionally reproducible positioning.

The reproducibility of the positioning was tested with a head and neck phantom prepared with metal indicators placed in front of the auditory canal on each side of the skull. The phantom was examined 10 times. Between these it was withdrawn and the pillow air filled. The orientation followed the clinical procedure. The exposure was made with an arrested tube and the central ray at 0°. The resulting difference between the 10 examinations of the phantom is given in the diagram (Fig. 3). The largest angle deviation between these repeated examinations was 4.9°. The mean deviation was  $\pm 1.65^\circ$ .

### Discussion

An exact reproducibility is not obtained even if a cephalostat with ear rods is used (ELIASSON 1974). He obtained better results when light-cross orientation of the head was used. SKAGIUS evaluated the relation of morphologic well-defined points in the skull to the image of the ear rods of the cephalostat. He found a mean deviation between repeated examinations of 4.8 mm, which was considered to be caused by elasticity in the lateral part of the external auditory canal and the fact that the rods often have a smaller diameter than the canal.

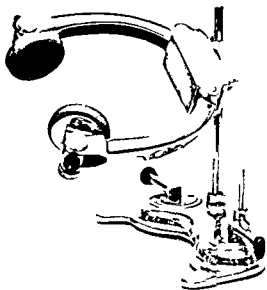


Fig. 1 Head fixation device intended for patients in position.

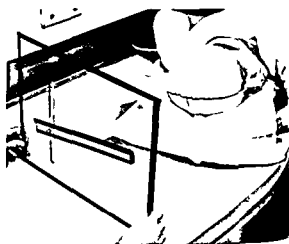


Fig. 2 A patient's head with a thin latex cap with marked and fixed by the vacuum pillow. The orientation checked with the aid of a perspex scale.



Fig. 3 Difference between 10 examinations of the position.

The vacuum pillow method has proved convenient in clinical use. The precision may be compared with that on an ordinary skull table. The pillow increases the attenuation as well as the secondary radiation slightly, but the quality of the images is not appreciably impaired. The small reduction in quality is well compensated by fewer satisfactory examinations caused by small movements by the patient because of uncomfortable positioning and fixation.

## SUMMARY

Description of a method for obtaining sufficient reproducibility in odontologic examinations using a vacuum pillow.

*Request for reprints:* Docent Olof Eckerdál, The Institute of Postgraduate Dental Education, S-552 56 Jonköping, Sweden.

## REFERENCES

ERGSTEDT H and WICTORIN L. The influence of the angle of projection on the linear error in cranio-

- lateral radiography of the temporomandibular joint. A method study. *Acta odont scand* 29 (1971) 3.
- ECKERDAL O and LUNDBERG M. Periodic roentgenography of the temporomandibular joint. *Dento Maxillo Fac Radiol* 4 (1975) 4.
- ELIASSON S. Postural position of the mandible with special reference to instruction, head fixation and relaxation. Academic Thesis, Stockholm 1974.
- FRÖHLICH F. Zur Reproduzierbarkeit von Kiefergelenkrontgenbildern. *Schweiz Mtschr Zahnheilk* 77 (1967) 611.
- PETERSSON A. Reproducibility of temporomandibular joint radiographs utilizing transmaxillary projection and oblique lateral transcranial projection with individualized technique. *Dento Maxillo Fac Radiol* 4 (1975) 85.
- ROVSING H. Otosclerosis. A tomographic—clinical study. *Acta radiol* (1970) Suppl. No. 296.
- SKAGGUS S. Personal communication.
- VEITO L. Beurteilung der Gelenkspaltbreite. *Dtsch Zahnarzt Z* 29 (1974) 550.
- WEINBERG L. A. An evaluation of duplicability of temporomandibular joint radiographs. *J prosth Dent* 24 (1970) 512.



## SPLENOMEGALY HYPERKINETIC SPLENIC FLOW AND PORTAL HYPERTENSION IN COLITIS

LEIF FRIMAN

Portal hypertension is most often caused by liver cirrhosis which gives rise to intrahepatic obstruction of venous flow leading to the development of venous collaterals which may cause life threatening hemorrhage. In liver cirrhosis with obstruction of venous flow the portal flow is decreased the splanchnic venous blood flow is to some degree directed from the liver through portocaval shunts. In these cases with decreased portal flow the hepatic arterial flow is usually increased (REUTER *et coll* 1975, FRIMAN 1979). This fact can be explained by the capacity of the liver for autoregulation of the splanchnic hepatic flow (HANSON & JOHNSON 1966, JACK *et coll* 1972).

It is not so well known that increased visceral blood flow can be a cause of portal hypertension. TIMPEL *et coll* (1972) described a man 38 years of age with capillary hemangiomatosis of the spleen and portal hypertension. They considered the increased splenic flow to be the cause of portal hypertension. No collaterals were evident at angiography and no cirrhosis. Only fibrosis of portal tracts was found at repeated liver biopsy.

A similar case was reported by PITLIK *et coll* (1977). It was a 64-year-old woman with hemangiomatosis of the spleen and portal hypertension but without large portocaval shunts. A splenectomy was performed and only a slight reduction in the portal pressure was recorded. At autopsy a portal sclerosis was found probably caused by the hyperkinetic splenic flow leading to portal hypertension. The ab-

sence of the expected decrease in portal pressure after the splenectomy could be explained by the portal sclerosis which may complicate all forms of portal hypertension (PITLIK *et coll*).

WILLIAMS *et coll* (1968) analysed the splenic blood flow in cirrhosis and portal hypertension by tissue clearance of radioactive xenon from the spleen. They found the splenic flow to be increased which they considered to contribute to the elevation of the portal pressure. However they were of the opinion that the level of pressure increase was mainly determined by the rise in the hepatic resistance.

The splenic blood flow in 19 patients with enlarged spleens mostly caused by hematologic diseases as myelofibrosis, polycythemia etc was analysed by GARNETT *et coll* (1969) using xenon technique. They found increased flow in all cases and they postulated that the spleen acts as an arteriovenous fistula causing an abnormally high blood volume in these patients. The total splenic blood flow accounted for 8.5 to 55 per cent (mean 22) of the cardiac output. The portal pressure was not measured.

VIAMONTE *et coll* (1970) performed balloon occlusion of the splenic artery in one patient with portal hypertension and found a significant decrease in the wedge hepatic venous pressure (WHVP). However they found that after 30 hours the portal

From the Department of Diagnostic Radiology (Director: G. Westberg), Serafimerlasarettet S-117 83 Stockholm, Sweden. Submitted for publication 18 December 1979.

pressure rose to the value before the occlusion. They supposed that the cause was an arteriovenous shunting which may occur at the interruption of the arterial splenic blood flow.

In cases with ulcerative colitis the incidence of liver cirrhosis is in most series about 2 per cent (MISTILIS 1975). The cause of this cirrhosis is not quite clear and could be classified as cryptogenic. These patients may develop gastric and oesophageal varices but also varices at an ileostomy stoma (MISTILIS).

The vascularity and the blood flow of the liver and spleen were preoperatively evaluated in patients with extremely large spleens, hypersplenism and haemorrhage during 1975 to 1978 and the results are now reported.

### Material

The material consisted of 4 men aged between 32 and 47 years (mean 41), all with extraordinary splenomegaly. Three patients (47, 44 and 42 years of age) had a long history (19–30 years) of ulcerative colitis; a colectomy had been performed 9 to 14 years before the angiography.

The fourth patient, 32 years of age, had symptoms suggesting colitis between 6 and 16 years of age. He was also treated for colitis during this period. Since the age of 17 he had no symptoms indicating colitis.

All patients had hypersplenism with thrombocytopenia. They had all great varicosity at various locations, mainly oesophageal but also umbilical, haemorrhoidal and splenorenal. Two patients had episodes of bleeding from the varices.

Splenectomy was performed in all the cases and the syndrome of hypersplenism disappeared as well as the bleedings. The splenic weights varied between 740 and 1130 g (mean 933) and microscopy of the spleens showed mainly congestion and hyperplasia of the pulp and reticulum.

The 32-year-old man was first operated upon with ligation of the splenic artery and the left gastric vein. The bleedings ceased for more than one year. However, new bleedings appeared due to varicose collaterals and splenectomy was performed.

None of the patients were alcoholics. Liver function tests were normal but sometimes ASAT and ALAT were slightly elevated. Liver biopsies were performed in 3 cases and at microscopy unspecific inflammation and early or slight cirrhosis were revealed.

### Methods

The recordings were performed before splenectomy.

Portal vein pressure was measured at umbilicography in 2 cases. In one case the 32-year-old man the pressure was measured at operation at the ligation of the splenic artery and later at splenectomy.

The wedge hepatic venous pressure (WHVP) was measured in 2 cases according to BROOK (1969). Celiac angiography was performed with Isopaque Coronar which was injected at a rate of 9.9 ml/s (8.3–11.4). Superior mesenteric angiography was performed with 60 ml at a rate of 10.4 ml/s (9.4–11.1).

The film series were programmed as follows: celiac angiography 2 films/s for 4 s, 1 film/s for 1 s and 1 film every third s for 15 s; superior mesenteric angiography 1 film/s for 8 s and 1 film every third s for 24 s. The injections and exposures were registered with a Mingograf.

After the angiography with contrast medium, isotope angiography was performed. Through catheters either in the celiac or superior mesenteric artery or in both separately 110 to 125 MBq  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  sulphur colloid was injected. The activity was registered with a gamma camera and images were taken with a formatter. The registrations were performed during 20 to 40 s and one or two second were taken. Finally an ordinary liver scan was obtained.

Dimensions of vessels were estimated by measuring the diameters. The proper hepatic, the right and left hepatic, the splenic and the superior mesenteric arteries were measured one cm from the origin. The splenic, the superior mesenteric and the portal veins were measured one cm from the confluence.

**Arterial flow.** As a parameter for the arterial blood flow, the emptying time of the arteries was determined. The arterial emptying time for a region was defined as the time elapsing from the end of the injection until the arteries had emptied.

**Venous flow.** As a parameter for the venous blood flow, the time from the start of the injection until maximum filling (maximum contrasting effect) of the splenic, superior mesenteric and portal veins was recorded.

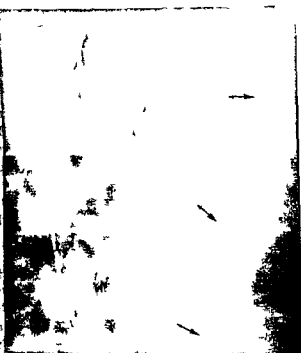
**Spleen size** was calculated according to BIRNBAUM (1969).



a



b



c



d

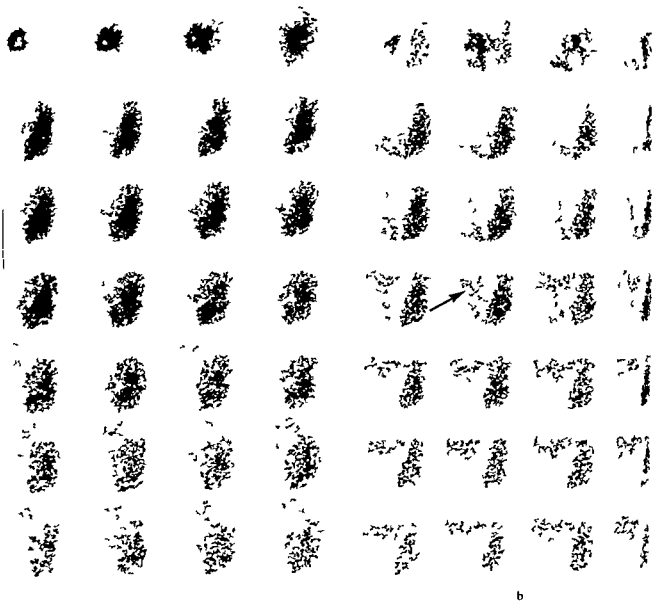
Fig 1 47 year old man. Extreme splenomegaly hyperkinetic splenic flow and portal hypertension. Ulcerative colitis since 1949 colectomy 1963. Celiac angiography a) arterial phase 4.0 s and c) late venous phase 20.1 s after start of injection of contrast medium. Superior mesenteric angiography b) arterial phase 4.7 s and d) venous phase 15.4 s after start of injection. A wide splenic artery early filling phase (a, b) and steal from the superior mesen-

teric circulation indicate hyperkinetic flow in the large spleen. At celiac injection the venous return was diverted from the liver and directed to large collaterals as marginal veins of the remaining left mesocolon (↔). At superior mesenteric injection venous return mainly through the portal vein to the liver (→). Hepatic arteries are not widened (a, b).

coll (1969) as the radiographic area of the spleen measured as the product of the length and width. Liver size was estimated and classified as normal or enlarged.

## Results

All recordings were performed before the splenectomy or the ligation of the splenic artery. In the 32 year old man first operated upon with a ligation



b



c

Fig 2 Same patient as in Fig 1 Isotope angiography followed for 21 s a) celiac b) superior mesenteric injection c) Liver spleen scintigraphy 15 min after isotope angiography anterior registration After the celiac injection very little activity in portal vein and liver After superior mesenteric injection activity in portal vein (→) and liver Homogeneous isotope uptake in both the normal sized liver and the enlarged spleen No recorded activity in the skeleton (c)

the splenic artery and later with splenectomy the observations after the ligation are reported separately

### Portal pressure

The portal pressure was in 2 cases measured at cal portography and the values were 2.9 and 7 kPa respectively

In the 32 year old man the portal pressure was first measured (1976) at the ligation of the splenic artery. The pressure was 4.1 kPa and at the moment of ligation of the splenic artery an instant decrease to 7 kPa occurred. Two years later the splenectomy was performed. At this operation the pressure was about the same as immediately after the ligation (2.6 kPa). When the splenectomy was completed it decreased to 1.9 kPa. In the remaining case the portal pressure was not measured.

The wedge hepatic venous pressure measured in 4 patients was 0.8 and 1.8 kPa respectively and the portal pressure recorded at umbilical portography and at operation was 3.7 and 4.1 kPa.

### Splenic size

All spleens were extraordinary large (Figs 1a, 2c) the splenic area being 298 to 448 cm<sup>2</sup> (mean 387) and the splenic weight 740 to 1130 g (mean 933). The splenic area and weight was highly correlated ( $r = 0.95$ ) in 3 cases. However if the 32 year old man was included the correlation was weaker ( $r = 0.67$ ). He had after the ligation of the splenic artery many arterial collaterals which were ligated first and thus the spleen was relatively empty of blood when it was extirpated. In the other cases the splenic artery and vein were ligated at about the same time.

### Splenic circulation

**Mean circulation time** The arterial emptying time of the spleen varied between 1.8 and 2.2 s (mean 1.9). The maximum filling of the portal vein occurred between 12.4 and 18.4 s (mean 15.0).

In all cases except one an ordinary contrasting effect of the portal vein occurred at celiac angiography. In that case a 47 year old man (Fig. 1) very large shunts existed in the hilum of the spleen to veins in the left side of the abdomen. These veins were probably marginal veins of the colon left at colectomy (Fig. 1c). Most probably there were also shunts to the left renal vein. In this case the portal vein was only faintly filled at celiac angiography.

In this patient isotope angiography of the celiac and superior mesenteric arteries obviously showed the difference between the 2 circulation systems. At the celiac isotope angiography a great loss of flow was recorded from the splenic vein and no flow appeared in the portal vein (Fig. 2a).

At superior mesenteric injection on the other hand no visible diversion of flow from the liver was recorded but a markedly increased flow in the portal vein (Fig. 2b). These isotope angiographic findings are completely in accordance with the flow directions found at the angiography performed with contrast medium (Fig. 1).

The 32 year old man was re-examined 2 years after ligation of the splenic artery. Very large arterial collaterals from gastric, pancreatic and duodenal arteries had developed to the spleen (Fig. 3a, c). The emptying time of the splenic arteries was before ligation 1.8 s and after 7.1 s. The maximum filling of the portal vein occurred at 12.4 s before and 16.9 s after the ligation (Fig. 3b, d) and the contrasting effect was also decreased.

**Dimensions of vessels** The diameter of the splenic artery varied between 11 and 16 mm (mean 13.3) and the diameter of the splenic vein between 14 and 25 mm (mean 19.8). In all cases except one the 47 year old man with large shunts in the hilum of the spleen the vein was wider than the artery. In this case the vein and the artery had the same diameter (14 mm) indicating early loss of flow from the splenic vein (FRIMAN).

### Superior mesenteric circulation

**Mean circulation time** The emptying time of the mesenteric arteries varied between 6.0 and 9.8 s.

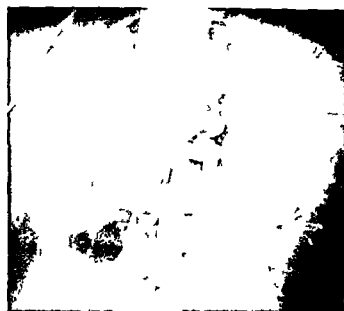
In all cases a high contrasting effect of the portal vein occurred at superior mesenteric angiography. The maximum filling of the portal vein occurred at 15.4 to 25.4 s (mean 19.8).

**Dimensions of vessels** The diameter of the superior mesenteric artery varied between 10 and 13 mm (mean 10.8) and superior mesenteric vein between 14 and 19 mm (mean 16.3).

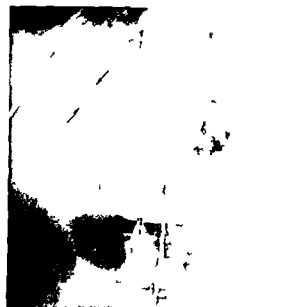
### Liver size

The liver size was estimated as normal in all cases. However in one case the 44-year old man computed tomography performed one hour after the angiography demonstrated a rather small liver and revealed large areas consisting of venous structures.





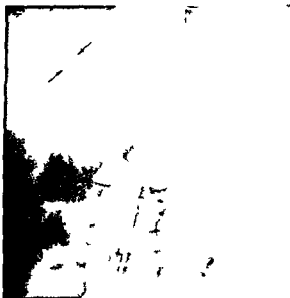
a



b



c



d

Fig. 3 32-year-old man. Extreme splenomegaly, hyperkinetic splenic flow and portal hypertension. Splenic artery ligation 1976. Treated for colitis between 6 and 16 years of age. Celiac angiography: a) before ligation of the splenic artery, arterial filling phase 1.7 s after start of injection; b) venous phase after 12.4 s; c) after ligation, arterial filling phase after 3.5 s; d) venous phase after 16.9 s. The splenic artery widened, early filling phase (a) and

almost all contrast medium passes to spleen, hyperkinetic flow. After double ligation (→) of the splenic artery still hyperkinetic flow through dilated arterial collaterals over stomach, duodenum and pancreas to the spleen (c). Arterial flow obtained 2.3 s later. The portal vein (↔) is narrower and contrasting effect is less after ligation (d) than before (b).

(Fig. 4). These findings explained the incorrect estimation of the liver size with other methods.

#### *Hepatic circulation*

**Mean circulation time.** The emptying time of the hepatic arteries was 3.2 to 6.6 s (mean 5.1).

In the 32-year-old man the emptying time of the

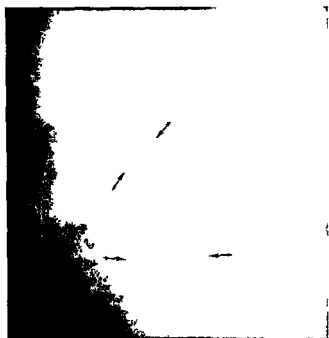
hepatic arteries changed from 5.8 s before to 4.1 s after the ligation of the splenic artery.

**Dimensions of vessels.** The diameter of the right hepatic arteries varied from 5 mm to 7 mm (mean 5.8) and the left hepatic arteries varied from 3 mm to 5 mm (mean 4.0).

The transverse area of the right and left hepatic



a



b



c



d

Fig 4 44-year-old man. Extreme splenomegaly, hyperkinetic splenic flow and portal hypertension. Ulcerative colitis since 1950, colectomy 1967. Superior mesenteric angiography: a) arterial phase 4.3 s after start of injection; b) venous phase after 22 s. Steal to a widened splenic artery (→) from the superior

mesenteric circulation (a) indicating hyperkinetic splenic flow. Hepatic arteries are not widened. In (b) a portal vein aneurysm (→) and a dilated portal vein (↔). c, d) Computed tomography. The portal vein aneurysm (→). The left kidney is compressed by the enlarged spleen.

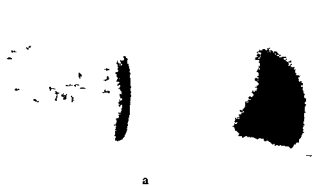
arteries varied between 26.7 mm and 47.4 mm (mean 34.6).

The diameter of the portal vein varied between 24 and 28 mm (mean 25.5) and the transverse area between 452 mm<sup>2</sup> and 615 mm<sup>2</sup> (mean 512).

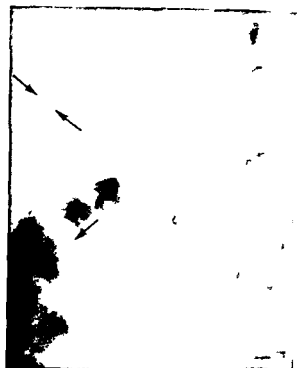
In the 32-year-old man the transverse area of the hepatic arteries was 26.7 mm<sup>2</sup> before and 44.7 mm<sup>2</sup> after the ligation of the splenic artery; corresponding values of the portal vein area were 615 mm<sup>2</sup> and 380 mm<sup>2</sup> (Fig 3b, d).

#### Liver spleen scintigraphy

A high splenic uptake corresponding to the splenomegaly was encountered in all cases (Fig 2c). The isotope accumulation in the liver was homogeneous in 3 cases. In the 43-year-old man a defect was observed caused by a wide umbilical vein. This vein was seen in the venous phase of the angiography both with contrast medium and with isotope (Fig 5).



a



b

Fig. 5 47 year-old man. Extreme splenomegaly, hyperkinetic splenic flow and portal hypertension. Ulcerative colitis since 1962, colectomy 1968. a) Liver-spleen scintigraphy. Defect in the liver uptake. The defect was caused by a wide and tortuous umbilical vein (→) demonstrated at celiac angiography with contrast medium (b) and with isotope angiography (Fig. 6).

No increased skeleton uptake occurred in any of the patients (Figs 2c-5a).

### Discussion

**Spleen.** An interesting observation was made by ITZCHAK & GLICKMAN (1977) who found several cases with splenic vein thrombosis without enlargement of the spleen. This means that obstruction of the splenic venous blood flow does not necessarily lead to splenomegaly. This is in accordance with the everyday radiologic observation that splenic venous constriction or obstruction caused by pancreatitis or carcinoma seldom is associated with an enlarged spleen. Splenomegaly in Laennec cirrhosis probably depends on other factors than venous stasis exclusively. As reticuloendothelial (RE) cells are destroyed in Laennec cirrhosis, RE cells will appear in other organs, e.g. the spleen and the skeleton. Thus the splenomegaly can be explained by a compensation of the RE cells destroyed in the cirrhotic liver. An increased accumulation of isotope is normally recorded in the spleen and the skeleton in Laennec cirrhosis if the scan is performed with  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  sulphur colloid, which is handled by the RE cells.

The recorded activity of the skeleton was not increased in these 4 cases. However, the isotope uptake in the large spleens was markedly increased.

The scintigraphic findings thus differ from the findings in ordinary Laennec cirrhosis. The splenomegaly in these cases could be caused by the long duration of the inflammatory process of the colon.

The spleens were very large: in mean 9 (740-1130), the area of the spleen was in mean  $\text{cm}^2$  (298-467). In portal hypertension dependent mainly on Laennec cirrhosis the area was in mean 210  $\text{cm}^2$  and in 7 cases with normal portal pressure the area was in mean 101  $\text{cm}^2$  (FRIMAN).

The volumetric splenic flow was increased in the present 4 patients compared with patients with Laennec cirrhosis and normal cases. The parameter for splenic flow velocity, the emptying time of splenic arteries, was in mean 2.1 s, which is shorter than previously reported (in mean 2.6 s, BOUSE & REDMAN 1966, FRIMAN). The splenic artery diameter was in the present investigation in mean 1 mm. In Laennec cirrhosis it was in mean 9 mm, and as the parameter for flow velocity was shorter, the volumetric splenic flow in these extremely large spleens has to be more than twice that in ordinary Laennec cirrhosis.

The transverse area of the portal vein in this group (in mean 512  $\text{mm}^2$ ) was more than twice the transverse area of the patients with Laennec cirrhosis (in mean 220  $\text{mm}^2$ ).

The maximum filling of the portal vein at celiac angiography in these 4 cases occurred at the same

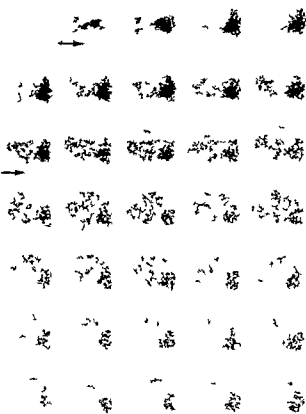


Fig. 6 Same case as in Fig. 5. The isotope angiography was followed for 47 s. In the first frames isotope in the catheter (→) which is washed out and later the umbilical vein (→) is filled with isotope and clearly distinguishable due to its superficial location.

50 s and in cases with Laennec cirrhosis (FRIMAN) it was in mean 14.7 s. Corresponding values for maximum filling of the portal vein at superior mesenteric angiography were 19.1 s and 17.5 s. Consequently the portal flow in this group with extraordinary splenomegaly is more than twice the flow in the group with portal hypertension due to Laennec cirrhosis. SHIMPEI et coll. and PITLIK et coll. have described portal hypertension due to increased splenic flow in patients with splenic hemangiomatosis. These patients with extraordinary splenomegaly and hyperkinetic splenic flow also have increased portal flow which seems to be at least partly responsible for the portal hypertension. In what respect the increased portal flow per se can cause obstructive changes as portal fibrosis in the liver or in what respect the colitis itself is responsible for the abnormalities in the liver seems difficult to decide.

**Liver.** The observations of the liver regarding the correlation between (1) portal pressure and wedge

hepatic venous pressure (WHVP) (2) arterial and portal venous flow and (3) scintigraphic findings differed from ordinary Laennec cirrhosis.

**Ad 1.** In 2 cases both the WHVP and the portal pressure were determined. WHVP was normal (0.8 and 1.8 kPa) and the portal pressure was markedly increased (3.7 and 4.1 kPa). In normal livers and in Laennec cirrhosis the portal pressure and WHVP usually are of the same value. These findings are in accordance with MISTILIS who claims that in most cases of colitis with cirrhosis there are obstructions at a presinusoidal level leading to high portal pressure and normal WHVP.

**Ad 2.** In Laennec liver cirrhosis usually the portal venous flow is decreased and the arterial hepatic flow increased which is explained by the capacity of the liver for arterial autoregulation. In the present cases the portal flow was not decreased nor the arterial flow increased.

The arterial emptying time of the hepatic arteries was in mean 5.1 s and in cases with portal hypertension due to Laennec cirrhosis it was in mean 3.2 s (FRIMAN). The transverse area of the hepatic arteries (mean 35 mm<sup>2</sup>) was about the same as in cases with normal portal pressure (mean 37 mm<sup>2</sup>) and these values should be compared with the cases with portal hypertension due to Laennec cirrhosis (mean 82 mm<sup>2</sup> FRIMAN). Consequently the arterial hepatic flow was not increased due to the fact that the portal flow was not decreased.

The autoregulation of hepatic arterial blood flow can be illustrated by one of the cases: the 32-year-old man. He was first operated upon with ligation of the splenic artery resulting in instant decrease in portal pressure (from 4.1 to 2.7 kPa). At the same operation the left gastric vein was ligated. The bleedings ceased for more than one year. Two years later a repeat angiography was performed. The transverse area of the portal vein had changed from 650 to 380 mm<sup>2</sup> and the maximum filling of the portal vein from 12.4 to 16.9 s, both findings indicating a decreased portal flow. This decrease was compensated by an increase of the hepatic arterial blood flow. The transverse area of the hepatic arteries changed from 27 to 45 mm<sup>2</sup> and the emptying time from 5.8 to 4.2 s indicating increased arterial hepatic flow (Fig. 3).

**Ad 3.** The isotope uptake in the liver was normal without defects except in one case (Fig. 6). In this case a defect was caused by an angiographically demonstrated wide and tortuous umbilical vein.

The present results as well as those previously reported (NEBESAR & POLLARD 1966 FRIMAN) demonstrate that superior mesenteric angiography gives the highest contrasting effect of the portal vein particularly in portal hypertension. The celiac system sometimes has such a great loss of flow through shunts that the portal vein does not fill at all or is only faintly filled at celiac angiography.

### Conclusions

Patients with a long history of colitis may develop extreme splenomegaly with hypersplenism and portal hypertension. (1) At angiography hyperkinetic splenic blood flow was demonstrated. (2) The hyperkinetic splenic blood flow increases the portal blood flow. (3) The portal pressure is increased and portocaval shunting develops probably primarily depending on increased splenic blood flow and secondarily depending on increased hepatic resistance. (4) The increase in hepatic resistance is caused by abnormalities considered as slight cirrhosis probably due to the long duration of the increase in portal flow. (5) The scintigraphic findings differ from those in Laennec cirrhosis: the uptake in the liver is homogeneous and no uptake in the skeleton is recorded. (6) Splenectomy cures both the hypersplenism and the portal hypertension.

### SUMMARY

Four patients with a long history of colitis, splenomegaly, hypersplenism and portal hypertension were examined with angiography both with contrast medium and isotopes, liver-spleen scintigraphy and recording of portal pressure. At angiography hyperkinetic splenic and portal blood flow was demonstrated. The increased flow causes increased portal pressure which probably gives rise to changes in the liver often considered as slight cirrhosis at microscopy. The scintigraphic findings differed from Laennec cirrhosis. The liver uptake was homogeneous and no activity in the skeleton was recorded. Splenectomy cures both the hypersplenism and portal hypertension.

*Request for reprints:* Dr Leif Friman, Department of Radiology, St Gorans Sjukhus, Box 12500, S-11281 Stockholm, Sweden.

### REFERENCES

- BLENDIS L. M., WILLIAMS R. and KRIEFL L. Radiologic determination of spleen. *Gut* 10 (1969) 433.
- BOJSEN E. and REDMAN H. C. Effect of bradykinin on celiac and superior mesenteric angiography. *Am J Radiol* 1 (1966) 422.
- FRIMAN L. Portal pressure correlated to visceral circulation times. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 20 (1979) 37.
- GARNETT F. S., MARKBY D., GODDARD B. A. and WILSON C. E. The spleen as an arteriovenous shunt. *Lancet* (1969) 386.
- HANSON K. M. and JOHNSON P. C. Local control of hepatic arterial portal venous flow in the dog. *Amer J Physiol* 211 (1966) 712.
- ITZCHAK Y. and GLICKMAN M. Splenic vein thrombosis in patients with a normal size spleen. *Invest. Rad* 12 (1977) 158.
- KOCI N. G., HANUSLOSER P., RODINE B. and SCHENK W. G. Interaction between portal venous and hepatic arterial blood flow. An experimental study in the dog. *Surgery* 72 (1972) 414.
- KROOK H. Circulatory studies in liver cirrhosis. *Acta med. scand.* (1956) Suppl. No. 318.
- MISTILIS S. P. Liver disease in bowel disorders. In *Liver diseases of the liver*, fourth edition, p. 1379. Ed. by Leon Schiff. J. B. Lippincott Company, Philadelphia, Toronto 1975.
- NEBESAR R. A. and POLLARD J. J. Portal venography by selective arterial catheterization. *Amer J Roentgenol* 97 (1966) 477.
- PITLIK S., COHEN L., HADAR H., SRIJITHAN C. and FELD J. B. Portal hypertension and esophageal varices in hemangiomatosis of the spleen. *Gastroenterology* (1977) 937.
- RIETTER S. R., BIRK R. N. and ORLOFF M. J. Angiographic study of the pre and postoperative hemodynamics in patients with side to side portal shunts. *Radiology* 116 (1975) 33.
- SHIMPEI T., MASAHIRO S., TSUTSUMI T., MASAKI A., ISAO N., ATSUKO M. and FUJITSUGU M. Diffuse splenic hemangiomatosis of the spleen as a cause of portal hypertension. *Radiology* 104 (1972) 63.
- VIAMONTE M., DANNER P., WARRIN W. D. and FOMERAY A. A new technique for the assessment of hyperportal hypertension. *Radiology* 96 (1970) 439.
- WILLIAMS R., CONDON R. E., WILLIAMS H. S., BLENDIS L. M. and KRIEFL L. Splenic blood flow in cirrhosis and portal hypertension. *Clin. Sci.* 34 (1968) 41.

FROM THE DEPARTMENTS OF DIAGNOSTIC RADIOLOGY (DIRECTOR PROF T OLIN) AND OBSTETRICS AND GYNECOLOGY (DIRECTOR PROF S KULLANDER) MALMÖ ALLMANNA SJUKHUS S-21401 MALMÖ AND THE DEPARTMENT OF CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY (DIRECTOR K E ANDERSSON) UNIVERSITY HOSPITAL S-22185 LUND SWEDEN

## PHARMACOANGIOGRAPHY OF GYNECOLOGIC TUMORS

S KARLSSON P H PERSSON and K E ANDERSSON

In order to improve the angiographic diagnosis of benign and malignant lesions both vasoconstrictors (ABRAMS 1964 BOJSEN & REDMAN 1967 KAHN et coll 1967 KAPLAN & BOOKSTEIN 1972 EKE LUND & LUNDERQUIST 1974) and vasodilators (KHAN & CALLOW 1965 BOJSEN & REDMAN 1966 REED et coll 1968 REDMAN et coll 1969 DAN ORD 1970 UDÉN 1972) have been used successfully in various vascular regions.

Selective angiography of the internal iliac arteries is a well established method for diagnosing gynecologic tumours (ALTEMUS 1968 1969). Whether the use of vasoactive drugs can increase the information obtained by angiography of such tumors has not been established. EKE LUND & LUNDERQUIST used angiotensin for vasoconstriction during angiography of the internal iliac artery in 6 patients. In 3 of these the drug was found to have significant vascular effects but increased diagnostic information was questionable.

Some vasoconstrictor drugs probably with different modes of activating the vascular smooth muscle cells and the vasodilator bradykinin were given during selective angiography of the internal iliac arteries in a series of women with various kinds of pelvic tumor and the results are now reported.

### Material and Methods

The series consisted of 62 women without previous history of gynecologic tumor or with a non symptomatic but palpable pelvic tumor. Preoperatively they were examined by ultrasound and by selective angiography of the internal iliac arteries. The angiographic method and the results of these

examinations have been presented previously (KARLSSON & PERSSON 1979).

The systemic blood pressure and pulse rate were continuously recorded during the angiography using a polythene catheter OD/ID 1.57/1.14 mm inserted into the left femoral artery with the tip placed at the aortic bifurcation. The catheter was connected to an Elema Schonander FMI 34 pressure recorder and a Mingograf 800. Blood pressure injection time and exposures were recorded. In all cases the exposure rate was 2 films per second for 2 s, one film per s for 4 s and one film every other second for 8 s. The amount of injected contrast medium and the injection time were also the same.

Approximately 10 min after the first injection of contrast medium into both the internal iliac arteries the drug to be tested was injected into the right one. After 30 to 40 seconds another bilateral internal iliac angiography was performed. The branches of the left iliac artery served as a control to those of the right artery in which the drug had been injected.

The transit time was measured as the time interval between the end of the injection of the contrast medium and the last film on which the medium was observable in the most peripheral branches of the internal iliac arteries.

The diameter of the pelvic arteries was measured on the films using a scale lupe with 10 times magnification.

The drugs tested doses and number of patients are given in Table 1.

Statistical significance was calculated by means of

Student's *t* test. Values of  $p < 0.01$  were considered significant.

The effect of the repeat angiography on the transit time without vasoactive drugs was tested in 10 patients (Table 2). No significant changes were found.

### Results

**Prostaglandin  $F_{2\alpha}$**  Sixteen patients received 250 or 500  $\mu\text{g}$  of prostaglandin  $F_{2\alpha}$  ( $\text{PGF}_{2\alpha}$ ). None of the patients was premenopausal. Four had myomas, 5 had benign cysts and 5 malignant ovarian tumors. Two patients had leiomyosarcomas of the small intestine.

After the administration of  $\text{PGF}_{2\alpha}$ , a decrease in the diameter of the uterine artery on the side of injection was found in 2 patients: one with struma ovarii and one with myoma. The reduction of the diameter was 0.5 mm and this reduction was bilateral in the patient with myoma.

An increase in the diameter of the uterine artery of less than 0.5 mm at the side of injection occurred in 2 patients: one with a myoma and one with a simple cyst. In these cases, the transit time was increased to the same extent as in other cases which received  $\text{PGF}_{2\alpha}$ .

$\text{PGF}_{2\alpha}$  caused a significant increase in transit time on the side of injection (Table 3). On the contralateral side, a significant increase in the transit time was found in the uterine and vesical haemorrhoidal arteries ( $p < 0.01$ ). The mean increase of the transit time on the side of injection was 144 per cent and on the control side 67 per cent.

The increase in transit time was the same in the various vessels of patients with myomas, ovarian carcinomas or benign ovarian lesions, nor was any difference observed between large and small tumors.

Both systolic and diastolic pressures increased after the administration of  $\text{PGF}_{2\alpha}$ ; the mean increase for both being 11 mmHg, with a maximum after a mean of 21 seconds. The maximum increase was observed in a hypertonic patient; the systolic and diastolic pressures increased by 55 and 45 mmHg respectively.

One of the patients who received 500  $\mu\text{g}$  of  $\text{PGF}_{2\alpha}$  complained of mid abdominal pain immediately after injection. The pain ceased completely after about 30 to 40 seconds. No other symptoms were reported.

**Lysine vasopressin** Thirteen patients, 2 of whom

Table 1  
Drugs tested, doses and number of patients

Drug	Dose	No. of patients
Prostaglandin $F_{2\alpha}$	250 $\mu\text{g}$	5
	500 $\mu\text{g}$	11
Vasopressin	0.25 IU	7
	0.5 IU	6
Noradrenalin	2.5 $\mu\text{g}$	3
	5.0 $\mu\text{g}$	4
Oxytocin	5 IU	14
Methylethylergometrine	250 $\mu\text{g}$	6
Bradykinin	5 $\mu\text{g}$	2
	10 $\mu\text{g}$	4

were premenopausal, received 0.25 or 0.5 IU vasopressin. Four patients had myomas, 6 ovarian carcinomas and one a benign cyst. 1 patient had small encapsulated hematomas.

After the injection of vasopressin, a decrease in the diameter of the uterine artery on the side of injection was observed in 3 patients. In 2 of these, the decrease was less than 0.5 mm. In one premenopausal woman with myoma, the decrease was 1.5 mm (Figure).

After injection of vasopressin, the increase in transit time was highly significant or significant in all arteries on the side of injection, whereas it was significant ( $p < 0.01$ ) only in the inferior gluteal and internal pudendal arteries on the control side (Table 4). The mean increase in transit time in the arterial branches on the side of injection was 100 per cent and on the control side 80 per cent.

The increase in transit time was not dependent on malignancy or on tumor mass. However, a difference was observed concerning the increase in transit time of the uterine artery. In patients with myoma, the mean increase in the uterine artery was  $372 \pm 197$  per cent, whereas it was  $128 \pm 151$  per cent in the other patients. However, this difference was not statistically significant.

The systemic pressures increased after the administration of vasopressin. The mean systolic pressure increased by 9 mmHg and the diastolic by 5 mmHg, a maximum being obtained after a mean of 2 seconds.

The patients did not report any subjective reactions after the injection of vasopressin.

Table 2

Change in transit time (in per cent) during 2 selective angiographies of the internal iliac arteries performed with an interval of 10 min (10 patients). No statistically significant changes

Artery	Right		Left	
	Mean $\pm$ SEM	Range	Mean $\pm$ SEM	Range
1 Superior gluteal	8 $\pm$ 8	-50-100	13 $\pm$ 5	0-40
2 Inferior gluteal	7 $\pm$ 12	-50-100	5 $\pm$ 4	0-33
3 Internal pudendal	7 $\pm$ 5	-20-33	13 $\pm$ 6	-33-33
4 Obturator	6 $\pm$ 8	-43-50	17 $\pm$ 6	0-50
5 Uterine	7 $\pm$ 6	-27-40	3 $\pm$ 7	-33-40
6 Vesical + medial haemorrhoidal	7 $\pm$ 3	0-20	1 $\pm$ 13	-20-100

Table 3

Change in transit time (in per cent) after injection of prostaglandin  $F_{2\alpha}$  250 or 500  $\mu$ g in the right internal iliac artery of 16 patients. The increase in transit time was significant ( $p < 0.01$ ) or highly significant ( $p < 0.001$ ) on the side of injection. On the control side it was significant in arteries 5 and 6

Artery	Right		Left	
	Mean $\pm$ SEM	Range	Mean $\pm$ SEM	Range
1 Superior gluteal	151 $\pm$ 38	-37-568	54 $\pm$ 1	-29-20
2 Inferior gluteal	107 $\pm$ 46	-50-600	59 $\pm$ 6	-36-133
3 Internal pudendal	147 $\pm$ 33	-14-467	83 $\pm$ 35	-8-467
4 Obturator	159 $\pm$ 50	-70-467	91 $\pm$ 9	-70-333
5 Uterine	116 $\pm$ 30	-33-300	89 $\pm$ 77	-12-0
6 Vesical + medial haemorrhoidal	86 $\pm$ 1	79-250	38 $\pm$ 9	-25-167

Table 4

Change in transit time (in per cent) after injection of 8-lysine vasopressin 0.5 or 0.5 IU in the right internal iliac artery of 13 patients. The increase in transit time was significant or highly significant on the side of injection. On the control side it was significant in arteries 2 and 3

Artery	Right		Left	
	Mean $\pm$ SEM	Range	Mean $\pm$ SEM	Range
1 Superior gluteal	103 $\pm$ 43	-17-500	62 $\pm$ 34	-71-460
2 Inferior gluteal	134 $\pm$ 37	0-467	73 $\pm$ 3	-43-20
3 Internal pudendal	222 $\pm$ 43	14-600	66 $\pm$ 1	-14-233
4 Obturator	224 $\pm$ 65	0-600	109 $\pm$ 42	-18-370
5 Uterine	718 $\pm$ 55	0-1100	108 $\pm$ 45	-50-500
6 Vesical + medial haemorrhoidal	177 $\pm$ 8	0-320	64 $\pm$ 26	-29-200

**Noradrenalin** Seven patients received 2.5 or 5.0 g of noradrenalin. Two had myomas, one had a myoma and 4 had benign cysts. All patients but one were premenopausal.

In 4 patients (2 with myomas, one with cystadenofibroma and one with a simple cyst) a decrease of less than 0.5 mm of the diameter of uterine artery was noted on the side of injection. In one woman





a



b

The large myomatous uterus is rotated and the right uterine artery is stretched over to the left (→) a) Before and b) after administration of 0.5 IU vasopressin

with myoma a corresponding decrease of the diameter of the uterine artery was also observed on the control side.

Noradrenalin consistently increased the transit time on the side of injection (Table 5). However, this increase was statistically significant only in the obturator artery. The transit time was not changed on the control side. On the side of injection the mean increase in transit time in all branches was 78 per cent. A slight and not consistent increase in blood pressure occurred: both systolic and diastolic pressures increased by 5 mmHg or less.

No subjective reactions were reported after the administration of noradrenalin.

**Oxytocin.** Fourteen patients, 4 premenopausal, were given 5 IU of oxytocin. At operation one woman was found to have a normal gynecologic status. Seven patients had myomas and 5 had benign cysts. One woman had bilateral and inoperable carcinoma of the ovaries.

After the administration of oxytocin the diameter of the uterine artery increased on the side of injection in 2 patients and decreased in one. This change was less than 0.5 mm and not correlated to age or type of tumor.

After injection of oxytocin a significant decrease in transit time was found in the internal pudendal artery on the side of injection and in the gluteal, superior and vesical haemorrhoidal arteries on the control side. The mean decrease on the side of injection was 7 per cent and on the control side 6 per cent (Table 6).

The blood pressure consistently decreased: the systolic pressure by a mean of 30 mmHg and the diastolic by a mean of 20 mmHg.

The maximum change was observed after a mean of 30 seconds. The maximum decrease in systolic pressure was 70 mmHg and in diastolic pressure 40 mmHg.

No subjective reactions were noted after the administration of oxytocin.

**Methylergometrine.** Six patients, 3 premenopausal, received 200 µg of methylergometrine. Three of these had myomas, 2 had benign cysts and one a large ovarian carcinoma. After the injection of methylergometrine no changes in the diameter of the uterine or other arteries were observed.

Methylergometrine caused no significant change in transit time, neither on the side of injection nor on the control side (Table 7). The mean change

Table 5

*Change in transit time (in per cent) after injection of noradrenalin 2.5 or 5.0 µg in the right internal iliac artery of 7 patients. The increase in transit time was highly significant in artery 4 on the side of injection. No significant changes on the control side.*

Artery	Right		Left	
	Mean ± SEM	Range	Mean ± SEM	Range
1 Superior gluteal	48 ± 16	-27-100	-5 ± 7	-25-79
2 Inferior gluteal	70 ± 26	-79-150	2 ± 8	-33-79
3 Internal pudendal	111 ± 35	-12-250	-9 ± 8	-33-25
4 Obturator	127 ± 12	100-150	8 ± 13	-79-50
5 Uterine	65 ± 23	-9-150	-5 ± 7	-33-21
6 Vesical + medial haemorrhoidal				

Table 6

*Change in transit time (in per cent) after injection of oxytocin 5 IU in the right internal iliac artery of 14 patients. A significant decrease in transit time was found in artery 3 on the side of injection and in arteries 2 and 6 on the control side.*

Artery	Right		Left	
	Mean ± SEM	Range	Mean ± SEM	Range
1 Superior gluteal	18 ± 74	-66-150	-73 ± 7	-6-0
2 Inferior gluteal	-14 ± 9	-60-40	14 ± 19	-60-150
3 Internal pudendal	-22 ± 7	-60-0	8 ± 13	-60-100
4 Obturator	-43 ± 11	-60-33	6 ± 30	-40-150
5 Uterine	3 ± 21	-67-100	79 ± 23	-57-185
6 Vesical + medial haemorrhoidal	-7 ± 8	-45-87	19 ± 6	-50-25

all vessels on the side of injection was -4 per cent and on the control side -6 per cent.

The effect on systemic blood pressure was negligible; a slight increase of 2 to 4 mmHg of both the systolic and diastolic pressures being recorded.

None of the patients reported any subjective reactions after the administration of methylergometrine.

**Bradykinin.** Six patients, one premenopausal, received 5 or 10 µg of bradykinin. Two had myomas; 3 had benign cysts and one had bilateral inoperable ovarian carcinoma.

Bradykinin caused an increase in the diameter of the uterine arteries in 3 patients. The increase was less than 0.5 mm and occurred on the side of injection. One of these patients, postmenopausal with myoma, also had a measurable increase in the diameters of the inferior gluteal and internal pudendal arteries on the side of injection, the increase being 0.5 mm.

After bradykinin administration, a highly significant decrease in transit time was recorded in all arteries but one on the side of injection, while no significant changes were found on the control side (Table 8). The mean decrease in all vessels on the side of injection was 60 per cent, and on the control side 25 per cent.

After bradykinin, the venous phase was enhanced, but this did not increase the diagnostic information. On the contrary, in the arterial and capillary phases, information was lost to some extent.

A small but consistent decrease in blood pressure was recorded. In the mean, the systolic pressure decreased by 8 mmHg and the diastolic by 6 mmHg. The maximum decrease occurred after 25 seconds in the mean.

No subjective reactions were reported after the administration of bradykinin.

Table 7

*Change in transit time (in per cent) after injection of methylergometrine 700 µg in the right internal iliac artery of 6 patients. No significant changes neither on the side of injection nor on the control side*

Artery	Right		Left	
	Mean $\pm$ SEM	Range	Mean $\pm$ SEM	Range
1 Superior gluteal	-6 $\pm$ 6	-33-0	-7 $\pm$ 5	-79-0
2 Inferior gluteal	-7 $\pm$ 5	-33-0	3 $\pm$ 4	-10-0
3 Internal pudendal	14 $\pm$ 13	-20-75	8 $\pm$ 15	-79-75
4 Obturator	19 $\pm$ 9	0-50	-7 $\pm$ 9	-31-70
5 Uterine	-15 $\pm$ 9	-38-0	-18 $\pm$ 3	-23-10
6 Vesical + medial haemorrhoidal	-1 $\pm$ 9	-33-20	-10 $\pm$ 10	-29-0

Table 8

*Change in transit time (in per cent) after injection of bradykinin 5 or 10 µg in the right internal iliac artery of 6 patients. The decrease in transit time was highly significant for all but artery 2 on the side of injection. No significant changes on the control side*

Artery	Right		Left	
	Mean $\pm$ SEM	Range	Mean $\pm$ SEM	Range
1 Superior gluteal	-62 $\pm$ 9	-100--40	-18 $\pm$ 32	-100--40
2 Inferior gluteal	-50 $\pm$ 14	-100-0	-3 $\pm$ 27	-100-100
3 Internal pudendal	-64 $\pm$ 7	-84--40	-37 $\pm$ 17	-75-33
4 Obturator	-68 $\pm$ 6	-84--50	-37 $\pm$ 17	-73-33
5 Uterine	-60 $\pm$ 8	-84-70	-39 $\pm$ 27	-84-33
6 Vesical + medial haemorrhoidal				

## Discussion

In order to obtain maximum information from an angiography the series must be performed in at least 2 projections. In the present series the tube was tilted 6° in the second angiography and a vasoactive drug was injected into the right internal iliac artery whereas all other parameters (amount of contrast medium, injection time, exposure rate) were unchanged. It was hoped that the branches of the left internal iliac artery could serve as a control. However, several of the drugs caused a systemic effect as reflected in the blood pressure recordings and in the changes in transit time on the control side.

The interval between the 2 pelvic angiographies was at least 10 min. In a control group where no drug was injected at the second angiography, little or no change in transit time was observed and no change in the diameter of uterine or other arteries

(Table 2). Therefore, any change in these parameters after drug administration was regarded as a drug effect. The present results revealed that the vascular reactions to the drugs used were the same in normal vessels as in vessels supplying the pelvic tumors. It has been shown that in certain tumors newly formed vessels do not differentiate into arterioles and venules (BILLING & LINDGREN 1944) but remain embryonic in type and to a large extent lack smooth muscle cells in their walls. As such vessels should not be able to react to vasoactive drugs like normal vessels, a difference might be visible during pharmacological angiography (ABRAMS, EKELUND *et al.* 1972; EKELUND & LUNDERQUIST). In the present cases no such differences were found and none of the drugs used increased the diagnostic information.  $PGF_{2\alpha}$  caused a marked contraction of the vessels and increased the transit time up to 600 per cent. This was somewhat unexpected findings as  $PGF_{2\alpha}$

doses of 10 to 80  $\mu\text{g}$  has been found to be a potent constrictor when used for superior mesenteric and celiac angiography (DENCKER et coll 1972 LEGGE 1977). However the circulatory effects of  $\text{PGF}_{2\alpha}$  seem to depend not only on the vascular region but also on the concentration of the agent used (ALIK & MCGRIFF 1976). Thus  $\text{PGF}_{2\alpha}$  infused into the brachial artery caused constriction at low and dilatation at high doses (ROBINSON et coll 1973). Differences in reaction to prostaglandin between various vascular regions or a biphasic action (vasodilatation at low doses vasoconstriction at high) might explain the contractile effect of prostaglandin and in the present series in which the dose was approximately 10 times higher than that used previously in selective visceral angiographies (DENCKER et coll 1972 LEGGE). Isolated human vessels from umbilical (PARK et coll 1972) cerebral (TODA 1976) and peripheral (MIKKELSEN & ANDERSSON 1978) circulations are contracted by  $\text{PGF}_{2\alpha}$ . It may be argued that the increase in transit time in the uterine circulation can be caused partly by a contractile effect on the myometrium. Although such an effect cannot be excluded it seemed to be of minor importance as the constrictor effect was even more marked in e.g. the inferior gluteal artery on the side of injection. An effect on the systemic circulation as reflected by the consistent increase in both systolic and diastolic blood pressures.

*8-Hydroxy vasopressin* in the doses used was the most potent of the vasoconstrictors but this effect was not particularly marked on the uterine vasculature. A marked increase in this vascular region could have been expected as it is well known that vasopressin has not only a direct contractile effect on the uterine vessels but also contracts the myometrium (ÅKERLUND & ANDERSSON 1976). This is particularly marked in the non pregnant uterus. As the significance of the increase in transit time was similar in the uterine arteries and in the other branches of the internal iliac artery the vascular compression must be of less importance than the direct effect on the vessels.

Vasopressin caused an increase in systolic and diastolic blood pressures. It also increased the transit time of the arterial branches on the control side. This increase was significant in 2 of the 6 vessels examined.

*Noradrenalin* as could be expected caused a vasoconstriction but only on the side of injection. The increase in transit time was highly significant in

only one of the 6 arteries. This may be explained by the small doses used which had practically no effect on the blood pressure. No difference in response was found comparing tumor vessels and normal vessels.

*Oxytocin* was found to have almost no effect on the various vessels. Although it is well known that oxytocin has a contractile effect on the non pregnant myometrium (JOELSSON et coll 1966) the transit time in the uterine artery did not increase. (Like vasopressin oxytocin had a tendency to increase the transit time in the uterine arteries in patients with myomas more than in those with other tumors but this difference was not obvious and not statistically significant.)

The decrease in both systolic and diastolic pressure after injection of oxytocin was consistent and significant. This confirms the results of MAYES & SHEARMAN (1956) who reported a very rapid and significant fall in the blood pressure after intravenous administration of oxytocin in doses varying from 2 to 5 IU. This decrease in blood pressure may explain the decrease in transit time which was observed in a few arteries on both the side of injection and the control side.

No effect of *methylergometrine* could be demonstrated. This is in line with the findings of GARRETT & MOIR (1958) and GARRETT (1959) who found that the non pregnant uterus has a low sensitivity to methylergometrine much less than the puerperal uterus. The direct effect of methylergometrine on the blood vessels of the non pregnant uterus is small (KOFLER 1972) and its vascular effect is generally negligible (CLARK et coll 1978).

As in other vascular regions *bradykinin* caused a significant vasodilatation of most branches of the internal iliac artery but only on the side of injection. It has been suggested (WEBER & NOVAK 1976) that bradykinin improves the demonstration of vessels affected by local inflammation and that the combined use of bradykinin and a vasoconstrictor may be helpful in certain cases to differentiate between inflammatory and malignant lesions. Only one patient in the present series who received bradykinin had a malignant tumor and pathologic vessels were not better demonstrated after the bradykinin injection.

The present results thus suggest that the vasoactive drugs in the doses tested do not increase the diagnostic information obtained by selective angiography of pelvic tumors in women.

## SUMMARY

Angiography was performed before and after intra-arterial administration of prostaglandin  $F_2$ , 8 lysine vasopressin, oxytocin, methylergometrine, noradrenalin and bradykinin in 62 women with various pelvic tumors. It is concluded that the use of the vasoactive drugs in the doses tested did not improve the angiographic diagnosis in unselected cases of female pelvic tumors.

## REFERENCES

- ABRAMS H I. The response of neoplastic renal vessels to epinephrine in man. *Radiology* 82 (1964) 217.
- ÅKERLUND M. and ANDERSSON K. I. Vasopressin response and terbutaline inhibition of the uterus. *Obstet and Gynec* 48 (1976) 528.
- ALTIMUS R. Selective catheterization of the hypogastric arteries: advantages and discussion of technique. *Radiology* 91 (1968) 484.
- Differentiating uterine and extrauterine masses by bilateral selective hypogastric arteriography. *Radiology* 92 (1969) 1020.
- BITTING I. and LINDBERG Å. G. H. Die pathologische anatomische Unterlage der Geschwulstangiographie. Eine Untersuchung der arteriellen Gefässe des Hypernephroms und des Magenkarzinoms. *Acta radiol* 25 (1944) 625.
- BOHLEN F. and REDMAN H. C. Effect of bradykinin on celiac and superior mesenteric angiography. *Invest Radiol* 1 (1966) 422.
- Effect of epinephrine on celiac and superior mesenteric angiography. *Invest Radiol* 2 (1967) 184.
- CLARK B. J., CHIL D. and ALLING W. H. Actions on the heart and circulation. In: *Ergot alkaloids and related compounds. Handbook of experimental pharmacology* Vol. 49, p. 372. Edited by B. Berde and H. O. Schild. Springer Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York, 1978.
- DANFORD R. O. The effect of glucagon on renal hemodynamics and renal arteriography. *Amer J Roentgenol* 108 (1970) 665.
- DINCKER H., GÖTHLIN J., HEDNER P., LUNDEQUIST A., NORRBY C. and TYLÉN U. Superior mesenteric angiography and blood flow following intra-arterial injection of prostaglandin  $F_2$ . *Amer J Roentgenol* 125 (1972) 111.
- ERIKLUND I. and LUNDEQUIST A. Pharmacangiography with angiotensin. *Radiology* 110 (1974) 533.
- GÖTHLIN J. and LUNDEQUIST A. Diagnostic improvement with angiotensin in renal angiography. *Radiology* 105 (1972) 53.
- FRIEDT A., HÄGERH. and VINIK M. Effects of intrarterial acetylcholine on renal arteriography in normal humans. *Amer J Roentgenol* 104 (1968) 312.
- GARRETT W. J. A theory of uterine action. *J Obstet Gynaec Brit Emp* 66 (1959) 927.
- and MOIR J. C. Ergot and the non pregnant uterus. *Obstet Gynaec Brit Emp* 65 (1958) 483.
- JOHANSSON J., INGTIMAN SUNDHOLM A. and SÄNDEL I. The in vivo effect of oxytocin and vasopressin on nonpregnant human uterus. *J Obstet Gynaec Brit Emp* 73 (1966) 832.
- KAHN P. C. and CALLLOW A. D. Selective vasodilation as an aid to angiography. *Amer J Roentgenol* (1965) 213.
- IRVING W. J. and PAUL R. F. JR. The epinephrine effect in angiography of gastrointestinal tract tumors. *Radiology* 88 (1967) 686.
- KALLIAN J. H. and BOOKSTEIN J. J. Abdominal neoplasms: angiography with angiotensin. *Radiol* 103 (1972) 79.
- KARLSSON S. and PIRSSON P. H. Angiography: a reassessment and fine needle aspiration biopsy: a re-evaluation of gynecologic tumors. *Acta radiol Diagn* 20 (1979) 779.
- Angiography in uterine and adnexal tumors. *Acta radiol* 21 (1980) 11.
- KOHLER F. Über die Mikrozirkulation an der Portus uterini. *Wien klin Wochr* 84 (1972) Suppl. 1.
- LICCI D. A. The use of prostaglandin  $F_2$  in selective visceral angiography. *Brit J Radiol* 50 (1977) 21.
- MAHLEK U. and MCGRIFF J. C. Cardiovascular effects of prostaglandins. Prostaglandins: Physiology, pharmacology and pathological aspects. In: *Advances in prostaglandin research*, p. 103. Edited by M. M. Karim. MTP Press, Manchester, 1976.
- MAYES B. T. and SHIRKMAN R. P. Experience with synthetic oxytocin: the effects on the cardiovascular system and its use for the induction of labour. *J Obstet Gynaec Brit Emp* 63 (1956) 812.
- MIKKELSEN G. and ANDERSSON K. I. Contractile effects of prostaglandin  $F_2$  on isolated human peripheral arteries and veins. *Acta pharmacol (Copenh)* 43 (1971) 398.
- PARK M. K., RISKOV C. and DYER D. C. Vasoconstrictor actions of prostaglandins and serotonin on human umbilical arteries and veins. *Canad J Physiol Pharmacol* 50 (1972) 393.
- REDMAN H. C., REUTHER S. R. and MILLER W. J. Improvement of superior mesenteric and portal venous visualization with tolazoline. *Invest Radiol* 4 (1969) 1.
- ROBINSON B. I., COLLIER J. G., KARIM S. M. M., SOMERS K. I. Effect of prostaglandins  $A_2$ ,  $B_2$  and  $F_2$  on forearm arterial bed and superficial veins in man. *Clin Sci* 44 (1973) 367.
- TOHA N. Potassium induced relaxation in isolated cerebral arteries contracted with prostaglandin  $F_2$ . *Pharmacol Arch* 364 (1976) 235.
- UDÉN R. Cholecystokinin increases celiac and superior mesenteric angiography. *Acta radiol Diagn* 12 (1972) 363.
- WIKER J. and NORRBY D. Abdominale und peritoneale Pharmakoangiographie mit Angiotensin und Bradykinin. *Radiologie* 16 (1976) 524.

FROM THE DEPARTMENTS OF DIAGNOSTIC RADIOLOGY (DIRECTOR PROF E. BOIJSEN) AND SURGERY (DIRECTOR PROF S. BENGMARK) UNIVERSITY HOSPITAL S-22185 LUND SWEDEN

## PERCUTANEOUS TRANSHEPATIC PORTOGRAPHY IN PANCREATIC CARCINOMA

### Diagnosis and evaluation of resectability

W. REICHARDT and I. IHSE

The prognosis for patients with pancreatic carcinoma is poor. The results of pancreaticoduodenectomy according to Whipple have been discouraging (OSTER *et coll.* 1967). Therefore a renewed interest in total pancreatectomy has arisen and promises have recently been reported (BROOKS & ULEBRAS 1976, IHSE *et coll.* 1977). Only surgery can cure patients with pancreatic malignancy. However a proper selection of patients is necessary as surgery is not meaningful once the tumour has grown outside the pancreas (IHSE *et coll.*). Current diagnostic methods such as ultrasound computer tomography, scintigraphy, endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP), percutaneous transhepatic cholangiography (PTC) and angiography have increased the possibilities of an accurate preoperative morphologic diagnosis (OKUDA *et coll.* 1974, GOLDSTEIN *et coll.* 1974, CLASSEN *et coll.* 1975, SHEEDY *et coll.* 1977, USBAND *et coll.* 1977, TRILLER 1978). Previously SUZUKI *et coll.* (1972) and TYLÉN & NESJÖ (1973) found a correlation between angiography (extent of arterial involvement) and operability and survival time. BURANASIRI & BAUM (1972) and others have emphasized the importance of the venous phase of coeliac and superior mesenteric angiography in the evaluation of pancreatic carcinoma. Contrast enhancement is improved in direct angiography compared with the venous phase of angiography, and more detailed information about morphologic abnormalities is thus obtained. The results of percutaneous transhepatic portography (PTP) and selective phlebography of the

pancreatic veins in pancreatic carcinomas have been compared with the findings at angiography. Special attention was paid to the diagnostic accuracy and prediction of resectability of the lesions.

### Material and Methods

During 1973 to 1978 35 patients with microscopically confirmed carcinoma of the head of the pancreas were examined with percutaneous transhepatic portography and selective phlebography of the veins of the head of pancreas at this Department of Diagnostic Radiology. As the methods and criteria for evaluation have been described in detail elsewhere (GÖTHLIN *et coll.* 1974, REICHARDT *et coll.* 1978) only a brief summary is now given. The portal vein was punctured using a 25 cm long needle coated with a polyethylene catheter (OD 1.6 mm, ID 1.0 mm, Surgimed, Denmark). Contrast medium was injected with the tip of the catheter placed in the superior mesenteric vein. In cases involving the confluence the splenic vein was also examined. Forty ml of Isopaque Coronar 370 mg I/ml (Nyegaard, Norway) was injected at a rate of 8 ml/s. 16 films were exposed (5 films/5 s, 8 films/4 s, 3 films/6 s). After selective catheterization of the pancreatic veins 8 films were exposed (2 films/s) after injection of 2 to 10 ml of contrast medium. The amount of contrast medium was adjusted to the size of the vessel and the injection was made by hand.

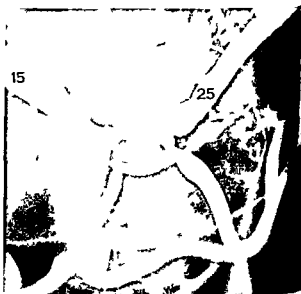
In 33 of the patients a selective angiography was



a



b



c

Fig. 1. Carcinoma of the head of the pancreas. a) Selective phlebography of the anterior superior pancreaticoduodenal vein. Occlusion of the veins of the head. The lines represent the shape of the obstructed common bile duct at PTC. b) PTP injection into the superior mesenteric vein. Stenosis of the confluence with a pressure gradient of 6 cm H<sub>2</sub>O. c) PTP injection into the splenic vein. Stenosis of the confluence with a pressure gradient of 10 cm H<sub>2</sub>O. The tumour was not resectable.

performed including injection into the coeliac and superior mesenteric arteries. In 31 patients 25 mg Tolazolin was injected directly into the superior mesenteric artery immediately before the injection

of contrast medium in order to improve filling of the veins. The criteria for evaluation of the angiographic findings were those described previously (LUNDELIN 1965, BOOKSTEIN *et al.* 1969, BURANAKUL

Table 1

*Radiologic diagnosis in 33 patients with pancreatic carcinoma*

	Carcinoma	Suggestion of carcinoma	Pancreatitis	Atherosclerosis	Postoperative abnormalities	Normal	No adequate examination
Angiography	29	0	0	2	1	2	0
Selective phlebography	21	4	3	0	0	0	5



a



b



c

Fig 7 PTP in three patients with carcinoma of the head of the pancreas. Varying extent of venous involvement was observed: a) Circular stenosis of the portal vein confluence and splenic vein with irregularity of the wall of the vessels. b) Marked stenosis of the superior mesenteric vein close to the confluence. c) Impression of the superior mesenteric vein slight stenosis.

BAUM) and include: Arterial displacement, arterial stenosis and occlusion, tumour vessels, accumulation of contrast medium within the tumour, venous displacement and venous stenosis and occlusion.

In 34 of the patients obstructive jaundice was the main symptom and percutaneous transhepatic cholangiography was performed before angiography and portography. One tumour was detected at elective cholecystectomy. In 30 patients extirpability of the tumour was estimated at laparotomy and the findings were compared with those obtained at angiography and phlebography. In 2 patients the radiologic results were compared with autopsy findings; one

and two months after examination respectively. One 70 year old patient was not operated upon but palliated with a transhepatically applied endoprosthesis.

### Results

**Angiography.** In 28 of the 33 patients the tumour diagnosis was made at angiography (Table 1). Arterial encasement limited to small intrapancreatic arteries or tumour vessels was evident in 12 patients and in 11 the gastroduodenal artery was also involved. Encasement of other extrapancreatic arteries was





Fig. 3 Carcinoma of the head of the pancreas. At angiography indication of non resectability. a) Venous phase of angiography considered as normal. b) PTP revealed impression of the superior

mesenteric vein. At surgery a tumour 5 cm in diameter was resected. Radicality was doubtful. Lymph node metastases present.

found in 5 patients and in addition 2 had liver metastases.

Evaluation of the venous phase of the angiography disclosed venous lesions in 7 patients while in 3 venous involvement was suggested. In 4 cases no adequate venous filling was obtained.

In 5 patients the diagnosis of tumour was not made at angiography. No abnormality was found in 2. In 2 patients the vascular abnormalities were erroneously considered as atheromatosis and in both selective phlebography indicated tumour growth. In one patient stenosis of the gastroduodenal artery was the only finding but was not of diagnostic value because of previous resection of the stomach. Selective phlebography disclosed abnormalities suggestive of pancreatitis. The patient died 2 months after angiography and a tumour 2 cm in diameter at the papilla surrounded by pancreatitis was found at autopsy.

**Portography and selective phlebography.** In 21 of the 33 patients correct diagnosis was made at selective pancreatic phlebography (Fig. 1) and in 4 the veins of the head of the pancreas were found to be

obliterated suggesting tumour growth (Table 1). In 3 cases the veins of the head were irregularly stretched and either stretched or tortuous indicating pancreatitis (REICHARDT et al. 1980; REICHARDT 1980). In 4 cases the selective phlebography could not be evaluated due to extravasation of contrast medium and in 3 due to inadequate filling of the pancreatic veins.

Infiltration of the superior mesenteric vein, portal vein or confluence was found in 4 patients. Criteria for infiltration were circular stenosis with irregularity of the wall of the vessels (Fig. 2) or tumour thrombus. A marked stenosis in 12 cases indicated tumour growth adjacent to the vessel.

Smooth local impression of the vein was found in 7 cases. In 2 the involvement of the veins was doubtful. In 8 cases no involvement of the portal, the superior mesenteric or the splenic vein was found.

**Evaluation of resectability.** Including patients with encasement of the gastroduodenal artery 13 tumours were regarded as non resectable at angiography. In spite of this resection was performed in 4



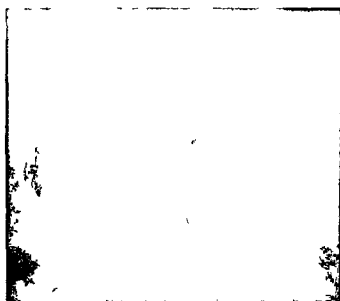
Fig 4 Carcinoma of the head of the pancreas a) Simultaneous coeliac and superior mesenteric artery injection Stenosis of the smaller pancreatic arteries Short slight stenosis of the gastroduodenal artery at its origin b) Venous phase of angiography No venous involvement c) PTP Slight impression of the superior mesenteric vein At surgery a tumour 5 cm in diameter was resected radicality was doubtful

of these cases but in 3 surgery was not radical and the patients died within 6 months after surgery One patient in whom radicality was doubtful died 10 months after resection No recurrence was found at autopsy

The portography revealed venous involvement in 23 patients Five of these tumours were resected but in 3 instances not radically In 2 patients with tumours of about 5 cm diameter resection was performed with doubtful radicality (Figs 3 4) In these 5

patients the resection was difficult and the blood loss during operation marked All patients died within 20 months after surgery

In all cases the portography demonstrated the morphologic abnormalities of the portal system more distinctly than did the venous phase of superior mesenteric angiography (Fig. 5) In 12 cases the portography disclosed involvement of the portal system undetected at angiography In 4 of these 12 cases non extirpability was already indicated by en



a

Fig. 5 Carcinoma of the head of the pancreas. a) Venous phase of superior mesenteric artery injection. Compression of the confluence, dilated tributaries of the superior mesenteric vein. b)



b

PTP. Injection into the superior mesenteric vein revealed placement of the vein, marked stenosis and thrombus (→)

casement of extrapancreatic arteries or liver metastases. In an additional 3 patients the gastroduodenal artery was encased. In 5 patients the involvement of the veins demonstrated at portography was the only sign of non resectability.

### Discussion

For diagnosis of a pancreatic carcinoma several methods are available, such as ultrasound, computer tomography, scintigraphy, ERCP, PTC and angiography. In the majority of patients the diagnosis can be cytologically confirmed by fluoroscopically guided fine needle biopsy (TYLÉN *et al.* 1976, HAAGA & ALFIDI 1976, HO *et al.* 1977, GOLDSTEIN *et al.* 1978, EVANDER *et al.* 1978). As most of the patients with carcinoma of the head of the pancreas are admitted with obstructive jaundice, transhepatic cholangiography combined with fine needle aspiration biopsy is the first diagnostic step at this hospital. As soon as the diagnosis of a carcinoma is established it is of importance in planning the treatment to determine the extent of the tumour and its resectability. The size of the tumour can be estimated by ultrasound, computer tomography and angiography and these methods are also useful for the detection of liver metastases. As invasion of the large vessels adjacent to the pancreas is a limiting factor for radical surgery, angiography and portography should be

the proper method to evaluate the resectability preoperatively. A clear correlation between angiographic findings, operability and survival time has been demonstrated (SUZUKI *et al.* 1976, TYLÉN & ARNESEN 1976).

Table 2

*Carcinomas of the head of the pancreas with venous involvement but without arterial abnormalities indicating non resectability*

Case	Portography	Angiography venous phase	Surgical findings
1	++	+	Tumour of about 10 cm diameter, not resectable
2	++	(-)	Not resectable, liver metastases
3	++	-	Tumour of 4 cm diameter, resectable, not radical
4	++	-	Not resectable
5	+	(+)	Tumour of 7.5 cm diameter, resectable, not radical
6	+	-	Movable, liver metastases
7	+	-	Tumour of 5 cm diameter, resectable, radicality doubtful, lymph node metastases
++	stenosis		
+	impression or displacement		
(+)	uncertain involvement		
(-)	no adequate filling		
-	no abnormality		

order to improve the results of radical surgery a careful selection of patients based on a proper preoperative evaluation of the extirpability of the pancreatic carcinomas is of utmost importance.

Previously it has been suggested that involvement of extrapancreatic arteries is indicative of non extirpability of the tumour. SUZUKI *et coll* found that even encasement of the gastroduodenal artery or several intrapancreatic arteries indicates operability.

TYLEN & ARNESJÖ found in 26 patients with involvement of the gastroduodenal artery only 6 resectable tumours and none of these 6 patients lived more than 12 months. In the present series 11 patients had encasement of the gastroduodenal artery. 2 of these the tumours were resected. In one case resection was not radical and the patient died 6 months after surgery. The other patient had a very slight stenosis of the gastroduodenal artery at its origin (Fig. 4) possibly caused by atheromatosis. These findings argue for non resectability in cases with obvious tumour encasement of the gastroduodenal artery. It has not been reported to date if encasement of the main stems of the portal vein system is a reliable indication of non extirpability. In most of the present patients involvement of the large veins was combined with abnormalities indicating non resectability at angiography such as encasement of the gastroduodenal artery or other intrapancreatic arteries. In 7 patients (Table 2) with venous involvement without arterial abnormalities indicating non extirpability the tumour was regarded as non resectable at laparotomy. Three of these patients were operated upon with resection. In 2 the resections were not radical and in one radicality was doubtful and furthermore lymph node metastases were present.

Surgery was not radical in any patient with evident involvement of the veins. In all cases with minor displacement of the vessels in which resection was performed the operations were technically difficult and complicated by intraoperative bleedings. In 2 of 5 cases surgery was regarded as radical but with small margin (2 mm). These results suggest that patients with stenosis of the main stems of the portal vein system are not suitable candidates for radical surgery. This contradicts the results of MARIONS (1974) who reported at least 2 cases with stenosis of the veins in which resection was considered radical. If a localized impression of the portal vein is observed at portography radical surgery may be at-

tempted but the procedure may be technically difficult.

The present results indicate the usefulness of portography in the evaluation of resectability of pancreatic carcinoma. The method should be used as a supplement in patients in whom angiography does not give unequivocal information about non resectability.

Resection of tumours encasing the gastroduodenal artery was formerly regarded as worthwhile in low risk patients (TYLEN & ARNESJÖ). As regional intraarterial infusion of cytostatics has been reported to diminish pain (GAZET 1973) palliative resection no longer seems to be motivated further emphasizing the need for a proper preoperative evaluation of resectability.

The diagnosis of pancreatic carcinoma can be made at selective phlebography of the pancreatic veins. However in most cases the diagnosis is easier to obtain with other less invasive methods and phlebography cannot be recommended for diagnostic routine use. A number of cases will still remain where the differentiation between carcinoma and pancreatitis is difficult and in these cases selective phlebography of the pancreatic veins can be of value (REICHARDT *et coll* REICHARDT).

## SUMMARY

In 33 patients with carcinoma of the head of the pancreas both angiography and percutaneous transhepatic portography combined with selective phlebography of the pancreatic veins were performed. The tumour diagnosis was made in 28 patients by angiography and in 21 by phlebography. Correlation was found between extrapancreatic artery encasement, involvement of the main stems of the portal vein system and non resectability of the tumour. In 5 patients venous involvement demonstrated by portography was the only indication of non resectability of the tumours.

## REFERENCES

- BOOKSTEIN J J, REUTER S R and MARTEL W. Angiographic evaluation of pancreatic carcinoma. *Radiology* 93 (1969) 757.
- BROOKS J and CULEBRAS J M. Cancer of the pancreas. Palliative operation. Whipple procedure or total pancreatectomy? *Amer J Surg* 131 (1976) 156.
- BURANASIRI S and BAUM S. The significance of the venous phase of celiac and superior mesenteric arteriography in evaluating pancreatic carcinoma. *Radiology* 102 (1972) 11.

- CLASSEN M ANACKER H STADELMANN O SEIFERT E and VON FRITSCH E The diagnosis of tumors of the papilla of Vater and of the pancreas by endoscopic radiologic cholangio-pancreatocography (ERCP) *In* Efficiency and limits of radiologic examination of the pancreas p 203 Edited by H Anacker Thieme Verlag Stuttgart 1975
- EVANDER A IHSE I LUNDERQUIST A TYLÉN U and ÅKERMANN M Percutaneous cytodiagnosis of carcinoma of the pancreas and bile duct *Ann Surg* 188 (1978) 90
- FOSTER J H NEILSON R O and DENNIS D L A ten year experience with carcinoma of the pancreas A cooperative study *Arch Surg* 94 (1967) 332
- FRENEY P C WEINSTEIN C J TAFT D A and ALLEN F H Cystic neoplasms of the pancreas New angiographic and ultrasonographic findings *Amer J Roentgenol* 131 (1978) 795
- GAZET J C Intraarterial chemotherapy for cancer of the pancreas *In* Modern trends in oncology p 121 Edited by R Raven Butterworth London 1973
- GOLDSTEIN H M NEIMANN H L and BOOKSTEIN J J Angiographic evaluation of pancreatic disease *Radiology* 112 (1974) 275
- — and ZORUCCA J Percutaneous transperitoneal aspiration biopsy of pancreatic masses *Amer J Dig Dis* 23 (1978) 840
- GÖTHLIN J LUNDERQUIST A and TYLÉN U Selective phlebography of the pancreas *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 15 (1974) 474
- HAAGA J R and ALFIDIR J Precise biopsy localization by computed tomography *Radiology* 118 (1976) 603
- — HAYRILLA T R TUBBS R GONZALES L MEANEY T F and CORSI M A Definitive role of CT scanning of the pancreas *Radiology* 124 (1977) 723
- HO C S MCLOUGHLIN M J MCHATTIE J D and TAO L C Percutaneous fine needle biopsy of the pancreas following endoscopic retrograde cholangio-pancreatography *Radiology* 125 (1977) 351
- HUSBAND J E MEIRE H B and KREEL L Com — of ultrasound and computer assisted tomography in pancreatic diagnosis *Brit J Radiol* 50 (1977) 855
- IHSE I LILJA P ARNESJÖ B and BENGMAR S T pancreatotomy for cancer *Ann Surg* 186 (1977) 167
- LUNDERQUIST A Angiography in carcinoma of the pancreas *Acta radiol* (1965) Suppl No 235
- MARIONS O Radiological investigation in jaundice *Opusc med* (1974) Suppl No 34
- OKUDA K TANIKAWA K EMURA T KURATANI S JINNOUCHI S URABE K SUMIKOSHI T KANDA I FUKUYAMA Y MURAHASHI H MORI H SHIMOMURA Y YAKUSHIJI F and MATSURA Y Non surgical percutaneous transhepatic cholangiography—diagnostic significance in medical problems of the liver *Amer J Dig Dis* 19 (1974) 21
- REICHARDT W Selective phlebography in pancreatic and peripancreatic disease *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 15 (1974) 513
- — LUNDERQUIST A and TYLÉN U Selective phlebography in carcinoma of the pancreas *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 19 (1978) 305
- SHEEDY P F STEPHENS D H HATTERY R R and LAMSON B R Computed tomography of the pancreas *Radiol Clin N Amer* 15 (1977) 349
- SUZUKI T KAWABE K IMAMURA M and HOSHINO L Survival of patients with cancer of the pancreas in relation to findings on arteriography *Ann Surg* 176 (1972) 37
- TRILLER J Sonographische Topographie des Pankreas *Radiologe* 18 (1978) 255
- TYLÉN U and ARNESJÖ B Resectability and prognosis of carcinoma of the pancreas evaluated by angiography *Scand J Gastroenterol* 8 (1973) 691
- — LINDBERG L G LUNDERQUIST A and ÅKERMANN M Percutaneous biopsy of carcinoma of the pancreas guided by angiography *Surg Gynec Obstet* 142 (1976) 1737

## ANGIOGRAPHY AND PANCREATODUCTOGRAPHY IN RESECTABLE CARCINOMA OF THE PANCREAS

T. SUZUKI, T. MANABE, T. TANI and T. TOBE

In the past decade various radiologic approaches such as angiography, pancreatography and cholangiography have been employed in attempts to achieve early detection of carcinoma of the pancreas. However, the clinical value of these methods, particularly in an early stage of malignancy, has as yet not been clearly determined.

In a previous report (SUZUKI *et coll.* 1979 a) the precise location or extension of a pancreatic tumor could not be satisfactorily established without combined evaluation of both angiography and pancreatoductography, which were also of considerable importance for the selection of the proper surgical procedure, such as total pancreatectomy. Although the diagnostic value of these types of procedures has been evaluated separately, no assessment of their combined use seems to have appeared, especially in carcinoma of the pancreas in a resectable stage. Therefore, an evaluation was made of the combined use of angiography and pancreatoductography for determination of the size and extension of a pancreatic tumor when still resectable, as well as in an assessment of its value for the surgical management.

### Material and Methods

Selective angiography and endoscopic retrograde pancreatoductography were successfully performed preoperatively in 51 patients with carcinoma of the pancreas. Eighteen of these patients could be operated upon using the Whipple procedure, total pan-

createctomy or distal pancreatectomy. These 18 patients at a resectable stage are the subject of the present evaluation.

The clinical diagnosis was confirmed at microscopy. In 15 patients the tumor was located in the head, in 3 in the body of the pancreas. Tumors located in the ampulla of Vater, the terminal bile duct or the duodenum were all excluded from the series.

In addition to conventional celiac and superior mesenteric angiography, in a *posterior* projection, oblique projections with superselective or pharmacologic technique were used (SUZUKI *et coll.* 1979 b). Endoscopic retrograde pancreatography was performed with an Olympus JFB 2 duodenofiberscope under fluoroscopic control. Patients in whom cannulation of the pancreatic duct was unsuccessful were excluded from the series, irrespective of the endoscopic detection of duodenal mucosal lesions or cannulation of the common bile duct. Laparotomy was carried out in all of the patients within three weeks after the radiologic examinations.

The smaller intrapancreatic arteries, such as the duodenal branches of the pancreaticoduodenal arteries, even if clearly demonstrated at superselective or pharmacologic angiography, were frequently difficult to evaluate. Similarly, at endoscopic retrograde pancreatography the small branches of the main pancreatic duct were sometimes difficult to evaluate. Accordingly, the assessment of vascular

Table 1

*Radiologic findings in 18 resectable carcinomas of the pancreas*

Case No	Size of tumor (cm)	Vascular stenosis or obstruction	Ductal stenosis or obstruction	Capsular invasion	Stagnation of pancreatic secretion
1	1.5×1.0	-	-	-	-
2	1.7×1.7	-	+	-	+
3	2.0×1.5	-	+	-	+
4	2.0×1.5	+	+	-	+
5	2.0×1.7	-	+	-	+
6	2.5×1.2	-	+	+	+
7	3.0×1.5	+	+	+	+
8	3.0×2.0	-	+	+	+
9	3.0×2.0	+	-	+	-
10	4.0×3.5	+	+	+	+
11	4.0×4.0	+	-	+	-
12	4.2×3.0	+	+	+	-
13	5.0×3.0	+	+	+	+
14	5.0×4.0	+	+	+	+
15	5.5×3.5	+	+	+	+
16	6.0×6.0	+	+	+	+
17	6.5×4.0	+	+	+	+
18	7.0×6.0	+	+	+	+

invasion by tumor was based on evaluation of the vessels down to the level of the pancreaticoduodenal dorsal pancreatic (pancreatica magna) and transverse pancreatic arteries and the splenic and superior mesenteric veins. The assessment of ductal invasion was based on abnormalities of the main pancreatic duct. The indication of tumor invasion was considered to be stenosis or obstruction of these vessels or of the duct. Displacement, stretching, pooling of contrast medium or peripheral defects were not used as diagnostic criteria in the present series because such abnormalities are not always specific for malignancy.

Based on the combined evaluation of presence or

absence of vascular and ductal tumor invasion, the radiologic results were divided into four groups: (1) no vessel or duct abnormalities indicating tumor; (2) no vessel but duct abnormalities; (3) vessel but no duct abnormalities; (4) both vessel and duct abnormalities. The radiologic results were correlated with the findings in the resected specimens, such as vascular and capsular invasion of the tumor and stagnation of secretion in the distal pancreas.

Because retrograde cannulation of the pancreatic duct was not possible in all of the cases, concomitant evaluation of the common bile duct was not performed.

## Results

Of the 18 patients with resectable tumors, one was classified as belonging to group 1, 5 to group 2, 12 to group 3, and 10 to group 4. Accurate diagnosis of these lesions with pancreatoduodenography alone was obtained in 83 per cent, with angiography alone in 44 per cent, while combination of the methods increased the diagnostic accuracy to 94 per cent.

Measurements of the resected specimens showed that the size of tumors in centimeters ranged from 1.5×1.0 to 7.0×6.0 on cut sections, the maximum diameter ranging from less than 2 cm (5 tumors) to

Table 2

*Comparison of vascular and ductal morphology in resectable and unresectable carcinoma of the pancreas*

Radiologic group	Resectable cases	Unresectable cases	Total
1	1	0	1
2	5	0	5
3	7	7	14
4	10	11	21
Total	18	33	51

Table 3

*Incidence of capsular involvement and stagnation of pancreatic secretion in resectable and unresectable carcinoma of the pancreas*

Radiologic group	Resectable cases			Unresectable cases		
	No of cases	Capsular invasion	Stagnation of pancreatic secretion	No of cases	Capsular invasion	Stagnation of pancreatic secretion
1	1	0	0	0	—	—
2	5	2	5	0	—	—
3	2	2	0	2	?	0
4	10	9	9	31	31	31
Total	18	13	14	33	33	31

intermediate group of 2 to 4 cm (6 tumors) to more than 4 cm (7 tumors)

Lesions 2 cm or less in size belonged to the radiographic groups 1, 2, or 4, while all lesions of more than 4 cm in diameter belonged to group 4. Those ranging from 2 to 4 cm in size belonged to groups 2, 3, or 4.

The indication for total pancreatectomy for carcinoma of the pancreas is closely related both to tumor infiltration of the capsule of the pancreas and stagnation of secretion in the distal pancreas, which were assessed by combined evaluation of the ductal and vascular morphology.

Five tumors did not invade the capsule: one in group 1 and 4 and 3 in group 2. The remaining 13 of which had vascular invasion demonstrated at angiography involved the capsule of the gland.

Stagnation of secretion in the distal pancreas due to obstruction or stenosis of the main pancreatic duct by a tumor in the head was not demonstrated in 4 cases: one in group 1, 2 in group 2, one in group 4, and the latter one the secretion in the distal part of the duct was drained by an accessory pancreatic duct, the main pancreatic duct being obstructed by tumor involvement. The remaining 14 cases, all with manifest invasion of the main pancreatic duct on pancreatoductography, also exhibited stagnation of pancreatic secretion. These results are summarized in Table 1.

Preoperative angiography and pancreatoductography were successfully carried out in 33 patients with unresectable carcinoma of the pancreas, on whom either by open operation or exploratory laparotomy was performed. Of these 33 cases, 2

belonged to group 3 while 31 belonged to group 4. The former 2 tumors originated from the region of the uncinate process. None of these tumors belonged to groups 1 or 2. Thus, the diagnostic accuracy of pancreatoductography and angiography in the unresectable series of tumors was 94 and 100 per cent, respectively. The preoperative findings in the resectable and unresectable series are listed in Table 2.

All the unresectable tumors had a marked extension outside the capsule of the pancreas. Stagnation of pancreatic secretion was also revealed in all lesions except in the two tumors originating in the uncinate process.

The incidence of capsular involvement or stagnation of pancreatic secretion in both resectable and unresectable carcinoma appears in Table 3.

## Discussion

It has been widely accepted that angiography and pancreatoductography are the most effective procedures at present in the diagnosis of carcinoma of the pancreas, but no report has attempted to correlate these two approaches, especially with regard to the diagnosis of the tumor at a resectable stage.

In this series of 18 resectable carcinomas of the pancreas, the findings at preoperative angiography and endoscopic retrograde pancreatoductography were analyzed. Pancreatoductography demonstrated tumors as small as 2 cm in diameter, especially when located adjacent to the duct. On the other hand, angiography was more useful in identifying carcinoma arising in the uncinate portion or the subcapsular region of the pancreas, which was not



accessible at pancreatoductography even when the lesions were too advanced to permit resection (SUZUKI *et coll* 1972 1979a)

The diagnostic possibility to demonstrate relatively small tumors at angiography has been evaluated by several authors. BOOKSTEIN *et coll* (1969) reported 8 lesions less than 5 cm in diameter at the time of surgery, one with normal pancreatic vessels and another 3 with nonspecific abnormalities. The remaining 4 lesions were confidently diagnosed as malignant, the smallest being 1.5 cm in diameter. According to RANNIGER & SALDINO (1969) the tumor size in the angiographically diagnosed cases of pancreatic carcinoma varied from approximately 2.5 to 5.5 cm in diameter. The same range was also present in cases with normal angiography. In TYLÉN's (1973) series 6 patients had tumors 1 to 4 cm in diameter. In 4 of these encasement of small arteries in the head of the pancreas was demonstrated. According to MACGREGOR & HAWKINS (1973) 2 patients with carcinoma of 1.5 cm in diameter in the head of the pancreas were correctly diagnosed angiographically; both patients were treated by the Whipple procedure.

In the present series, as far as the vessels up to the level of the pancreaticoduodenal arteries and the superior mesenteric vein are concerned, the smallest tumor which could be disclosed by angiography measured 2.0 cm  $\times$  1.5 cm (in the head of the pancreas) while the largest tumor not identified at angiography was 3.0 cm in diameter (in the neck of the pancreas). Both these tumors were diagnosed by pancreatoductography.

HALL *et coll* (1978) made a prospective evaluation of endoscopic pancreatography in the diagnosis of peripapillary tumor. Two tumors of the head of less than 2 cm were diagnosed at pancreatoductography. 3 of 13 resectable carcinomas were not detected.

In the present series the diagnostic accuracy of angiography and pancreatoductography in a resectable stage of carcinoma was 66 and 83 per cent respectively. By combined evaluation of these procedures the diagnostic accuracy was improved to 94 per cent, suggesting that the vascular and the ductal abnormalities demonstrated are complementary. In fact, the smaller tumors originating in the vicinity of the pancreatic duct could be assessed by ductography, while those in the uncinate portion were identified by angiography rather than ductography.

Total pancreatectomy has been attempted for car-

cino-ma of the head of the pancreas to improve the dismal results after the Whipple procedure. However, long survival has not been attained even after total pancreatectomy, except in patients with tumor growth outside the capsule of the pancreas. Almost all patients in whom vascular involvement was revealed at angiography had macroscopic cancerous invasion of the capsule of the pancreas. In order to attain a long survival after surgery, it would seem important to carry out total pancreatectomy before vascular involvement is manifest at preoperative angiography.

It has been pointed out that stagnation of secretion in tumor of the head offers optimum conditions for transductal or translymphatic metastatic spread in the pancreatic tissue peripheral to the tumor (NAKASE *et coll* 1977), implying that total pancreatectomy should be indicated for carcinoma of the head when associated with stagnation of pancreatic secretion. In the present series, almost all tumors with invasion of the main pancreatic duct at pancreatoductography had evidence of stagnation in the distal part of the pancreas. In this respect, pancreatoductography provides a helpful tool for decision on total pancreatectomy. Thus, for selection of the proper surgical procedure in an early stage of pancreatic carcinoma, both the ductal and the vascular invasion demonstrated at preoperative radiography has significant importance.

## SUMMARY

Angiography and pancreatoductography were performed in 18 patients with resectable carcinoma of the pancreas. The presence or absence of vascular and ductal tumor involvement was evaluated. Accurate diagnosis was obtained in 83 per cent at pancreatoductography alone, in 66 per cent at angiography alone, while combination of the methods resulted in 94 per cent accuracy. Tumor involvement of the capsule and secretion stagnation in the distal part of the pancreas are of importance in the surgical management and the survival after resection. An improved result after surgery may be obtained by a combined evaluation of the vascular and ductal morphology as demonstrated at preoperative radiography.

*Request for reprints:* Dr Takashi Suzuki, First Department of Surgery, Kyoto University Medical School, Sakyo-ku, Kyoto, Japan 606.

## REFERENCES

- BOOKSTEIN J J, RUTLER S R and MARTEL W A 1969, Angiographic evaluation of pancreatic carcinoma. *Radiology*, **93** (1969) 757.

- ALT T J BLACKSTONE M O COOPER M J HUGHES R G and MOOSSA A R Prospective evaluation of endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography in the diagnosis of perampullary cancers *Ann Surg* 187 (1978) 313
- AGGREGOR A M C and HAWKINS JR I F Selective pharmacodynamic angiography in the diagnosis of carcinoma of the pancreas *Surg Gynec Obstet* 137 (1973) 917
- AKASE A KOIZUMI T FUJITA N ONO H MATSUMOTO Y and HONJO I Studies of the growth and infiltration of experimental tumor of the pancreas in rabbits *Amer J Surg* 133 (1977) 590
- ANNIGER K and SALDINO R M Arteriographic diagnosis of pancreatic lesions *Radiology* 86 (1966) 470
- LDINGER S I Catheter replacement of the needle in percutaneous arteriography A new technique *Acta radiol* 39 (1953) 368
- SUZUKI T IMAMURA M TAMURA K SUMIYOSHI A SAKANASHI S NISHIMURA Y and TOBE T (a) Correlative evaluation of angiography and pancreatoductography in relation to surgery for cancer of the pancreas *Surgery* 85 (1979) 644
- — MATSUOKA K and TOBE T (b) Surgical importance of oblique projection in arteriography for cancer of the pancreas *Surg Gynec Obstet* 148 (1979) 847
- KURATSUKA H UCHIDA K MATSUMOTO Y and HONJO I Carcinoma of the pancreas arising in the region of the uncinate process *Cancer* 30 (1972) 796
- TYLEN U Accuracy of angiography in the diagnosis of carcinoma of the pancreas *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 14 (1973) 449



## COMPLICATIONS OF PERCUTANEOUS TRANSHEPATIC CATHETERIZATION OF THE PORTAL VEIN AND ITS TRIBUTARIES

J HOEVELS A LUNDERQUIST and T OWMAN

The direct approach to the portal venous circulation by percutaneous transhepatic puncture and catheterization is by now a widely accepted radiographic method which has been used for (1) Diagnostic and therapeutic procedures in patients with cirrhosis of the liver portal hypertension and bleeding esophageal varices (2) selective venous blood sampling and hormone assay for diagnosis and localization of endocrine gastro-intestinal and pancreatic tumors (3) portal spleno mesenteric and pancreatic phlebography in the evaluation of tumor resectability in patients with carcinoma of the extrahepatic bile ducts or the pancreas and for evaluation of (4) the diagnostic effectiveness of portal phlebography in patients with malignant lesions of the liver

Previously the technical aspects of percutaneous transhepatic portography and pancreatic mesenteric and gastro esophageal phlebography have been described (LUNDERQUIST & VANG 1974 JOYTHLIN et coll 1974 LUNDERQUIST & TYLEN 1975 HOEVELS 1978 HOEVELS et coll 1978 REICHARDT et coll 1978) The purpose of the present report is to assess the type and rate of complications of these procedures in a large series

### Technique

As patency of the portal vein is a prerequisite for any kind of percutaneous transhepatic examination of the portal and splanchnic venous systems

celiaco mesenteric angiography was performed first. In the majority of cases the concentration of the contrast medium in the venous phase of superior mesenteric angiography was enhanced by selective injection of 25 mg of Tolazolin hydrochloride in the superior mesenteric artery. In elective examinations a platelet count below  $50 \times 10^9/l$  and a prolonged prothrombin time were considered as contraindications to the percutaneous transhepatic catheterization of the portal vein. However in severe acute variceal bleeding the portography and obliteration of varices were performed in spite of prolonged prothrombin time in patients in whom other methods had failed to stop the bleeding.

Percutaneous transhepatic portography was performed from the right mid axillary line after premedication with 10 mg diazepam and 0.5 mg atropin. After local anesthesia a 25 cm long stylet fitted with an at fluoroscopy discernible catheter (OD/ID 1.6/1.0 mm Surgimed A/S Olstykke Denmark) was inserted under fluoroscopy parallel to the table top towards the area directly cranial to the estimated position of the liver hilum. The stylet was immediately removed and the catheter slowly withdrawn until blood was freely aspirated. After identification of a branch from the portal vein by injection of contrast medium a guide wire with a slightly curved soft tip was introduced through the catheter.

Table 1

*Indication for percutaneous transhepatic catheterization of portal venous system and type of examination (440 examinations in 398 patients)*

Indication	Percutaneous transhepatic portography	Mesenteric/splenic phlebography	Transhepatic obliteration of esophageal varices	Pancreatic phlebography
Cirrhosis portal hypertension esophageal varices	198	140/165	73	-
Possible primary or metastatic liver tumor	110	-	-	-
Possible malignant lesion in porta hepatis or hepatoduodenal ligament	28	12/18	-	5
Periapillary carcinoma	37	18/25	-	79
Pancreatitis	5	5/5	-	5
Localization of hormone producing tumor of pancreas	45	15/45	-	45
Localization of hormone producing tumor of bowel or mesentery	17	17/12	-	-
Total	440	207/270	73	84

Portography: mesenteric, splenic and pancreatic phlebography were performed for evaluation of tumor resectability. The diagnosis of such a carcinoma was made with one or several other methods: i.e. percutaneous transhepatic cholangiography, ERCP, computer tomography, ultrasound examination combined with fine needle aspiration biopsy and cytology.

and manipulated into the main stem of the portal vein. The catheter was then pushed over the guide wire into the main stem of the portal vein.

A cranially (i.e. upwards medially) directed puncture was avoided as this results in an intrahepatic angulation of the catheter rendering manipulation of the catheter for selective procedures difficult or impossible. In the majority of cases the catheterization of the portal vein was achieved after 2 to 5 puncture trials but in single patients 6 to 10 punctures were needed in order to find a portal vein branch. The catheter was not completely withdrawn from the liver before a repuncture was performed to limit the number of puncture holes in the liver capsule and thereby reducing the risk of bleeding into the abdominal cavity. Portal venous pressure was recorded using an open manometer in portal hypertensive patients. The technique of percutaneous transhepatic puncture and catheterization of the portal vein and its tributaries is described in detail elsewhere (HOEVELS, HOEVELS et al.).

Selective catheterization of the left gastric and short gastric veins was performed when these vessels participated in the collateral circulation to gas-

tro-esophageal varices. Following selective injection of contrast medium into those veins they were obliterated by injection of various compounds used: Bucrylate (isobutyl 2 cyanoacrylate, LUNDERQUIST & VANG 1974, LUNDERQUIST et al. 1977, 1978).

Catheterization of the splenic, intestinal and pancreatic veins for demonstrating the morphology of blood sampling was performed using various shaped guide wires (LUNDERQUIST et al. 1977, REICHARDT et al. 1979, REICHARDT & JENSEN, MANSSON 1980). It was regarded essential to avoid catheterization with the catheter alone as this was found to increase the risk of injury to the wall of the blood vessels.

When the examination was completed a small piece of gelfoam was injected through the catheter beneath the liver capsule in order to seal the puncture tract.

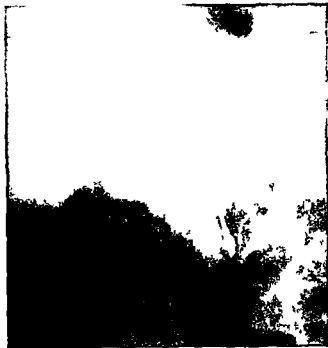
### Material

The series included 406 patients ranging from 15 to 83 years of age. In 8 of these patients catheterization of the portal vein failed. All patients



a

Fig 1 a) Percutaneous transhepatic portography. Subintimal injection of contrast medium with elevation of the intima (→) in



b

dially in main stem of portal vein b) Subintimal deposit of contrast medium around tip of catheter

40 examinations were performed in the remaining 98 patients: one examination in 366 patients, 2 in 3, 3 in 8 and 4 in one patient.

The indications for percutaneous transhepatic catheterization of the portal and splanchnic veins and the type of examination in the patients in whom the procedures succeeded are given in Table 1. In the 8 patients in whom the examination failed the indications were liver cirrhosis, portal hypertension and esophageal varices in 4 cases, possible liver metastases in 3, and an endocrine tumor of the pancreas in one case.

### Complications

The complications accounted for were exclusively related to mechanical injury to the liver tissue, the blood vessels, bile ducts or gallbladder, respectively. In the majority of cases the lesions were detected at fluoroscopy during the examination (i.e. extravasation of contrast medium, subintimal injection, leakage of medium subcapsularly and on the surface of the liver, puncture of the gallbladder or of the inferior vena cava, displacement of the liver from the right abdominal wall because of massive intraabdominal bleeding) or on films after completion of the examination (area without accumulation of contrast medium in the parenchymal phase of the

portography indicating occlusion of portal vein branches or hematoma of the liver).

Extravasation of contrast medium into the hepatoduodenal ligament, mesentery or retroperitoneal space occurred in 35 patients following penetration of the wall of the portal, mesenteric or splanchnic veins by the tip of the catheter. The patient usually experienced pain which ceased spontaneously within 15 to 30 min. Subintimal injection was observed in the main stem of the portal vein (Fig 1) left main branch of the portal vein, splenic or mesenteric veins in 32 cases without causing symptoms.

Serious lesions which were related to the percutaneous transhepatic puncture and catheterization in general became clinically symptomatic shortly after the examination. Complications demanding surgical intervention (i.e. massive intraabdominal hemorrhage, massive bile leakage to the abdominal or pleural space) usually occurred within 48 hours after the percutaneous transhepatic examination.

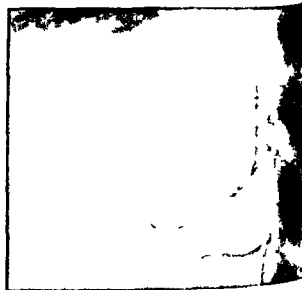
Clinically relevant complications in the total material of 448 examinations (440 successful and 8 unsuccessful puncture attempts of the portal venous system) occurred in 41 examinations (9.2%) and consisted of 23 cases (5.1%) of intraabdominal hemorrhage and one uncontrollable external bleeding from the puncture site. Of these three mortalities



a



b



c

Fig 2 Superior mesenteric and celiac angiographies following multiple unsuccessful puncture attempts of the intrahepatic portal venous system. a) Venous phase of superior mesenteric angiography. Occlusion of the main stem of the portal vein com-

bined with multiple collaterals to the liver in the hepatic ligament. b) Celiac angiography. Large pseudoaneurysm in the left liver lobe. c) Late phase of hepatic angiography. Massive leakage of contrast medium from pseudoaneurysm.



Fig 3 Hepatic angiography. Large fusiform pseudoaneurysm in the central part of the right liver lobe following percutaneous transhepatic portography 6 and 2 weeks previously

irred because of uncontrollable hemorrhage (Table 2). Two patients had bleeding into the right space and 6 leakage of ascitic fluid into the pleural space. In 5 cases bile effusion occurred into the right pleural space and in 4 unintentional incision of the gallbladder. Three of the patients with intraabdominal hemorrhage belong to the first 3 cases in the present series and at that time a percutaneous puncture catheter (OD/ID 2.2/1.4 mm) was used. This catheter was subsequently replaced by a narrower catheter (OD/ID 1.6/1.0 mm).

One patient with liver cirrhosis and severe jaundice died from bleeding from the puncture site and generalized gastrointestinal hemorrhage. Two patients with extrahepatic cholestasis due to a perampullary carcinoma died because of intraabdominal bleeding. In the latter 2 patients the examination was performed in combination with percutaneous transhepatic intubation of the bile ducts for drainage.

Laparotomy had to be performed in 7 patients because of intraabdominal hemorrhage. Four of these had either cirrhosis of the liver or obstruction of the extrahepatic bile ducts because of a malignant tumor. In 2 patients an approximately 2 cm long tear of the liver capsule at the site of the puncture with continuous hemorrhage was found and sutured. In 4

patients blood clots were found at the puncture site on the liver surface or in the abdominal cavity. No other bleeding source was found and spontaneously ceased hemorrhage from the puncture tract was thought to explain the intraabdominal blood. Severe bleeding from a hepatic aneurysm into the abdominal cavity necessitated ligation of the feeding artery in one case in which angiography had not been performed to demonstrate portal vein patency. Angiography after multiple unsuccessful transhepatic puncture attempts showed occlusion of the portal vein and hemorrhage from a large pseudoaneurysm in the left lobe of the liver (Fig. 2).

Clinical suggestion of bleeding into the abdominal cavity was present in an additional 14 patients. Seven of these received blood transfusion whereas in the remaining 7 cases no therapy was needed.

In the vast majority of cases a small ( $<4 \text{ cm} \times 4 \text{ cm}$ ) subcapsularly located region was observed adjacent to the puncture catheter without accumulation of contrast medium in the sinusoidal phase of the transhepatic portography. This was regarded as caused by a small subcapsular hematoma.

Hepatic angiography was performed in 32 patients at intervals ranging from 1 to 8 months after a percutaneous transhepatic portography. In one of these cases a  $0.5 \text{ cm} \times 2.0 \text{ cm}$  fusiform aneurysm (Fig. 3) had developed originating from a segmental artery of the right lobe of the liver. In 5 patients a small subcapsular lesion suggesting hematoma was seen.

Repeat transhepatic portography in patients with portal venous hypertension or a suggested endocrine tumor of the pancreas respectively demonstrated a lesion in the right lobe of the liver in 12 cases, probably a hematoma. One of these patients was operated upon 6 months later because of an insulinoma and a large organized hematoma of the liver (Fig. 4) was confirmed. However hepatic surgery was not considered necessary.

Total occlusion of the superior mesenteric vein was found in one patient. Thrombi in the extra- or intrahepatic branches of the portal vein were demonstrated in 18 patients, all of whom had cirrhosis of the liver and portal hypertension.

Total or partial thrombosis of the portal vein after selective occlusion of the left or short gastric veins in patients with hepatofugal blood flow to gastroesophageal varices has been reported from this clinic (BENGMARK et al 1979). However thrombus formation is probably not induced by the puncture and catheterization of the portal venous





a



b

Fig. 4. a) Percutaneous transhepatic portography and pancreatic phlebography in a patient with insulinoma. Normal portography. b) Repeat portography 6 months later. Large space-occupying lesion subcapsular in cranial and lateral parts of right liver lobe

with displacement of the adjacent intrahepatic portal vein branches. Compression of portal vein branches in liver hilum by mass lesion. At operation an organized hematoma but no tumor was found.

system but related mainly to the alteration of the hemodynamics in the portal and splanchnic veins resulting from the sudden occlusion of portal systemic collaterals. Therefore this complication is not considered in the present context.

Sepsis following the transhepatic portography in patients with non dilated bile ducts was not observed. Temporary slight rise of temperature after the examination was not considered a complication. High fever indicating seeding of bacteria or toxic agents into the blood circulation or signs of cholangitis were only observed when portography and transhepatic drainage of the biliary tract were performed simultaneously in patients with dilated bile ducts because of extrahepatic stasis. In such cases the complication was not attributed primarily to the portography but to the combined access to the portal and bile duct systems. In patients with longstanding biliary stasis and percutaneous transhepatic bile drainage a high risk of asymptomatic biliary infection exists (HANSSON *et coll.* 1979) which may re-

sult in bacterial seeding into the blood circulation when portography is performed.

Unintentional puncture of the gallbladder occurred in 4 patients resulting in temporary perforation under the right costal margin in 3 cases. In the remaining patient an exploratory laparotomy had to be performed because of possible generalized peritonitis. A perforation of the neck of the gallbladder with continuous bile leak was found and cholecystectomy performed.

### Discussion

The direct percutaneous approach to the liver for various diagnostic and therapeutic methods is widely used. Although procedures such as fine needle aspiration biopsy, percutaneous transhepatic cholangiography and percutaneous non surgical bile duct intubation for drainage are regarded as low risk methods a variety of important complications are on record (LEVINSON *et coll.* 1979). We

Table 2

Complications of percutaneous transhepatic access to portal vein and its tributaries (n = 448)  
Puncture and catheterization of portal vein successful in 440 cases unsuccessful in 8 cases

	No of cases	Procedure after complication or outcome
Patients with cirrhosis and portal hypertension (n=202)		
Intraabdominal hemorrhage	9	Exploratory laparotomy in 3
Generalized gastrointestinal hemorrhage plus bleeding from puncture site	1	Lethal
Right sided hemothorax	2	Drainage
Ascitic leakage to right pleural cavity	6	Drainage in 3
Patients with extrahepatic cholestasis (n=68)		
Intraabdominal hemorrhage	8	Lethal in 2 exploratory laparotomy in 1
Bile effusion in right pleural cavity	5	Drainage in 3
Patients without extrahepatic cholestasis (n=178)		
Intraabdominal hemorrhage	6	Exploratory laparotomy in 3
Unintentional puncture of gallbladder	4	Exploratory laparotomy in 1
Combined (i.e. simultaneous) portography and percutaneous transhepatic bile duct intubation for drainage		
In one of these cases bleeding resulted from a hepatic aneurysm after unsuccessful puncture attempts of portal vein		

IER et coll 1976 JULER et coll 1977 JAIN et coll 1977 TYLÉN et coll 1977 OKUDA et coll 1978) A puncture of the liver for bile duct intubation or portography implies the risk of damaging the liver parenchyma the bile ducts and the various venous and arterial hepatic vessels. A review of the frequency of vascular lesions of the liver due to non surgical bile duct intubation showed that aneurysms arterio-portal venous and arterio hepatic venous fistulae may develop (HOEVELS & NILSSON 1980). However in the vast majority of cases these lesions seemed to be clinically irrelevant confirming the results of other authors (WALLACE et coll 1972 HELLEKANT 1976 MOSKOWITZ et coll 1978). Theoretically the same type of vascular injury in the liver following transhepatic portography may occur however reliable data are not available from this study. Angiography after the portography was performed in 32 of the 440 examinations only and demonstrated an intrahepatic aneurysm in one patient and a probable subcapsular hematoma in 5 patients.

Complications reported following transhepatic puncture and catheterization of the portal vein have been intraperitoneal hemorrhage (VIA MONTE JR et

coll 1975 1977 SCOTT et coll 1976 WIDRICH et coll 1978) perforation of visceral veins (VIA MONTE JR et coll 1977) bleeding caused by inadvertent puncture of an intercostal artery (PEREIRAS et coll 1977) perforation of the right flexure of the colon (WIDRICH et coll 1976 BURCHARTH 1979) ascitic pleural effusion (GUNTHER et coll 1977) right sided hemothorax (SCOTT et coll 1976 GUNTHER et coll 1977 DEIMER et coll 1978) fatal hemorrhage from a tear in the inferior vena cava (DEIMER et coll 1978) and from hepatic puncture wounds (SCOTT et coll 1976) and perforation of the duodenum (WIDRICH et coll 1978).

Three patients in the present series died shortly after the transhepatic procedure. One of these who had cirrhosis of the liver and severe coagulopathy bled into the gastrointestinal tract and from the puncture site through the skin and subcutaneous tissue. Therefore the transhepatic portography was regarded as a contributing factor to the uncontrollable exsanguination. The remaining 2 patients died because of massive intraabdominal hemorrhage following the portography in combination with percutaneous intubation of the bile ducts for drainage. A large hepatic artery was punctured in the area of

the hilum of the liver in one of these patients probably being the bleeding source. At autopsy large masses of clots were found in the abdomen but in none of these cases was a major lesion of the liver parenchyma or hepatic vessels found. Puncture of segmental hepatic arteries was observed in several additional cases without subsequent clinical complications. Occlusion of the punctured artery or the formation of a pseudoaneurysm (Fig 3) may however be the sequelae of this type of vascular trauma.

The significance of subintimal injection in the portal vein or its main tributaries remains unknown. No symptoms indicating subsequent portal vein thrombosis due to the lesion occurred. The possibility of local thrombus formation at the site of the intimal lesion cannot be ruled out.

The risk of large hepatic hematomas is evident (Fig 4). However, the frequency of such hematomas cannot be concluded from this series because repeat examinations were not performed in the majority of cases.

The origin of intraabdominal bleeding in most cases is apparently the puncture tract through the liver parenchyma. Sealing of the catheter tract by gelfoam particles seems to reduce the risk of bleeding markedly. No severe intraabdominal hemorrhage occurred in patients who were treated with this prophylactic measure.

Accidental puncture of non dilated intrahepatic bile ducts was made in at least 30 patients without any side reactions. Puncture of a non dilated gallbladder surprisingly resulted in bile peritonitis in one of four patients. Therefore it is to be recommended in case of inadvertent gallbladder puncture to aspirate its content before withdrawing the catheter.

In conclusion serious complications after percutaneous transhepatic catheterization of the portal vein and its tributaries are few but the risk of fatal bleeding seems not totally avoidable. Serious complications most often occur in severely ill patients such as those with cirrhosis of the liver, coagulopathy and bleeding esophageal varices or in patients with longstanding extrahepatic cholestasis.

## SUMMARY

The complications of percutaneous transhepatic catheterization of the portal vein and its tributaries were assessed in 406 patients in whom 440 examinations had been performed and 8 unsuccessful attempts. Clinically

relevant complications consisting of abdominal or external hemorrhage occurred in 24 cases with fatal outcome in 13 patients. Collection of ascitic fluid in 6 bile effusions in 5 and bleeding in 2. Laparotomy was needed in 7 due to intraabdominal hemorrhage. The gallbladder was unintentionally punctured in 4 cases. Furthermore a variety of minor complications of little clinical significance such as extravasation of contrast medium, subintimal injection of contrast medium and minor intrabdominal hematomas were observed.

## REFERENCES

- BENGMARK S, BÖRJESSON B, HOEVELS J, JOELSSON J, LUNDERQUIST A and ÖWMAN T. Obliteration of esophageal varices by PTP—a follow up of 43 patients. *Ann Surg* 190 (1979) 549.
- BURCHARTH F. Percutaneous transhepatic portography. I. Technique and application. *Amer J Roentgenol* 132 (1979) 177.
- DEIMER E, FÜROVICS J and MULLER M. Zur transhepatischen Verödung blutender Ösophagusvarizen bei der Leberzirrhose. *Fortschr Röntgenstr* 128 (1978) 119.
- GÖTHLIN J, LUNDERQUIST A and TILÉN U. Selective phlebography of the pancreas. *Acta radiol Diagn* 15 (1974) 474.
- GÜNTHER R, KURTENBACH P, GEORGI M, SCHULZ H D and FARACK U. Perkutane transhepatische Thrombosierung der Vena coronaria ventriculi bei Ösophagusvarizenblutung. *Fortschr Röntgenstr* 133 (1977) 6.
- HANSSON J A, HOEVELS J, SIMERT G, TILÉN U and VANG J. Clinical aspects of nonsurgical percutaneous transhepatic bile drainage in obstructive lesions of the extrahepatic bile ducts. *Ann Surg* 183 (1979) 44.
- HELLEKAAT C. Vascular complications following percutaneous puncture of the liver. *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 17 (1976) 209.
- HOEVELS J. Ergebnisse der perkutanen transhepatischen Portographie. *Fortschr Röntgenstr* 128 (1978) 44.
- and NILSSON U. Intrahepatic vascular lesions following nonsurgical percutaneous transhepatic bile duct catheterization. *Gastrointest Radiol* 5 (1980) 177.
- LUNDERQUIST A and TILÉN U. Percutaneous transhepatic portography. *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 19 (1978) 643.
- JAIN S, LONGR G, SCOTT J, DICKER and SHERRIFFS. Percutaneous transhepatic cholangiography using the Chiba needle—80 cases. *Brit J Radiol* 40 (1967) 175.
- JULFEG L, CONRAY R M and FRIEDMAN R W. Extrahepatic leakage following percutaneous transhepatic cholangiography with the Chiba needle. *Arch Surg* 107 (1977) 954.
- LEVINSON J D, OLSEN G, TIERMAN J W, CLEGG J C R, GRAHAM J R C P and BRINK J J. Hemorrhage secondary to percutaneous liver biopsy. *Arch Surg* 107 (1972) 396.

- LUNDERQUIST A and TYLEN U Phlebography of the pancreatic veins *Radiology* 15 (1975) 198
- and VANG J Sclerosing injection of esophageal varices through transhepatic selective catheterization of the gastric coronary vein A preliminary report *Acta radiol* Diagnosis 15 (1974) 547
- Transhepatic catheterization and obliteration of the coronary vein in patients with portal hypertension and esophageal varices *New Engl J Med* 291 (1974) 646
- BORJESSON B ÖWMAN T and BENGMARK S Isobutyl 2-cyanoacrylate (Bucrylate) in obliteration of gastric coronary vein and esophageal varices *Amer J Roentgenol* 130 (1978) 1
- SIMERT G TYLEN U and VANG J Follow up of patients with portal hypertension and esophageal varices treated with percutaneous obliteration of gastric coronary vein *Radiology* 122 (1977) 59
- ERIKSSON M INGEMANSSON S LARSSON L I and REICHARDT W Selective pancreatic vein catheterization for hormone assay in endocrine tumors of the pancreas *Cardiovasc Radiol* 1 (1978) 117
- MOSKOWITZ H POLINY C HACKFORD A W MANN N and JOSEL M Complications of Chiba needle transhepatic cholangiography *Brit J Radiol* 51 (1978) 541
- OKUDA K MURAHASHI H NAKAJIMA Y TAKAYASU K SUZUKI Y MORITA M and YAMASAKI T Frequency of intrahepatic arteriovenous fistula as a sequela to percutaneous needle puncture of the liver *Gastroenterology* 74 (1978) 1204
- PEREIRAS R VIANTE JR M RUSSELL E LEPAGE J WHITE P and HUTSON D New techniques for interruption of gastroesophageal venous blood flow *Radiology* 124 (1977) 313
- REICHARDT W and INGEMANSSON S Selective vein catheterization for hormone assay in endocrine tumors of the pancreas *Technique and results Acta radiol* Diagnosis 21 (1980) 177
- LUNDERQUIST A and TYLEN U Selective phlebography in carcinoma of the pancreas *Acta radiol* Diagnosis 18 (1978) 305
- INGEMANSSON S LUNDERQUIST A and NOBIN A Selective mesenteric phlebography in patients with carcinoid tumors *Gastrointest Radiol* 4 (1979) 179
- SCOTT J LONG R DICK R and SHERLOCK S Percutaneous transhepatic obliteration of gastroesophageal varices *Lancet* 11 (1976) 53
- — — Percutaneous transhepatic catheterization and sclerosis of bleeding varices *Gut* 17 (1976) 390
- TYLEN U HOEVELS J and VANG J Percutaneous transhepatic cholangiography with external drainage of obstructive biliary lesions *Surg Gynec Obstet* 144 (1977) 13
- VIANTE JR M PEREIRAS R RUSSELL E LEPAGE J and HUTSON D Transhepatic obliteration of gastroesophageal varices *Results in acute and nonacute bleeders Amer J Roentgenol* 129 (1977) 237
- LEPAGE J LUNDERQUIST A PEREIRAS R RUSSELL E VIANTE M and CAMACHO M Selective catheterization of the portal vein and its tributaries *Radiology* 114 (1975) 457
- WALLACE S MEDELLIN H and NELSON R S Angiographic changes due to needle biopsy of the liver *Radiology* 105 (1972) 13
- WALTER J F PAASO B T and CANNON W B Successful transcatheter embolic control of massive hematemesis secondary to liver biopsy *Amer J Roentgenol* 127 (1976) 847
- WIDRICH W C ROBBINS A H NABSETH D C O'HARA E T JOHNSON W C and LOUGHLIN K V Portal hypertension changes following selective splenorenal shunt surgery *Radiology* 121 (1976) 295
- WIDRICH W C JOHNSON W C ROBBINS A H and NABSETH D C Esophagogastric variceal hemorrhage *Arch Surg* 113 (1978) 1331



## ANTEGRADE TESTICULAR VEIN PHLEBOGRAPHY AND FUNICULAR LYMPHOGRAPHY IN TESTICULAR TUMORS

H. H. LIEN, A. KOLBENSTVEDT, A. MILLER and S. J. BAKKE

The radiologic diagnosis of retroperitoneal metastases from testicular tumors has been based on the combined use of lymphography, cavography and urography (BAUM et coll 1963, MAHAFFY 1964, HOPF & FUCHS 1970). Retrograde phlebography of the left renal and testicular veins has also proved useful (LIEN & KOLBENSTVEDT 1976, LIEN 1980).

Funicular lymphography before orchidectomy is a direct method for demonstration of the regional lymph nodes of the testes (BUSCH et coll 1965, CHIAPPA et coll 1966, SAYEGH et coll 1966, WAHLQVIST et coll 1966, MAHAFFY 1969, HULTÉN et coll 1973). Most patients with testicular neoplasms referred to this hospital have had their involved testis removed before admission. However, some still have both testes and in these a unilateral funicular lymphography has been performed since 1970.

At funicular lymphography the spermatic cord with the testicular lymphatics and the adjacent testicular veins are exposed. When lymphography has been completed, antegrade phlebography may easily be performed by injecting water-soluble contrast medium into a vein of the cord. Because of difficulties associated with the retrograde approach (LIEN & KOLBENSTVEDT 1977, LIEN) antegrade phlebography was introduced in 1974. Previously, antegrade testicular vein phlebography had been performed in patients with varicocele (LANE 1955, GOSPODINOV & TOPALOW 1959, MOUCHA 1960, VASSILEV 1962) but no mention has been found of

this procedure in cases of tumor of the testis except for a preliminary report based on 5 patients (KOLBENSTVEDT et coll 1975). The present report considers the value of antegrade testicular vein phlebography and funicular lymphography in the demonstration of metastases from testicular tumors. Normal as well as pathologic phlebographic and lymphographic appearances are described.

### Anatomy

The veins of the testis, epididymis and scrotum are composed of a deep and a superficial system (JAVERT & CLARK 1944).

The deep system drains the testis and epididymis and forms the pampiniform plexus which lies in front of the vas deferens in the upper part of the scrotum. At the superficial abdominal ring the plexus terminates in 3 or 4 veins which pass upwards through the inguinal canal within the cremasteric fascia and unite at the deep abdominal ring to form the internal testicular vein, which most commonly terminates in the inferior vena cava on the right side and in the renal vein on the left. A small vein accompanies the ductus deferens and empties into the internal iliac vein via the vesical veins. The external testicular vein drains the cremaster muscle and lies superficial to this muscle in the inguinal canal; it joins the inferior epigastric vein and may communicate with

the superficial system of veins near the superficial abdominal ring

The superficial system of veins drains the dartos and scrotal skin forming anterior and posterior scrotal veins (AHLBERG et coll 1966). The former most commonly drains into the femoral vein while the latter passes to the external iliac vein.

These 2 systems can be profoundly altered by operation for example hernia repair in childhood. In accordance with most reports the veins referred to in the following as the testicular veins are identical with the internal testicular veins.

**Testicular lymphatics** 4 to 8 channels accompany the testicular artery and vein and drain into primary regional nodes which are located on the ipsilateral side of the lumbar spine somewhat more distal on the right than on the left side (CHIAPPA et coll). A crossover of testicular lymphatics to the contralateral lumbar nodes also occurs somewhat more frequently from the right side to the left (BUSCH et coll, HULTÉN et coll).

### Material

During the period January 1974 through December 1978 antegrade testicular vein phlebography was performed in 29 patients who underwent orchidectomy. 16 on the right side and 13 on the left. Nineteen patients were aged between 20 and 39 years, 8 between 40 and 59 and 2 patients were more than 60 years old. Twenty-one patients had seminoma and 6 other malignant tumors while 2 had benign lesions.

Funicular lymphography was carried out in 26 of these 29 patients.

### Methods

Under intravenous diazepam propanidid anesthesia in the operating theatre the urologist injected 0.5 ml 11 per cent Patent blue violet dye into the testicular parenchyma posteriorly. Local anesthetic (Xylocain Exadrin 0.5 per cent) was then injected as for an inguinal hernia operation. An oblique incision was made 2 cm above the inguinal ligament. The external oblique aponeurosis and the underlying cremasteric fascia containing fibers of the cremaster muscle were divided in the line of incision exposing the spermatic cord surrounded by the thin internal

Table 1

*Findings at antegrade testicular vein phlebography and funicular lymphography*

Side of examination	Antegrade phlebography			Funicular lymphography		
	Metastases	Normal	Total	Metastases	Normal	Total
Right	5	11	16	4	17	21
Left	6	7	13	4	6	10
Total	11	18	29	8	18	26

Table 2

*Lymphography, phlebography and urography in 29 patients with tumor of the testicle*

Examination	No. of patients with metastases
During operation	
(1) Funicular lymphography (6 cases)	8
(2) Antegrade testicular vein phlebography	11
(3) Combination of (1) and (2)	11
After operation	
(4) Lymphography from the foot	10
(5) Cavography (incl. iliac veins)	6
(6) Retrograde left renal and testicular vein phlebography	7
(7) Urography	9
(8) Combination of (4), (5), (6) and (7)	10
Combination of all examinations (1-8)	11

spermatic fascia. Within the cord lie the testicular lymphatics and the pampiniform venous plexus. Particular attention was paid to hemostasis. The wound was covered with sterile towels and the patient allowed to wake up before being transported to the department of diagnostic radiology on the movable operating couch. Here under strict aseptic conditions without further anesthesia a funicular lymphography was performed by slow injection (1.5 ml per hour) of 1.5 to 3 ml Lipiodol Ultra Fluid (0.48 g I/ml). Films were exposed in the supine position in a p and lateral projections. Next one of the deep veins of the spermatic cord was isolated and a polyethylene catheter inserted. A scalp vein set was used in 4 patients thereby obviating the use of a catheter. Leakage was prevented by silk ligatures. After a test injection under TV fluoroscopy 15 to 20



Fig 1 Seminoma of the right testis. Normal phlebography. a) Testicular lymphatics visible after funicular lymphography. a) A p projection. Duplication of the testicular vein. Tributary from the lateral abdominal wall at the level of the iliac crest. b) Lateral projection. Anterior course of the testicular vein.



Fig 7 Seminoma of the right testis. Normal phlebography. a) A p projection. b) Lateral projection. Posterior curve of the testicular vein before entry into the anterior part of the inferior vena cava.

ml Urografin 60 per cent was injected manually and single exposures made in both a p and lateral projections. When considered necessary, oblique films were obtained. In cases with stenosis of the testicular vein, serial films were exposed to demonstrate the collateral circulation.

When the radiologic examination was completed, the couch with the patient was moved back to the operating theatre where orchidectomy was performed after division of the cord at the internal abdominal ring.

Except for 2 patients in whom microscopy indicated benign lesions, the other routine radiologic examinations (LIEN) were performed after 5 to 7 days.

Retroperitoneal surgery allowing microscopic confirmation was performed in 2 cases only. Repeat survey films of the abdominal nodes containing contrast medium were exposed in all patients with malig-

nant testicular tumors. In one patient the testicular vein was re-examined via the retrograde approach. Cavography was abnormal in 6 patients and in 3 of these repeat cavography was performed. Phlebography of the left renal vein was abnormal in 7 patients and repeated in 2, and urography was abnormal in 9 patients and repeated in 5 of these.

Regression of a mass following treatment or gradual progression in spite of treatment were both considered suggestive of metastases.

**Complications.** Extravasation of contrast medium around the testicular veins occurred in 4 patients. 2 of these had tumor-induced phlebographic abnormalities at a higher level. The extravasation caused only slight discomfort. No other complications occurred that could be attributed to the radiologic examinations in connection with the operation, in particular no postoperative wound infections developed.





Fig 3 Seminoma of the right testis. Normal phlebography. a) A p projection. Retrograde filling of the right renal vein. The lymph vessels curve medially in the upper part. b) Lateral projection. Posterior course of the testicular vein which empties into the posterior part of the inferior vena cava. The lymph vessels turn forwards before entering nodes situated anteriorly.

### Results

Antegrade testicular vein phlebography was successfully performed in all 29 patients. Metastases were demonstrated in 5 of 16 patients on the right side and in 6 of 13 on the left (Table 1).

Funicular lymphography was successful in all 16 patients on the right side and revealed metastases in 4 of these. On the left side it was successfully performed in 10 patients and metastases were demonstrated in 4. It was unsuccessful in 3 patients and 2 of these had metastases demonstrated at antegrade phlebography.

The yield of all different examinations in demonstrating metastases is listed in Table 2. Examinations in connection with operation revealed secondary tumor growth in 11 patients while a combination of the different postoperative examinations showed metastases in 10 of these.

*Normal phlebographic appearances* on the right side were found in 11 patients. The testicular vein



Fig 4 Benign lesion of the left testis. Normal phlebography. a) A p projection. Duplication of the testicular vein. Filling of a vein in the lesser pelvis which is connected with the hemorrhoidal plexus. b) Lateral projection. The vein in the lesser pelvis runs in a dorsal direction (→). Posterior curve of the upper part of the testicular vein.

entered the inferior vena cava in 10 patients and joined the junction between the right renal vein and inferior vena cava in one. In 6 patients the testicular vein entered the vena cava anteriorly. In one of these (Fig 1) the vein had a straight course while in 5 the vein curved posteriorly at the levels of L3 and L4 (Fig 2). The testicular vein had a posterior course with a corresponding posterior entry into the inferior vena cava in 4 patients (Fig 3). In the remaining patient in whom the testicular vein entered the junction between the right renal vein and the inferior vena cava the course was more lateral than usual.

Five patients had duplication or triplication of the right testicular vein. The only tributary filled was a vein from the lateral abdominal wall (Fig 1) which in 4 cases joined the testicular vein at an acute angle at the level of the iliac crest (Table 3).

On the left side normal phlebography was found in 7 patients. The length of the renal vein from the



Fig 5 Seminoma of the left testis a) A p projection Lateral displacement of lymph node with filling defect (→) The duplicated testicular vein (↔) demonstrates further lateral extent of the tumor Filling of tributaries of the lateral abdominal wall with flow into a capsular vein on the convexity of the kidney emptying into the renal vein via the adrenal vein (→) Filling of a segmental lumbar vein slightly above the iliac crest b) Lateral projection Anterior displacement of upper part of the testicular vein Filling

of a collateral vein which runs in a posterior direction in the lesser pelvis (→) c) Retrograde phlebography Injection into the testicular vein Regression of the tumor after radiation therapy indicated by more medial location of lymph nodes and testicular vein A slight displacement of the upper part of the vein remains indicating that the tumor masses have not completely disappeared

entry of the testicular vein to the left margin of the inferior vena cava ranged from 4.5 cm to 7.0 cm (average 5.9 cm). Two patients had a posterior curve of the testicular vein in the upper part (Fig 4). In all 7 patients the testicular vein was duplicated or triplicated. The frequency with which tributaries were filled appears in Table 3. A vein in the lesser pelvis

was considered to be a communication with a lower branch of the inferior mesenteric vein (Fig 4).

**Phlebographic findings in patients with metastases.** Tributary veins were more frequently filled in cases with retroperitoneal tumor growth (Table 4). Duplication or triplication was encountered on the left side in all 6 patients and on the right side in 4 of 5.

Displacement occurred in 9 patients, always in a ventral direction. Seven of these had additional lateral displacement (Figs 5, 6) and one medial. One patient had ventral displacement only (Fig 7). Impressions occurred in 5 patients and were always associated with displacement. Displacement only was found in 4 patients. Occlusion existed in 2 patients, in one on the right side with collaterals emptying into the superior mesenteric vein (Fig 8) and in the other on the left with collateral circulation through perirenal and lumbar veins.

**Normal lymphography.** Nodes situated in the

Table 3

Filling of tributary veins in 18 patients without retroperitoneal metastases (right 11—left 7)

Vein	No. of patients with filling	
	Right side	Left side
Lateral abdominal wall tributary	4	2
Network near renal hilum	—	1
Internal iliac	—	1
Communication to inferior mesenteric	—	1

lumbar regions were in all cases the first lymph nodes to be filled at funicular lymphography.

On the right side (11 patients) the lymph vessels followed the course of the testicular vein in the lower part and curved medially in the upper part (Fig. 3). However, an intermediate loop towards the hilum of the right kidney was observed in 2 patients (Fig. 9).

The number of contrast filled nodes ranged from 1 to 12. All patients had nodes in the midline and to the right, while 5 patients had nodes on the left side in addition. The former nodes were situated anteriorly (Fig. 3) and had a slightly more ventral position than those filled at foot lymphography in 2 patients. Contrast filled nodes lateral to those demonstrated at lymphography from the foot were not found.

On the left side (6 patients) the lymph vessels and the testicular vein had a similar course in all patients except in one in whom the vein was situated more medially than usual.

The number of contrast filled nodes ranged from 1 to 12. Two patients had nodes which were situated more laterally than those demonstrated at lymphography from the foot. In another patient a lateral node was partially filled at funicular lymphography and well filled at the additional foot lymphography.

**Lymphographic findings in patients with metastases.** Obstruction of lymph vessels with collateral circulation and displacement of vessels and nodes were encountered in all 8 patients (Figs 5, 6, 8). Filling defects were also frequently found (Fig. 5).

All patients had displacement in both ventral and lateral directions, and the first nodes filled at funicular lymphography were in all cases more lateral than those filled by the pedal route. However, a still further lateral extent of the tumor was demonstrated at antegrade phlebography in 4 cases (Fig. 5) and at urography in one. In the remaining 3 patients the most lateral extent was demonstrated by funicular lymphography (Figs 6, 8).

### Discussion

The results support the view that antegrade testicular vein phlebography is useful in the demonstration of metastases from testicular tumors (KOLBENSTVEDT *et al.*). It revealed metastases in one patient in whom no abnormality was found at all other examinations (Fig. 7) and showed the most lateral extent of the tumor in 4 of the 8 patients with



Fig. 6. Teratoma of the right testis. a) Funicular lymphography. Lateral displacement of lymph vessels and nodes. Obstruction of the upper part with stretched and irregular collateral tributaries. b) Antegrade phlebography. The testicular vein is displaced but not as laterally as the lymph nodes. No filling of tributary veins.

Table 4

Filling of tributary veins in 11 patients with retroperitoneal metastases (right 5—left 6)

Vein	No. of patients with filling	
	Right side	Left side
Lateral abdominal wall tributary	—	4
Ascending lumbar	1	2
Lumbar	1	3
Renal capsular	2	5
Adrenal	2	3
Ureteric	1	3
Network near renal hilum	2	3
Internal iliac	1	—
Communication to superior mesenteric	1	—
Communication to inferior mesenteric	—	—

abnormal funicular lymphography as well as in the 2 patients with metastases and technically unsuccessful funicular lymphography.

Funicular lymphography has the advantage that



Fig 7 Embryonal carcinoma of the right testis. a) A p projection of the testicular vein below L3 level but no abnormalities visible b) Lateral projection. Anterior displacement of vein at the level of L3 and L4 (→) Surgery confirmed the finding. All other examinations were normal



Fig 8 Seminoma of the right testis. Occlusion of the testicular vein at the level of the iliac crest (→) with runoff of contrast medium into the portal venous system via the superior mesenteric vein. Occlusion of lymph vessels in the lumbar region with displaced tortuous and irregular collaterals demonstrating further extent of the tumor

he contrast medium is retained within the lymph nodes. The reduction of the tumor during treatment may therefore be easily demonstrated in follow-up films (Fig 5). However, this can also be obtained by lymphography from the foot, even though the nodes filled by the pedal route did not demonstrate the lateral extent as well as those filled by the funicular route.

Funicular lymphography demonstrated the most lateral extent of the tumor in 3 patients, but was difficult to perform and technically unsuccessful in 3 patients. It requires a surgical microscope and is time-consuming because the only contrast medium can be injected very slowly to avoid rupture of the lymph vessel. Its use in routine work has therefore been questioned (FUCHS 1969). The additional information obtained seems not to justify further use as a routine examination.

Antegrade testicular vein phlebography was easy to perform and far less time-consuming. The only extra equipment needed is a movable operating couch or facilities for radiography in the operating theatre. Thus, most hospitals possess the equipment necessary, and this procedure should therefore be considered when orchidectomy for malignant tumor is planned.

*Normal phlebographic findings.* No mention has been found in the literature about the varying course of the right testicular vein in the lateral view (Figs 1-3). A knowledge of this course is important so that the normal curved appearance is not mistaken for displacement caused by a tumor.

A slight posterior curve in the upper part also occurred on the left side in 2 patients (Fig 4). Otherwise, medial left testicular veins generally had a more ventral position as compared with the lateral

ones and this coincides with the previous report on the retrograde phlebography (LIEN & KOLBENSTVEDT 1977). In this investigation duplication or triplication was encountered in 33 of the 75 patients in whom retrograde filling exceeded 5 cm while in the present series duplication or triplication existed in all of the 7 normal subjects. The vein was duplicated in the entire course in 3 of these and only in the middle and lower part in 4. The different frequencies may be explained by non filling of the lower part of the testicular vein at the retrograde examination.

The tributary vein from the lateral abdominal wall which was seen on the right side in 4 patients (Fig. 1) and on the left side in 2, was filled also at retrograde examinations (JACOBS 1969; LIEN & KOLBENSTVEDT 1977) being the most frequently filled tributary in the series of LIEN & KOLBENSTVEDT. In one patient the left internal iliac vein was filled directly (Table 3). This occurred when the contrast medium at the first attempt was injected into a thin vein of the spermatic cord, probably the ductus deferens vein. Network near the renal hilum was found in one case on the left side and communications to the inferior mesenteric vein also in one case on the left side (Fig. 4).

**Phlebographic findings in patients with metastases.** Ventral and lateral displacement of the testicular vein was the most frequent abnormality as also found at retrograde examination (LIEN).

Tributary veins were frequently filled in cases with lumbar metastatic spread (Table 4). The tributary filling also included veins of the renal capsule, the ascending lumbar, segmental lumbar, adrenal and ureteric veins, which were not demonstrated at any of the 18 normal phlebographies. Only 2 patients had no tributaries demonstrated (Figs 6, 7).

In cases with stenosis of the testicular vein the lateral abdominal wall tributary played an important role in collateral circulation by transporting the contrast medium to the renal capsular veins (Fig. 5). The latter empty into the renal vein and also communicate with the adrenal vein, which on the right side terminates in the inferior vena cava and on the left side enters the left renal vein, most frequently confluent with the inferior phrenic vein (ANSON et al. 1948). The veins mentioned establish a ring on the convex border of the kidney, which corresponds to the *l'arc veineux peri renal* reported in autopsy cases by TUFFIER & LEJARS (1891). They held this ring to be constant (Fig. 10) and emphasized the



Fig. 9 Seminoma of the right testis. A p. projection. Lateral vessel runs in a loop towards the ileum of the right kidney before turning medially and distally.

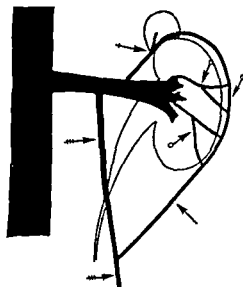


Fig. 10 Perirenal venous ring on the left side (after TUFFIER & LEJARS). Lateral abdominal wall tributary (→), gonadal vein (---), adrenal vein (==) and renal capsular veins (○).

potential value of these veins in collateral circulation in renal vein occlusion.

The perirenal venous ring on the right side is illustrated in Fig. 11. In this case the capsular veins



Fig 11 Demonstration of the perirenal venous ring on the right side. Phlebography after injection into a capsular vein. Demonstration of the lateral abdominal wall tributary (→) the testicular vein (→) and the adrenal vein (→)

and the connections in both directions have been filled by retrograde injection

Drainage from the testicular vein to the ascending lumbar vein via the segmental lumbar veins also took place (Fig 5)

Collateral flow to the superior mesenteric vein occurred in one patient with occlusion of the right testicular vein (Fig 8). In a functional anatomic investigation including both radiography and dissection EDWARDS (1951) found connections to the veins of the posterior abdominal wall to be important. Collateral systemic communications which normally were patent. These venous connections were due to the juxta position of visceral and systemic vascular plexuses in the embryo and were most prominent to the derivatives of the subcardinal veins i.e. the adrenal gonadal and ureteric veins. The communicating veins most commonly consisted of multiple fine

channels. Occasionally connections with diameter 2 to 3 mm were found. EDWARDS stated that these veins infrequently possessed valves and therefore could conduct blood in either direction.

BRAMWIT & HUMMEL (1969) reported a case with obstruction of the inferior vena cava by a Wilms tumor in which the superior mesenteric vein was filled from the right ovarian vein. On the other hand mesenterico gonadal anastomoses with flow in the opposite direction were demonstrated by LHERMINÉ et coll (1972) in 3 patients with cirrhosis of the liver. In these cases the right gonadal vein was filled from the mesenteric veins following injection into the coeliac artery. The present patient with occlusion of the right testicular vein and collateral flow into the portal system via the superior mesenteric vein had no additional collaterals filled.

In 2 patients with narrowing of the upper part of the testicular vein on the left side a vein was filled which ran in a dorsal direction in the lesser pelvis (Fig 5). A similar vein was found in one patient with a normal phlebography (Fig 4). Due to its dorsal course this vein was thought to communicate with the lower branches of the inferior mesenteric vein. Thus porta systemic connections between the left testicular vein and the veins draining the lowest part of the gastrointestinal tract also seem to exist. This corresponds with the experiences of SPANNER (1940) who at autopsy found communications from the left gonadal vein to the left colic vein and to the upper and lower sigmoid branches of the inferior mesenteric vein.

*Normal lymphographic findings* The normal drainage of the testis to lumbar lymph nodes may be disrupted by inguinal or scrotal surgery (BUSCH et coll). Collaterals may therefore be formed which empty into inguinal or iliac nodes. Lymph vessels from the medial part of the testis and epididymis may normally enter the medial external iliac nodes (CUNEO & MARCILLE 1901). Neither iliac nor inguinal nodes were found in the present series.

Different opinions exist regarding to what extent lymph nodes primarily filled at funicular lymphography are filled at a later lymphography from the foot (CHIAPPA et coll, SAYEGH et coll, HULTÉN et coll). In the present series only 4 of 18 patients had nodes contrast filled at funicular lymphography but not being filled by the pedal route (2 from the right side with anterior nodes and 2 from the left side with nodes situated laterally).

*Lymphography in patients with metastases* All 8

patients with retroperitoneal tumor growth demonstrated at funicular lymphography had larger metastatic masses which were also demonstrated by phlebography and foot lymphography. The particular value of funicular lymphography in detecting early metastases (CHIAPPA et coll.) was thus not confirmed.

The most frequent indication of metastases was obstruction and displacement of lymphatics with filling of collaterals often appearing as a reticulum of stretched tortuous and irregular lymph vessels (Figs 6-8).

Demonstration of the most lateral extent of the tumor in 3 of a total of 26 cases was the most important additional information obtained at funicular lymphography. It appears that this procedure no longer merits a place in the routine examinations of patients with tumor of the testis.

### Conclusion

Antegrade testicular vein phlebography was easy and quickly performed. It demonstrated metastases in one patient in whom all other examinations were normal and showed the most lateral extent of the tumor in most cases. It should be considered when orchidectomy for malignant tumor of the testis is planned.

Funicular lymphography demonstrated the most lateral extent of the metastases in 3 patients but was time consuming and technically difficult. It should therefore be discontinued as a routine examination.

Collateral routes in testicular vein stenosis included a perirenal venous ring (formed by a permanent tributary from the lateral abdominal wall, the renal capsular and adrenal veins), the portal venous system and the lumbar and ascending lumbar veins. Renal capsular, adrenal, ureteric, lumbar and ascending lumbar veins were not filled in patients without demonstrated metastases.

### SUMMARY

Antegrade phlebography of a testicular vein in connection with orchidectomy was performed in 29 patients and funicular lymphography was successful in 26 of these. Eleven patients had retroperitoneal metastases and 18 were normal. The phlebographic and lymphographic findings in both groups are described and discussed as well as the collateral pathways in cases with stenosis of the testicular vein. Antegrade phlebography is recommended but funicular lymphography does not merit a place in the routine examinations of patients with testicular tumor.

### REFERENCES

- AHLBERG N E, BARTLEY O, CHIDIKEL N and FRJOSSON A. Phlebography in varicocele scrotal angiography. *Diagnosis* 4 (1966) 517.
- ANSON B J, CAULDWELL E W, PICK J W and BEATTY L E. The anatomy of the pararenal system of veins with comments on the renal arteries. *J Urol* (Baltimore) 60 (1948) 714.
- BAUM S, BRON K M, WEXLER L and ABRAMS H L. Lymphangiography, cavography and urography. Comparative accuracy in the diagnosis of pelvic and abdominal metastases. *Radiology* 81 (1963) 707.
- BRAUNIT D N and HUMMEL W C. The superior and inferior mesenteric veins as collateral channels in inferior vena cava obstruction. *Radiology* 97 (1969) 99.
- BUSCH F M, SAYEGH E S and CHENALLT JR O W. Some uses of lymphangiography in the management of testicular tumors. *J Urol* (Baltimore) 93 (1965) 430.
- CHIAPPA S, USLENGHI C, BONADONNA G, MARINO L and RAVASI G. Combined testicular and foot lymphography in testicular carcinomas. *Surg Gynecol Obstet* 124 (1966) 10.
- CUNEO B and MARCILLE M. Topographie des ganglions iliopectiniens. *Bull Soc anat (Paris)* 76 (1901) 673.
- EDWARDS E A. Functional anatomy of the portosystemic communications. *Arch intern Med* 88 (1951) 137.
- FUCHS W A. Diagnosis of cancer metastases in lymph nodes. In: *Lymphography in cancer*. Chapter 7, p 101. Edited by W A Fuchs, J W Davidson and H W Fischer. Springer Verlag, Berlin Heidelberg New York, 1969.
- GOSPODINOV G I and TOPALOW J B. Phlebographie des Nierenvenen auf dem Wege der Vena spermatica sinistra. *Fortschr Röntgenstr* 91 (1959) 664.
- LHERMINÉ C, PARIS J C, QUANDAILE P, GERARD A, DELMOTTI J S, DELHAYE J P and PARIS J. Anastomoses porto-caves spontanées mésentériques gonadiques au cours des cirrhoses. A propos de trois observations. *Ann Radiol* 15 (1972) 823.
- HOPF M A and FUCHS W A. Die Lymphographie Cavographie und Urographie als Kombinationsuntersuchung. *Radiologie* 10 (1970) 280.
- HULTÉN L, KINDBLOM L G, LINDHAGEN J, RYLANDER M, SEENAN T and WAHLQVIST L. Funicular and pedal lymphography in testicular tumors. *Acta chir scand* 139 (1973) 746.
- JACOBS J B. Selective gonadal venography. *Radiology* 85 (1969) 885.
- JAVERT C T and CLARK R L. A combined operation for varicocele and inguinal hernia. A preliminary report. *Surg Gynecol Obstet* 79 (1944) 644.
- KOLBENSTVEDT A, LIEN H H, MILLER A and HAVELAND H. Antegrade spermatic vein phlebography in testicular tumors. A preliminary report. *Radiology* 114 (1975) 461.
- LANE J W. Radiographic studies in varicocele. *US Armed Forces med J* 6 (1955) 1589.
- LIEN H H. Lymphography and phlebography followed by urography in metastases from testicular tumors. In

- Phlebography in metastases from testicular tumors. A comparison with lymphography and computed tomography* Thesis University of Oslo 1980
- and KOLBENSTVEDT A Venography of the left renal and left gonadal veins as a supplement to lymphography Report of four cases *Lymphology* 9 (1976) 23
- — Phleboeraphic appearances of the left renal and left testicular veins *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 18 (1977) 321
- MAHAFFY R G A comparison of the diagnostic accuracy of lymphography cavography and pelvic venography *Brit J Radiol* 37 (1964) 422
- The value of diagnostic lymphography to the surgeon *Clin Radiol* 20 (1969) 440
- MOLCHA D La phlebographie des veines spermatiques Quelques deductions radio-anatomiques et chirurgicales Note preliminaire *Presse med* 68 (1960) 2094
- SAYEGH E BROOKS T SACHER E and BUSCH F Lymphangiography of the retroperitoneal lymph nodes through the inguinal route *J Urol* (Baltimore) 95 (1966) 102
- SPANNER R Die Kurzschlusswege zwischen Aorten und Pfortadersystem sowie zwischen Pfortader und Hohlvene Arteriovenose und portocavale Anastomosen in der Bauchhöhle des Menschen *Zbl inn Med* 61 (1940) 633
- TUFFIER et LEJARS Les veines de la capsule adipeuse du rein *Arch Physiol norm path* 23 (1891) 41
- VASSILEV I Etude radiographique de la veine spermatique gauche au cours des varicocèles idiopathiques *Presse med* 70 (1962) 704
- WAHLQVIST L HULTÉN L and ROSENCRANTZ M Normal lymphatic drainage of the testis studied by funicular lymphography *Acta chir scand* 132 (1966) 454





## PULMONARY PSEUDOTUMOURS AND ASBESTOS

G. HILLERDAL and A. HEMMINGSSON

Exposure to asbestos is a well known cause of pleural lesions. With the massive exposure which occurred in the infancy of the asbestos industry extensive pulmonary fibrosis developed and as a rule also extensive pleural fibrosis appearing as adhesions at autopsy. The increasing awareness of the dangers of inhaling asbestos dust resulted in protective measures and considerably smaller amounts of inhaled dust. It was then realized that late reactions could occur in the pleura one or more decades after exposure to even minor amounts of asbestos. The most common of these lesions appear as plaques in the parietal pleura progressing slowly over several decades (BOHLIG & OTTO 1975, HILLERDAL 1978). Other manifestations are diffuse thickening of the parietal and visceral pleura (SOLOMON & WEBSTER 1976) and benign pleurisy and malignant mesothelioma (BECKLAKE 1976). Localized fibrous thickening of the visceral pleura with involvement of the underlying lung parenchyma causing a mass (pseudotumour) does not seem to have been reported previously. During the last few years this entity in some cases leading to thoracotomy has appeared at this hospital.

## Material

Of 10 patients with pseudotumour of the lung 9 were known to have been exposed to asbestos (Table 1). The remaining patient (Case No. 4) denied exposure but had been working as a builder. The patients were all men with a mean age of 62 years ranging from 46 to 83. 2 were smokers and 4 ex-

smokers. The interval between the first exposure to asbestos and the detection of the intrathoracic lesion was long: 21 to 70 years with a mean of 37 years. Only in one patient (Case No. 3) were chest symptoms the reason for radiography of the chest. The reasons in the other patients are given in Table 1.

## Methods

Conventional radiography of the chest was performed in all cases. Computer tomography with a Delta scanner 50 FS in Cases Nos 3, 7 and 8. Bronchoscopy was carried out in 9 of the patients and cytologic examination of the sputum in all 10. Fine needle biopsy was performed in 7 cases. Thoracotomy was carried out in 5 patients: in one patient who died of myocardial infarction the lesions were observed at autopsy (Table 2).

## Results

The rounded mass was located in connection to the basal part of the left upper lobe in 7 patients, in 5 of them the lingula. In one patient the basal part of the right upper lobe was involved and in 2 cases the right lower lobe. In 2 patients the costodiaphragmatic sinus on the same side was obliterated (Fig. 1) but in the remaining 8 it was normal. Pleural plaques were present in 8 of the 10 patients (Figs 1, 2, 4). At

Table 1  
*Case history data*

Case No	Occupation	Asbestos exposure (years)	Latency time (years)	Reason for chest radiography	Time from previous radiography not showing pseudotumour
1	Repairman worked with insulation	5	27	Health survey	4 years
2	Builder	34	40	Check up of pleural plaques	4 months
3	Builder	72	27	Chest pain	1 year
4	Builder	Denies exposure	41	Screening because of hypertension	3 years
5	Plumber's assistant mixed dry asbestos powder with water	5	43	Health survey	5 years
6	Factory worker	52	70	Check up for asbestosis	2 years
7	Electric factory worker insulated machines	11	39	Health survey	5 years
8	Electrician used asbestos at times	16	31	Investigation of brain tumour	6 months
9	Radio factory worker in insulation with small asbestos plates	2	21	Check up of pleural plaques	3 years
10	Plumber insulation with asbestos	7	35	Health survey	Not known

Time from first exposure to asbestos until the pseudotumour was first seen

Time from probable exposure (from first year of working in the building trade)

Table 2  
*Findings at thoracotomy or autopsy*

Case No	Pleural adhesions	Parietal pleura	Visceral pleura	Lung parenchyma
1	Almost totally adherent	Thickened	Grossly thickened over lingula	Parts of lingula almost completely atelectatic
2	Small adhesions	Plaques	Thickened over lingula and surroundings	Tip of lingula folded and atelectatic
4	None	Many calcified plaques	Grossly thickened dorso medial part of left upper lobe	Small atelectasis under the plaque
5	Only over apex	Many small plaques	Thickened over border between right upper and right lower lobes	Anterior segment of right upper lobe atelectatic
6	None	Widespread calcified plaques	Thickened esp over left upper lobe medially	Probably atelectatic close to plaque
9	None	Widespread plaques	Lateral part of left upper lobe locally thickened	Asbestosis in parenchyma Partly atelectatic near visceral plaque

bronchoscopy normal conditions were found in all patients. Sputum cytology was normal in all but one in whom the findings strongly suggested adenocarcinoma. Fine needle biopsy suggested a tumour in 2 cases and a hamartoma in one and was inconclusive

in the remaining 7. Computer tomography disclosed the mainly pleural nature of the mass with involvement of the parenchyma (Figs 3b, 4d) and also the pleural plaques (Fig. 4c, d).

The 5 patients who underwent thoracotomy and

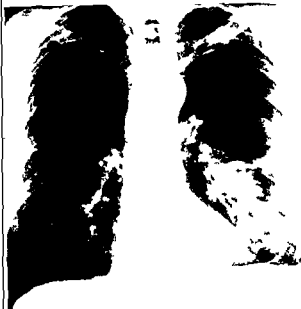


Fig 1a



Fig 1b



Fig 2a

Fig 1 Small pleural lesions on the right side, left sinus obliterated and a mass outside the left hilum

Fig 2 Widespread pleural lesions with calcifications. A rounded mass anteriorly at the upper left hilum



Fig 2b

the one autopsy case all had thickening of the visceral pleura over the mass and parts of the underlying lung were atelectatic (Table 2). The final pathologic diagnosis in all these cases was unspecific chronic fibrous pleurisy with involvement of the underlying lung parenchyma.

### Discussion

The patients all had in common an occupational exposure to asbestos, with the exception of one (Case No. 4) who denied this. However, being a builder he might well have been exposed without



a



b

Fig. 3. A mass on left side. No pleural plaques. CT The mass is broadly adherent to pleura anteriorly.

knowing it. Eight of the patients, including the one who denied exposure, also had pleural plaques of the type typical of asbestosis. Thus, asbestos is the most likely agent to have caused the lesions. They were located in the visceral pleura with involvement of the underlying lung parenchyma in the 5 thoracotomy patients and the one autopsy case.

Exposure to asbestos may cause various pleural manifestations of which parietal pleural plaques, diffuse thickening of the parietal and visceral pleura (SOLOMON & WEBSTER), benign exudative pleurisy and diffuse malignant mesothelioma are the best known (BECKLAKE, BOHLIG & OTTO). Localized fibrotic lesions of the visceral pleura with involvement of the underlying lung parenchyma causing a pseudotumour should be added to this list as evident in the present cases. These lesions can reach a considerable size in a short length of time (e.g. Cases Nos 2 and 8) in contrast to parietal pleural plaques which typically progress slowly over a number of decades (BOHLIG & OTTO, HILLERDAL). They can be difficult to localize at ordinary chest radiography and even at fluoroscopy. A malignant tumour is often suggested. The diagnosis may be further confused by the results of cytologic examinations, as illustrated by Cases Nos 2, 5 and 6, due to the fact that mesothelial cells are often very difficult to assess (ELLIS & WOLFF 1977).

Atelectatic pseudotumour of the lung was first described in connection with therapeutic pneumothorax (GALY 1955, ROCHE & ROUSSELIN

1957, HEINE 1967). In 1971 HANKE published a review of similar pseudotumours occurring in connection with exudative pleurisy, when part of the lung parenchyma becomes atelectatic due to the presence of pleural air or fluid. This part then becomes kinked upwards or downwards and adheres to the pleura, which later becomes fixed by fibrosis. When the lung re-expands, this part remains atelectatic. A virtually asymptomatic but sometimes quite large effusion on one side or the other is known to occur in some patients exposed to asbestos (GAENGLER & KAPLAN 1971, MATTSON 1975). The sudden appearance of the lesions in the present cases and the small adhesions around them indicate that they probably represent sequelae of such pleuritis or an asbestos pleurisy with a small effusion.

The pseudotumours reported in the literature have been located mainly in connection to the lower lobes (BALMÈS & THÉVENET 1956, BÉNARD *et al.* 1977, CHOFFEL *et al.* 1977, DUROUX *et al.* 1977, FAHDLI & DERRICK 1965, KRETZSCHMAR 1975, MAGGI 1969, MONOD & DURET 1946, MONOD 1949, OUDET *et al.* 1956, ROCHE *et al.* 1965), contrary to the present patients. In most of them the upper lobes were involved, especially on the left side. MATTSON & RINGQVIST (1970) described a lesion in the lingula in 8 of 42 patients with pleural plaques, and it seems probable that the lingula is particularly susceptible to these abnormalities.

Pleural plaques have previously been mistaken for



a



b



c



d

Fig. 4 a) Bilateral pleural plaques. b) Six months later. A mass centrally below the right hilum. c) Computer tomography at a level just above the hilum. Pleural plaques on both sides. d) Compu-

ter tomography at the level of the mass, which is located posteriorly, homogeneous, broadly adherent to the pleura and with calcification.

cases for pulmonary malignancies (GALATI & JENSEN & HALKIER 1965, SWEETMAN 1977, TILLY & JENSEN 1963) but nowadays such mistakes should not occur. Asbestos is, however, a cause of bronchogenic and pleural tumours (BECKLAKE 1976, HUG & OTTO) and pseudotumours add to this problem. With computed tomography, which is at present the best method for detecting noduli in the lung (MUHM et coll 1977), it can be determined whether lesions on ordinary chest films are located in the pleura or in the lung (PUGATCH et coll 1978). Pleural plaques are also easily observed with this technique (KREEL 1976, PREGER 1978). If, as in case 8, an area of calcification is located within the mass, it is very probably benign (AYERS & HUANG 1978).

Other possible differential diagnoses are localized mesothelioma and malignant mesothelioma (HUTCHINSON & FRIEDENBERG 1963, RATZER et coll 1967, WANEBO et coll 1976).

### Conclusion

In patients exposed to asbestos and with or without pleural plaques, who develop a lesion of a possibly tumorous nature, the possibility of a pseudotumour should be considered. The best method to obtain a certain diagnosis is the use of computer tomography. If the lesion is located in or in direct connection with the pleura, thoracotomy should be considered only in special cases.

## SUMMARY

Ten patients are described in whom a localized reaction in the visceral pleura developed comparatively rapidly involving parts of the underlying lung parenchyma forming an atelectatic pseudotumour. The lesions were mistaken for pulmonary malignancy leading to thoracotomy in 5 patients. It is suggested that these lesions can occur many years after exposure to asbestos and that they are sequelae of benign pleurisy. Computer tomography is of great value in these cases and may obviate thoracotomy.

## REFERENCES

- AYERS W R and HUANG H K The use of computerized tomography in the diagnosis of pulmonary nodules *Comp Tomogr* 2 (1978) 55
- BALMES A et THEVENET A Pleuresies enkystees pseudotumorales *J Radiol Electrol* 37 (1956) 569
- BECKLAKE M R State of the art Asbestos related diseases of the lung and other organs Their epidemiology and implications for clinical practice *Amer Rev resp Dis* 114 (1976) 187
- BENARD Y MANDARD J C EVRARD C et LEMENAGER J Opacite ronde pseudo tumorale par atelectasie (à propos d'une observation) *Rev franç Mal Resp* 1 (1973) 1171
- BOHLIG H and OTTO H Asbest und Mesotheliom Fakten Fragen Umweltprobleme Thieme Verlag Stuttgart 1975
- CHOFFEL C VERDOUX P et MILLERON B Les atelectasies rondes pseudo tumorales sans antecedents pleuraux avenes (a propos de deux cas) *Poumon* 23 (1977) 295
- DUROUX A MARTY J et JARNIOU P Fausses tumeurs intrathoraciques par pleuresies enkystees *J franç Med Chir thor* 4 (1950) 405
- ELLIS K and WOLFF M Mesotheliomas and secondary tumors of the pleura *Semin Roentgenol* 12 (1977) 303
- FAHDLI H and DERRICK J R Twisted lingula A cause of a solitary pulmonary nodule *Ann thorac Surg* 1 (1965) 753
- GAENSLER E A and KAPLAN A I Asbestos pleural effusion *Ann intern Med* 74 (1971) 1978
- GALATIUS JENSEN F and HALKIER E Radiological aspects of pleural hyalo-serositis *Brit J Radiol* 38 (1965) 944
- GALY P Tumeurs benignes et pseudo-tumeurs inflammatoires pulmonaires et pleurales Documentation anatomo clinique *Acta chir belg* (1955) Suppl No 2 p 5
- HANKE R Rundatelektasen (Kugel und Walzenatelektasen) Ein Beitrag zur Differentialdiagnose intrapulmonaler Rundherde *Fortschr Röntgenstr* 114 (1971) 164
- HILF F Pneumothoraxatelektasen *Ergebn Lungenheilk* 17 (1967) 1
- HILLERDAL G Pleural plaques in a health survey material Frequency development and exposure to asbestos *Scand J resp Dis* 59 (1978) 257
- HUTCHINSON W B and FRIEDENBERG M J Intrathoracic mesothelioma *Radiology* 80 (1963) 97
- KREFFL L Computer tomography in the evaluation of pulmonary asbestosis Preliminary experiences with the EM1 general purpose scanner *Acta radiol Diagn* 17 (1976) 405
- KREFTZSCHMAR R Über atelektatische Pseudotumoren der Lunge *Fortschr Röntgenstr* 122 (1975) 19
- MAGGI N Ombra rotonda del polmone di difficile interpretazione radiologica ed a rara patogenesi (Italian) *Nunt radiol* 35 (1969) 485
- MATTSON S B Monosymptomatic exudative pleurisy in persons exposed to asbestos dust *Scand J resp Dis* 56 (1975) 263
- and RINGQVIST T Pleural plaques and exposure to asbestos *Scand J resp Dis* (1970) Suppl No 75
- MONOD R Un cas demonstratif de pleuresie contractile simulante un kyste du poumon *Poumon* 5 (1949) 5
- et DURET M Les pleuresies contractées pseudotumorales *Rev med franç* 4 (1946) 58
- MUHN J R BROWN L R and CROWE J K Use of computed tomography in the detection of pulmonary nodules *Mayo Clin Proc* 52 (1977) 345
- OUDET P SCHIEL D WAGNER J P HULT J P RUEBSAMEN G Pleuresies purulentes torpides enkystees (formes pseudo-tumorales) *J Radiol Electrol* 35 (1956) 385
- PREGIER L Asbestos related disease Grune & Stratton New York 1978
- PUGATCH R D FALING L J ROBINS A H and SWEETMAN W R Differentiation of pleural and pulmonary lesions using computed tomography *J comput Ass Tomogr* 2 (1978) 601
- RATZER E R POOL J L and MELAMED M R Pleural mesotheliomas *Amer J Roentgenol* 99 (1967) 601
- ROCHE G et ROUSSELIN L Opacités pulmonaires multiples dues au pneumothorax thérapeutique *Rev Tuberc* 21 (1957) 506
- DELANOE Y et GENEVRIER R Opacités pseudotumorales après pleuresies sero-fibrineuses de grande cavité *J franç Med Chir thor* 19 (1965) 74
- SOLOMON A and WEBSTER I The visceral pleura in asbestosis *Environ Res* 11 (1976) 128
- SWEETMAN W R Pleural fibromas masquerading as lesions of the lung *Amer Surg* 43 (1977) 719
- TIVENIUS L Benign pleural lesions simulating tumors *Thorax* 18 (1963) 39
- WANEBO R J MARTININ MELAMED M R HARRIS J and BEATTIE E J Pleural mesothelioma *Cancer* 39 (1976) 2481

## VIDEODENSITOMETRY AND THERMODILUTION FOR MEASURING LEFT VENTRICULAR FUNCTION

U. ERIKSON, G. HELMIUS, K. PAVEK and G. RUHN

Using videodensitometry it is possible to determine the ejection fraction of the left ventricle, measure its function and, if the left ventricular end diastolic volume is known, also the stroke volume and cardiac output (BJÖRK *et coll.* 1974).

As the method is relatively new, it seemed of value to compare it in animal experiments with the well established physiologic method of thermomodulation, which has been employed for determining left ventricular function (KAROVIC & BOSKA 1969, CHOFFE *et coll.* 1970, PAVEK 1974).

### Material and Methods

A sheep (male, fine wool) weighing 42 kg and 2 beagle dogs weighing 17.5 and 17.1 kg were used. The sheep was premedicated with chloral hydrate 12 g/kg body weight given intravenously. Following an intravenous injection of Pentotal in a dose of 10 g/kg body weight it was intubated with a cuffed endotracheal tube. Ventilation was assisted with an Engström respirator (O<sub>2</sub> 25%, N<sub>2</sub>O 75%, fluothane about 1%).

The dogs were anaesthetized with Immobilon + Pentobarbital 0.03 g/kg body weight and intubated with a cuffed endotracheal tube. Ventilation with air was provided with an Engström respirator.

The left ventricle was catheterized from the right carotid artery with a red Odman catheter with side holes but no end hole and the distal end of the catheter was shaped like a pig's tail. Through the right and left femoral arteries, respectively, one catheter was inserted into the carotid artery for

pressure recording and another was placed in the ascending aorta 1 to 2 cm above the aortic valve. The thermistor was inserted through the second catheter and was placed just distal to the tip of the catheter. The indicator fluid (0.9% NaCl or Urografin 60%) at room temperature was injected into the left ventricle with an automatic Contrac syringe (Contraves, Switzerland). The injections were triggered by the R wave of the ECG for a delayed start and the injection time was adjusted so that the fluid was given during one diastole. The ECG and the injection time were registered simultaneously with a Mingograf 82B direct writing recorder (Siemens Elema, Sweden). The injection of contrast medium was controlled by fluoroscopy and was registered simultaneously with the ECG and the densitometer curve on an OD X40 video tape recorder (Oude Delft, The Netherlands). The thermomodulation curve was registered at the same paper speed, which permitted direct comparisons between densitometric and thermomodulation curves (Fig. 1). The videodensitometry was carried out with a Philips videodensitometer (Philips Medical Systems, Sweden).

When thermomodulation and videodensitometry were performed at the same time, contrast medium (Urografin 60%) at room temperature was used as indicator and when thermomodulation was performed alone, physiologic saline was used instead. The amount of indicator substance was 5 to 12 ml and the injection time was less than 0.8 s.



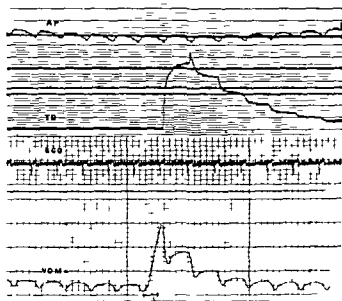


Fig 1 Example of simultaneous thermomodulation (TD) video densitometry (VDM) aortic pressure (AP) and ECG recordings in a dog. The densitometric measurements were made in the left ventricle and the thermomodulation determinations in the aortic arch

Apnoea is an absolute requirement in cardio videodensitometry. During all indicator injections—both in thermomodulation with physiologic saline and in simultaneous thermomodulation and videodensitometry with contrast medium—the respirator was shut off for about 30 s. Only exceptionally did the injections cause arrhythmia. A catheter position in the left ventricle not producing mitral incompetence was chosen.

The thermomodulation curves were recorded with an UV writer (Atlas Copco, Sweden) simultaneously a thermomodulation computer calculated the numerical values for the cardiac output (l/min). The computer had been precalibrated with measurements in a circulation model where the flow was determined volumetrically. The ejection fraction was calculated from the successive steps in the thermomodulation curve analogously with calculation from the video densitometer curve (ERIKSON *et al.* 1978).

**Procedure** The first dog was examined over a period of 30 min. During this time the heart rate was 60 to 70 beats per min. Eight saline injections followed by 8 injections of contrast medium and finally a further 6 injections of saline were given during the examination period.

The second dog was first examined under the influence of anaesthesia alone and 6 injections of physiologic saline and 8 injections of contrast medium were given into the left ventricle. After

an infusion of 300 ml of Rheomacrodex for increasing the cardiac output further measurements were made.

The sheep was examined 3 times with intervals of 30 min. The effect of the anaesthesia on the blood gas values was controlled before each examination period. PO<sub>2</sub> in arterial blood varied between 94.0 and 92.0 mm Hg, PCO<sub>2</sub> between 46.8 and 44.0 mm Hg, and Ph between 7.42 and 7.49. During each examination period 4 to 7 injections of contrast medium and 5 or 6 saline injections were given.

In all 3 animals the amount of indicator substance was varied between 5 and 12 ml in order to obtain optimum recordings with both videodensitometry and thermomodulation.

The left ventricular end diastolic volume (LVEDV) was determined by the area length method using the formula

$$LVEDV = (8/3\pi) \times (A/L) \approx 0.85 \times (A^2/L) \text{ ml}$$

The area of the left ventricle in diastole ( $A$ , cm<sup>2</sup>) was determined planimetrically either from videotape or from cine film recorded under similar conditions. A lead square with an area of 16 cm<sup>2</sup> and a ruler with mm markings were used as references and were reproduced on the film on the same plane as the left ventricle. The distance from the aortic valve to the apex ( $L$ , cm) was measured with the ruler.

As the ejection fraction (EF) = the stroke volume (SV)/LVEDV, the cardiac output (CO) in ml/min can be calculated from the formula

$$CO = LVEDV \times EF \times \text{heart rate}$$

## Results

In thermomodulation the 2 indicator substances, saline and contrast medium, were compared with respect to the ejection fraction and cardiac output obtained (Figs 2, 3). Mean values obtained from paired injections with the same amount of indicator and at the same injection rate and with a time difference of less than 4 min were compared. The 2 indicator substances gave similar measurement results.

Determinations of the ejection fraction by means of videodensitometry and thermomodulation were compared (Fig 4). A tendency to a somewhat higher value at videodensitometry was found.

A similar comparison was made with respect to

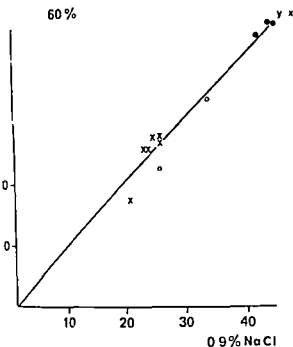


Fig. 2 Ejection fractions (per cent) calculated from thermomodulation curves with use of Urografin 60% and 0.9% NaCl. At each point both substances had the same temperature of 23°C and were injected in the same amount and at the same rate. —sheep ●=dog 1 and ○=dog 2

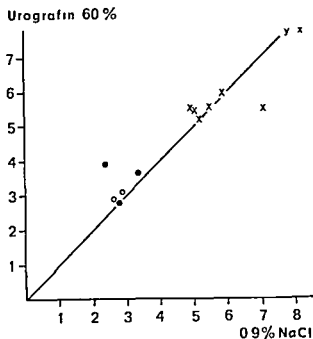


Fig. 3 Cardiac output determinations (l/min) under the same conditions as in Fig. 2. Symbols as in Fig. 2

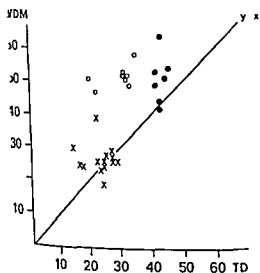


Fig. 4 Comparison between ejection fraction (per cent) determined by videodensitometry (VDM) and thermomodulation (TD). The determinations were made simultaneously. Symbols as in Fig. 2

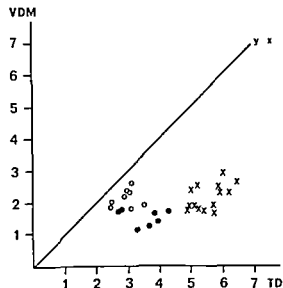


Fig. 5 Cardiac output determinations (l/min) under the same conditions as in Fig. 4. Symbols as in Fig. 2

the cardiac output (Fig. 5). Markedly lower values were found at videodensitometry.

Using the area length method the left ventricular end-diastolic volume was 75 ml in the sheep, 46 ml in the first dog and 55 ml before and 57 ml after the Rheomacrodex infusion in the second dog.

### Discussion

Radiographic contrast medium and physiologic saline were found to be equivalent as indicator substances in thermomodulation measurements. The change in cardiac output which could result from the

indicator injection itself was not greater with contrast medium than with saline. The increase in cardiac output that is usually ascribed to vasodilatation due to the contrast medium did not affect the present results, as this effect did not occur during the recording of the thermodilution curve.

The difference between videodensitometry and thermodilution in the calculation of the ejection fraction reflects the fact that the thermodilution curve is flatter in its descending part than the videodensitometry curve. The reason for this may be that the videodensitometer measures over the entire ventricle, while the thermodilution values are obtained at one single point outside the ventricle.

The thermodilution method and the videodensitometry are based upon different assumptions.

(1) The videodensitometrically determined ejection fraction is based upon measurement of the step by step decreasing total amount of contrast medium in the left ventricle. The video signal is integrated from the entire ventricular surface and is independent of mixing of contrast medium and blood. In other words, the ejection fraction is a ratio. Therefore, any consistent error in the measurement of the successively decreasing amount of contrast medium has no effect on the resulting value of the ejection fraction. For the same reason, no absolute scale in the videodensitometric curve is required.

(2) The ejection fraction determined with the thermodilution method is based upon curves obtained at measurement in the ascending aorta. This method demands that the ratio between successive steps is representative of (=the same as) the ratio of volume averaged temperature in the left ventricle during consecutive end diastoles. In other words, the thermodilution method requires that the temperature in the ventricle at end diastole is homogeneous and that the same temperature is measured in the ascending aorta during the following systole. In case of incomplete mixing, it is assumed that a sample which is representative of volume averaged temperature in the left ventricle during end diastole will arrive at the aorta and will be recorded during the following systole (PAVEK et coll. 1970).

A part of the thermodilution indicator can be deposited in a slow exchange compartment of the ventricle and this would result in a flatter and prolonged curve. The volume of the ascending aorta with its additional mixing capacity would have the same effect. A slowly decaying curve will result in a low ejection fraction.

The great difference in the determinations of cardiac output between the 2 methods is somewhat more difficult to explain. The most uncertain step in the videodensitometric determination is the calculation of the left ventricular end diastolic volume. However, the values obtained with this method seem reasonable in view of the size of the experimental animal and the fact that volume determinations of casts using the area length method indicate that determinations of the end diastolic volume include a source of error of about 10 per cent (LAHDE 1976). The end diastolic volumes obtained in the animals seem to indicate a considerable error in the cardiac output determinations by the thermodilution method. A few experiments gave values two or three times higher than the predicted. If these values were reasonable, this would mean that the end diastolic volume of the left ventricle would be as large as the whole heart. Another cause of the error of measurement might be that the measurement point in which the thermistor is located does not give representative values. In the thermodilution method, the temperature is only measured at one point. For example, a source of error may be that the receptor is located near the wall of the aorta. The videodensitometric method records the indicator over a large area (in this case the projected surface of the left ventricle) and should yield more representative results.

## SUMMARY

In animal experiments contrast medium and physiological saline were found to be equivalent as indicator substances in thermodilution. The ejection fraction is determined with approximately the same accuracy with thermodilution as with videodensitometry. The cardiac output, on the other hand, is smaller when determined with videodensitometry than with thermodilution. The results indicate that thermodilution gives too high values.

## REFERENCES

- BJÖRK L, ERIKSON U and HALLSTRÖM A. The volumeter. A new desk top instrument for real time videodensitometric analysis of dynamic contrast agent changes in roentgen images. *Ups J med Sci* 79 (1974) 148.
- ENGHOFF E, MICHAELSSON M, PAVEK K and SÖDERGREN S. A comparison between the thermal dilution method and the direct Fick and the dye dilution methods for cardiac output measurements in man. *Acta Soc Med Upsalien* 75 (1970) 157.

1. JASON U BJORK L CULLHED I ENGHOF E  
NORDGREN L and RUHN G Left ventricular func-  
tion evaluated by videodensitometry in patients with  
coronary heart disease Acta radiol Diagnosis 19  
(1978) 737
2. WIC K and BOSKA D Measurement of cardiac  
output by thermodilution Theoretical considerations  
and practical aspects Arch Kreisl Forsch 58 (1969)  
778
3. LAHDE S Cineangiographic determination of left ventric-  
ular volume Accuracy of methods Acta radiol (1976)  
Suppl No 348
4. PAVEK E PAVEK K and BOSKA D Mixing and observa-  
tion errors in indicator-dilution studies J appl  
Physiol 28 (1970) 733
5. PAVEK K Studies on thermodilution technique for  
determination of cardiac output Acta Univ upsalien  
(1974) Suppl No 174



## SIZE OF THE SUBARACHNOID SPACE IN STENOSIS OF THE LUMBAR CANAL

J L LARSEN and D SMITH

Stenosing lesions of the lumbar spine giving rise to neurologic symptoms and signs may be divided into two categories: stenosis of the lumbar spinal canal and stenosis of the lateral recesses which can be regarded as synonymous with narrowing the intervertebral foramina. This is not discussed in the present communication.

The two types of stenosis may occur independently or in combination but then not necessarily at the same level. Stenosis of the canal is best demonstrated in vivo as constriction at myelography which for this purpose must be performed with the subarachnoid space distended, i.e. the patient must be in either the sitting or the standing position.

Stenosis of the lumbar canal can be present at birth as a congenital malformation; it can be developmental, appearing during childhood and adolescence; or it can be acquired. The symptoms of the lesion do not usually manifest themselves until adult life. Conflicting opinions exist as to whether the acquired forms also have a congenital/developmental basis or not (for discussion see VERBIEST 1976). The present work was undertaken to find out whether it was possible to establish such a relationship by myelographic examination of patients with and without demonstrable stenosis of the lumbar canal and to compare the size and form of the subarachnoid space in these patients.

### Material and Methods

The material consisted of 83 patients referred with symptoms of spinal stenosis: low back pain or sci-

atica. They were examined with conventional films of the lumbo-sacral spine and with functional lumbar myelography (SORTLAND et coll 1977). According to the myelographic size of the subarachnoid space the patients were classified into 3 groups: (1) Anteroposterior diameter at any level and in any position <10 mm; (2) anteroposterior diameter 11 to 14 mm; and (3) anteroposterior diameter 15 mm or larger.

If the subarachnoid space was locally deformed by disc prolapse, measurements at that level were not taken into account and the patient was classified by measurements at non-deformed levels.

All the patients in group 1 had symptoms consistent with those described in spinal stenosis (VERBIEST 1954, SCHATZKER & PENNAL 1968, WILSON et coll 1971, WEDGE et coll 1978). Clinically some patients in group 2 had a possible spinal stenosis while none of the patients in group 3 were referred under that tentative diagnosis.

Lumbar myelography was performed with horizontal beam projection. With the patient on a tilt-table stretcher, films were exposed in several different degrees of rotation including the prone position followed by functional myelography as advised by SORTLAND et coll. This consisted of lateral films of the patients sitting in neutral position, maximum extension and maximum flexion of the lumbar spine. One ap film with the patient erect was also exposed.

The contrast medium used was Amipaque 675 g.



Fig 1

Fig 2a

Fig 2b

Fig 1 Man 71 years old. Distribution of contrast medium during 1 h in upright position and flexion. Almost complete block at the L3/L4 level with only a small amount of contrast medium behind L4 and in the distal part of the subarachnoid space.

Fig 2 Two a p films of the same patient a) normal breathing during Valsalva's maneuver. Greatly diminished transverse diameter of the subarachnoid space and increase in distance between the space and the lumbar pedicles. The contrast medium is squeezed cranially by the Valsalva maneuver with much better delineation of the upper lumbar space (L4 disc protrusion).

(Nyegaard & Co. Norway). In the first part of the series a concentration of 250 mg I/ml was employed corresponding to an injected volume of 13.1 ml. As this did not always result in satisfactory demonstration of the upper part of the lumbar canal the concentration was decreased to 200 mg I/ml with an increase of the injected volume to 16.3 ml. It was also found advantageous to let the patient make small rotatory movements on the stretcher or to use the Trendelenburg position for a few seconds after the first part of the examination to facilitate mixing of contrast medium and CSF.

When a total intraspinal block existed a high lumbar puncture was employed; sometimes the patient was kept sitting in ventral flexion for one hour or more after injection of the contrast medium. Even this did not always produce filling distal to the block (Fig 1).

The factor of magnification was estimated by measuring a lead marked ruler placed on the patient in a vertical plane parallel to the film and the spine

in some patients this measurement was related to the known enlargement at CT and tomography. The magnification factor varied around 0.7 for the lateral and 0.8 for the a p projection. The size of the patients only caused minor variations.

The smallest sagittal diameters were determined at the disc levels and at the middle of the intermediate vertebral bodies. The transverse diameter of the subarachnoid space was measured just below the origin of the root sheaths at the narrowest level. This level was found to be more appropriate than a fixed level related to the vertebral body which would not take into account variations of the root sheaths. These are sometimes high in relation to the vertebral body and longitudinally oriented alternatively they emerge lower with a more transverse direction.

The cross sectional image of the subarachnoid space varies from patient to patient and from level to level but will frequently be most narrow posteriorly. This may cause difficulty in defining the posterior

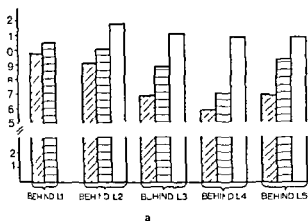
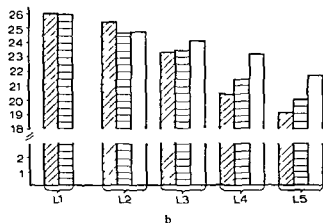


Fig 3 a) Mean sagittal and b) transverse diameters (in mm) of the subarachnoid space taken at intermediate vertebral body



height and below the origin of the root sheath respectively in the three groups (1=□ 2=■ 3=□)

Table 1

Age and sex distribution of the 83 patients

	Sex		Mean age and range	
	Female	Male	Female	Male
Group 1	8	10	54.0 (78-73)	54.1 (32-74)
Group 2	9	7	43.5 (18-71)	44.1 (15-70)
Group 3	17	17	47.9 (10-67)	44.1 (31-6)
Total	34	49		

Table 2

Number of disc levels affected in each of the 18 patients with spinal stenosis (group 1)

	No. of levels					Total
	1	2	3	4	5	
L1/L2					1	1
L2/L3			1			6
L3/L4	5	3	1	3		14
L4/L5	4					12
L5/S1					1	4
Total	9	4	1	3	1	

outline of the subarachnoid space in the lateral film due to the thin layer of contrast medium in the direction of the beam. This difficulty was diminished by keeping the kV between 75 and 85.

It was not always possible to make exact measurements in the upper part of the lumbar canal. However, such patients could not be excluded from the series, as this would have given a bias, large volume spaces being more difficult to outline.

A pertinent problem when making measurements in the lumbosacral region and one which is not always given due consideration is the correct determination of vertebral levels. A high proportion of patients with symptoms from this region have cranial or caudal lumbar shifts and asymmetries at the lumbosacral junction. The adequate method to

overcome this difficulty would be to count the vertebral segments from C1; however, this was used in only a few cases. When in doubt, the final decision was based upon the topographic relationship of the lowermost lumbar vertebra to the upper limit of the ileosacral articulations.

Consideration must also be paid to the breathing of the patient. When asked to stop breathing, many patients will make a forceful inspiration, thereby increasing the intra-abdominal and intraspinal pressure with ensuing constriction of the subarachnoid space (Fig 2). This is most obvious in the a.p. projection but can also be observed on the lateral view; it can be avoided by inspecting the respiration and asking the patient to stop breathing at the end of expiration.



### Results

The sex and age distribution of the patients is given in Table 1. Measurements on the subarachnoid space are presented in Figs 3 and 6.

**Sagittal diameter of the lumbar subarachnoid space** Generally the sagittal diameters in group 1 were larger than those in group 2, which were in turn larger than those in group 3. This principle held at all levels, both at the middle of the vertebral body and at the articular (disc) level (Fig. 6). With respect to the mid corporeal diameters, the group differences were significant ( $p < 0.02$ ) except at L2 between group 1 and group 2, and at L5 between group 2 and group 3 (Table 3).

In group 3 only minor variations of the sagittal diameter existed along the lumbar canal. In the two other groups the trend was a decrease from L1 to L4 and then again a larger diameter at L5.

Insufficient passage of contrast medium made measurements at L5 impossible in 3 cases and at L4 in 2 cases. The measured values for these 2 levels in group 1 are thus to be considered as maxima and would probably have been smaller if determination had been possible in every case.

On the other hand the values in group 3 from the upper part of the spinal canal must be regarded as minima. The reason for this is that determination was not possible in some cases with a wide subarachnoid space.

In no case in the present series was the sagittal diameter shorter at the mid vertebral level than at the disc levels (i.e. at the articular segment). Of the 18 patients with stenosis 9 had involvement at one level only and 4 at two levels (Table 2). When adequate measurement was possible in these patients the sagittal diameter of the subarachnoid space was never below 14 mm at the mid vertebral level with the patient in maximum flexion.

In the 13 patients with stenosis at one or two disc levels only the subarachnoid space was comparatively narrow also at adjacent disc levels in approximately 60 per cent of the cases.

**Transverse diameter of the subarachnoid space** In all three groups the transverse diameter gradually diminished towards the distal end of the lumbar subarachnoid space. This was more marked in groups 1 and 2 with no significant difference between them than in group 3 (Fig. 3b). Determination of the transverse diameters in the upper part of the lumbar spine was increasingly difficult from group 1 to 3 due to the greater volume of the subarachnoid space.



Fig. 4

Fig. 5

Fig. 4. Man 56 years old with tabes dorsalis. Severe stenosis at the L2/L3 level where the a.p. diameter of the subarachnoid space is 7 mm. Block at the L3/L4 level. Extensive degenerative lesions.

Fig. 5. Patient in group 1. The dural sac and subarachnoid space follow the bony canal in spite of the stenotic narrowing at the disc level.

### Discussion

Previously SORTLAND *et al.* have shown the articular segment L3/L4 is the one most commonly affected by lumbar stenosis. The present results indicate that the subarachnoid space in stenotic and pre stenotic processes tends to be narrowed. The a.p. diameter behind the fourth lumbar body is the smallest, while the diameter behind L3 is the second smallest.

Of necessity any definition of spinal stenosis is arbitrary. ARNOLD *et al.* (1976) used a working concept. Spinal stenosis is any type of narrowing in the spinal canal, nerve root canals (or tunnels), intervertebral foramina. It may be local, segmental or generalised. It may be caused by bone or tissue and the narrowing may involve the bony canal alone or the dural sac or both. The present series deals with stenosis of the spinal canal giving rise to symptoms. It is difficult to see how such symptoms could arise without pressure upon the cauda equina manifesting itself myelographically by demonstration of compression of the subarachnoid space. It seems reasonable from the radiologic point of view to define and categorize canal stenosis according to the myelographic appearance of the subarachnoid space.

Specific causes for bony constriction such

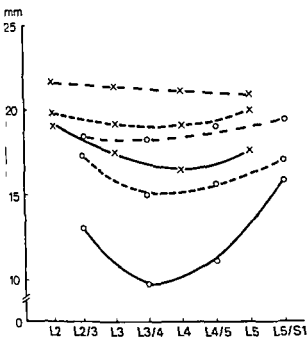


Fig 6 Mean sagittal diameter of the subarachnoid space at mid vertebral level (x) and disc level (O) in the groups 1 (—) 2 (---) and 3 (—)

Table 3

Comparison of sagittal diameter of the subarachnoid space behind the vertebral bodies in the different groups. Evaluation by *t*-tailed Student's *t* test. The levels of significance were reached both by *t*-paired and by *t*-separate tests.

Group 1 < group 2

L2	p=0.470	t=-0.73
L3	p=0.013	t=-2.67
L4	p=0.000	t=-4.15
L5	p=0.009	t=-3.03

Group 1 < group 3

L2	p=0.013	t=-2.64
L3	p=0.000	t=-5.67
L4	p=0.000	t=-7.79
L5	p=0.000	t=-3.97

Group 2 < group 3

L2	p=0.019	t=-2.45
L3	p=0.001	t=-3.44
L4	p=0.00	t=-3.23
L5	p=0.067	t=-1.1

achondroplasia, Paget's disease, acromegaly, fluorosis or trauma were not present in any of the present patients; however, one case had tabetic arthropathy (Fig 4).

Extensive measurements on anatomic specimens of the human lumbar vertebral canal have been made by HUIZINGA *et al.* (1951), SAND (1970) and EISENSTEIN (1976). The *a-p* diameter of the bony canal has been shown to decrease from L1 to L3, with no significant difference between L3 and L4, but an increase in the diameter again at L5. SAND, who also measured at the first sacral segment, demonstrated a further increase in diameter at that level.

The interpedicular distance did not vary significantly between the four upper lumbar vertebrae but increased at the L5 segment (SAND noted further enlargement in this direction also at the S1 level). EISENSTEIN and SAND both found the diameters in males to be 1 to 2 mm larger than in females. As the dural sac with the confined subarachnoid space obviously is influenced by its bony surroundings, knowledge of these anatomic facts is essential for an understanding of narrow lumbar canal pathology.

The present investigation demonstrated no significant difference in size of the subarachnoid space between men and women, irrespective of the presence or absence of stenosis. Absence of sex-related

difference in the transverse diameter was also demonstrated in normal spines by DE VILLIERS & BOOYSEN (1976).

However, a difference exists between the groups 1, 2 and 3. Whatever the underlying cause of stenosis in the individual patient, the *a-p* diameter of the subarachnoid space at the intermediate body height demonstrates a tendency towards lower values than in normal control cases. This diameter can be considered an indicator of the bony canal, with certain limitations. These limitations are partly the result of normal anatomic variations and partly of the pathologic processes involved. In the upper lumbar spine, the distance between the subarachnoid space and the bony canal varies from 1 to 3 mm. This narrow space contains loose tissues and blood vessels. In the middle of the lumbar spine (MAITROT 1978) or at the level of the fourth vertebral body (SALAMON *et al.* 1966), the dural sac with the subarachnoid space is sometimes, but not always, detached from the walls of the bony canal, with ensuing variation of the intervening distance. This is easily appreciated anteriorly on the lateral view, but sometimes the posterior limit, formed by the laminae convergence, cannot be determined with certainty. Nevertheless, in a few of the present patients, an increased space was obvious posteriorly; this was best evaluated by computer tomography.

employed in some of the examinations. Hyper-trophic intervertebral joints narrowed the posterior part of the canal from side to side in such a way that the dural sac and subarachnoid space was forced anteriorly. This particular phenomenon was only observed in patients belonging to group 1. On the contrary in many other cases the anterior limit of the spinous process made a clearly visible impression in the subarachnoid space from behind when the patient extended. It was found impossible to incorporate these variations in the statistical evaluations which must thus be considered with these reservations in mind. In the great majority of cases however good correlation between the dural sac and the bony lumbar canal was found (Fig. 5).

A characteristic finding in the present series was the decrease of sagittal diameter occurring at the L3 and L4 levels in the stenotic but not in the non stenotic group. It thus seems that in groups 1 and 2 the dural sac and subarachnoid space adhere to the configuration of the bony lumbar canal (with its narrowing at the intermediate levels with widening above and below) in group 3 they have a tubular configuration. This is the natural form of a thin walled liquid filled container providing minimum tension in its wall. The stenosis has also been reported to be most severe in the sagittal direction (MCIVOR & KIRKALDY WILLIS 1976).

Sex distribution at different ages was unremarkable and no difference of age existed between groups 2 and 3. However the patients in group 1 were on the average about ten years older (Table 1). It is natural to regard this as an indication that the more severe forms of stenosis affect the older age groups but are not limited to those as the youngest female in group 1 was 28 years of age the youngest man 32 years.

The best way to assess the role played by congenital/developmental factors versus acquired lesions in the development of spinal stenosis would be an investigation by time where the patients could be followed by radiography over a large span of years. With the increasing use of radiologic examination of low back pain and sciatica this should be possible in the future.

## SUMMARY

Measurements of the subarachnoid space at myelography were carried out in three groups of patients: one group with stenosis of the lumbar spinal canal, one group without stenosis and one intermediate group. Although

spinal canal stenosis is most prominent at disc levels the results demonstrate decreased sagittal diameter at mid-vertebral body level as well. The mean transverse diameters did not differ in the three groups. This points towards congenital or developmental factors as the basic abnormality in the majority of patients with stenosis of the lumbar spinal canal.

## REFERENCES

- ARNOLDI C C and 20 co authors. Lumbar spinal stenosis and nerve root entrapment syndromes. Definition and classification. *Clin Orthop* 115 (1976) 4.
- DEVILLIERS P D and BOOYSEN E L. Fibrous spinal stenosis. A report on 850 myelograms with a water soluble contrast medium. *Clin Orthop* 115 (1976) 140.
- EISENSTEIN S. Measurements of the lumbar spinal canal in 2 racial groups. *Clin Orthop* 115 (1976) 47.
- HUIZINGA J, HEIDEN J A V D and VINKEN P J J G. The human lumbar vertebral canal. A biometric study. *Proc kon ned Akad Wet Ser C* 55 (1951) 22.
- MAITROT D. Some anatomical considerations and clinical data. In: *Radioloscaceography with water soluble contrast media*. Chapter 3, p. 29. Edited by P. Capesius and E. Babin. Springer Verlag, Berlin Heidelberg New York 1978.
- MCIVOR G W D and KIRKALDY WILLIS W H. Pathological and myelographic changes in the more types of lumbar spinal stenosis. *Clin Orthop* 115 (1976) 42.
- PENNAL G F and SCHATZKER J. Stenosis of the lumbar spinal canal. *Clin Neurosurg* 18 (1971) 86.
- SALAMON G, LOUIS R and GUERINEL G. Le fourreau dural lombo sacre. Etude radio anatomique. *Acta radiol* Diagnosis 5 (1966) 1107.
- SAND P G. The human lumbosacral vertebral column. An osteometric study. Universitetsforlaget Oslo 1970.
- SCHATZKER J and PENNAL G F. Spinal stenosis. A cause of cauda equina compression. *J Bone Jt Surg* 50B (1968) 606.
- SORTLAND O, MAGNÆS B and HALGE T. Functional myelography with metrizamide in the diagnosis of lumbar spinal stenosis. *Acta radiol* (1977) Suppl. No 355, p. 42.
- VERBIEST H. A radicular syndrome from developmental narrowing of the lumbar vertebral canal. *J Bone Jt Surg* 36B (1954) 230.
- Neurogenic intermittent claudication—Lesions of the spinal cord and cauda equina. Stenosis of the vertebral canal, narrowing of the intervertebral foramina and entrapment of the peripheral nerves. In: *Handbook of clinical neurology*. Vol 20, p. 611. Edited by P. J. Vinken and C. W. Bruyn. North Holland Publ. Co. Amsterdam 1976.
- WEDGE J H, KIRKALDY WILLIS W H and KIRKALDY P. Lumbar spinal stenosis. In: *Disorders of the lumbar spine*, p. 51. Edited by A. J. Helfet and D. M. Gruel. Lee J. B. Lippincott Philadelphia 1978.
- WILSON C B, EHNI G and GROLIMUS J. Neurogenic intermittent claudication. *Clin Neurosurg* 18 (1971) 62.

CAROTID ANGIOGRAPHY OF ARTERIOVENOUS MALFORMATIONS  
DURING OPERATION

I JOHANSSON and C RÅDBERG

Angiography during operation provides a valuable control method during the course of operations of intracranial aneurysms vascular malformations and arteriovenous fistulas. The angiography may alert the surgeon to modify or extend the operation and call attention to a risk of undesirable vascular occlusion. Postoperative angiography may often be avoided as may supplementary intracranial operations.

The method was described by LOOP & FOLTZ (1966) in connection with 10 vascular operations. In 1974 GROSSART & TURNER reported 11 cases of arteriovenous malformation and 38 cases of arterial aneurysm in which angiography during operation had been used without complications. The method was also used by BARTAL *et coll* (1968). VLAHOVITCH *et coll* (1969) performed angiography during operation in 50 patients with hemispheric tumours. By catheterization of small cortical arteries precise topographic information could be obtained which facilitated local intra arterial administration of cytostatic drugs. LAZAR *et coll* (1971) described a technique for retrograde catheterization of the superficial temporal artery with the catheter tip located at the carotid bifurcation.

## Material and Method

Over the period 1970–77 carotid angiography was performed at this hospital during operations of arterial aneurysms on 75 occasions and of arterio-

venous malformation on 18. A radiation protected operation theatre is equipped with a roentgen unit suitable for serial angiography with two AOT film changers and a roentgen tube for a p and lateral projections (JEPPSSON & RÅDBERG 1970, RÅDBERG 1972).

The examinations are performed by radiologists with the assistance of technicians. A catheter is introduced via the common carotid artery using image intensifier monitoring. The most suitable projection is determined from preoperative films. In surgically uncomplicated cases of arteriovenous malformations angiography is performed when all the supplying vessels have evidently been occluded. In more difficult cases—usually because of complicated anatomy—angiography has been used as an aid to accurate orientation when only some of the feeding arteries have been occluded.

The value of angiography during operation is illustrated in the following 4 cases of arteriovenous malformation.

## Case reports

**Case 1.** A girl aged 12 years. At preoperative carotid angiography a small arteriovenous malformation was demonstrated (Fig 1 a, b) with haematoma in the frontal parasagittal region.

At the operation the cavity caused by the haemorrhage had a diameter of about 4 to 5 cm. The right lateral ventricle was filled with clots. On the floor of the cavity the

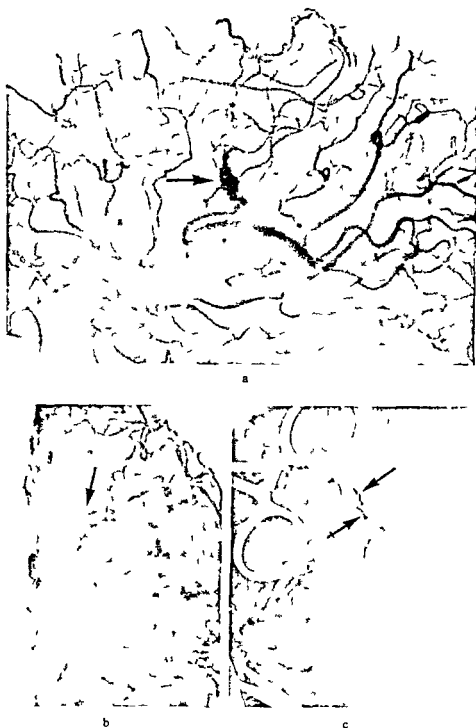


Fig 1 Case 1 a b) Preoperative carotid angiography. The arteriovenous malformation ( $\rightarrow$ ) is draining into the thalamostriate vein c) Angiography during operation after clamping ( $\rightarrow$ ) of the

malformation. Draining vein ( $\leftrightarrow$ ) filled with contrast medium indicating residual shunt

malformation was found. When the supplying arteries were closed the vascular malformation seemed to collapse. Draining veins were then ligated. At this stage carotid angiography was performed to confirm that the malformation was completely occluded. The fact that contrast medium entered the main draining vein indicated the presence of a residual shunt (Fig 1 c). Further dissection centrally revealed 2 more supplying vessels which were

ligated. A clamp was applied somewhat further centrally on the draining vein and the malformation was excised.

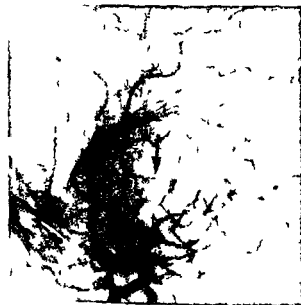
*Comment* With the aim of angiography the operation could be carried out with minimum disturbance of the central venous flow. If angiography had not been performed a considerable risk of overlooking a



a



b



c



d

Fig. 2. Case 2. a) Preoperative carotid angiography. Arteriovenous malformation in or close to the wall of the anterior horn draining to a larger vein (→) running parallel to the pericallosal artery and to a small vein (++) in the wall of the lateral ventricle. b) The malformation (→) during operation after excision of that part of the malformation which apparently had bled. The draining vein along the pericallosal

arteries no longer filled (slight filling of the pericallosal artery of the non injected side). A malformation is still filled that seems to be more basally located than the one demonstrated preoperatively. The draining vein in the wall of the lateral ventricle filled as before (++) d) Postoperative angiography. No malformation or draining vein filled.

remnant of the malformation would have existed. No further angiography was considered indicated either during or after the operation.

Case 3. A man aged 29 years. Preoperative right carotid angiography demonstrated a frontal arteriovenous malformation with central haemorrhage (Fig. 2 a, b). At the operation the haematoma was found to reach about 6 cm posteriorly along the wall of the lateral ventricle. Anter-

iorly in the haematoma a vascular malformation was found which was supplied by as many as 7 small branches given off by the pericallosal arteries. The arteries and also a draining vein which ran at the level of the pericallosal arteries were occluded. The malformation was excised bloodlessly. Angiography performed at this stage showed that some abnormal vessels still remained (Fig. 2 c). During further exploration with the aid of the films another arteriovenous malformation was demonstrated slightly

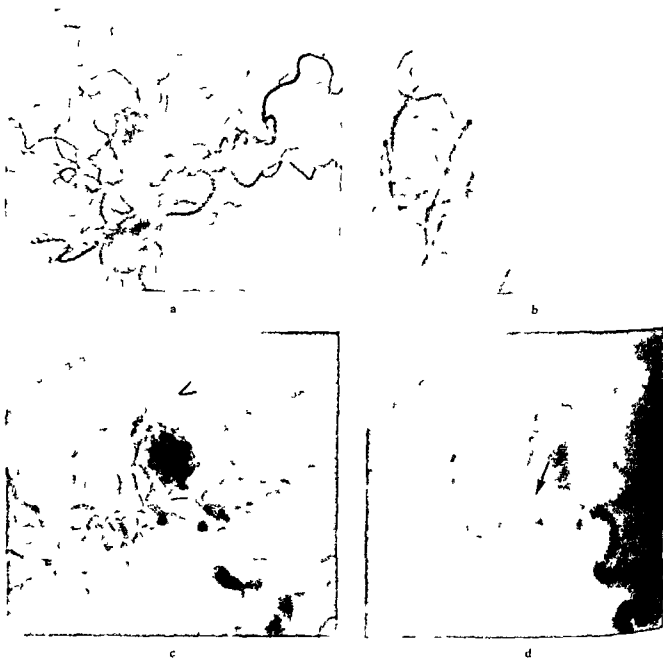


Fig 3 Case 3 a b) Preoperative carotid angiography. Large arteriovenous malformation fed mainly by the ascending frontal artery c d) First and third of three consecutive angiographies during operation. Oblique projection demonstrating the vessels

roughly as they were observed during operation. In the last film (d) three further clamps, one of them (→) occluding a large feeding vessel posterior to the malformation

more basally. This was supplied from a small basal artery and draining through a vein in the wall of the lateral ventricle. Nothing indicated that this part of the malformation, which was located in the ventricle wall, had contributed to the haemorrhage. At postoperative angiography a week later no malformation was filled (Fig 2 d).

**Comment** The part of the malformation that had not contributed to the haemorrhage would probably have been overlooked had angiography not been

performed during the operation. This part was poorly or not at all filled at the preoperative angiography because the blood containing contrast medium was mainly shunted through the part that had bled.

A definitive localisation of the non bleeding part is not possible as only a lateral film was exposed during the operation. A comparison with the preoperative films is unreliable due to the operative deformation of the brain but the malformation demonstrated



a



b



c

Fig 4 Case 4 a b) Preoperative carotid angiography (a p projection with compression of the contralateral carotid artery in the neck) Parietal arteriovenous malformation mainly fed by a hypertrophied branch of the middle cerebral artery but probably a narrow branch (→) also contributes. c) Angiography during operation after occlusion of the main feeding artery with a clamp (⇐) Filling ceases 2 to 3 cm proximal to the clamp. The malformation still filled via the narrow branch (→) which now is somewhat dilated due to the increased flow

during operation appears to be located somewhat lower than the one found preoperatively (cf Fig 2a c)

**Case 3** A man aged 58 years. Right preoperative carotid angiography disclosed the presence of an opercular arteriovenous malformation above the anterior part of the Sylvian fissure (Fig 3a b) with surrounding intracerebral frontal haematoma. At the operation 7 feeding arteries were ligated with the guidance of 3 consecutive angiographies during operation. After the last one several feeding arteries remained (Fig 3c d) but as the catheter had been in place for some 2.5 hours it was considered advisable to remove it and no final angiography was performed after the malformation had been excised. Postoperative angiography 2 weeks later disclosed no remaining vascular malformation.

**Comment** The surgeon considered that the angiographies during the operation had provided a useful guide for performing the operation with minimum trauma. No evidence of complications due to the long period that the catheter had been in place was encountered.

**Case 4** A man aged 49 years. Preoperative carotid angiography demonstrated an arteriovenous malformation in the left parietal region. The malformation was supplied from a large branch of the middle cerebral artery and probably by a narrow branch partly covered by the former (Fig 4a b). At the operation the large supplying artery was occluded with a tantalum clamp. The malformation was still pulsating and carotid angiography was therefore performed (Fig 4c). The filling of the large branch of the



middle cerebral artery ceased 2 to 3 cm proximal to the clamp. On the other hand a slightly hypertrophied branch from the middle cerebral artery running towards the anterior part of the malformation was demonstrated. This vessel had been only poorly demonstrated at the preoperative angiography. It appeared to have increased in calibre since the large branch of the middle cerebral artery had been occluded. With the guidance of the films this remaining feeding artery now more clearly demonstrated was ligated. At a second angiography during operation no malformation was found.

**Comment** As was evident at the preoperative angiography the vascular malformation was supplied mainly from the large branch of the middle cerebral artery. When the blood flow had been altered by occlusion of this branch a further vascular supply was demonstrated more clearly.

### Discussion

Angiography during operation is a useful aid in detecting remaining parts of a vascular malformation overlooked during surgical dissection. The operation can then be completed at the same sitting. The situation at various stages of the operation can be controlled by repeated angiography. The surgical trauma may thus be minimized and the measures confined only to the pertinent vessels.

In some cases where the feeding arteries vary greatly in calibre the information on the vascular supply provided by the preoperative angiography may be incomplete, since the smaller branches will be only poorly or incompletely filled. A complete demonstration of the whole vascular malformation with all its supplying vessels can then probably be obtained only by supplementing the preoperative angiography with angiography during operation. The latter should be performed after occlusion of the main feeding artery. The blood to the malformation will then be redistributed to possible smaller feeding vessels now dilated and more clearly demonstrable. The cerebral vessels apparently respond immediately with an increase in calibre upon an increased flow demand.

That the extirpation of the vascular malformation has been radical can be controlled by angio-

graphy at the end of the operation, hereby avoiding a postoperative angiography. In those patients whom an angiography was performed during operation no re-operation for removing remnants of malformation has been necessary. No complication connected with the actual procedure occurred.

### SUMMARY

The value of carotid angiography during operation in the surgical treatment of arteriovenous malformation is illustrated by 4 patients. After obliteration of the main supply to the malformation the blood may be redistributed to possible smaller feeding vessels now dilated and more clearly demonstrable than preoperatively. In some cases angiography both preoperatively and during operation may be needed for a demonstration of the whole malformation with all its feeding vessels. Angiography during operation reduces the need for postoperative angiography.

### REFERENCES

- BARTAL A D, TIROSH M S and WEINSTEIN M. Angiographic control during total excision of a cerebral arteriovenous malformation. *J Neurosurg* 79 (1988) 211.
- DRAKE C G and ALLCOCK J M. Postoperative angiography and the slipped clip. *J Neurosurg* 39 (1973) 683.
- GROSSART K W M and TURNER J W. Per-operative angiography in cerebral vascular surgery. *Clin Radiol* 25 (1974) 279.
- JEPSSON S and RÅDBERG C. Experiences of preoperative cerebral angiography. *Acta neurol scand* 46 (1970) 627.
- LAZAR M L, WATTS C C, KILGORE B and CLARK K. Cerebral angiography during operation for intracranial aneurysms and arteriovenous malformations. *J Neurosurg* 34 (1971) 706.
- LOOP J W and FOLTZ E L. Applications of angiography during intracranial operation. *Acta radiol Diagnost* 9 (1966) 363.
- RÅDBERG C. Peroperative Angiographie während neurochirurgischer Eingriffe. In: *Angiographie und ihre Fortschritte* S 104. Herausgegeben von K. E. Loose. Georg Thieme, Stuttgart 1972.
- VLAHOVITCH B, FREREBEAU PH, OUAKEINE G, BILLET M and GROS CL. L'angiographie sélective peropératoire dans les tumeurs cérébrales hémisphériques. *Acta radiol Diagnost* 9 (1969) 503.

## SCINTIGRAPHIC ASSESSMENT OF BILIARY REFLUX INTO THE RESIDUAL STOMACH AFTER SUBTOTAL GASTRECTOMY AND GASTROJEJUNOSTOMY

S GUSTAVSSON L K ENANDER B JUNG and M KRÖG

Regurgitation of duodenal juice containing bile and pancreatic secretions has been reported in association with gastritis and symptoms after gastric resection (DU PLESSIS 1962 CAPPER 1967 TOYE & WILLIAMS 1965). Biliary reflux is currently estimated by endoscopy measurement of bilirubin or C labelled bile acids in gastric aspirates and by radiologic techniques (JAMES & PICKERING 1949 CAPPER et coll 1966 RHODES et coll 1969). These methods imply intubation of the oesophagus and the stomach which is more or less distressing to the patient. Moreover it cannot be excluded that the intubation procedure or the mere presence of an endoscope or an intraluminal catheter in itself affects gastrointestinal motility. A non invasive method for assessing biliary reflux is thus desirable. LOHLEY et coll (1977) introduced a scintigraphic method for determination of biliary reflux with external detection by a gamma camera of intravenously administered  $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$  HIDA. This radio pharmaceutical is rapidly taken up by the liver and is subsequently excreted in the bile. A modification of this method is now reported.

## Material and Methods

The material consisted of 18 patients operated upon with subtotal gastrectomy and antecolic gastrojejunostomy at least 20 years previously. In all cases a side to-side entero enteroanastomosis had been added.

$^{99}\text{Tc}^m$  tin colloid (0.4  $\mu\text{g}$   $\text{SnCl}_2$  0.4  $\mu\text{g}$  ascorbic acid and 2 MBq  $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$ ) in physiologic saline (2 ml) was added to 25 ml gruel and given orally. Stannous diethyl IDA complex N (2,6 diethylacetanilido) iminodiacetic acid (Solco-HIDA Solco Nuclear Basle) labelled with 75 MBq  $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$  in physiologic saline (used for scintigraphic demonstration of the biliary ducts by REICHEL et coll 1977 and PAUWELS et coll 1978) was given intravenously in a dose of 20 mg. Toxic reactions or sensibilisation have not been observed after use in more than 10 000 patients (Solco Nuclear Basle 1978).

A gamma camera (Radica II General Electric) with a  $\varnothing$  22 cm medium resolution low energy collimator was used.

Two regions of interest were selected electronically in the image field. The analysis was limited by the lack of digital storage and processing equipment for gamma camera images.

**Determination of biliary reflux.** No restrictions in food intake preceded the experiment. After oral administration of  $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$  tin colloid the patient was placed on the examination table in supine position with the superior part of the body about 30° above the horizontal plane. One of the electronic windows was placed over the image of the gastric remnant the other over the small bowel. Proper positioning was documented on Polaroid films.

Next  $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$  Solco HIDA was injected and re-

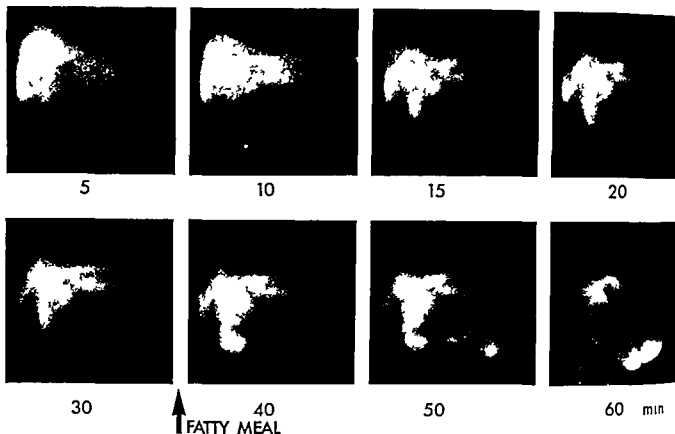


Fig. 1. Consecutive gamma camera images in a cholecystectomized patient. After a fatty meal increased activity in the

small bowel but gastric remnant not demonstrated. No scintigraphic evidence of biliary reflux.

peated gamma camera images were taken every fifth min for one hour, occasionally also later. The number of counts collected in the electronic windows were printed out every minute.

Between 30 and 40 min after administration of HIDA a fatty meal containing butter and cheese was given orally without change of position of the patient or the gamma camera.

### Results

In all cases it was possible to define the position of the gastric remnant with the oral  $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$  tin colloid test meal (Fig. 5).

After injection of  $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$  Solco HIDA a rapid blood phase occurred (Figs 1–3, 6) lasting a few minutes. In this phase the digital printouts from both electronic windows (Figs 2–4, 7) showed a transient increase resulting from activity in the large vessels and in tissues with high blood perfusion.

After approximately 5 min activity had accumulated in the liver and after another 5 min the biliary ducts including the gallbladder were demon-

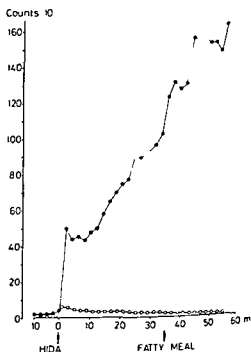


Fig. 2. Same patient as in Fig. 1. Time activity with steadily declining activity in gastric window (O) in spite of provocation of bile flow with fatty meal. Increase in number of counts in the small bowel window (●). Initial peaks attributed to blood activity during the first circulatory cycles.

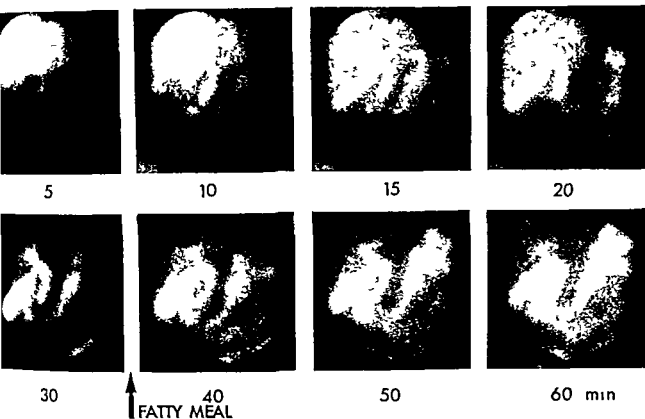


Fig. 3 Biliary reflux after provocation of bile flow with a fatty meal. Gastric remnant appeared about 15 min after fatty meal in the 40 min image.

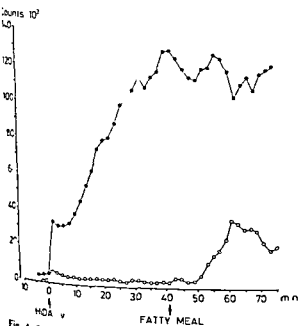


Fig. 4 Same patient as in Fig. 3. Activity in gastric remnant (○) and small bowel (●). Increase in gastric activity after fatty meal provocation indicates biliary reflux.

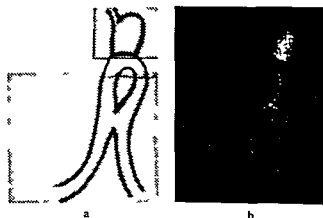


Fig. 5 Gastric remnant and adjacent jejunal loops outlined by oral  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  tin colloid. One electronic window is placed over the gastric remnant, one over the small bowel. Same patient as in Figs 3 and 4.

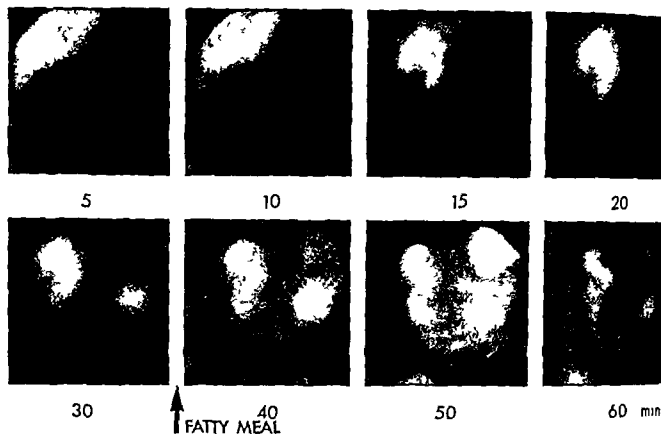


Fig. 6 Cholecystectomized patient. Gastric remnant demonstrated already before provocation but after fatty meal con-

siderable increase in gastric activity. Scintigraphic evidence of biliary reflux.

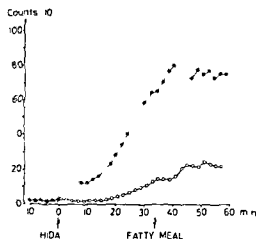


Fig. 7 Same patient as in Fig. 6. Activity in gastric remnant (O) and small bowel (●). Increase in count rate evident already before fatty meal indicating spontaneous reflux further accentuated after fatty meal.

strated. The number of counts in the electronic window covering the small bowel window increased (Figs 2, 4, 7) when the tracer, about 15 min after injection, appeared in the afferent loop.

The presence of biliary reflux was determined as a significant increase in the number of counts registered over the gastric remnant within the image

of the residual stomach on the persistence outside the scope of the gamma camera.

Provocation of the biliary flow with the fatty meal resulted in a strongly accelerated emptying of the biliary ducts and subsequently in an increase in activity in the bowel.

The results were classified in three groups as illustrated in Figs 1 to 3 and 4 to 7.

The first group (6 patients) had no demonstrable biliary reflux before or after the fatty meal (Figs 1, 3).

The second group (9 patients) had biliary reflux only after fat provocation (Figs 3-5). This activity disappeared very slowly.

The third group (3 patients) had a spontaneous biliary reflux that was clearly identifiable before ingestion of fat. The fatty meal resulted in a further increase of activity in the gastric remnant. The level of activity corresponding to the gastric remnant did not diminish during the recording (1-2 h, Figs 6, 7).

## Discussion

The clinical assessment of patients with symptoms after gastric surgery would be facilitated by a non-invasive technique for measurement of biliary

The scintigraphic method presented seems to be simple and to provide reliable results. Provision of the gamma camera with a computer would have facilitated the settings of the windows and an evaluation of several regions of interest. However, the mere presence or absence of biliary reflux is the important finding and quantitative estimates should not add significantly to this information.

More serious is that at present no indication of the stability of the result is available, i.e. whether a repeat examination of the same patient would give an identical result or not—a problem inevitably inherent in most clinical experimental tests involving ionizing radiation.

The sensitivity and specificity of the present test cannot be properly assessed in the absence of a standardized and generally accepted reference technique for evaluation of biliary reflux. Only in a large patient material may the method be evaluated in this respect.

According to LOHLEIN et coll. all patients with gastroyejunostomy have signs of biliary reflux. In the present series some patients had no demonstrated reflux, neither before nor after fat provocation. This discrepancy may be due to different surgical techniques. The present patients were all provided with an entero-enteroanastomosis and an antecolic gastro-enteroanastomosis.

In order to avoid diversion of all hepatic bile into the gallbladder the present patients were examined in a non fasting state. Consequently bile appeared spontaneously in the afferent loop in most patients. The presence or absence of spontaneous reflux could then be assessed. After provocation by a fatty meal an increased biliary flow was obtained in some patients associated with reflux.

It may be concluded that the presented non-invasive scintigraphic technique for assessing biliary reflux is simple and specific. Further evaluation is needed to settle its role in clinical practice.

## SUMMARY

A method is described for evaluating biliary reflux into the gastric remnant after subtotal gastrectomy, avoiding naso- or orogastric intubation. Gamma camera detection and continuous recording of the distribution and possible gastric reflux of  $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$  HIDA after intravenous injection was employed before and after stimulation of bile flow by a fatty meal. The technique is simple and specific but further clinical evaluation is needed.

## REFERENCES

- CAPPER W. M. Factors in the pathogenesis of gastric ulcer. *Ann roy Coll Surg Engl* 40 (1967) 21.
- AIRTH G. R. and KILBY J. O. A test for pyloric regurgitation. *Lancet* II (1966) 621.
- DE PLESSIS D. J. Gastric mucosal changes after operations on the stomach. *S Afr med J* 36 (1962) 471.
- JAMES A. H. and PICKERING G. W. The role of gastric acidity in the pathogenesis of peptic ulcer. *Clin Sci* 8 (1949) 181.
- LOHLEIN D., REICHEL H. G., HUNDESHAGEN H. and PICHLMAYR R. Die Anwendung einer neuen Methode zur Bestimmung des duodeno- und jejunogastralen Reflux nach Magenoperationen. *Chirurg* 48 (1977) 588.
- PAUWELS S., STEELS M. and PIET L. Clinical evaluation of  $^{99}\text{Tc}$ -diethyl IDA in hepatobiliary disorders. *J nucl Med* 19 (1978) 783.
- REICHEL H. G., LANGENBERG G. and LOHLEIN D. Hepato-biliare Sequenzscintigraphie in pra und postoperativer Oberbauchs Diagnostik. *Chirurg* 48 (1977) 583.
- RHODES J., BARNADO D. E., PHILLIPS S. F., ROVEL STAD S. and HOFMAN A. F. Increased reflux of bile into the stomach in patients with gastric ulcer. *Gastroenterology* 57 (1969) 241.
- Solco Nuclear. Hepato-biliary scintigraphy with  $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$  SOLCO HIDA. Solco Nuclear, Basle 1978.
- TOYE D. K. M. and WILLIAMS J. A. Post gastrectomy bile vomiting. *Lancet* II (1965) 524.



## ABNORMAL AXILLARY LYMPH NODES IN RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

I. ANDERSSON, L. MARSAL, B. NILSSON, K. G. SJÖBLOM  
and F. A. WOLLHEIM

One of the systemic manifestations of rheumatoid arthritis is lymphadenopathy. 50 to 75 per cent of patients having enlarged lymph nodes (BUTLER 1969). At microscopy prominent features are reactive follicular hyperplasia and proliferation of plasma cells (BUTLER).

The finding of abnormal axillary lymph nodes at mammary radiography of a patient without clinical or radiographic evidence of breast carcinoma constitutes a diagnostic difficulty. The aim of the present communication is to report the appearance and the frequency of abnormal axillary lymph nodes in a series of patients with rheumatoid arthritis.

### Material and Methods

The material consisted of 45 patients: 40 women and 5 men with classical or definite rheumatoid arthritis according to the ARA criteria (ROPES et coll 1958). Their median age was 60 years (range 26–79 years). The duration of the disease varied between one and 32 years. The series also included 4 patients with joint symptoms associated with psoriasis (3 women, 1 man), 2 women with systemic lupus erythematosus, one woman with scleroderma and 4 women with unspecified arthritis.

The 3 standard projections at this institution were used: crano-caudal, latero-medial and oblique. Usually axillary lymph nodes are demonstrated only in the oblique projection (Fig. 1). In the males only the oblique projection was used.

Normal lymph nodes are usually oval, kidney-shaped or lobulated with low or moderate attenua-

tion (BJURSTAM 1978, Fig. 2). Frequently an area of fatty replacement is observed in the hilum or occupying a larger part of the node (LEBORGNE et coll 1965, BJURSTAM). Small lymph nodes (<10 mm) are frequently rounded without visible fatty replacement. The following features were considered to characterize abnormal lymph nodes if present in nodes measuring 10 mm or more: high attenuation, rounded shape and absence of fatty replacement. At least two of the features were required for classifying the node as abnormal.

### Results

About half of the patients with rheumatoid arthritis had abnormal lymph nodes (Table, Fig. 3). Abnormal lymph nodes were also found in the patients with psoriasis (Fig. 4), lupus erythematosus (Fig. 5) and scleroderma.

In 10 patients no lymph nodes were found and in 14 normal lymph nodes were demonstrated. In the patients with definite abnormal lymph nodes a median of 3 nodes/axilla was demonstrated. The corresponding figures for axillae with probably abnormal and normal nodes were 5 and 2, respectively.

The single most frequent abnormality was increased attenuation.

The largest lymph node exceeded 20 mm in 67 per cent of the axillae with abnormal lymph nodes, in 50 per cent of those with probably abnormal and in 4 per cent of the axillae with normal nodes.



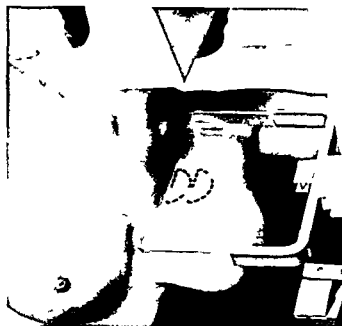


Fig 1 Position of patient for oblique projection

Table  
Frequency of abnormal lymph nodes in 56 patients with arthritis  
Figures within parentheses denote bilateral engagement

No of patients	Diagnosis	Axillary lymph nodes		
		Abnormal	Probably abnormal	Normal or no nodes
45	Rheumatoid arthritis	20 (6)	5 (*)	20
4	Psoriasis + arthritis	1 (1)		3
2	Systemic lupus erythematosus + arthritis	2 (1)		
1	Scleroderma + arthritis	1 (1)		
4	Unspecified arthritis		3 (2)	1
Total 56		24	8	24



Fig 2 Normal axillary lymph nodes

At physical examination which was performed without knowledge of the radiographic result lymph nodes were palpated in 5 of 24 patients with radiographically abnormal nodes and in one of 8 patients with probably abnormal nodes. On palpation the nodes were invariably soft.

### Discussion

Abnormal axillary lymph nodes have not been reported previously but appear to be a frequent finding at mammary radiography of patients with

rheumatoid arthritis. With the technique used the top of the axilla was not included in the films. Furthermore some of the patients had a reduced range of abduction of the shoulder which prohibited optimum positioning for the oblique projection. Thus the true frequency of abnormal lymph nodes may have been even higher.

In the present series lymph node biopsy was not performed. However there was no clinical or laboratory evidence of disease other than the arthritis with 2 exceptions: one patient had been operated upon for renal carcinoma 6 months previously and

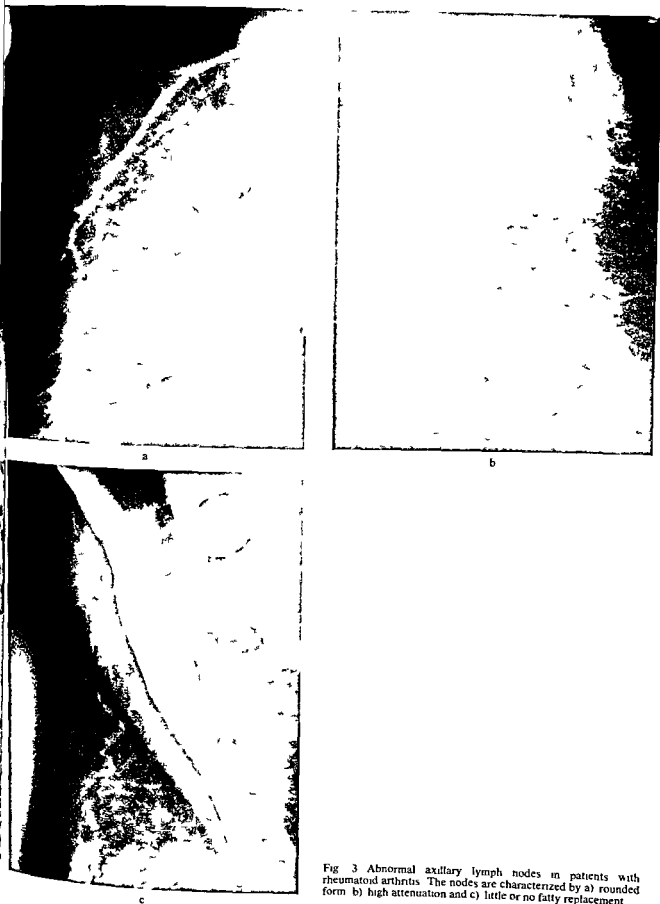


Fig 3 Abnormal axillary lymph nodes in patients with rheumatoid arthritis. The nodes are characterized by a) rounded form, b) high attenuation and c) little or no fatty replacement.

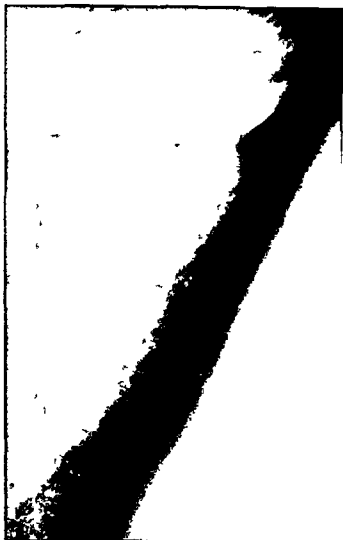


Fig 4 Abnormal axillary lymph nodes in a man with arthritis associated with psoriasis



Fig 5 Abnormal lymph nodes in a woman with systemic lupus erythematosus

one patient had a clinically occult breast carcinoma. None of these 2 patients had abnormal lymph nodes.

In the present series the most prominent radiographic features of abnormal lymph nodes were increased attenuation, a rounded shape giving the impression of expansion of the node and absence of fatty replacement. The same obviously applies to metastatic nodes (LEBORGNE et coll 1963, BJURSTAM). As was pointed out by LEBORGNE et coll, the radiographic appearance of the lymph nodes is generally similar whether involved by metastasis or other pathologic processes. KALISHER (1975) described a thin irregular pericapsular zone of increased attenuation which he supposed to be characteristic of primary lymphoid hyperplasia and lymphoma. This appearance was not observed in the present series.

Size cannot per se be used to distinguish between normal and abnormal lymph nodes. Nodes measuring 20 to 30 mm in length occasionally occur in healthy patients. However, such nodes are elongated with moderate attenuation and with a large area of fatty replacement.

The practical implications of the present findings are obvious. Whether in addition any clinically important correlations with e.g. severity of disease, systemic manifestations or stage of disease can be found remains to be assessed.

**Conclusion** In a patient with rheumatoid arthritis it is highly probable that abnormal axillary lymph nodes represent a manifestation of that disease. The present result indicates that the same probably applies to other types of arthritis. Thus further diagnostic procedures may be avoided.

## SUMMARY

Mammary radiography was performed in 56 patients with arthritis predominantly rheumatoid arthritis. Definite abnormal axillary lymph nodes were found in 24 and probably abnormal nodes in 8. Abnormal nodes were characterized by increased attenuation, rounded shape and absence of fatty replacement.

## REFERENCES

- BURSTAM N G Radiography of the female breast and axilla. *Acta radiol* (1978) Suppl No 357
- BUTLER J J Non neoplastic lesions of lymph nodes of man to be differentiated from lymphomas. *Nat Cancer Inst Monogr* 32 (1969) 233
- KALISHER L Xeroradiography of axillary lymph node disease. *Radiology* 114 (1975) 67
- LEBORGNE R, LEBORGNE F JR and LEBORGNE J H Soft tissue radiography of the axilla in cancer of the breast. *Brit J Radiol* 36 (1963) 494
- — — Soft tissue radiography of axillary nodes with fatty infiltration. *Radiology* 84 (1965) 513
- ROPES M W, BURNETT C A and COBB S Diagnostic criteria for rheumatoid arthritis. *Bull rheum Dis* 9 (1958) 175



## FACIAL BONE SCINTIGRAPHY

## VI Practical clinical use in inflammatory disorders of the maxillary sinus

H F BERGSTEDT C CARENFELT and M G LIND

Etiologic diagnosis is a prerequisite for adequate therapy of a sinusitis. The sinusitis is either infectious viral or bacterial or non infectious vasomotoric allergic or traumatic. By penetrating history and signs a sinusitis with significant bacterial genesis may be distinguished from sinusitis of different origin (CARENFELT et coll 1980). However the different paranasal disorders have many clinical signs in common and further diagnostic measures may be required to decide adequate therapy.

Radiography of the nasal sinuses demonstrates the pathologic substitution of air in the sinuses by fluid or soft tissue serous mucous or purulent fluid infectious or non infectious mucosal swelling polypous or neoplastic tissue. Severe osteitic reaction or bone destruction are also demonstrable by radiography. Radiography detects inflammatory reactions of the sinus with high accuracy but it cannot discriminate the sinusitis of bacterial etiology from the non bacterial form.

A significant bacterial infection of the maxillary sinus is characterized by purulence (CARENFELT 1977). Diagnostic aspiration and visual evaluation of the fluid within the sinus is therefore a most reliable method for diagnosing sinusitis of significant bacterial genesis. However puncture of the sinus with aspiration is not always performable and a non invasive diagnostic method capable of distinguishing the significant bacterial sinusitis would be a valuable diagnostic adjunct. The accumulation of  $^{99}\text{Tc}^{\text{m}}$ DP in bone after intravenous administration has been es-

tablished as a sensitive indication of malignant engagement as well as osteitic reactions of the bone tissue (SILBERSTEIN et coll 1973 TILDEN et coll 1973 PAPADIMITRIOU et coll 1974 THRALL et coll 1974 GENANT et coll 1974 BELLIVEAU & SPENCER 1975 OSMOND et coll 1975 BERGSTEDT 1975 DE SAULNIERS et coll 1974 KAYE et coll 1975 LETTS et coll 1975 ROSENTHALL & KAYE 1975 WICKENHAUSER & HOLLMANN 1975 GARCIA et coll 1976 LIND & NATHANSON 1977 BERGSTEDT & HAVERLING 1978 WICKENHAUSER 1978). Scintigraphy is also more sensitive than radiography in demonstrating bone tissue engagement by purulent sinusitis (WICKENHAUSER et coll 1978 BERGSTEDT et coll 1979 a). Furthermore in contrast to radiography scintigraphy has the capacity to separate purulent from non purulent maxillary sinus inflammatory lesions (BERGSTEDT et coll 1979 b). In the present report the differential diagnostic capacity of facial bone scintigraphy in practical clinical work concerning inflammatory reaction of the maxillary sinuses will be evaluated.

## Material and Methods

Fifty-one patients applying for medical treatment of maxillary sinusitis at the out patient department were examined according to a pre set routine during a 6-month period at the ENT clinic at this

hospital. Three patients with carcinoma of the ethmoid papilloma durum of the ethmoid and periapical osteitic lesion of an upper premolar tooth were excluded. Of the remaining 48 patients 27 were males and 21 females between 17 and 79 years of age. The age distribution is presented in Fig. 1. No intercurrent disease possibly affecting the skeleton or the paranasal sinuses was present. The history and the clinical findings of the patients were carefully explored and registered.

**Radiography** Radiographic examination of the maxillary sinuses was performed in four standard projections: occipito-frontal, occipito-mental, lateral and axial. The radiographic findings were evaluated by a radiologist specialized in ENT radiology without knowledge of the clinical diagnoses. The results of the radiographic examinations were classified as follows: (1) No affection of the mucosa within the relevant maxillary sinus; (2) Mucosal swelling equal to or less than 5 mm thickness; (3) Mucosal swelling of more than 5 mm thickness; (4) Fluid within or complete filling of the sinus with attenuative material. Bony involvement of the facial skeleton could not be distinguished in any of the patients.

**Scintigraphy** Five hours after an intravenous injection of 370 MBq (10 mCi) of Technetium Diphosphonate ( $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$  DP) one anterior and two lateral scintigraphic projections were recorded (BERGSTEDT, BERGSTEDT & LIND 1978) by a gamma camera (Pho Gamma IV Nuclear Chicago) with a converging collimator on the same day as the radiographic examination. The scintigraphic examination results with regard to tracer accumulation to the region of the relevant maxillary sinus were classified (Fig. 2) as definitely normal, probably normal, probably abnormally increased and definitely abnormally increased uptake.

**Antral aspiration technique** The antral content was examined by the antral aspiration technique described by CARENFELT (1980). The occurrence and volume of retained sinus secretion was recorded. The character of the secretion: purulent or non-purulent was determined according to CARENFELT & LUNDBERG (1977). The mucosal thickness, the osteal patency and the character of the bony wall were estimated.

**Classification of patients** The patients were classified without considering the radiographic and the scintigraphic results. (1) The aspiration findings were used as a basis for classification and the ma-

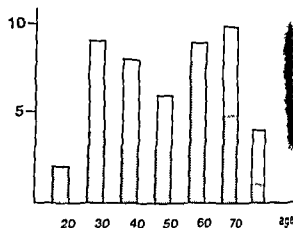


Fig. 1. Age and sex distribution of the material: 27 males (■) and 21 females (□).

Table  
Clinical classification of patients

Group	No. of patients	Patient history	Clinical findings
A { a b c	25 { 16 8 1	NP NP/P P	NP NP/P P
D	23		

A = no purulent secretion at aspiration. D = purulent secretion at aspiration. a = definitely non-purulent, b = probably non-purulent, c = probably purulent. P = purulent, NP = non-purulent.

terial was divided into A: no purulent secretion and D: purulent secretion (Table). (2) The patients without purulent secretion at aspiration were further divided into groups a, b and c according to the evaluation of patient history and clinical signs (Table).

If neither aspiration, clinical findings nor patient history indicated purulence, the sinusitis was classified as definitely non-purulent, group a. If only the patient history or only the clinical findings indicated purulence, the sinus affection was classified as group b: probably non-purulent sinusitis. When purulent secretion was found in the nose or in the epipharynx and the patient history indicated purulent secretion as well, the sinusitis was classified as group c: probably purulent sinusitis. By this way of classification, the information inherent in clinical evaluation was used in order to differentiate the patients with definitely non-purulent sinusitis from those who possibly had had purulent secretion accumulated within the sinus shortly previous to the aspiration.



Fig. 2 Four patients' right maxillary sinus filled with soft tissue fluid at radiography. Scintigraphic classification of these cases

a) definitely normal b) probably normal c) probably abnormal d) definitely abnormal

## Results

The first classification into A and D based only on findings obtained at aspiration was related to the results of the radiographic examination (Fig. 3) as well as to the results of the scintigraphic examination (Fig. 4). Findings at scintigraphy correlated better to aspiration results than did the radiographic findings.

The second classification a, b, c and D based both on findings at aspiration and on added clinical information was related to the results of radiographic and scintigraphic examinations respectively (Figs 5-6). The scintigraphic results correlated better also with this classification to aspiration results and to clinical information than did those obtained at radiography. Eighteen patients without purulence demonstrated by aspiration had the relevant sinus filled with soft tissue or fluid (10 cases) or a mucosal swelling of more than 5 mm (8 cases) radiographically indicative of maxillary sinusitis. Of these 18 patients 13 belonged to group a, hence without history or signs of purulent nasal discharge or tenderness of the maxillary sinuses. Another 4 patients of these 18 had either a history or signs indicating purulent nasal discharge (group b) but only one of the 18 had both history and signs indicating purulent nasal discharge (group c) (Fig. 5).

Two patients with no pus at aspiration and clinically a probably non-purulent sinusitis (group b) had abnormal scintigraphic findings (Fig. 6).

## Discussion

Therapeutic considerations in sinusitis are dependent on the etiology of the inflammation. Vaso-motonic and allergic reactions in the nose and in the paranasal sinuses are treated differently from purulent inflammation. The occurrence and the

pathogenesis of allergic and viral sinusitis are not well known or defined but mucosal swellings and polyps of the sinus occur frequently in patients with vaso-motonic rhinitis. These disorders as well as the healing stage following the bacterial sinus affection—possibly representing sterile conditions—should be distinguished from the significant bacterial sinusitis. The differential diagnosis is generally based on clinical symptoms and signs and reasonably accurate but in some cases further diagnostic information is desirable especially if surgical intervention is contemplated.

A strong correlation exists between the occurrence of purulent sinus secretion and significant growth of pathogenic bacteria (CARENFELT & LUNDBERG 1978, CARENFELT 1980). In acute maxillary sinusitis pathogenic bacteria are found in 90 per cent of purulent secretions (CARENFELT 1979). In chronic maxillary sinusitis bacterial growth in purulent secretion was reported in 88 per cent, heavy growth in 72 per cent of cases by KARMA et al. (1979).

Radiography offers information about the distribution of air, soft tissue and fluid within the paranasal sinuses but the findings are non-specific and it is not possible by means of radiography to separate purulent from non-purulent inflammation. Bone reactions are demonstrated if extensive enough but early osteitic reactions are not radiographically demonstrable (BERGSTEDT & LIND).

Facial bone scintigraphy is a more sensitive method than is radiography in detecting early bone reaction of a paranasal sinus harbouring a purulent inflammation (BERGSTEDT & LIND, WICKENHAUSER et al.). It has also been demonstrated that this sensitivity to purulent engagement of bone tissue can be used to distinguish patients with non-purulent sinusitis from those with purulent sinusitis.



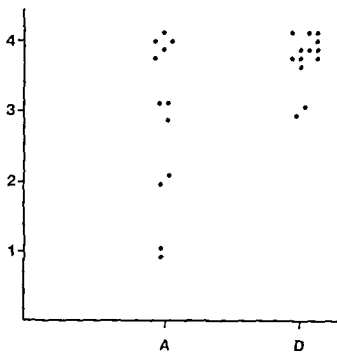


Fig 3 Results of antral aspiration (A=no pus D=pus) related to results of the radiographic examination 1=no mucosal affection 2=mucosal swelling equal to or less than 5 mm 3=mucosal swelling of more than 5 mm 4=fluid within or complete filling of the sinus with attenuative material

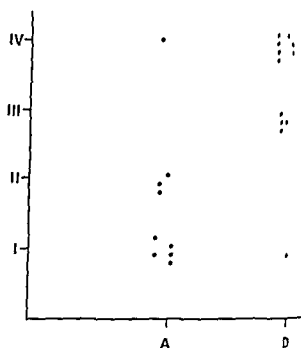


Fig 4 Results of antral aspiration (A=no pus D=pus) related to results of scintigraphic examination I=definitely a mu II=probably normal III=probably abnormal IV=definitely abnormal

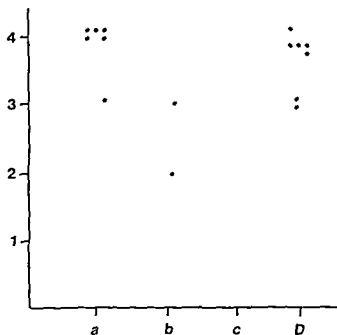


Fig 5 Results of clinical examination and antral aspiration (a=definitely non purulent b=probably non purulent c=probably purulent D=purulent secretion) related to results of radiographic examination (1-4 as in Fig 3)

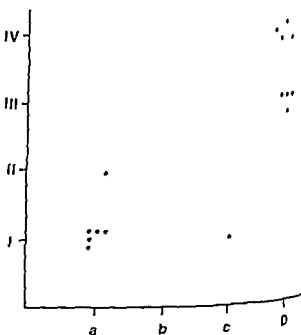


Fig 6 Results of clinical examination and antral aspiration (a, b, c, D as in Fig 5) related to results of scintigraphic examination (I-IV as in Fig 4)

flammation (BERGSTEDT & LIND) The results reported indicated that a strong correlation exists between scintigraphic results and antral purulence. However, this high sensitivity and differential diagnostic capacity of bone scintigraphy was dem-

onstrated in a series of selected patients. Therefore, the practical clinical value of facial bone scintigraphy in the diagnosis of inflammatory reactions in the paranasal sinuses remains to be demonstrated. The present series consisted of patients in routine

clinical work with equivocal signs of maxillary sinus infection. The scintigraphic findings correlated better to antral purulence as evidenced by findings at aspiration than did the radiographic findings. Radiography of the maxillary sinuses cannot differentiate purulent secretion from non-purulent secretion nor mucosal swellings caused by bacterial infections from those of non-bacterial etiology. As a consequence, both non-purulent and purulent maxillary affections are included in the group of patients with radiographic signs of maxillary sinusitis.

Further information obtained from clinical history and signs might reveal a previous purulent infection not detectable by the aspiration technique at the time of the examination. However, in the present series the clinical history and signs were not indicative of such previous purulence. On the contrary, of 8 patients with no pus demonstrated at aspiration but with radiographic indication of maxillary sinusitis 3 had neither clinical history nor signs indicative of purulence. It has also been reported that bone reaction may not be demonstrable by scintigraphy during the first days of an acute bacterial sinusitis. Also, an additional purulence to an originally non-purulent sinusitis may be undetected at scintigraphy for some time because of the delay of bone reaction (BERGSTEDT & LIND). On the other hand, a bone reaction causing abnormal scintigraphy may persist even after the period of active purulent engagement.

Facial bone scintigraphy is more time consuming than conventional radiography and does not offer comparable anatomic information. Radiography is indicated when symptoms and signs are not sufficient for clinical management and when aspiration is not performable. Some patients still offer diagnostic difficulties such as patients with allergic nasal polyposis, bronchial asthma and possible residual purulent paranasal infections. In general, vasomotor or allergic reactions do not indicate radical surgery of the maxillary sinuses but residual or chronic purulent infections sometimes do. In order to exclude the infectious focus possibly aggravating bronchial asthmatic reactions. In such patients the combination of radiography and facial bone scintigraphy offers diagnostic information beyond radiography alone, still by non-invasive methods.

Normal radiographic findings do not exclude bone tissue reaction as effectively as does scintigraphy. Scintigraphy is therefore of special value when inflammatory or neoplastic bone tissue engagement should be excluded.

**Conclusions** Facial bone scintigraphy correlates better to maxillary sinus purulence than does radiography. Scintigraphy is more sensitive in detecting the bone tissue reaction around purulent sinus inflammation than is radiography. Bone tissue reaction is almost mandatory for the diagnosis of purulent maxillary inflammation.

## SUMMARY

Facial bone scintigraphy with  $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$  DP was compared with radiographic examination of the maxillary sinuses in a clinical routine series of patients considered to have inflammatory disorders of the maxillary sinus. Scintigraphy correlated better to the presence of purulent inflammatory lesion than did radiography. Bone tissue reaction is almost mandatory for the diagnosis of purulent maxillary inflammatory disorder.

## REFERENCES

- BELLIVEAU R. E. and SPENCER R. P. Incidence and sites of bone lesions detected by  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  polyphosphate scans in patients with tumors. *Cancer* 36 (1975) 359.
- BERGSTEDT H. F. Bone scintigraphy of facial skeleton with  $^{99}\text{Tc}^m$  Diphosphonate. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 16 (1975) 337.
- and HAVERLING M. Facial bone scintigraphy I. Metastatic lesions in the mandible. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 19 (1978) 859.
- and LIND M. G. Facial bone scintigraphy II. Diagnostic potential in neoplastic and inflammatory lesions. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 19 (1978) 993.
- CARENFELT C. and LIND M. G. (a) Facial bone scintigraphy IV. Diagnosis of bone involvement by purulent sinusitis. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 20 (1979) 379.
- — — (b) Facial bone scintigraphy V. Differentiation of purulent from non-purulent inflammation of the maxillary sinus. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 20 (1979) 458.
- CARENFELT C. Maxillary sinusitis. Studies on antral gas environment, local immunity and effects of treatment. Thesis, Stockholm 1977.
- Pathogenesis of sinus empyema. *Ann. Otol.* 88 (1979) 16.
- Diagnostic antral aspiration. To be published in *Acta oto-laryng.* (1980).
- and LUNDBERG C. Purulent and non-purulent maxillary sinus secretions with respect to pO<sub>2</sub>, pCO<sub>2</sub> and pH. *Acta oto-laryng.* 84 (1977) 138.
- The role of local gas composition in pathogenesis of maxillary sinus empyema. *Acta oto-laryng.* 85 (1978) 116.
- BERGSTEDT H., LIND M. G. and PEROLS O. The discrimination of purulent from non-purulent maxillary sinusitis. To be published in *Ann. Otol.* (1980).

- DESAULNIERS M, FUKS A, HAWKINS D, LACORCIERE Y and ROSENTHALL L. Radiotechnetium polyphosphate joint imaging. *J nucl Med* 15 (1974) 417.
- GARCIA D A, TOW D E, KAPUR K K and WELLS H. Relative accretion of  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  polyphosphate by forming and resorbing bone systems in rats. Its significance in the pathologic basis of bone scanning. *J nucl Med* 17 (1976) 93.
- GENANT H K, BAUTOVICH G J, SINGH M, LATHROP K A and HARPER P V. Bone seeking radionuclides. An in vivo study of factors affecting skeletal uptake. *Radiology* 113 (1974) 373.
- KARMA P, JOKIPII L, SIPILA P, ZUOTONEN J and JOKIPII A. Bacteria in chronic maxillary sinusitis. *Arch oto laryng* 105 (1979) 386.
- KAYE M, SILVERTON S and ROSENTHALL L. Technetium  $^{99m}$  pyrophosphate. Studies in vivo and in vitro. *J nucl Med* 16 (1975) 40.
- LETTIS R M, AHFI A and SUTHERLAND J B. Technetium bone scanning as an aid in the diagnosis of atypical acute osteomyelitis in children. *Surg Gynec Obstet* 140 (1975) 899.
- LIND M G and NATHANSON A.  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  DP accumulation in rabbit skull bones after  $^{60}\text{Co}$  gamma irradiation. *Acta radiol Ther Phys Biol* 16 (1977) 489.
- OSMOND J D, PENDEGRASS H P and POTSAID M S. Accuracy of  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  diphosphonate bone scans and roentgenograms in the detection of prostate breast and lung carcinoma metastases. *Amer J Roentgenol* 125 (1975) 972.
- PAPADIMITRIOU J, VEZERIDIS M, CONSTANTINIDIS M, CHIOTELIS E, CONSTANTINIDIS C and TOLENTAS C. The value of  $\text{Tc}^{99m}$  diphosphonate (HEDSPA) as a skeletal scanning agent. *Amer J Roentgenol* 111 (1974) 735.
- ROSENTHALL L and KAYE M. Technetium  $^{99m}$  pyrophosphate kinetics and imaging in metabolic bone disease. *J nucl Med* 16 (1975) 33.
- SILBERSTEIN E B, SAENGER E L, TOFEA J, ALEXANDER JR G W and PARK H M. Imaging of bone metastases with  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  Sn EHDP (diphosphonate).  $^1\text{F}$  and skeletal radiography. *Radiology* 107 (1973) 551.
- THRALL J H, GHAEED N, GESLIEN G E, PINSKY S M and JOHNSON M C. Pitfalls in  $\text{Tc}^{99m}$  polyphosphate skeletal imaging. *Amer J Roentgenol* 111 (1974) 739.
- TILDEN R L, JACKSON JR J, ENNEKING W F, DELAND F H and MCVEY J T.  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  polyphosphate histological localization in human femurs by autoradiography. *J nucl Med* 14 (1973) 576.
- WICKENHAUSER J. Die kombinierte röntgenologische nuklearmedizinische Skelettdiagnostik mit besonderer Berücksichtigung des Schädels. *Wien klin Wschr* 90 (1978) Suppl No 95.
- und HOLLMANN K. Nuklearmedizinische Untersuchungen der Gesichtsschädelregion und ihr differentialdiagnostischer Aussagewert. *Röntgen Bl* 28 (1975) 51.
- BRUNNER W und SCHMIEDL R. Szintigraphische Untersuchungen bei entzündlichen Nasennebenhöhlen-erkrankungen. *Laryng Rhinol* 57 (1978) 677.

## RADIOGRAPHIC INVESTIGATION OF POPLITEAL CYSTS

P G LINDGREN and W RAUSCHNING

A swelling in the popliteal region in association with effusion in the knee joint was described by DUPUYTREN (1829) and later by ADAMS (1840). ADAMS considered that the swelling was due to an enlargement of the bursa which lies beneath the medial head of the gastrocnemius muscle. Furthermore he stated that the bursa communicated with the knee joint by a species of valvular opening. BAKER (1877) reported 8 cases of popliteal swelling. It was his opinion that this condition arose through herniation of synovial membrane from the knee joint. Later (1885) he believed that the popliteal swelling might be caused by distension of a normally occurring bursa. In reports of large series of arthrographies cystic popliteal cavities communicating with the knee joint have been described (FJCAT 1957, KESSLER & SILBERMAN 1960, DOPPMAN 1965, BRYAN et coll 1967, PALLARDY et coll 1971, REINHARDT 1972, WOLFE & COLOFF 1972). Various names have been given to these cavities for example ganglion, hygroma, hernia and Baker's cyst. In the orthopaedic literature it is often claimed that Baker's cysts communicate with the joint through a narrow pedicle stalk or curved narrow passage which is assumed to constitute the neck of a hernial sac.

LINDGREN (1978) demonstrated that communicating popliteal cavities detected accidentally at routine arthrography without exception consisted of the gastrocnemio-semimembranosus bursa and that the frequency of communication of this bursa with the joint increased with age. He also clarified the radiographic morphology of these bursae.

Several authors have postulated that in all cases of communication between the knee joint and the bursa a valve mechanism is invariably present (ADAMS, TAYLOR & RANA 1973).

However, pressure measurements and cineradiography have revealed that in the normal communicating gastrocnemio-semimembranosus bursa no such mechanism exists and that the passage is hermetically closed when the knee is extended (LINDGREN). This closure mechanism has been examined in detail by serial cryosectioning of fluid filled knee joint specimens frozen at different degrees of flexion (RAUSCHNING 1979a). In some cases of symptomatic popliteal cysts LINDGREN demonstrated that a valve mechanism with total obstruction of fluid flow from the cyst to the joint cavity was unequivocally present.

Clinically popliteal cysts besides causing local swelling and tenderness may simulate deep venous thrombosis either due to the size of the cyst which may extend down into the calf or due to rupture of its wall with effusion of synovial fluid. Rupture of a popliteal cyst in patients with rheumatoid arthritis often gives rise to fulminant symptoms simulating thrombosis (DIXON & GRANT 1964, GOOD 1964, HALL & SCOTT 1966, JAYSON et coll 1969, HOOPER & BROOKLER 1971, BACON & GERBER 1974). The condition has also been reported in association with Reiter's disease (CSONKA 1966), gout (LEVITIN & KEATS 1975) and arthrosis (STEIGER et coll 1967).

Several authors have pointed out the risk of erroneously considering a cyst rupture as vein thrombosis as treatment with anticoagulants because of the wall rupture will lead to extensive bleeding into the calf (BRYAN *et coll.* McDONALD & LEOPOLD 1972 GIBBONS *et coll.* 1975).

Arthrography has been performed in a series of dilated symptomatic popliteal cysts in order to determine (a) whether they were caused by synovial herniation or represented a distended communicating bursa (b) their extent and size in relation to symptoms and the underlying knee disorders (c) the flow conditions between the joint and the cyst in order to demonstrate or exclude a valve mechanism and (d) the radiographic morphology in cases where the cysts and cyst rupture simulated deep venous thrombosis.

### Material

Forty one patients with palpable popliteal cysts giving rise to symptoms were referred for radiographic investigation. Before referral the patients had been thoroughly examined by an orthopaedic surgeon with respect to the presence of any underlying knee disorder and the knee joint effusion and popliteal symptoms had been graded. In most cases (37 patients) routine arthrography had been performed.

Phlebography had been performed in 10 further patients with calf symptoms because of suggested thrombosis with a negative result. They were then referred for orthopaedic examination and arthrography.

### Methods

**Radiography of popliteal cyst.** With the patient in the prone position and the knee extended local anaesthesia was applied and the cyst was punctured with a coarse-calibre short bevelled needle (ID 1.2 mm). In 16 cases the extent of the cyst had been previously determined by grey scale ultrasound scanning at which the puncture site was marked. Practically all fluid was aspirated and was replaced with a water soluble contrast medium (Urografin 45% Schering). The viscosity of the aspirated fluid was graded as low if it resembled normal joint fluid, viscous if at room temperature it ran slowly along the wall of a sloping test tube and highly viscous if it had a gelatinous character.

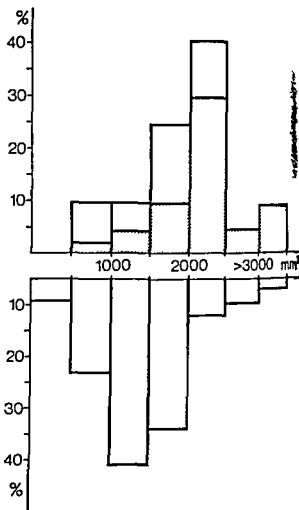


Fig. 1. Upper part of figure. Radiographic size of 41 popliteal cysts with (shaded bars) and without (unshaded bars) a valvular communication. Lower part. Radiographic size of 140 communicating gastrocnemio-semimembranosus bursae at routine arthrography (cf. LINDGREN 1978).

Still with the knee extended the patient was placed in the lateral position. During cineradiography (15 frames per s, 35 mm) or fluoroscopy the knee was flexed both passively and actively and during these movements special attention was paid to whether any contrast medium passed over to the knee joint and if so the amount. If no contrast medium passed to the joint at these manoeuvres the cyst was manually compressed in an attempt to provoke flow from the cyst to the joint.

Conventional films were also exposed in the lateral and a p projections with the knee extended and in the lateral projection with the knee flexed. Any impression on the cyst wall and any outpouching was noted. The product of the sagittal length and the sagittal width was used as a measure of the size of the cyst as described previously (LINDGREN).



Fig 2 Popliteal cyst with diverticular outpouchings in the upper part. Impressions from the gastrocnemius (G) and semimembranosus (S) muscle.

In 7 patients the described examination was performed about 30 min after conventional arthrography and in the remaining patients at a separate session.

In the 10 patients with acute calf symptoms arthrography was performed as follows. 15 ml of contrast medium were injected into the knee joint in the conventional manner. Under fluoroscopy the knee was then flexed passively and during this movement attention was focused on the flow of contrast medium in the posterior part of the joint. Films were exposed in the a.p. and lateral projections and if deemed necessary also an oblique view was exposed.

### Results

In all cases the cyst lay in the medial part of the popliteal region. All cysts displayed tendon impression typical for the gastrocnemio-semimembranosus bursa (LINDGREN).

In communicating cysts the site of communication was found at the same location as in physiologically communicating gastrocnemio-semimembranosus



Fig 3 Popliteal cyst. Contrast medium injected directly into the cyst. A small amount of contrast medium passed over to the knee joint after manual compression of the cyst. Irregularities in the communication caused by membranous septa (→). Confirmed at operation.

bursae. No kinking of the communication channel was observed on flexion of the knee. On the other hand it was seen that on knee extension the channel was compressed between the medial femoral condyle and the tendon of the gastrocnemius muscle in the same way as has been demonstrated previously in cases of communication between the gastrocnemio-semimembranosus bursa and the joint.

The size of the cysts measured on the films compared with that of normal bursae appears in Fig 1. In general the cysts were larger than the asymptomatic communicating bursae detected accidentally at routine arthrography. Irregular wall outlines with diverticular outpouchings were more frequent among the cysts than among the asymptomatic bursae (Fig 2).

On injection of contrast medium directly into the cyst spontaneous flow into the knee joint was observed in 16 patients. In these patients the joint symptoms were marked and the knee effusion large while the viscosity of the aspirated fluid was low. In 7 patients only a small amount of contrast medium could be forced into the joint after manual compression of the cyst (Fig 3). In 18 patients no contrast



Fig. 4 Popliteal cyst with dissection and rupture of the wall. Spread of contrast medium to soft tissues of the calf in a fan shaped fashion. The patient had symptoms simulating deep venous thrombosis.



Fig. 5 Dissecting calf cyst originating from a gastrocnemius semimembranosus bursa (B).

medium could be made to pass into the joint even on manipulation (total valve mechanism). These cysts were larger than those in knees in which the flow of fluid was unobstructed in both directions and the viscosity of the cyst fluid was distinctly higher when a valve mechanism was present.

In the 10 patients with calf pain suggestive of deep venous thrombosis, the circumference of the calf was increased by 4.2 cm at average (2–8 cm). In all cases tenderness on pressure with a maximum over

the medial head of the gastrocnemius and a positive Homann test was found. At arthrography varying findings were made. In 6 patients not only diverticular outpouchings of varying size from the enlarged gastrocnemius semimembranosus bursa were found but also diffuse fan shaped spreading of contrast medium into soft tissues of the calf (Fig. 4). In 4 patients well-defined cavities in the calf communicating with the bursa (Fig. 5) their wall outlines were irregular (dissecting calf cyst).

### Discussion

The constantly present gastrocnemio semimembranosus bursa communicates with the knee joint increasingly with age (LINDGREN). Thus a contrast filled gastrocnemio semimembranosus bursa noted by chance at arthrography should not be called a Baker's cyst or a popliteal cyst nor should it be attributed any clinical significance if it is not giving rise to local symptoms only the dilated and symptomatic bursae should be referred to as a Baker's or popliteal cyst.

In the present series all cysts were identified as dilated bursae and not one as a synovial hernia. Furthermore 20 of the 41 patients were operated upon and it was confirmed that no herniation existed (RAUSCHNING 1979b).

It may be stated with a high degree of certainty that the diverticular outpouchings from the cyst wall are caused by intramural ruptures and subsequent encapsulation of the escaped fluid. A rise in pressure sufficient to cause such ruptures occurs at loaded knee flexion e.g. squatting. In the presence of a large effusion in the knee joint for example in rheumatoid arthritis the cyst not infrequently occupies a major portion of the calf compartment forming so called giant cyst.

On the basis of pressure measurements JAYSON & DIXON (1970) postulated that a valve mechanism existed in the communication between the joint and the popliteal cyst. In the present series such a valve mechanism was clearly demonstrated in 25 of the 41 patients. As a rule no underlying joint disease was found in these patients and the cyst fluid was of considerably higher viscosity than in cases without a valve mechanism. At operation on some of these patients it could be elucidated that the valve mechanism was caused by a number of membranous septa at the site of communication (RAUSCHNING 1979b).

The present results allow to distinguish two different types of popliteal cysts. The primary popliteal cyst has a valve mechanism in its connection with the joint cavity it is rarely associated with intraarticular disorders or effusion in the joint.

The secondary popliteal cyst had no valve mechanism at the site of the communication with the joint it is frequently associated with an underlying intraarticular disorder which causes effusion into the joint.

In clinically doubtful cases the radiographic

technique described should reveal whether or not a valve mechanism is present. A high viscosity of the cyst fluid is strongly indicative of a valve mechanism which also implies a low probability of an underlying joint disorder.

A large popliteal cyst, a dissecting cyst or rupture of the cyst with efflux of the fluid simulating a deep venous thrombosis can be diagnosed by a simple arthrographic procedure not aiming at demonstrating intraarticular diseases. It is convenient to perform the arthrography immediately after the phlebography if negative. The efflux of contrast medium to the soft tissues of the lower leg does not accentuate calf symptoms just as inadvertent ruptures of the bursa at routine arthrography do not cause local symptoms (LINDGREN).

In several cases a passage of contrast medium from the cyst to the calf observed at radiography indicates that recurrent ruptures have taken place which further corroborates the hypothesis that large popliteal and calf cysts are formed by repeated escape and encapsulation of the synovial fluid.

### SUMMARY

Forty one patients with popliteal cysts were examined radiographically. All cysts consisted of a dilated gastrocnemio semimembranosus bursa. A valve mechanism at the site of their communication with the joint was demonstrated by a specific radiographic technique in the majority of cases. The radiographic findings in popliteal cyst ruptures simulating deep venous thrombosis are described.

### REFERENCES

- ADAMS R. Chronic rheumatic arthritis of the knee joint. *Dublin J med Sci* 17 (1840) 520.
- BACON P. A. and GERBER N. J. Popliteal cysts and synovial rupture in osteoarthritis. *Rheumatol Rehabil* 13 (1974) 98.
- BAKER W. M. The formation of synovial cysts in the leg in connection with disease of the knee joint. *St Bart Hosp Rep* 13 (1877) 245.
- The formation of abnormal synovial cysts in connection with the joints (second communication). *St Bart Hosp Rep* 21 (1885) 177.
- BRYAN R. S., DI MICHELE J. D. and FORD G. L. Popliteal cysts. Arthrography as an aid to diagnosis and treatment. *Clin Orthop* 50 (1967) 203.
- CSOKKA G. Thrombophlebitis in Reiter's syndrome. *Brit J Vener Dis* 42 (1966) 93.
- DIXON A. S. J. and GRANT C. Acute synovial rupture in rheumatoid arthritis. Clinical and experimental observations. *Lancet* i (1964) 742.



- DOPPMAN J L Baker's cyst and the normal gastrocnemio semimembranosus bursa Amer J Roentgenol 94 (1965) 646
- DUPUYTREN G Hydarthrose enorme du genou Anti-phlogistiques Purgatifs répétés Guérison La Clinique Hum de Med Univ (Paris) 1 (1829) 251
- FICAT P Pathologie synoviale In L arthrographie opaque du genou p 197 Masson Paris 1957
- FISCHEDICK O Veränderungen des hinteren Anteils der Kniegelenkscapsel im Arthrogramm Chirurg 40 (1969) 408
- GIBBONS D PHILLIPS M and PROSSOR I M Ruptured popliteal cyst simulating deep vein thrombosis with false positive radiofibrinogen uptake Postgrad med J 51 (1975) 735
- GOOD A E Rheumatoid arthritis Baker's cyst and thrombophlebitis Arthr and Rheum 7 (1964) 56
- HALL A P and SCOTT J T Synovial cysts and rupture of the knee joint in rheumatoid arthritis An arthrographic study Ann rheum Dis 25 (1966) 32
- HOOPER J C and BROOKLER M Popliteal cysts and their rupture in the rheumatoid arthritis simulating thrombophlebitis Med J Aust 1 (1971) 1171
- JAYSON M I V SWANNELL A J KIRK J A and DIXON A ST J Acute joint rupture Ann phys Med 10 (1969) 175
- JAYSON M I V and DIXON A ST J Valvular mechanisms in the formation of synovial cysts Clin Sci 38 (1970) 24
- KESSLER I and SILBERMAN Z The development of popliteal cysts An arthrographic study Clin Orthop 18 (1960) 149
- LEVITIN P M and KLATS T E Dissecting popliteal cyst of the popliteal space in gout Amer J Roentgenol 114 (1975) 32
- LINDGREN P G Gastrocnemio semimembranosus bursa and its relation to the knee joint IV Clinical considerations Acta radiol Diagnosis 19 (1978) 609
- MCDONALD D G and LEOPOLD G R Ultrasound B scanning in the differentiation of Baker's cyst and thrombophlebitis Brit J Radiol 45 (1972) 770
- PALLARDY G FABRE P LEDOUX LEBARD G RENOUX P et DELBARRE F Diagnostic des bursites et kistes poplites par arthrographie du genou Rev Rhum 3 (1971) 345
- RAUSCHNING W (a) Anatomy and function of the communication between knee joint and popliteal bursa Ann rheum Dis 38 (1979) 50
- (b) Popliteal cysts and their relation to the gastrocnemio-semimembranosus bursa. Studies on the surgical and functional anatomy Acta orthop scand (1973) Suppl No 179
- REINHARDT K Poplitealzysten und popliteogene Unterschenkelzysten (Bakerzysten) Radiologe 17 (1972) 7
- STEIGER U WIESER C und ZINN W M Synovialzyste und rupturen des Kniegelenkes Schweiz med Wschr 97 (1967) 1212
- TAYLOR A R and RANA N A A valve An explanation of the formation of popliteal cysts Ann rheum Dis 32 (1973) 419
- WOLFE R D and COLOFF B Popliteal cysts An arthrographic study and review of the literature J Bone J Surg 54-A (1972) 1057

## ULTRASOUND IN THE DIAGNOSIS OF POPLITEAL CYSTS

P J LUKES P HERBERTS and B E ZACHRISSON

A popliteal cyst is a fluid filled mass in the posterior aspect of the knee first described by ADAMS (1840) BAKER (1877) described 10 cases and pointed out the frequent association of the popliteal cyst with intrinsic pathology of the knee. The anatomic relationships between the cyst and the knee joint have been the subject of many reports. The importance of a valvular mechanism and associated diseases of the knee for development of the chronic distension of the cyst has been emphasized (DOPPMAN 1965 WOLFE & COLLOFF 1972 LINDGREN 1978). The majority of clinically significant cysts is chronically distended gastrocnemio semimembranosus bursae which communicate with the knee joint in about 50 per cent of the cases (WILSON et coll 1938 DOPPMAN).

The diagnosis of a popliteal cyst is usually made on the basis of a history of discomfort and pain in the medial part of the popliteal region and on the findings of a palpable mass in the popliteal fossa. The symptoms can be accentuated by movements of the knee. The cyst may sometimes compress the popliteal vein and produce symptoms suggestive of deep vein thrombosis (GOOD 1964 SWETT et coll 1975). If the cyst communicates with the knee joint the clinical diagnosis can be confirmed by arthrography. This may also reveal the etiology of the cyst and the nature of the associated intra articular lesion (LINDBLOM 1948 WOLFE & COLLOFF SWETT et coll).

In recent years growing interest has been directed to ultrasound examination as a non invasive method of examining the knee and calf in patients with

symptoms and findings related to the popliteal region (MOORE et coll 1975 CARPENTER et coll 1976 KREMER et coll 1977).

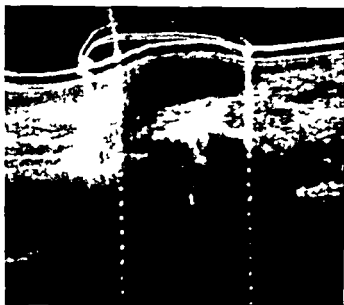
The experiences at this hospital with gray scale ultrasound examination in the diagnosis of a popliteal cyst are now reported.

### Material and Method

The material consisted of 9 patients (3 women and 6 men) aged between 20 and 58 years with a mean age of 32 years. In 7 of the patients a tense cystic mass was palpated in the popliteal region. Ultrasound examinations were performed on a Bruel & Kjaer gray scale system Type 3401 using a 2 MHz 10 cm focused transducer and oil as a coupling medium. Images were recorded with a polaroid camera. The patients were examined in the prone position. Multiple longitudinal and transversal scans of the fossa poplitea were obtained at about 1 cm intervals. The scans were compared with those obtained from the opposite knee. In 7 patients arthrography was performed a few days later. The results of both examinations were evaluated separately and the diagnostic efficacy of ultrasound and arthrography was compared.

### Results

In 5 of the 7 patients with a palpated cystic mass an echo free well-circumscribed mass with smooth walls which transmitted ultrasound well was found in the popliteal fossa (Fig. 1). The size of the cyst as

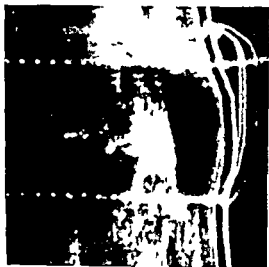


a



b

Fig 1 a) Longitudinal b) transversal scan of the fossa poplitea with a popliteal cyst



a



b

Fig 2 A popliteal cyst demonstrated at a) ultrasound and b) arthrography

determined by markers displayed on the screen varied between 2 cm × 3 cm × 2 cm and 5 cm × 6 cm × 4 cm. The cyst was shown at subsequent arthrography in all 5 patients to be of the same size and shape as that shown at ultrasonography (Fig 2). No intra articular lesions were demonstrated at the arthrography. Two of these 5 patients were operated upon and the cyst excised. In 2 patients with a palpated mass in the popliteal region, no abnormality was found at ultrasonography. In one of these patients arthrography was performed one week later. No

intra articular lesion was found nor any communicating cyst. In the 2 patients with a history suggestive of popliteal cyst but without a palpated mass, nothing abnormal was found at ultrasonography. Arthrography performed in one of these patients revealed no cyst or intrinsic knee disorder.

### Discussion

Popliteal cysts usually cause only few symptoms. Painless swelling and tenderness at the back of the

nee are common complaints. However, when the volume of the fluid in the cyst increases, the pain becomes severe and may increase with knee extension. The chronically distended cyst is easily palpated.

The diagnosis of a popliteal cyst is usually not difficult to make on the basis of the history and the finding of a palpable mass in the popliteal region but popliteal tumours which may occur should be excluded. A popliteal cyst may disappear spontaneously with remission of underlying joint disease but recurrence even after local excision sometimes occurs in adults (PINDER 1973). Because of the frequent association of intra-articular lesions with popliteal cysts, a careful examination including arthroscopy has been recommended before surgical treatment (HAGGART 1938, 1943; DOPPMAN).

The clinical diagnosis of a popliteal cyst can be confirmed by arthrography and lesions within the knee joint revealed. However, arthrography may be accompanied by discomfort to the patients and may cause complications. Furthermore, false positive or false negative results may occur.

As pointed out by several authors (MOORE et al., coll.; CARPENTER et al., coll.; KREMER et al., coll.) and as demonstrated in the present cases, ultrasonography appears to be a reliable alternative screening procedure. It is easily performed in outpatients and reveals cysts in the popliteal region with high accuracy. Moreover, ultrasound examination differentiates between cystic and solid tumours. When clinical signs and ultrasonography reveal a popliteal cyst, further examination of the knee should be made to demonstrate or exclude intrinsic lesions of the knee joint.

## SUMMARY

Ultrasound examination of 9 patients with suggested popliteal cyst was performed and the results are described and discussed. Ultrasonography is a diagnostic alternative which may replace arthrography.

## REFERENCES

- ADAMS R. Chronic rheumatoid arthritis of knee joint. *Dublin J. med. Sci.* 17 (1840) 520.
- BAKER W. M. The formation of synovial cysts in the leg in connection with disease of the knee joint. *St. Bartholomew's Hosp. Rep.* 13 (1877) 245.
- CARPENTER J. R., HATTERY R. R., HUNTER G. G., BRYAN R. S. and MCLEOD R. A. Ultrasound evaluation of the popliteal space. *Mayo Clin. Proc.* 51 (1976) 498.
- DOPPMAN J. L. Baker's cyst and the normal gastrocnemio-semimembranosus bursa. *Amer. J. Roentgenol.* 94 (1965) 646.
- GOOD A. E. Rheumatoid arthritis. Baker's cysts and thrombophlebitis. *Arth. and Rheum.* 7 (1964) 56.
- HAGGART C. E. Posterior hernia of the knee joint. A cause of internal derangement of the knee. *J. Bone Jt. Surg.* 20 (1938) 363.
- Synovial cysts of popliteal space. Clinical significance and treatment. *Ann. Surg.* 118 (1943) 438.
- KREMER H., SCHIERL W., SCHATTENKIRCHNER M., BAUMANN D., METZ I. and ZÖLLNER N. Sonographische Diagnostik von Kniegelenkszysten. *Munch. med. Wschr.* 119 (1977) 1183.
- LINDBLOM K. Arthrography of the knee. A roentgenographic and anatomical study. *Acta radiol.* (1948) Suppl. No. 74.
- LINDGREN P. G. Gastrocnemio-semimembranosus bursa and its relation to the knee joint. III. Pressure measurements in joint and bursa. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 19 (1978) 377.
- MOORE CH. P., SARTI D. A., LOUIE J. S. Ultrasonographic demonstration of popliteal cysts in rheumatoid arthritis. *Arth. and Rheum.* 18 (1975) 577.
- PINDER I. M. Treatment of the popliteal cyst in the rheumatoid knee. *J. Bone Jt. Surg.* 55 B (1973) 119.
- SWETT H. A., JAFFE R. B. and MELF E. B. Popliteal cysts: presentation as thrombophlebitis. *Radiology* 115 (1975) 613.
- WILSON P. D., EYRE-BROOK A. L. and FRANCIS J. D. A clinical and anatomical study of semimembranosus bursa in relation to popliteal cyst. *J. Bone Jt. Surg.* 20 (1938) 963.
- WOLFE R. D. and COLLOFF B. Popliteal cysts. *J. Bone Jt. Surg.* 54-A (1972) 1057.



## PRENATAL RADIOGRAPHIC DIAGNOSIS OF ALPHA FETOPROTEIN POSITIVE MALFORMATIONS IN EARLY PREGNANCY

F. P. PROBST and J. SIGURD

Since the introduction of alpha fetoprotein testing of the maternal serum and amniotic fluid it has become possible to predict several trophoblastic and fetal diseases and defects in an early stage of pregnancy. The diseases are either lethal in themselves after birth or gravely incapacitating and include malformations in which fetal organs within the thoracic abdominal and cranial cavities or the contents of the spinal canal have become or have remained uncovered by skin. The most common of these malformations are the various forms of somatoschisis such as ruptured omphaloceles, anencephaly and myelomeningoceles. The exposed tissues and organs pass fetal proteins into the amniotic fluid among these alpha fetoprotein which is identified by the test. The test is entirely nonspecific and its sensitivity has not been firmly established (MILUNSKY & ALPERT 1976). False positive as well as false negative results occur and no reliable correlation exists between the concentration of alpha fetoprotein in the amniotic fluid and the type, extent and severity of the malformation. Hence it would seem inadvisable to recommend abortion without a morphologic confirmation (KJESSLER et al. 1977). Diagnostic methods include ultrasonography, fetoscopy and radiologic procedures.

The first mentioned method may prove conclusive and fetoscopy involves a definite risk in early stages of pregnancy. Radiologic methods provide an effective alternative. The present report describes two alpha fetoprotein producing fetal

deformities diagnosed in the 17th (Case 1) and the 21st (Case 2) week of gestation thus roughly at fetal ages of 15 and 19 weeks respectively. The possibilities of a rational radiographic procedure as well as the diagnosis and prognosis are also discussed.

### Case reports

**Case 1** A 28 year-old female, a gravida III para I who had had a spontaneous abortion in the 12th week of pregnancy in 1975 and a normal parturition with a normal child in 1977. No known heredity for malformations. An alpha fetoprotein test performed at her own request in the 13th and 14th weeks of pregnancy gave blood values of 140 and 485 kU/l respectively. In week 16 a living fetus with a biparietal diameter of 3.4 cm was found at ultrasonography. A repeat ultrasound examination in week 17 gave the same result. The biparietal diameter was now 3.7 cm. No abnormality was discernible. At an amniocentesis the alpha fetoprotein content was more than 200 000 kU/l corresponding to blood values of 400 and 410 kU/l. Amniography revealed distortions (Figs 1-3). A tentative diagnosis of a ruptured omphalocele with intestine and probably the liver extruded through the defect was made and abortion was induced by extra amniotic instillation of Amnioglandin. The fetus (Fig. 4) was 15 cm long and severely malformed with an abdominal wall defect through which most of the intestine and the entire liver had become everted and was floating in the amniotic fluid. The defect was situated to the right of the insertion of the umbilical cord which was normal containing three vessels and normally separated from the defect. No other deformities were evident except for a common mesenterium.



Fig 1

Fig 1 Case 1 Amniography Axial transpelvic view shortly after injection of 13 ml Ampaque 170 mg l/ml Positioning perfect Wall of uterus projected closely behind anterior part of pelvic ring Lateral position of fetus Its normal uninterrupted dorsal outline (→) is evident Buttocks (↔) thigh (→) knee (↔) Because of ineffective evacuation the contents of the large bowel interfere with assessment of anterior body surface of fetus and obscure the eventration of abdominal organs



Fig 2

Fig 2 Amniography 4 h after injection of contrast medium Lateral view of fetus Anterior body outline is readily assessable Eventrated organs cause a sharply delimited filling defect in the contrast enhanced fluid (→) The fetus has swallowed contrast medium and the intra- and extraabdominal bowel loops (↔) are demonstrated Anterior border of amniotic cavity (↔) occipital (→) frontal (→) bones back outline of fetus (↔)

Fig 3 Amniography 23 h after injection of contrast medium The woman leaned backwards too steeply Anterior wall of uterus (↔) projected too much behind pubic bones and the fetus superimposed over the sacrum Position of fetus unfavourable for prenatal diagnosis Amniotic fluid contrast-enhanced Dystopic location of the bowels well discernible (↔) Outline of fetus (↔) skull bones (→)



Fig 3

Case 2 A 25 year old female para 1 gravida II Alpha fetoprotein test in weeks 16 and 17 of gestation gave blood values of 375 and 275 kU/l respectively No cranium was demonstrated at ultrasound Amniocentesis in week 21 revealed greatly increased alpha fetoprotein values amounting to 120000 kU/l Conventional radiography demonstrated a fetus of adequate size but no cranium However as the cranial region was projected over the sacrum the finding was not considered sufficiently conclusive to give a reliable diagnosis Amniography (Fig 5) demonstrated the jaw and a skull base covered by a soft tissue mass but no neurocranium The diagnosis of

anencephaly was established and abortion was induced by intra amniot instillation of Amoglandin The fetus was anencephalic

### Discussion

*Radiographic aspects* In order to keep the radiation dose as low as possible and to ensure that the pregnancy can proceed should no abnormality be detected or one capable of repair the radiography should be as rational as possible and performed un-



Fig 4 Case 1 Fetus with gastroschisis Liver and intestinal loops displaced outside the abdominal cavity

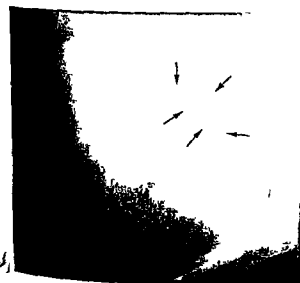


Fig 5 Case Anencephaly Amniography transpelic projection. Skeleton of the fetus as well as its soft tissue outline are well demonstrated. No neurocranium. The head consists of facial ructures and a skull base (o→) covered by the soft tissue of the rudimentary brain (→)

posures Superposition of gas or fecal bowel contents must be avoided to obtain optimum images of the fetus No films should be exposed without previous appropriate evacuation of the large intestine The younger the fetus the more important it is to achieve a clear image Positioning and projections are dependent on the age of the fetus Generally speaking the fetus should be projected free from the maternal pelvis

Transpelic (axial) projection Up to a fetal age of about 24 weeks the transpelic projection results in optimum imaging The woman sits on the table with her body leaning backwards about 45 degrees and supporting herself on backward stretched arms The tilting should be such that the anterior wall of the uterus projects closely behind the pubic bones when the central beam is vertical Most of the uterus and the fetus is then projected within the frame of the lesser pelvis undisturbed by overlying bone structures A steeper body position projects the fetus over the pubic bones a flatter one over the sacrum (Figs 2 3) The semi sitting position allows the uterus as well as the fetus to settle down within the pelvis by virtue of gravity Caudal direction of the beam with the patient supine gives a poorer result

Lateral projection In this view which is used routinely for determination of the fetal age during the 1st trimester the uterus is compressed from side to side between the plexiglass plates of a compressorium device The image of the fetus will usually be excellent and at these fetal ages the bowel contents are seldom disturbing This view is thus of value if the gestational age is over 24 weeks

For the amniography the non ionized contrast medium metrizamide (Ampaque) would appear to be superior owing to its low osmolality and low toxicity As its concentration within the fetal gut can be expected to be higher than with the osmotically active media the assessment will be facilitated The passage of the contrast medium into the bowels is one of the aims of amniography Apart from excluding an esophageal or upper intestinal obstruction the examination can demonstrate the position of the bowels within or outside the abdominal cavity on late films However the immediate objective of amniography is the outlining of the fetus which stands out in sharp contrast against the enhanced fluid around it

A carefully exposed conventional film gives the most detailed information regarding the condition of the skeleton at any fetal age On the other hand the

der optimum conditions In addition to a suitable intensifying screen film combination and correct exposure due attention should be paid to the preparation of the woman for examination the projection of the uterus/fetus the choice of the contrast medium to be injected into the amniotic cavity (amniography) and the time interval between the ex-



demonstration of the skeleton is not much poorer at amniography. The examination may thus be commenced with amniography for contour imaging as the first step with the first view exposed shortly after the injection of the contrast medium. This may reduce the number of exposures by one. If considered necessary a film can be exposed after the clearance of the amniotic fluid. The second film should then be exposed about 6 to 24 hours later when the contrast medium has presumably accumulated within the small intestine and the fluid around the fetus is still strongly enhanced. If the transpelvic projection is used another enema should be given before exposure of that film. If no true lateral view of the fetus is obtained a further film may be exposed after the patient has been rolled around on the table to ensure that the contrast medium has become well mixed with the amniotic fluid. Should this view also fail to demonstrate clearly the back and abdominal outline of the fetus spot films during fluoroscopically guided correction of the fetal position should be tried. Oblique positioning of the woman may be sufficient. This latter procedure can also be performed primarily if there is reason to expect a neural tube defect or when such a malformation is to be excluded.

In the present cases 13 ml of a metrizamide solution 170 mg I/ml were injected into the amniotic cavity. However a higher concentration would have been more appropriate. Subsequent experience has shown that 15 ml of a metrizamide solution 270 mg I/ml are appropriate in pregnancies of about 18 to 20 gestational weeks. This means about 0.75 ml per gestational week and a doubling of the contrasting effect as compared with that in the present cases (i.e. 4.05 g iodine as compared with 2.21 g). Larger volumes of more highly concentrated contrast media such as 1.5 ml 75% diatrizoate meglumine (270 mg I/ml) per gestational week (which was used by WEISS et coll 1978) would not seem to be necessary or even desirable.

**Diagnostic and prognostic aspects.** The eventration of organs through a cleft in the abdominal wall may be recognized as a filling defect on the ventral side of the fetus. The same is true of dorsally protruding myelomeningoceles (NOONAN 1974, WEISS et coll). Although large bulges may be readily recognized whatever position the fetus may have a true lateral view of the fetus is necessary for a correct evaluation. False positive findings (MENUTTI et coll 1977 and others) are otherwise unavoidable.

Absence of the neurocranium in anencephaly or acrania will also be better recognized with amniography when the fetus is small (Fig 5). The fear of anencephaly as a typical malformation are known and this anomaly is therefore of no concern in the present context. As the prognosis is hoped to be the benefit to the woman of getting rid of the non-viable fetus as early as possible is beyond question.

The situation is different and more complicated in the case of malformations such as gastroschisis or myelomeningocele. In the former surgical repair is possible overall cure rates vary from 84 per cent (RAFFENSPERGER 1975) to about 60 per cent (LEWIS et coll 1973, MAHOUR et coll 1973, GIRVAN et coll 1974, GIULIAN & ALVEAR 1978). Gastroschisis is defined as a complete defect of the anterior abdominal wall with evisceration of matted thickened and cyanosed intestines including the small bowel part of the colon and the stomach occasionally also the gallbladder, adnexa and urinary bladder but rarely of the liver. The complete absence of a covering sac and a normal insertion of the umbilical cord at the margin of the defect are other characteristic features which differentiate this condition from exomphalos (MOORE & STOKES 1953).

Embryologic concepts regarding the morphogenesis are conflicting (cf. MOORE & STOKES 1953, DUHAMEL 1963, COLLINS & SCHUMACHER 1969, THOMAS & ATWELL 1976). According to the conventional view two main types of gastroschisis occur: the antenatal type which is believed to occur early in fetal development and the perinatal type which is said to occur late in pregnancy supposed to be through a rupture of the (weakened) abdominal wall. Such a distinction has not been made consistently by authors who have reported the results of operative repair. It is thus not possible to judge whether and in what way the results were influenced by this morphogenetic grouping. Instances in which the serosa of eviscerated bowel loops is smooth glossy and seemingly unaffected would appear to belong to the latter category which is apparently very rare. In most cases the bowel walls are said to be thickened and the coils covered with a granular fibroglutinous exudate in other words abnormalities which are logically considered are due to long standing exposure to the amniotic fluid. Although these abnormalities have proved to be completely reversible in the long run after reposition and repair (THOMAS & ATWELL) they are considered to be responsible for the common prolonged intestinal dysfunction.



Fig 6 Male infant nearly 3 months old with omphalocele. Liver and some intestinal loops are displaced outside the abdominal cavity. Repair successfully performed in stages. The boy, now 10 years old (1979), is perfectly well.

period that occurs postoperatively. Another prognostically unfavourable abnormality which is attributable to an occurrence early in pregnancy is that the abdomen and the peritoneal cavity remain underdeveloped and the abdominal walls too small to be able to cover the eviscerated structures. Although severe malformations occasionally exist in combination with gastroschisis, they are much less frequent than in omphaloceles. A failure of rotation of the bowel and a common mesentery are almost invariably present in gastroschisis.

In the literature on gastroschisis, it is claimed that the liver is seldom included among the eviscerated organs (RAFFENSPERGER). In the present case, the entire liver lay outside the abdomen as well, a fact which was predicted by the radiographic appearance since only a part of the filling defect was made up of intestinal loops (cf. Fig 2). This would interfere with successful postnatal operative repair. As regards the radiologic procedure versus other possible examination methods, it may be recalled that in the present case with gastroschisis, ultrasound examination had failed to demonstrate the malformation. In the case with anencephaly, in which the head was not demonstrated at ultrasound, this examination gave merely a negative evidence as opposed to the positive demonstration at radiography of the skull base and the rudimentary brain overlying it. The radiologic procedure thus provides not only evi-

dence of the malformation but also more detailed information regarding its nature and severity than seems to be possible with ultrasound. Radiologic assessment also includes a functional element, namely information on the patency or non patency of the upper intestinal canal. Small gut atresia has been found in association with gastroschisis in 8 per cent (RAFFENSPERGER & JONA 1974) to 20 per cent of cases (TOULOUNIAN & SPACKMAN 1971), a combination which is usually fatal (MOORE 1963, TOULOUNIAN & SPACKMAN). The demonstration of absence of intestinal passage of the contrast medium at amniography would thus mean a bad prognosis.

A distinction between omphalocele and gastroschisis can not be consistently made from the radiographically demonstrated morphology (GROSSMAN et al. 1978). This introduces additional prognostic uncertainty as omphaloceles are known to be associated more frequently than gastroschisis with other, often multiple and more serious malformations. JONES (1963) found serious co-existent malformations of the cardiovascular, genito-urinary and central nervous system in 77 per cent of the 45 cases under review; in 43 per cent of the cases, these abnormalities themselves were the ultimate cause of death. The size of an omphalocele is also of prognostic significance because the reposition of the incompressible liver is problematic, requiring repair in stages (RAFFENSPERGER, cf. Fig 6). This fact and the usual prematurity of the infants increase the risk of complications. Because of the evisceration of the liver, the present case was assumed to share the bad prognosis of large omphaloceles rather than the relatively good one existing for gastroschisis. Thus, the prognosis in gastroschisis as well as in exomphalos would seem to depend on a number of factors which may prove difficult to assess adequately even at a thorough radiographic examination. The available figures in terms of survival after repair, complication rate, incurable associated malformations and expected quality of life in hitherto operated cases of exomphalos and gastroschisis have usually been based on diagnoses made at spontaneous deliveries or in exceptional instances shortly before term (GIULIAN & ALVEAR, GROSSMAN et al.). No case seems to be known that was diagnosed and treated as early as the present Case 1.

The increasing use of alpha-fetoprotein testing for screening or on request will result in a considerable demand for prenatal diagnostic procedures in weeks 16 to 20 of the pregnancies. Moreover, the

nearly 5 per cent risk of a repetition of a neural tube defect in any further pregnancy creates a desire to avoid the birth of another child with such a defect. Since about 10 per cent of the myelomeningoceles those that are covered with intact skin do not cause a significant rise in the alpha fetoprotein concentration (LAURENCE *et al.* 1975) prenatal radiographic procedures are indicated in all women who have given birth to children with such abnormalities.

The presence or even the absence (FRIGOLETTO & GRISCOM 1974) of a bulge on the ventral or dorsal side of a fetus can be successfully demonstrated by amniography but this presupposes a rational examination technique.

## SUMMARY

Early diagnosis of two malformed fetuses with positive alpha fetoprotein test of the amniotic fluid with the aid of amniography is reported. Radiographic diagnostic and prognostic aspects are discussed.

## REFERENCES

- COLLINS D L and SCHLMACHER A E Omphalocele ruptured before birth. *Proc. Pediatr. Surg. Congr. Melbourne* 1 (1970) 21.
- DUHAMEL B The embryology of exomphalos and allied malformations. *Arch. Dis. Childh.* 38 (1963) 142.
- FRIGOLETTO F D and GRISCOM N T Amniography for the detection of fetal myelomeningocele. *Obstet. and Gynecol.* 44 (1974) 286.
- GIRVAN D P, WEBSTER D M and SHANDLING B The treatment of omphalocele and gastroschisis. *Surg. Gynec. Obstet.* 139 (1974) 222.
- GILLIAN B B and AIVEAR D T Prenatal ultrasonographic diagnosis of fetal gastroschisis. *Radiology* 129 (1978) 473.
- GROSSMAN M, FISCHERMAN E A and GERMAN J Sonographic findings in gastroschisis. *J. clin. Ultrasound* 6 (1978) 175.

- HOLLABAUGH R S and BOLES JR E T The management of gastroschisis. *J. Pediatr. Surg.* 8 (1973) 763.
- KJESSLER B, HEMMINGSSON A, NILSSON B A and JOHANSSON S G O Early diagnosis of trophoblastic disease and fetal maldevelopment by determination of alpha fetoprotein (AFP), human chorionic gonadotropin (hcg) and amniography. *Acta obstet. gynec. scand.* (1977) Suppl. No. 69, p. 83.
- JONES P G Exomphalos: a review of 45 cases. *Arch. Dis. Childh.* 38 (1963) 180.
- LAURENCE K M, WALKER S M and LLOYD M Equivocal amniotic AFP levels associated with open spina bifida. *Lancet* i (1975) 81.
- LEWIS JR J E, KRAFFER R R and DANIS R K Gastroschisis: Ten year review. *Arch. Surg.* 107 (1971) 218.
- MAHOUR G H, WEITZMAN J J and ROSENKRANTZ J G Omphalocele and gastroschisis. *Ann. Surg.* 177 (1973) 478.
- MENUTTI M T, MORANZ J G, SCHWARTZ R H and MEILMAN W J Amniography for the early detection of neural tube defects. *Obstet. and Gynec.* 49 (1977) 25.
- MILUNSKY H and ALPERT E Prenatal diagnosis of neural tube defects. II. Analysis of false positive and false negative AFP results. *Obstet. and Gynec.* 48 (1976) 61.
- MOORE T C Gastroschisis with antenatal evisceration of intestines and urinary bladder. *Ann. Surg.* 158 (1964) 263.
- and STOKES G E Gastroschisis. *Surgery* 33 (1952) 112.
- NOONAN C D Antenatal diagnosis of fetal abnormalities. *Radiol. Clin. N. Amer.* 12 (1974) 1.
- RAFFENSPERGER J G Congenital defects of the gastrointestinal tract and abdominal wall. *Amer. J. Dis. Childh.* 129 (1975) 1145.
- and JONA J Z Gastroschisis. *Surg. Gynec. Obstet.* 138 (1974) 230.
- THOMAS D F M and ATWELL J D The embryology and surgical management of gastroschisis. *Brit. J. Surg.* 63 (1976) 893.
- TOULOUKIAN R J and SPACKMAN G J Repair of gastroschisis. *Surg. Gynec. Obstet.* 132 (1971) 689.
- WEISS R R, MACRI J N and BALSANI D Amniography in the prenatal diagnosis of neural tube defects. *Obstet. and Gynec.* 51 (1978) 299.

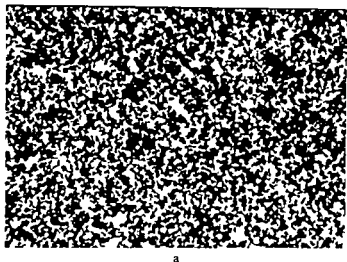
## STORAGE AND DISPLAY OF INFORMATION IN ROENTGEN FILMS

S. REICHMANN, K. G. STRID and L. LUNDIN

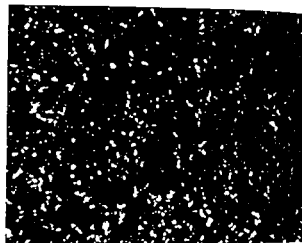
Information storage in roentgen films is based on transformation of silver halide into metallic silver impermeable to light. The total quantity of information that can be stored in a given area of a roentgen film is likely to be related to the number of silver halide grains in that area. Each time a silver grain is precipitated more information is stored. However, part of this information may be of a spurious character. The diagnostic information about the object is inherent in local exposure variations rather than in the total exposure reaching the image receptor (i.e. the roentgen film). If the total exposure is large, with only small local variations, the background exposure may precipitate large amounts of silver without any corresponding useful information about the object being stored in the film. On the contrary, this process may prevent silver halide grains from being accessible for the storage of the small local exposure variations that give the desired diagnostic information about the object. The silver halide grains are the elementary receptors of information, and when excessive background exposure impairs the capacity of the roentgen film to record the useful exposure variations, the term receptor saturation may be used (DANFORTH & SHAW 1974). This process has been analysed experimentally (SELIN & REICHMANN 1977; REICHMANN *et al.* 1978) as well as theoretically (STRID & REICHMANN 1980). It was found that

the diagnostic exposure variations are best recorded when the background density of the film is about 1.3. Although the contrast of the film, as expressed by the gamma value, did not drop at higher density values, the recording of small low-contrast details was found to suffer when the background density was increased.

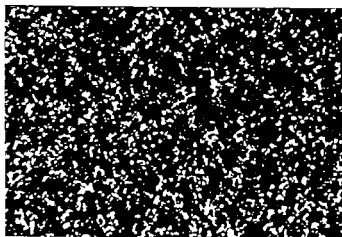
Another mechanism underlying high-density failure may be suggested. Within a film emulsion there are large numbers of silver halide grains in several layers on top of each other. In order to make possible a rapid processing of the film, the gelatin content of the emulsion is minimised, leading to dense packing of the grains. If each grain is regarded as a storage unit for information, there must also be a display function for the information thus stored. Imagine so many grains to be present in the emulsion as to make, e.g., ten layers distinguishable. If two silver grains are precipitated in different layers but on top of each other in the direction of the penetrating illuminating light, one grain will obscure the other. Part of the information stored in the film will thus become invisible. Just as in the case of receptor saturation, this impairment of information display should be expected to be more severe when the film density is high.



a



b



c



d

Fig. 1. Photomicrographs of a) lowest and b) highest density 0.38 and 1.52 respectively corresponding to 0.76 and 3.04 for a double-emulsified film. c) d) The same films after reversal development. The latter images display the distribution of the silver

halide which was fixed away in (a) and (b). This silver constitutes the total capacity of reaction to increased exposure in terms of further precipitation of silver. Magnification  $\times 300$ .

Thus long before a roentgen film is overexposed in the sensitometric sense of the word the recording of small image details of low contrast is increasingly impaired partly due to more and more silver halide grains being consumed by the increasing background exposure (receptor saturation storage defect) partly due to a superimposition of precipitated silver grains (defective display of information actually stored). The present investigation was designed to yield a qualitative visual impression of how these two factors cooperate in lowering film performance at high density values.

### Experiments

A conventional roentgen film (Curix RP 1 Agfa Gevaert) was examined. It was exposed on one side by means of an intensifying screen (X-Omatic Fine

Eastman Kodak) in a stepwise manner making it possible to construct the characteristic curve and derive the gamma value of the film. Only the emulsion facing the screen was developed. Before development the film was divided longitudinally. One of the strips was tank developed and fixed. The other strip underwent reversal development so that bright areas in the first strip were rendered dark in the second. The reversal development implied to begin with ordinary development exactly as for the first strip. This first step however was not followed by fixing; instead the silver precipitated was removed by means of chromic acid. The remaining silver halide was exposed to light and a second development was carried out followed by fixing. In this way the second strip was made to demonstrate the amount and location of the silver halide removed by fixing from the first strip. Thus for each expo-

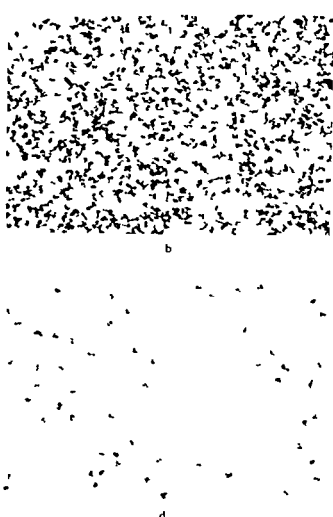


Fig. 1. Summation images obtained from photomicrographs of directly and reversely developed films of identical exposure (cf. Fig. 1). The density values of the directly developed films are a) 0.8, b) 0.60, c) 0.30 and d) 0.15. The summation images show how much of the silver would have been precipitated on areas where no silver was present provided the film had been given a

further maximum exposure. This silver (dark spots) displays the number and distribution of sites where the film may both store and display information. Increasing background density leads to rapid impairment in this respect. The gamma values in (a) and (c) are identical. Magnification  $\times 300$ .

sure step this second strip gave an image of the total remaining storage capacity as expressed in the remaining silver halide able to react to further exposure.

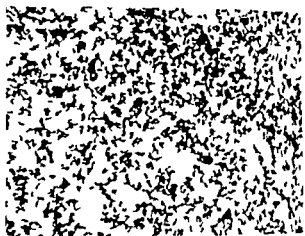
The density was determined for each exposure level and the characteristic curve was constructed by means of a third degree regression analysis smoothing out errors of measurement. From this regression curve the gamma value at each step could be estimated. The mean error in the transformation of measured values into the regression curve was 0.01 in density units. The reversal development gave rise to slightly lower contrast than did the direct development. The difference was however considered insignificant. On the basis of densitometric data four different exposure levels were chosen for

further analysis. Two of these were taken from the low-density range, the other two were of high density. The density difference in both pairs amounted to 0.22. The gamma value of the directly developed film was 1.14 for the lower density in each pair. For the exposure levels thus chosen, both the directly and the reversely developed films were photomicrographed, eight micrographs thus being produced. These were further enlarged onto Curx film, which was machine processed, the total magnification being 1000 times. The Curx film was chosen in order to ensure high contrast so that no grey tones would appear in the films but only black and white. The double emulsion of the film did not disturb the reproduction.

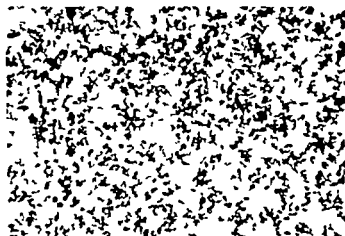
Fig. 1 displays the lowest and the highest density



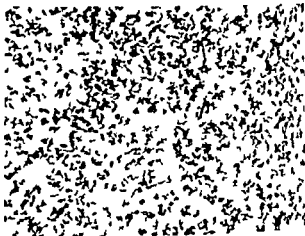
a



b



c



d

Fig. 3. Summation images of the same films as in Fig. 2 obtained by an analogous method: black spots indicating silver precipitated by a further maximum exposure on sites where silver already was

present. This silver represents stored information which cannot give rise to any substantial change in image density. Thus the information is stored but displayed. Magnification  $\times 300$ .

directly developed together with their reversals. The highest density was 1.52 which corresponds to 3.04 in a double-emulsified film. At this exposure level the film approaches its maximum blackening. Still the reversal film indicated that there were further silver halide grains to be precipitated: these grains being evenly spread out over the film surface. This means that the information storage capacity was not exhausted even at this high value of the density. However, the directly developed film indicated that most of the silver precipitated by a further exposure would fall at sites where so much silver was already present as to make the additional silver largely invisible. A further exposure would thus have been stored, but its display would have been seriously obstructed by the background blackening already present. If any further change in density were to take place, silver would be precipitated in the small scattered sites where light could still pass the film.

The reversal films displayed the amount as well as the location of the silver available for further precipitation. Therefore it was considered of interest to find out how this silver would be distributed when projected onto the directly developed emulsion. By doing so it would be possible to find out how much would be superimposed on silver already precipitated as compared with the silver giving rise to changes in density.

The superimposing of the reversal films on the directly developed ones was carried out in two different ways. One indicated silver falling onto silver, the other silver falling onto bright areas. First all the eight magnified micrographs were contact-copied onto Curix film. These copies transmitted light at the sites of silver in their respective originals. In order to find out how much silver would fall onto bright areas in the directly developed films, the contact copy of the reversal film was placed on top

corresponding directly developed film. The where both films transmitted light indicated a local mean for the location of density changing precipitation. The result was recorded by copying of the superimposed films (Fig. 2). In images black areas denote the silver that may rise to increased density. Increasing background density drastically reduced the amount of grains which could both store and display the information inherent in a further exposure. Silver falling onto silver was demonstrated by composing the contact copies of both the direct developed films and the corresponding reversals. Areas in both of these copies implied silver in original films, and so contact copying gave rise to an image where black areas indicated an average over precipitated on silver (Fig. 3). In this case inference was seen between the four films.

### Discussion

Impairment of film performance at high densities may be assumed to arise from either a lack of silver halide grains (storage defect) or from the instance that precipitated silver grains may not receive the transmitted light during inspection (display defect) or from both. The present analysis states that the display defect is of considerable importance. However, it must be emphasised that the action of light is a composite process depending on both absorption and scattering. If absorption is the only factor, the present analysis would be completely correct insofar as light would be able to reach the developed emulsion only through the bright areas free from silver grains. However, light may even penetrate through black areas by means of reflexion from more silver grains; this scattering effect is more marked when grain size is large and background is high (Callier effect). Thus, silver precipitation on silver may still have some informative value, though it may be assumed to be small. High-density failure essentially implies that the number of silver grains giving rise to a change in background density decreases considerably with increasing

background density (Fig. 2). These silver grains, being only part of the total number of silver grains precipitated (cf Figs 2, 3), will represent only a fraction of the roentgen quanta giving rise to the exposure increase. Furthermore, loss of quanta also results from receptor saturation. The increased blackening thus caused by comparatively few quanta will in fact suffer from a high level of quantum mottle, which makes small details of low contrast disappear from the image. Due to the defective recording, this mottle is not visible in the films; it just leads to films lacking in information for no apparent reason.

### SUMMARY

Roentgen images of high density, without actually being overexposed, tend to leave small details of low contrast unrecorded. Still, these details may be reproduced by the same film if the density is lower, even if the gamma value is kept constant. The present report is concerned with how information is stored in the film and the information stored is displayed to the inspecting eye. It appears that films of high density contain information which is invisible, so that the disappearance of image details to a certain extent reflects a defect of display.

### ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

This investigation was supported by a grant from the Swedish Medical Research Council (project No. B80 29X 5360).

### REFERENCES

- DAINTY, J. C. and SHAW, R. *Image science: Principles, analysis and evaluation of photographic type imaging processes*. Academic Press, London, New York and San Francisco, 1974.
- REICHMANN, S., HFLANDER, C. G. and SELIN, K. Medichrome film as an alternative to silver free recording systems. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 19 (1978) 513.
- SELIN, K. and REICHMANN, S. High density failure of radiographic films. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 18 (1977) 95.
- STRID, K. G. and REICHMANN, S. Receptor saturation in roentgen films. To be published in *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 21 (1980).





## EFFECT OF pH, BUFFER AND OSMOLALITY OF DIFFERENT CONTRAST MEDIA ON AORTIC BLOOD PRESSURE IN THE RABBIT

U NYMAN T ALMEN and M LANDTMAN

Injectations of modern ionic monomeric contrast media (iothalamate metrizoate and diatrizoate Fig 1a b c) and other hypertonic solutions into the aorta and peripheral arteries are often painful and produce a decrease in peripheral vascular resistance (LINDGREN & TORNELL 1958 MARSHALL & SHEPHERD 1959 READ et coll 1960 HILAL 1966 LINDGREN et coll 1967 1968 EISEN & MUNKNER 1968 DELIUS & ERIKSON 1969 OVERBECK & GRETT 1970 CHAHINE & RAIZNER 1976). Both experimental and clinical investigations indicate that such injections of metrizamide a non ionic monomeric contrast medium (Fig 1d) cause less pain and less hemodynamic changes than currently used ionic monomeric media (ALMEN 1973a b ALMEN & TRAGARDH 1973 MEVES et coll 1978).

The ionic monomeric contrast media have a ratio of 3/1 (=1.5) for the number of iodine atoms/number of particles in an ideal solution compared with a ratio of 3/1 (=3.0) for metrizamide (Fig 2). At equal iodine concentrations metrizamide has a lower osmolality than an ionic monomeric medium. Metrizamide has the drawback of not tolerating autoclaving. It is sterilized by filtration and then freeze-dried and supplied as a powder which has to be dissolved in water before use. Sterile filtration and freeze-drying is more expensive than autoclaving.

C99 and ioxaglate are two new contrast media with a ratio of 3.0 (Fig 1e f). C29 is a non ionic monomer and ioxaglate a monoacidic dimer. They

tolerate autoclaving but the stability of a contrast medium solution during autoclaving may vary with its pH and buffer used. The effect on aortic blood pressure following intra aortic injections of different contrast media with variation of pH buffer and ratio of the solutions has been investigated and was compared with that of hypertonic solution of sodium chloride.

### Material and Methods

Forty male rabbits weighing 3.0 to 4.2 kg were used. Following intravenous anesthesia with pentobarbitone the animals were placed supine and fixed with their legs slightly extended. A polyethylene catheter (PE 90 Clay Adams) was introduced via a femoral artery and placed with its tip in the abdominal aorta at the level of the third lumbar vertebra. The catheter was used both for injection of the solutions and blood pressure measurements. It was connected through a 3-way stopcock to a pressure transducer (EMT 34 Siemens Elema). The blood pressure in the abdominal aorta was continuously recorded on a Mingograf (Siemens Elema) for one min before and 3 min after the injections. The connection between the catheter and transducer was temporarily switched off for 3 to 5 s while injections of the solutions were

performed. During this period the blood pressure could not be recorded.

Four separate experimental series were carried out. In the first 3 (groups 1–3) the effect on aortic blood pressure from variation of pH and buffer in solutions of metrizamide and C29 was analysed and compared with the effect of media with a ratio of 1:5. In the fourth experiment (group 4) the effect of all media with a ratio of 3:0 and one with a ratio of 1:5 was analysed and compared with equiosmolar solutions of sodium chloride (Table).

In each group all solutions were injected only once in each animal. The injections were made manually and in random order in a dose of 2 ml at room temperature except for group 4 where the solutions were preheated to 310 K (37°C). The time of injection was about 1 second. A time interval of at least 10 min elapsed between each injection. The contrast media had a concentration of 0.74 mol/l except for ioxaglate which had a concentration of 0.37 mol/l. This gives an iodine concentration for all media of 280 mg/ml. At these concentrations the media with a ratio of 1:5 (iothalamate, metrizoate and diatrizoate) and sodium chloride 0.75 mol/l have an osmolality of approximately 1.5 mol/kg while the media with a ratio of 3:0 (metrizamide, ioxaglate and C29) and sodium chloride 0.25 mol/l have an osmolality of approximately 0.5 mol/kg. The statistical analysis was made according to the Wilcoxon's test for paired differences and a *p* value of 0.05 or less was considered significant.

## Results

The aortic blood pressure varied slightly with respiration but was otherwise stable throughout the experiments and changed only following injection of the test solutions (Fig. 3). The results are summarized in the Table.

**Effect of contrast media (groups 1 to 4)** Following injection of the contrast medium solutions both systolic and diastolic blood pressure decreased with the exception for 9 of 88 injections of the ratio 3:0 media at pH 7.3 to 7.4 where no changes occurred. The decrease in blood pressure reached a minimum approximately 10 s after the injections and returned to preinjection values within one min. Metrizamide and C29 independent of pH and buffer and ioxaglate caused significantly less decrease in aortic blood pressure than the ratio 1:5 media with which they were compared. No significant difference existed

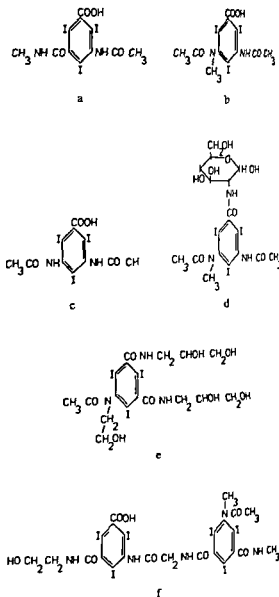





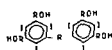


Fig. 1 a) Iothalamic acid (Conray Meglumin = meglum iothalamate) b) Metrizoic acid (Isopaque Cerebral = meglum metrizoate/calcium metrizoate 57.3/1 w/w) c) Diatrizoic acid (Urografin 60<sup>er</sup> = meglumine diatrizoate/sodium diatrizoate 6.6/1 w/w—diluted with water to 280 mg I/ml) d) Metrizamide (Ampaque) e) C29 f) Ioxaglate acid (meglumine ioxaglate/sodium ioxaglate 2/1 w/w)

between metrizamide, C29 and ioxaglate at pH 7.4. In group 2 no significant difference was found between iothalamate and diatrizoate.

**Effect of non ionic contrast media with different pH and buffer (groups 1 to 3)** Increasing the acid of the non ionic contrast media increased the changes in aortic blood pressure. Metrizamide at pH 7.4 caused significantly less fall in aortic blood pressure than at pH 5.0 (group 1). The same significant difference was noted between C29 at pH 7.3 and group 2. When metrizamide and C29 were dissolved in different buffering systems (phosphoric

	Chemical structure	Ratio	
a	$\text{Na}^+ \quad \text{I}^-$	$\frac{1}{2} = 0.5$	
b	$\text{Na}^+ \quad \text{I}^-$ 	$\frac{2}{2} = 1$	
c	$\text{Na}^+ \quad \text{I}^-$ 	$\frac{3}{2} = 1.5$	Ionic monomeric
d	$\text{Na}^+ \quad \text{I}^-$ 	$\frac{6}{3} = 2$	Diacidic dimeric
e	$\text{Na}^+ \quad \text{I}^-$ 	$\frac{6}{2} = 3$	Monoacidic dimeric
f		$\frac{3}{1} = 3$	Non-ionic monomeric
g		$\frac{6}{1} = 6$	Non ionic dimeric

Chemical structure and ratio of clinical or experimental contrast media. The letter R indicates not specified chemical structure. Media in a-c) are ionic solutions while f) and g) are

non ionic solutions. The development of contrast media from a to g) has meant an increase of the ratio with a factor of 1.5 with a subsequent decrease in osmolality at equal iodine concentrations.

S and bicarbonate) at pH 7.3 to 7.4 no significant difference in the response (groups 1 and 3) occurred. Unbuffered solutions of metrizamide (hydrolytic acid) at pH 5.0 produced the same decrease in aortic blood pressure as buffered solutions of metrizamide (phosphate buffer) at the same pH (group 1). *Effect of unbuffered hypertonic solutions of sodium chloride (group 4).* Sodium chloride 0.75 M produced the same decrease in aortic blood pressure as diatrizoate but the duration of the decrease was significantly shorter (median 16 s) than for diatrizoate (median 25 s). Sodium chloride 0.25 M caused no significant alteration in aortic blood pressure.

### Discussion

According to previous comprehensive experimental and clinical investigations decrease in arterial blood pressure following injections of contrast

media and hypertonic solutions of sodium chloride into the aorta and peripheral arteries is due to a decrease in peripheral vascular resistance (READ et coll. 1961; OVERBECK et coll. 1961; HILAL, EFSSEN & MUNKNER DELIUS & ERIKSON CHAHINE & RAIZNER). This decrease has been attributed to a local effect on the peripheral vessels of the injected solutions causing vasodilatation.

*Hypertonicity.* The vasodilatory properties of ionic monomeric contrast media in current clinical use have to a large extent been related to their hypertonicity relative to plasma. The effect is similar to that of other solutions in equiosmolal concentrations such as sodium chloride, glucose, mannitol and urea (HILAL, KLOSTER et coll. 1967; LINDGREN et coll. 1967). An increase in the ratio of contrast media from 1.5 (ionic monomeric media) to 2.0 (diacidic dimeric media) and further to 3.0 (non ionic monomeric and monoacidic dimeric media)

Table

*Decrease in aortic systolic blood pressure following intra aortic injection. The figures represent the maximum decrease in systolic pressure after the injection expressed in percentage of the lowest systolic pressure during one min before the injection. Median value and range are given*

	pH	Decrease
<b>Group 1 (n = 17)</b>		
Meglumine/calcium metrizoate (Isopaque Cerebral)	7.2	18.3 (11.3-24.4)
Metrizamide dissolved in diluted hydrochloric acid	5.0	10.3 (6.1-23.5)
Metrizamide dissolved in sodium phosphate buffer 0.01 mol/l	5.0	11.3 (5.1-25.7)
Metrizamide dissolved in sodium phosphate buffer 0.01 mol/l	5.5	7.3 (2.9-12.0)
Metrizamide dissolved in sodium phosphate buffer 0.01 mol/l	6.2	6.4 (2.8-10.5)
Metrizamide dissolved in sodium phosphate buffer 0.01 mol/l	7.4	5.1 (0.0-13.6)
Metrizamide dissolved in sodium bicarbonate buffer 0.0006 mol/l (Amipaque)	7.4	5.8 (0.0-13.1)
<b>Group 2 (n = 10)</b>		
Meglumine iohalate (Conray Meglumin)	7.3	19.5 (11.4-29.4)
Meglumine/sodium diatrizoate (Urografin)	7.0	18.0 (13.5-31.4)
C29 dissolved in sodium phosphate buffer 0.01 mol/l	5.0	10.5 (1.3-20.0)
C29 dissolved in sodium phosphate buffer 0.01 mol/l	6.0	6.8 (2.7-18.3)
C29 dissolved in sodium phosphate buffer 0.01 mol/l	7.3	5.0 (0.0-10.5)
<b>Group 3 (n = 8)</b>		
Meglumine/calcium metrizoate (Isopaque Cerebral)	7.3	20.1 (13.9-30.0)
C29 dissolved in sodium phosphate buffer 0.01 mol/l	7.3	7.6 (3.0-10.5)
C29 dissolved in TRIS buffer ((CH <sub>2</sub> OH) <sub>3</sub> CNH <sub>2</sub> ) 0.01 mol/l	7.4	5.0 (3.1-9.8)
Metrizamide dissolved in sodium bicarb. buffer 0.0006 mol/l (Amipaque)	7.4	6.1 (3.0-9.0)
<b>Group 4 (n = 10)</b>		
Meglumine/sodium diatrizoate (Urografin)	7.0	15.8 (7.3-45.1)
C29 dissolved in TRIS buffer 0.01 mol/l	7.4	10.0 (0.0-29.5)
Meglumine/sodium ioxaglate	7.4	9.3 (0.0-28.8)
Metrizamide dissolved in sodium bicarb. buffer 0.0006 mol/l (Amipaque)	7.4	7.0 (0.0-28.2)
Sodium chloride unbuffered solution 0.75 mol/l	5.5	16.2 (4.6-50.0)
Sodium chloride unbuffered solution 0.25 mol/l	5.5	0.0 (0.0-1.1)

represents a gradual decrease in osmolality of solutions at iodine equivalent concentrations and gradually decreased effect of peripheral vascular resistance (HILAL BJÖRK et coll 1969 ALMÉN & TRÄGÄRDH ALMÉN et coll 1977 NYMAN & ALMÉN 1978). The present results are in accordance with this. Furthermore the reproduction of an identical hemodynamic response using contrast medium solutions which differ in regard to cation content, chemical structure of the iodinated organic molecule, viscosity or other physico-chemical properties except for osmolality supports the concept that hypertonicity of the solutions is the main factor causing vasodilatation.

Sodium chloride in concentrations equiosmolar with the ratio 3:0 contrast media caused no obvious changes in aortic blood pressure while the media with a ratio of 3:0 did. In addition the hypotensive

reaction lasted longer following injection of diatrizoate than following equiosmolar solutions or sodium chloride. This indicates that factors other than hypertonicity may contribute to vasodilatation and the relative importance of such factors may increase when the osmolality is reduced.

**Chemotoxicity** LINDGREN et coll (1968) demonstrated that acetate, a previously used ratio 1:5 contrast medium, was a stronger vasodilator than the ratio 1:5 media used in the present experiments. ALMÉN & TRÄGÄRDH reported that the vasodilatory effect of the non-ionic metrizamide was less than Compound 17, which was another non-ionic medium with an osmolality similar to that of metrizamide. This difference in response of equiosmolar contrast medium solutions may result from difference in chemotoxicity of the iodinated organic molecule per se.

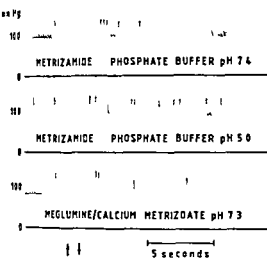


Fig 3 Recordings of aortic blood pressure before and after injection of various contrast media into the aorta. Time of injection (1 s). Start (↑) and end (↓) of injection

**viscosity** Microcirculatory investigations indicate that the high viscosity of contrast media compared with sodium chloride solutions may play some role when evaluating the difference in hemodynamic response (SØRENSEN & ASANO 1971, EKELAND & FLACKER 1978). According to these authors in intrarterial bolus injections of contrast medium solutions and sodium chloride give a short period of ischemia during their passage through the peripheral vascular bed. The duration of the ischemic or passive time was significantly longer for contrast media than for iso- and hypertonic solutions of sodium chloride—a difference that might be related to the higher viscosity of the contrast medium solutions. This would mean an increased application time for the contrast media during which they can exert their osmotic and possible chemotoxic effects. In addition the ischemic effect per se of an injected bolus may contribute to the decrease in vascular resistance. A reactive hyperemia following the ischemic period would then be more marked after injection of contrast media than after sodium chloride. Thus the difference in hypotensive reaction noted in the present experiments between contrast media and equiosmolar solutions of sodium chloride may theoretically be explained by a chemotoxic effect of the sodiumated organic molecule or by the higher viscosity of the contrast media.

The pH of the solution must also be considered when evaluating the effect on the peripheral vascular resistance. It is known that solutions both on the acid and alkaline side of the physiologic pH

range have vasodilatory properties (ELLIOTT & JASPER 1949, KESTER et coll 1952, DEAL & GREEN 1954, HADDY et coll 1958). Both the present and previous results (ALMÉN 1973a) indicate that progressive alteration of the pH below 7.4 of non ionic contrast media will increase the fall in aortic blood pressure.

According to KESTER et coll injections of buffered acid and alkaline solutions of sodium chloride produce a decrease in peripheral vascular resistance while variation of pH of unbuffered solutions of sodium chloride do not. The difference in hypotensive effect between injections of buffered solutions of metrizamide and C29 at pH 5.0 compared with injection of the same solutions at pH 7.3 to 7.4 was therefore expected. However metrizamide adjusted to pH 5.0 by adding hydrochloric acid an unbuffered solution produced the same decrease in blood pressure as a buffered solution of metrizamide at the same pH. While KESTER et coll injected 1 ml of sodium chloride during 10 s into the femoral artery in dogs, 2 ml during 1 s was injected into the aorta in rabbits in the present experiments. These differences in methods cannot explain the hypotensive effect of unbuffered solutions of metrizamide at pH 5.0 since injections of unbuffered equiosmolar solutions of sodium chloride at pH 5.5 did not produce any fall in aortic blood pressure. One explanation may be that the ability of blood to buffer unbuffered acidic solutions of contrast media may be counteracted by their high viscosity which delays the mixing of blood and contrast media. The unbuffered contrast media may thus still possess their acidic properties when reaching the peripheral vascular bed.

Injections of metrizamide and C29 at pH 7.3 to 7.4 with the use of phosphate, TRIS and bicarbonate as different buffering systems did not cause any difference in hypotensive reaction.

### Conclusions

Contrast medium solutions for peripheral angiography should have an osmolality and a pH close to that of human plasma in order to minimize the risk of fall in arterial blood pressure. The choice of buffer (phosphate, TRIS and bicarbonate) in order to give the solutions a proper pH seems to be of minor importance.

## SUMMARY

Intra aortic injections in rabbits of contrast media with a lower osmolality (metrizamide C29 and ioxaglate) caused significantly less decrease in aortic blood pressure than injections of contrast media with a higher osmolality (diatrizoate metrizoate and iothalamate) at iodine equivalent concentrations. Increasing the acidity of metrizamide and C29 from pH 7.4 to 5.0 increased the blood pressure fall. Variation of the buffer (phosphate TRIS and bicarbonate) in metrizamide and C29 solutions at physiologic pH did not cause any difference in response.

## REFERENCES

- ALMÉN T (a) Influence of pH of metrizamide on hypotension following intra aortic injection. An investigation in rabbits of non ionic and ionic contrast media. *Acta radiol* (1973) Suppl No 335 p 203
- (b) Cardiovascular effects of injection of metrizamide and other contrast media into aortic bulb of cats. *Acta radiol* (1973) Suppl 335 p 209
- and TRAGÅRDH B Effects of non ionic contrast media on the blood flow through the femoral artery in dogs. *Acta radiol* (1973) Suppl No 335 p 197
- BOIJSEN E and LINDELL S E Metrizamide in angiography I. Femoral angiography. *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 18 (1977) 33
- BJÖRK L, ERIKSON U and INGELMAN B Clinical experiences with a new type of contrast medium in peripheral arteriography. *Amer J Roentgenol* 106 (1969) 418
- CHAHINE R A and RAIZNER A E The mechanism of hypotension following angiography. *Invest Radiol* 11 (1976) 472
- DEAL C P and GREEN H D Effects of pH on blood flow and peripheral resistance in muscular and cutaneous vascular beds in the hind limb of the pentobarbitalized dog. *Circulat Res* 2 (1954) 148
- DELIUS W and ERIKSON U Effects of contrast medium on blood flow and blood pressure in lower extremities. *Amer J Roentgenol* 107 (1969) 869
- EISEN F and MUNKNER T Influence of abdominal aortography on arterial blood pressure, cardiac output and heart rate. *Invest Radiol* 3 (1968) 6
- EKELAND A and UFLACKER R Effect of meglumine metrizoate and metrizamide on microcirculation. Animal experiments. *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 19 (1978) 969
- ELLIOTT K A C and JASPER H H Physiological salt solutions for brain surgery. Studies on local pH and pial reactions to buffered and unbuffered isotonic solutions. *J Neurosurg* 6 (1949) 140
- HADDY F J, EMANUEL D and SCOTT J Influence of local cation concentration variation upon small and large vessels and vessel response to norepinephrine and acetyl beta methylcholine. *Clin Res Proc* 8 (1958) 230
- HILAL S Hemodynamic changes associated with intraarterial injection of contrast media. New toxicity tests and a new experimental contrast medium. *Radiology* 86 (1966) 615
- KESTER N C, RICHARDSON A W and GREEN H D Effect of controlled hydrogen ion concentration on peripheral vascular tone and blood flow in innervated hind leg of the dog. *Amer J Physiol* 169 (1957) 678
- KLOSTER F E, BRISTOW J D, PORTER G A, JLDIN M P and GRISWOLD H E Comparative hemodynamic effect of equiosmolar injections of angiographic contrast materials. *Invest Radiol* 7 (1967) 353
- LINDGREN P and TÖRNELL G Blood circulation during and after peripheral arteriography. Experimental studies of the effects of Triurol (sodium acetrizoate) and Hypaque (sodium diatrizoate). *Acta radiol* 49 (1958) 425
- SALTZMAN G F and TÖRNELL G Vascular effects of metrizoate compounds. Isopaque Na and Isopaque Na/Ca/Mg. *Acta radiol* (1967) Suppl No 770 p 44
- — Circulatory effects of iothalamate compounds (Conray) and contrast media of the benzoic acid type. *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 7 (1968) 48
- MARSHALL R J and SHEPHERD J T Effect of injection of hypertonic solutions on blood flow through the femoral artery of the dog. *Amer J Physiol* 197 (1959) 951
- MEVES M, HÜTIRWOHL B and KRASKA H Die Anwendung von Metrizamid bei der peripheren Angiographie. Eine vergleichende Untersuchung. *Fortschr Röntgenstr* 128 (1978) 339
- NYMAN U and ALMÉN T Arterial and venous blood pressure and blood flow following femoral angiography with a new non ionic contrast medium. An experimental investigation in dogs. *Acta radiol Diagnosis* (1978) 1025
- OVERBECK H W and GREGG G J Response of the limb vascular bed in man to intrabrachial arterial infusion of hypertonic dextrose and hypertonic sodium chloride solutions. *Circulat Res* 26 (1970) 717
- MOLNAR J I and HADDY F J Resistance to blood flow through the vascular bed of the dog forelimb. Local effects of sodium, potassium, calcium, magnesium acetate, hypertonicity and hypotonicity. *Amer J Cardiol* 8 (1961) 533
- READ R C, JOHNSON J A, VICK J A and MEYER W W Vascular effects of hypertonic solutions. *Circulat Res* 8 (1960) 538
- SÖRENSEN S E and ASANO M Effects of water soluble contrast media on the microcirculation in peripheral nerves. Registration of flow by microphotoelectric plethysmography. *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 11 (1970) 402

LIVELR TOXICITY OF DIATRIZOATE AND A NON IONIC  
CONTRAST MEDIUM (C29)

## Coeliac angiography in the rabbit

K. MÅRE, T. ALMÉN and J. WALDENSTROM

Metrizamide (Figure) which was the first non ionic water soluble contrast medium on the market has a lower subarachnoid and intravenous toxicity than presently available ionic monomeric media (SALVESEN 1973). Metrizamide does not tolerate autoclaving and is therefore sterilized by filtration and then freeze dried. This has two disadvantages. Sterile filtration and freeze drying is more expensive than autoclaving and secondly before the use in patients metrizamide powder has to be dissolved in water while autoclaved solutions of contrast media are ready for direct use.

In an effort to find a substance which tolerates autoclaving and has an equal or lower toxicity than that of metrizamide, C29 has been synthesized. At an injection rate of 1.2 ml/min (300 mg l/ml) the intravenous LD<sub>50</sub> in mice is 18.6 g l/kg for metrizamide and 21.9 g l/kg for C29 (SALVESEN 1977). Thus C29 has a low acute intravenous toxicity.

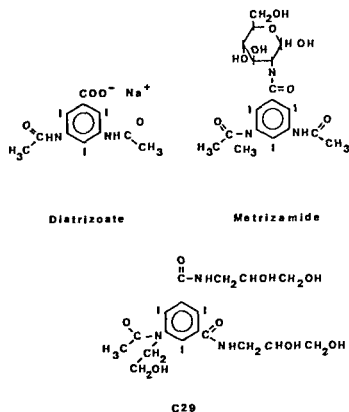
Previous animal experiments (MÅRE et al. 1980) indicated that the liver toxicity of C29 is low. In those experiments small animals (rats) were used because only small amounts of contrast medium were available. The experiments were difficult to evaluate due to the high postoperative mortality following the surgical insertion of a catheter into the gastroduodenal artery followed by infusion through the catheter for more than a week. Therefore the present experiments were designed to decrease the

mortality by means of a much smaller surgical trauma. In rabbits the contrast media C29 and diatrizoate (Urografin 76%) were injected into the coeliac artery and the serum values of ALAT, ASAT, ALP and bilirubin before and after injection were determined and compared with those following injection of saline.

## Material and Method

The material consisted of 46 male rabbits (Møllegaard, Denmark) weighing 2.4 to 4.1 kg (mean 3.0 kg). The animals had free access to food and water. They were anaesthetized with pentobarbitone (Mebumal 60 mg/ml ACO) via an ear vein. The tissue surrounding the femoral artery was infiltrated with lidocaine (Xylocain 5 mg/ml Astra) and the artery was exposed. A few drops of lidocaine were dripped on the artery which was ligated distally. A catheter (Radicath Cerebral infant from Radiplast OD 1.22 mm) was inserted into the aorta from the femoral artery. The catheter was intermittently flushed with saline. During fluoroscopy the catheter tip was placed in the coeliac artery. This position was so characteristic that no test dose of contrast medium was given to the animals in the saline group.





Chemical structure of diatrizoate (Schering) metrizamide (Nyegaard) and C<sup>29</sup> (Nyegaard). Urografin 76% is a mixture of sodium diatrizoate and meglumine diatrizoate in weight relation 1/6.6.

In all rabbits given contrast media the position of the catheter tip in the coeliac artery was always controlled. Care was taken not to occlude the artery. Contrast medium was injected manually during fluoroscopy as quickly as the artery was able to receive it without backflow into the aorta. Immediately after the injection the catheter was withdrawn and the femoral artery was ligated proximal to the site of the puncture.

Injection of contrast medium or saline into the coeliac artery was made in a volume of 5 ml/kg rabbit. Both contrast media had a concentration of 370 mg/l/ml. Total dose of contrast medium to an animal thus became 4.86 mmol/kg rabbit. Chemical structures of the contrast media are given in the Figure.

Before injection into the coeliac artery a blood sample for analysis was taken from the catheter as soon as it was inserted into the aorta. Further blood samples were taken from an ear vein by phlebotomy on day 1, 2, 3 and 7 after the injection.

Blood was centrifuged after coagulation and serum kept at +4°C before analysis, which was carried out within 48 hours at the Laboratory of Clinical

Table  
Mean values in serum of ALAT, ASAT and ALP ( $\mu\text{mol/l}$ ) and bilirubin ( $\mu\text{mol/l}$ )

	Before injection	Days after injection			
		1	3	5	7
Saline (16 animals)					
ALAT	1.1	0.99	1.2	1.0	1.0
ASAT	0.38	0.28	0.40	0.35	0.39
ALP	3.6	2.8	3.0	2.8	3.0
Bilirubin	3.6	2.5	3.6	2.5	3.0
Urografin 76% (10 animals)					
ALAT	0.79	0.74	0.85	0.76	0.71
ASAT	0.33	0.32	0.35	0.30	0.27
ALP	3.5	3.0	3.2	3.5	3.0
Bilirubin	2.6	2.6	2.4	2.8	3.0
C29 batch 1 (10 animals)					
ALAT	0.84	0.90	0.87	0.80	0.91
ASAT	0.39	0.31	0.31	0.30	0.29
ALP	3.3	2.6	2.6	2.8	2.7
Bilirubin	3.3	2.5	2.5	2.7	2.4
C29 batch 2 (10 animals)					
ALAT	1.3	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.3
ASAT	0.36	0.30	0.14	0.38	0.39
ALP	3.1	2.6	3.0	3.1	3.0
Bilirubin	4.5	3.0	3.0	3.7	2.5

**Chemistry** Using an autoanalyser, alanine aminotransferase (EC 2.6.1.2 ALAT), aspartate aminotransferase (EC 2.6.1.1 ASAT) and alkaline phosphatase (EC 3.1.3.1 ALP) were determined according to the recommendations of the committee of enzymes of the Scandinavian Society for clinical chemistry and clinical physiology (1974). The coefficient of variation for the three enzymes was about 2 per cent for each enzyme. Bilirubin was determined by a modification of the method described by NOSSLIN (1960). The coefficient of variation was about 6 per cent.

## Results

No postoperative mortality occurred. All rabbits survived the sampling period and were then killed.

Following injections of saline or contrast medium into the coeliac artery, no significant increase was found in the serum concentrations of ALAT, ASAT, ALP or bilirubin. The mean values of these concentrations never reached values which were 10 per cent or more above the mean values before the injections (Table).

## Discussion

Serum activities of various enzymes are known to be sensitive parameters of hepatocellular injury (ZIMMERMAN 1964 ZIMMERMAN & SEEF 1970). By injection of 3 ml/kg body weight of metrizamide or diatrizoate (350 mg I/ml) into the coeliac artery of rabbits SKALPE *et coll* (1973) noticed a slight but significant rise in serum activity of ASAT and ALAT as well as a rise in the LDH5 fraction on the following day. No changes were demonstrated using conventional microscopic examination of the liver but by using the colcemid method an increase in the mitotic activity was demonstrated. As none of the changes occurred after saline injections the authors concluded that a small but transient injury to the liver cells was caused by the contrast media used.

The present results agree with those of ENGEVIK (1968). He found in rat experiments that ionic contrast media (acetrizoate, diatrizoate, iothalamate and metrizoate) given by the intra arterial or intraportal route to the liver did not cause toxic liver injury. He concluded that it would be possible to administer large amounts of contrast media to patients with impaired liver function, for example after liver resections.

In the present series, in spite of high doses of contrast medium (in man of 70 kg equal to 350 ml) no significant changes in serum levels of ASAT or ALAT were recorded using diatrizoate or C29. It seems therefore probable to expect C29 to cause no more injury to liver cells than diatrizoate following coeliac angiography in man.

## SUMMARY

Toxic effect on the liver of diatrizoate and a new non ionic contrast medium (C29) were investigated using

coeliac angiography in rabbits. The contrast media were injected in doses of 5 ml/kg rabbit with a concentration of 370 mg I/ml. Serum levels of ALAT, ASAT, ALP and bilirubin did not change significantly after the injections.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This investigation was supported by the Swedish Medical Research Council (Project No. 3483).

*Request for reprints:* Dr Torsten Almén, Department of Diagnostic Radiology, Malmö Allmänna Sjukhus, S-214 01 Malmö, Sweden.

## REFERENCES

- Committee on enzymes of the Scandinavian society for clinical chemistry and clinical physiology. Recommended methods for the determination of four enzymes in blood. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* 33 (1974) 291.
- ENGEVIK L. Influence of angiographic contrast media on the liver. *Acta chir scand* (1968) Suppl No 392.
- MÅRE K, ALMÉN T and LINDELL B. Liver toxicity of ionic (diatrizoate) and non ionic (C29) contrast medium. Effects on serum enzymes after hepatic artery injection in rat. Accepted for publ. *Invest Radiol*.
- NOSSLIN B. The direct diazo reaction in bile pigments in serum. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* 12 (1960) Suppl No 49.
- SALVESEN S. Acute toxicity test of metrizamide. *Acta radiol* (1973) Suppl No 335 p 5.
- Personal communication (1977). Data in files of Nyegaard & Co A/s, Oslo, Norway.
- SKALPE I, EVENSEN A and STRÖMME J. Toxicity of metrizamide and metrizoate. An experimental study in rabbits. *Acta radiol* (1973) Suppl No 335 p 186.
- ZIMMERMAN H. Serum enzymes in the diagnosis of hepatic disease. *Gastroenterology* 46 (1964) 613.
- and SEEF L. Enzymes in hepatic disease. In: *Diagnostic enzymology*, p 1. Edited by E. Coodley, Lea and Febiger, Philadelphia 1970.



## ANGIOGRAPHY OF CHEMODECTOMAS OF THE NECK

JAN BRISMAR

Chemodectomas also known as non chromaffin paragangliomas and as glomus tumours i.e. tumours of the chemo- and baroreceptor system of the body although comparatively rare may be located at a variety of sites. They have long been known to occur at the carotid body (review SCHECHTER & CHUSID 1966). ROSENWASSER (1945) demonstrated that similar tumours could also originate from the jugular bulb and intratympanic structures (recent review COLE 1977) and in 1961 BERK presented the first cases of glomus tumour in association with the cervical part of the vagal nerve (recent review BLACK et coll 1977). Single cases of chemodectomas have also been found at other locations such as intraorbitally (FISHER & HAZARD 1957) at the trachea (MCCALL & KARAM 1958) at the larynx (ANDREWS 1955) and at the aortic arch (LATTES 1950). Although benign in more than 90 per cent of cases (STAATS et coll 1966) chemodectomas because of their growth in topographically critical regions may take a clinically malignant course. It is debated particularly in patients with tumours close to the skull base whether radical surgery, radiation therapy or a combination should be attempted (HATFIELD et coll 1972, ARTHUR 1977, BLACK et coll COLE). Radiation therapy may control local tumour progression but carries a definite risk of radiation necrosis of brain or medulla (MARUYAMA 1972). Surgery is often technically difficult and dangerous due to the close connection between the tumour and major vessels and nervous structures. A detailed angiographic mapping of the arterial supply of the tumour is indispensable before operation a

preoperative arterial embolisation may further facilitate surgery by decreasing intraoperative hemorrhage. Due to the extreme vascularity of chemodectomas open diagnostic biopsy should be avoided unless resection of the tumour is contemplated (BLACK et coll). Aspiration biopsy is seldom of value (NELSON 1962) and therefore the diagnosis often relies mainly upon angiography. A detailed angiography is thus important in chemodectomas both for diagnosis and treatment.

**Material** The material consisted of 17 patients with chemodectoma diagnosed during the period 1965 to 1979. One patient had bilateral tumours. The age and sex distribution of the patient material, the location of the tumour as well as the extent of the angiographic procedures appear from Table 1.

## Results and Discussion

The arterial supply of the tumours (Figs 1-2) is presented in Table 2. In patients with carotid body tumours the vascular supply was variable—the ascending pharyngeal artery, the superior thyroideal artery, the lingual artery as well as direct branches from the proximal external carotid artery probably corresponding to the artery of the glomus caroticum (Fig. 2) most frequently contributed. In single cases also minor branches from the facial, occipital and sternocleidomastoid arteries. This is in concordance with the experiences of DJINDJIAN & MER

Table 1

*Eighteen cases with chemodectoma. Age and sex of patients, location and size of tumours. Extent of angiographic evaluation. cca=common carotid artery, ica=internal carotid artery, deca=distal external carotid artery (distal to the origins of stha, oa, la, fa and apha), va=vertebral artery, stha=superior thyroidal artery, oa=occipital artery, la=lingual artery, fa=facial artery, ma=maxillary artery, raa=retroauricular artery, apha=ascending pharyngeal artery, ata=anterior tympanic artery, cba=carotid body artery. R and L denotes right and left respectively.*

Case No	Sex age	Tumour location	Tumour size (mm)	Vessels examined selectively
1	M11	Car body L	70×50×40	ccaL, ecaL, icaL, vaL
2	F28	Car body L	80×75×65	ccaL, icaL
3	M24	Car body L	70×35×25	ccaL, ecaL, decaL, faL, aphaL, cbaL, icaL
4	F31	Car body R	40×30×30	ccaR, ecaR, sthaR
5	M38	Car body L	60×40×40	ccaL, laL, faL, sthaL, aphaL, maL, icaL
6	F43	Car body R	65×50×40	ccaR, decaR, icaR
7	M62	Vagal body L	80×50×50	ccaL
8	M33	Glomus jug L	50×30×30	ccaL, ecaRL, aphaRL, icaRL, maL, raaL, ataL
9	F67	Glomus jug R	50×35×30	ecaRL, icaRL, oaR, aphaR, maR, vaR
10	F68	Glomus jug L	40×30×30	ccaL, icaL
11	F63	Glomus jug R	65×35×35	ccaRL, ecaRL, icaRL, vaRL, aphaR, raaR
12	F51	Glomus jug R	65×30×30	ccaR
13	F70	Glomus jug R	30×30×20	ecaR, decaR
14	F63	Glomus tymp R	diam 20	ccaR, decaR, oa+aphaR, icaR
15	F64	Glomus tymp R	diam 5	ccaR, decaR, icaR
16	F65	Glomus tymp R	15×10×10	ccaRL, ecaR, icaR
		Glomus tymp L	diam 8	ccaRL, ecaR, icaR
17	M49	Glomus tymp L	diam 5	ccaL, vaL

LAND (1978) that branches from all adjacent vessels participate. In 2 patients the internal carotid artery also took part in the supply of the tumour: in one patient (No. 2) through a descending branch originating from the internal carotid artery at the skull base; in the other (No. 6) through a clival artery from the intracavernous portion of the internal carotid artery.

The radiologic differentiation between tumours originating in the glomus tympanicum and growing downwards into the jugular region and tumours of the glomus jugulare invading the skull base may be difficult. These tumours, although of different origin, are therefore often treated as one entity (PALACIOS 1970; GAILLARD *et al.* 1977). In the present series 4 tumours (in 3 patients) were located in the middle ear (Fig. 3). In one of these patients the only finding was an accumulation of contrast medium obscuring the external acoustic meatus during the parenchyma phase of the common carotid angiography (MANELFE *et al.* 1972); in this patient (No. 17) no analysis of the vascular supply could be made. In a fifth patient (No. 14, Fig. 4) the intratympanic size of the tumour indicated that the tumour had originated in the tympanic cavity and grown

down into the jugular fossa. The remaining cases all had the typical radiologic appearance of a glomus jugulare tumour. The arterial supply in all cases was uniform. The ascending pharyngeal artery (in 2 cases originating as a branch from the occipital artery and in one from the internal carotid artery) and the retroauricular artery constituted the main feeders. The anterior tympanic artery participated in the supply of 6 tumours—in 3 it originated from the superficial temporal artery (Fig. 4), in 3 from the distal external carotid artery proximal to the origin of the superficial temporal artery. Minor meningeal branches from the middle meningeal (Fig. 4) and occipital arteries contributed to the tumour supply in 2 patients with tumour growth into the posterior fossa. In one of these patients, as well as in another patient with intracranial tumour extension, branches from the vertebral artery (Fig. 5) also supplied the tumour. The internal carotid artery took part in the supply in two cases: in one through multiple minor branches at the skull base (Fig. 6), in one via the meningohypophyseal trunk. The arterial supply observed in the present series is in concordance with that described in previous reports (FARELL & HAWKINS 1967; MANELFE



Fig 1 Carotid body tumour (case No 5) lateral views a) Injection into eca. Highly vascular tumour at the carotid bifurcation b) The tumour as the main feeder but also c) la through d) a

proximal branch (→) and e) fa as well as f) stha through small branches (→) contribute to the supply of the tumour (→)

et coll HEKSTER et coll 1973 LACOUR et coll 1975 CASTAN et coll 1978)

In the patient (No 7) with a vagal body tumour only common carotid angiography was performed making it difficult to evaluate in detail the arterial supply of the tumour. Both the ascending pharyngeal and sternocleidomastoid arteries as well as direct branches from the external carotid appeared to participate.

Opinions differ regarding how extensive the an

giographic evaluation of a chemodectoma should be. A detailed mapping of the external carotid artery supply as needed both for preoperative embolisation and for surgery often requires superselective external carotid artery procedures on the side of the tumour or at least one proximal and one or two more distal injections into the external carotid artery. The internal carotid artery supply to these tumours is usually of minor surgical importance; an internal carotid artery injection with cross carotid



Fig 2 Carotid body tumour (case No. 3) lateral views a) Injection into eca. Slight spill over to ica (→) vascular tumour at the

carotid bifurcation b) Selective injection into artery of the carotid body constituting the main feeder of the tumour

Table 2

*Arterial supply in 18 chemodectomas. The location of the tumours appears from Table 1. The arterial supply was classified as +++=major feeders ++=significant contribution to arterial supply +=minor contribution. eca=proximal direct external carotid artery branches stha=superior thyroidal artery la=lingual artery fa=facial artery oa=occipital artery apha=ascending pharyngeal artery sclal=sternocleidomastoid artery raa=retroauricular artery ata=anterior tympanic artery sta=superficial temporal artery mma=middle meningeal artery ica=internal carotid artery va=vertebral artery*

Case No	eca	stha	la	fa	oa	apha	scla	raa	ata	sta	mma	ica	va
1						+++							
2	+++	++	++		++	++						+	
3	+++		++				+ <sup>1</sup>						
4	++	+++											
5		++	++	+		+++							
6						+++						+	
7	++					+++	+++						
8						+++		++	+				
9						+++		++				+	+
10						+++ <sup>2</sup>		+++	++			+	+
11						+++ <sup>3</sup>		+	+		+		+
12				++		+++		+++					
13						+++		++		+ <sup>4</sup>			
14					+	+++ <sup>2</sup>		++		+	+		
15						++		+		+			
16R						+++		++					
16L						+++		++					

<sup>1</sup> branch of apha

<sup>2</sup> branch of oa

<sup>3</sup> branch of ica

<sup>4</sup> probably identical with ata

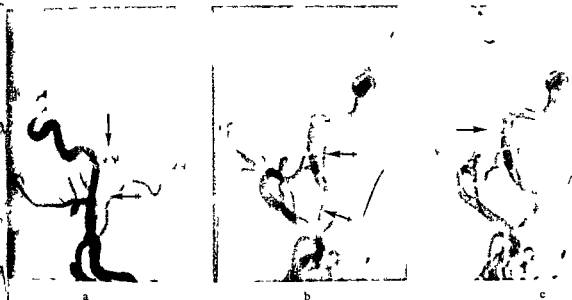


Fig. 3 Tympanojugular tumour (case No. 16 R). a) Lateral b) c) ap views. Small tumour (→) supplied from apha (↔) as well as raa (↔).

compression is nevertheless required in order to evaluate the patency of the anterior communicating and anterior cerebral arteries in case a carotid ligation should be needed at surgery. Most authors claim that the carotid artery of the contralateral asymptomatic side should also always be examined (EL GAMMAL 1971, HEKSTER et coll., LACOUR et coll., DUNCAN et coll. 1979). While this seems indisputably warranted in patients with a family history

of chemodectoma in which case the risk of bilateral tumours amounts to 26 per cent (RUSH 1963), it is less obvious in patients without such a history and at a risk of bilateral tumours of only 2.8 per cent. The vertebral artery is known to participate in the supply of chemodectomas with an intracranial growth. It therefore seems logical to apply vertebral angiography in patients with a clinical symptomatology or findings on skull films indicating such ingrowth.



Fig. 4 Jugular body tumour (case No. 14). lateral views. a) Injection into raa demonstrates highly vascular tumour in tympanojugular region. b) Injection into common stem for apha and

raa discloses apha as main feeder (→). c) Injection into deca demonstrates supply from raa (↔), apha (↔) and mma (↔) to upper part of tumour (↔).



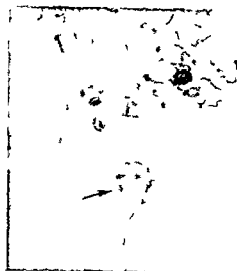


Fig 5a



Fig 5b

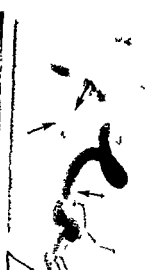


Fig 6

Fig 5 Jugular body tumour (case No. 10) a) AP b) lateral views. Small direct branches from ICA participate in supply of tumour (→)

Fig 6 Jugular body tumour (case No. 9) lateral view. Small muscular branches (→) from VA contribute in supply of tumour (→)

(FARRELL & HAWKINS PALACIOS) It is less evident that an evaluation of the vertebral artery (EL GAMMAL HEKSTER et coll CASTAN et coll DUNCAN et coll) and perhaps also the subclavian artery should be performed as a routine also in patients without such symptoms or findings in order to evaluate possible tumour supply from minor muscular branches.

In the present material (Fig 7) the injection of contrast medium was performed manually usually during 1 to 2 s. Depending on the site of injection (common carotid artery, external carotid artery or a branch to the external carotid artery) 8 to 4 ml of contrast medium was injected. The duration of the arterial phase was approximately the same (mean 1.2 s). The tissue accumulation in all cases began less than 1.5 s after the medium has reached the supplying arteries and had a duration of 1.5 to 6 s (mean 3.8 s). Contrast medium could be identified in extratumoural veins at an average of 2.0 s after the medium had reached the supplying arteries (range 1.0–3.0 s). PROBST (1971) in 4 patients achieved similar results when the injection time was about 1 s; the arterial phase did not exceed 1.5 s and the parenchymatous phase amounted to about 4 s.

Accumulation of contrast medium in the tumour was invariably homogeneous although often somewhat granular. In 15 of 16 cases it was classified as heavy; in the remaining case (No. 11) moderate. In 2 cases with a small intratympanic tumour (Nos. 15 and 17) the findings were too subtle to be classifiable.

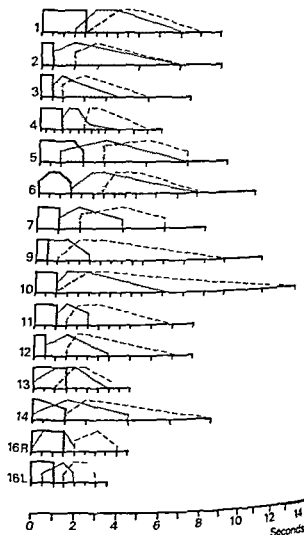


Fig 7 Circulation dynamics in 15 chemodectomas. Thick solid line = duration and intensity of arterial phase. Hatched area = parenchymatous phase. Interrupted line = venous phase. Time in seconds.

## Conclusions

Evaluation of the arterial supply of chemodectomas in the neck requires selective external carotid artery angiography often superselective procedures are also required for a detailed preoperative and pre-embolisation mapping of the tumour vascularity. An ipsilateral internal carotid angiography during contralateral carotid compression should also be included as it gives information not only on the external carotid supply of the tumour but also on the anatomy of the circle of Willis. In cases without symptoms or signs indicating intracranial growth vertebral angiography can probably be dispensed with as well as contralateral carotid angiography in patients without a family history of chemodectoma.

The angiographic features of chemodectomas seem to be relatively constant. Carotid body tumours may be supplied from any of the external carotid artery branches that pass in the vicinity of the tumour and often also by minor primary proximal external carotid branches probably identical with the arteries of the glomus caroticum. Tympanojugular tumours are regularly supplied from both the retroauricular and the ascending pharyngeal arteries often also from the anterior tympanic artery. Other arteries contribute only to a minor extent. All chemodectomas in the neck have the same tumour circulation characteristics: a short arterial phase, a parenchymatous phase of comparatively long duration and early filling of extra-tumoural veins.

## SUMMARY

In 18 chemodectomas of the neck (6 carotid body tumours, 1 vagal body tumour and 11 tympanojugular tumours) the arterial supply and circulatory characteristics were evaluated at angiography. The arterial supply of the carotid body tumours was derived from all adjacent vessels including direct carotid body branches of the proximal external carotid artery. The arterial supply in tympanojugular tumours constantly came from both the ascending pharyngeal and retroauricular arteries and often also from the anterior tympanic artery. Other branches contributed less constantly and only to a minor degree except for the vertebral artery in cases with tumour extension intracranially. The circulatory characteristics were constant in the series: a short arterial phase was rapidly followed by a phase of relatively long duration with a somewhat granular accumulation of contrast medium and also by an early filling of draining veins. The meaning of the angiographic procedure in cases of chemodectoma is discussed.

## REFERENCES

- ANDREWS JR A H Glomus tumor (non-chromaffin paraganglioma) of larynx Arch Otolaryng Soc Trans 61 (1955) 716
- ARTHER K Radiotherapy in chemodectoma of the glomus jugulare Clin Radiol 28 (1977) 415
- BERN M E Chemodectoma of glomus intravagale Case report and review Clin Radiol 12 (1961) 219
- BLACK F O MYERS E N and PARNES S M Surgical management of vagal chemodectomas Laryngoscope 87 (1977) 1259
- CATAN PH TARBOURIECH E et BOUZIGE J C Tumeurs glomiques tympano-jugulaires (chemodectomes) Bilan angiographique de quatorze cas Arteriographie et jugulographie Ann Radiol 21 (1978) 571
- COLE J M Glomus jugulare tumor Laryngoscope 87 (1977) 1244
- DIINDIAN R and MERLAND J J Superselective arteriography of the external carotid artery Springer Verlag Berlin 1978
- DUNCAN A W LACK E E and DECK M F Radiological evaluation of paragangliomas of the head and neck Radiology 132 (1979) 99
- EL GAMMAL T The blood supply of chemodectomas of the head and neck Report of two cases Brit J Radiol 44 (1971) 515
- FARRELL V J and HAWKINS T D Glomus jugulare tumours with special reference to their radiological features Brit J Surg 54 (1967) 789
- FISHER E R and HAZARD J B Nonchromaffin paraganglioma of the orbit Cancer 5 (1952) 521
- GAILLARD J HAGENAUER J P et ROMANET PH Chemodectomes de la tete et du cou J franç Oto-rhinolaryng 26 (1977) 765
- HATFIELD PH M JAMES A E and SCHULZ M D Chemodectomas of the glomus jugulare Cancer 30 (1972) 1164
- HEKSTER R E M LUYENDIJK W and MATRICALI B Transfemoral catheter embolisation A method of treatment of glomus jugulare tumors Neuroradiology 5 (1973) 208
- LACOUR P DOYON D MANELFE C PICARD L SALISACHS P et SCHWAAB G L Embolisation arterielle therapeutique dans les chemodectomes (tumeurs glomiques) J Neuroradiol 2 (1975) 275
- LATTES R Nonchromaffin paraganglioma of the ganglion nodosum carotid body and aortic arch bodies Cancer 3 (1950) 667
- MANELFE C ROULLEAU J JULIAN A and GILDICELLI G Glomus tympanicum tumours Early diagnosis by arteriography Neuroradiology 4 (1972) 226
- MARUYAMA Y Radiotherapy of tympanojugular chemodectomas Radiology 105 (1972) 659
- MCCALL J W and KARAN K K Chemodectoma of the trachea Arch Otolaryng 67 (1958) 372
- NELSON W K Carotid body tumors Surgery 51 (1962) 326
- PALACIOS E Chemodectomas of the head and neck Amer J Roentgenol 110 (1970) 129
- PROBST F P Chemodectomas of the neck Report of six

- cases with a review of the literature Radiologe 11 (1971) 15
- ROSENWASSER H Carotid body tumor of the middle ear and mastoid Arch Otolaryng 41 (1945) 64
- RUSH JR B F Familiar bilateral carotid body tumors Ann Surg 157 (1963) 633
- SCHECHTER M M and CHUSID J G Chemodectomas of the carotid bifurcation Acta radiol Diagnosis 5 (1966) 488
- STAATS E F BROWN R L and SMITH R R Carotid body tumors benign and malignant Laryngoscope 76 (1966) 907

CEREBRAL BLOOD FLOW DETERMINATION BY VIDEO DILUTION  
TECHNIQUE IN A PATIENT WITH MALIGNANT CHEMODECTOMAB M T LANTZ A B DUBLIN P J DONALD  
D P LINK and J P MCGAHAN

Blood flow determination by video dilution technique was performed on the extracranial cerebral circulation in a patient with malignant chemodectoma. The recently introduced technique (LANTZ 1974 1975 LINK et coll 1979 LANTZ et coll 1979 1980 b c d) has proven to be highly accurate and is easily applied in a clinical setting in connection with routine angiography. The blood flow determination will give valuable information about hemodynamics which may be of great importance for the surgical treatment of the patient.

## Case report

A 79-year-old white male was admitted to this ENT clinic with complaints of hoarseness since 6 months and left shoulder weakness mild dysphagia and an irritating cough since about 4 months. He had no complaints of hearing loss tinnitus or facial weakness. Physical examination revealed a healthy appearing young man with a hoarse breathy voice in no distress atrophy and weakness of the left side of the tongue a flaccid paralysis of the left vocal cord and atrophy with total immobility of the left trapezius and sternocleidomastoid muscles. However his soft palate elevated in the midline and a normal gag response was elicited bilaterally indicating an incomplete paralysis of the IX and X cranial nerves. No masses were palpable in the neck. Otologic examination was entirely normal hearing was excellent in both ears and facial nerve function was symmetric. A diagnosis of jugular foramen syndrome was made and a tumor at the base of the skull was suggested.

**Radiology** Computed tomography of the head revealed a mass anterior and to the left of C1 displacing the internal carotid artery anteriorly (Fig 1). At subsequent angiography a vascular tumor was found supplied mainly by the left ascending pharyngeal artery without invasion of the internal carotid artery and with compression of the internal jugular vein (Fig 2).

**Blood flow** was determined by video dilution technique during angiography in the common external and internal carotid arteries bilaterally as a percentage of the cardiac output (Fig 3). Normal flow rates (LANTZ et coll 1980a) were obtained in both common carotid arteries (9.5 and 9.4% respectively) with normal distribution to the internal (5.6%) and external (3.9%) carotid arteries on the right side. However on the left side where the vascular tumor was supplied by a branch of the external carotid artery the distribution of flow to the internal (3.0%) and external (6.4%) carotid arteries was severely altered. The internal flow was reduced almost 50 per cent compared with the right side.

**Embolization** The patient was re-admitted for embolization of the left ascending pharyngeal artery supplying the majority of the tumor because of the high flow rate to the external carotid artery (Fig 4). Multiple occlusions by Ivalon pellets were accomplished with a subsequent decrease in blood flow in the ascending pharyngeal artery by 33 per cent. Further embolization was not attempted due to a severe coughing spell the latter possibly secondary to irritation of the glossopharyngeal nerve.

**Operation** A 4 cm x 2 cm hard mass was found at the base of the skull arising from the jugular vein and invading cranial nerves IX X XI and XII. The jugular vein was

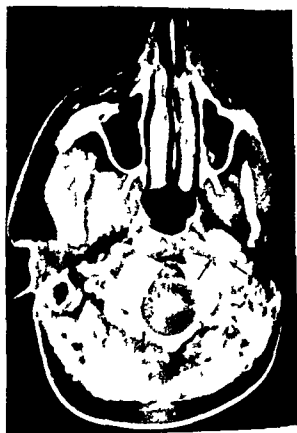
ligated in the neck well below the tumor and the neoplasm carefully dissected from the internal carotid artery. Using the method described by MISCHKE & BALKANY (1980) a mastoidectomy was performed and an approach to the jugular bulb was made through the retrofacial air cells. The lateral half of the jugular canal was excised with a burr under microscopy and the infratemporal portion of the tumor removed following transection and obliteration of the sigmoid sinus. The superior aspect of the tumor was attached to the dura in the posterior fossa. The resection of the uppermost portion of the neoplasm resulted in an opening into the posterior cranial fossa. This was plugged with a bolus of Oxycel cotton and the wound closed. The pathologic diagnosis was malignant chemodectoma. The tumor was metastatic to adjacent lymph nodes and the stylohyoid muscle.

**Postoperative course** The patient was discharged on the fifth postoperative day but had to be re-admitted 3 days later when he developed a profuse CSF leak through the postauricular incision. This stopped uneventfully within 36 hours and the patient was discharged 5 days later. The patient underwent a full course of radiation therapy and is doing well.

### Video dilution technique

Video dilution technique utilizes contrast medium as an indicator for obtaining dilution curves recorded on a video cassette during fluoroscopy. The technique has been developed in a hydrodynamic flow model (LANTZ 1974, 1975) and thoroughly tested in animal experiments and compared with electromagnetic flow readings (LANTZ et al. 1979, 1980b, c, d; LINK et al.). In the present patient blood flow determination was performed on standard angiographic equipment during fluoroscopy with fixed kV and mA. A 3 phase generator and a cesium iodide image intensifier (610 × 15 cm, 25 cm) were used. The fluoroscopic images were recorded on a 1/2 (19 cm) Sony Umatic video cassette recorder.

After injection of contrast medium at 2 different sites (LANTZ 1974, 1975) of the circulation densitometric dilution curves of the injections may be obtained at any site distal to the injections. The densitometric curves were retrieved by a videodensitometer (T Strand Siemens Elema, Sweden) with an output voltage proportional to the logarithm of the incident radiation. The curves were obtained by replaying the video tape after the angiography was performed. Integration of the area A under the curves was done by planimetry. The integrated densitometric areas ( $A_1$ ,  $A_2$ ) recorded at the same



a



b

Fig. 1 CT of the superior and mid-cervical regions (Courtesy of Dr B Steed, Calgary General Hospital, Canada). a) An isodense, well-defined mass (→) anterior and to the left of the body of C1. b) Contrast enhancement. The mass (→) is more evident displacing the internal carotid artery (↔) anteriorly.



Fig. 5 Angiographic procedures of the left neck (subtraction) a) External jugular phlebography (lateral view) Compression of the internal jugular vein from the level of the jugular bulb caudally towards the level of the mandibular angle (→) External jugular collaterals (→) b) Common carotid angiography (lateral view) Anterior bowing without invasion of the internal carotid artery (→) early filling of tumor vessels (↔) c) External carotid angiography (lateral view) Prominent ascending pharyngeal artery (→) supplying the majority of the tumor

da) b) Common carotid angiography (lateral view) Anterior bowing without invasion of the internal carotid artery (→) early filling of tumor vessels (↔) c) External carotid angiography (lateral view) Prominent ascending pharyngeal artery (→) supplying the majority of the tumor

stream site are inversely proportional to the flows at the site of injections. If the injected amount of contrast medium ( $M_1$ ,  $M_2$ ) is known, the flows at the site of injection ( $Q_1$ ,  $Q_2$ ) can be calculated according to LANTZ (1974, 1975)

$$\frac{Q_1}{Q_2} = \frac{M_1 \times A}{M_2 \times A_1}$$

Three recording positions are required to compare the relative flow as a fraction of the cardiac output in the carotid arteries bilaterally. In each position the fluoroscopic field has to be constant regarding the position of the patient and the image intensifier. Also the incident radiation has to be locked.

**Position 1** The tip of the cerebral catheter (5.5 French without side holes) was placed under fluoroscopic control in the ascending aorta. The image intensifier was centered in the midline covering the origin of the innominate artery and the left common carotid artery (Figs 5, 6). The image intensifier was locked using the 10" (25 cm) input.

**Step 1** During constant fluoroscopy and with the patient holding his breath 30 ml of Conray 60 was injected through the catheter into the ascending aor-

ta and the video image was recorded on video tape.

**Step 2** The catheter was placed with the tip in the left common carotid artery (Fig. 5 B). Injection of 1 ml contrast medium was now recorded in the same way on video tape.

**Step 3** The tip of the catheter was placed in the right common carotid artery (Fig. 6 B). Another injection of 1 ml medium was performed and recorded on tape.

**Position 2** The image intensifier (6.15 cm input) was centered and locked over the right common carotid artery now including the internal and external carotid arteries (Fig. 7).

**Step 1** With the catheter already in the right common carotid artery injection of 1 ml contrast medium was performed and recorded (Fig. 7 A).

**Step 2** The tip of the catheter was now placed well within the external carotid artery. One ml of medium was injected and recorded (Fig. 7 B).

**Position 3** The catheter was placed with the tip in the left common carotid artery. The image intensifier was centered and locked over the left common carotid artery with the fluoroscopic field including the external and internal carotid arteries as in position 2 (Fig. 8).

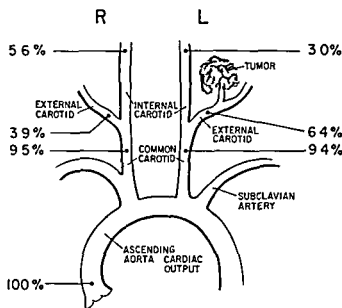


Fig 3 Distribution of blood flow in the extracranial cerebral circulation determined by video dilution technique

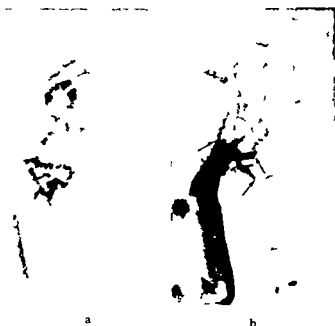


Fig 4 Selective left ascending pharyngeal angiography (subtraction) a) Before embolization Late arterial phase (lateral view) Prominent feeding vessels to the tumor b) After embolization Late arterial phase Multiple occlusions by Ivalon pellets of the feeding vessels (→) to the tumor

Step 1 One ml of contrast medium was injected and recorded (Fig 8 A)

Step 2 The tip of the catheter was placed well within the left external carotid. Another 1 ml of medium was injected and recorded (Fig 8 B)

The blood flow in the carotid arteries as a fraction of the cardiac output was determined by replaying the video tape and positioning of the video-

densitometric window over the carotid arteries bilaterally

**Left common carotid flow** While replaying the tape the videodensitometric window was placed over a cross section of the left common carotid artery. The aortic injection of 30 ml was recorded and the integrated densitometric area ( $A=110$ ) in arbitrary units was obtained (Fig 5 A). With the videodensitometric window in the same position the injection of 1 ml of contrast medium into the left common carotid artery was recorded giving another integrated densitometric area ( $A=39$  Fig 5 B). According to the equation the flow ratio of the left common carotid  $Q_{LC}$  as a fraction of the cardiac output CO would then be

$$\frac{Q_{LC}}{Q_{CO}} = \frac{M_{LC} \times A_{CO}}{M_{CO} \times A_{LC}}$$

or

$$\frac{Q_{LC}}{Q_{CO}} = \frac{1 \times 110}{30 \times 39} = 0.094 \text{ or } 9.4 \text{ per cent}$$

**Right common carotid flow** Similarly the videodensitometric window was positioned over a cross section of the right common carotid artery

The blood flow in the right common carotid artery was determined comparing the integrated densitometric area from the injection of 30 ml into the ascending aorta (Fig 6 A) with the corresponding

Fig 5 Densitometric recording over the left common carotid artery after injection of 30 ml of contrast medium into the ascending aorta (Step 1) and 1 ml into the common carotid artery (Step 2). The integrated densitometric area from the aortic injection (A) was 110 arbitrary units and from the selective injection of the left common carotid artery (B) 39. The blood flow in the common carotid artery was 9.4 per cent of the cardiac output

Fig 6 Determination of blood flow in right common carotid artery compared with cardiac output. The integrated area under the densitometric curve from aortic injection of 30 ml (A) recorded over the common carotid artery was 143 in arbitrary units (Step 1). Corresponding integrated area from selective injection of 1 ml (B) into the right common carotid artery was 50 (Step 2). Blood flow in the right common carotid artery was 9.5 per cent of the cardiac output

Fig 7 The integrated area under the densitometric curve (A) after injection of 1 ml contrast medium into the common carotid artery was 31 in arbitrary units (Step 1). The corresponding area (B) after injection of 1 ml into the right external carotid artery was 75 (Step 2). Blood flow in the right external carotid artery as a fraction of the right common carotid artery flow was 41.3 per cent

Fig 8 The integrated area under the densitometric curve after injection of 1 ml (A) into the left common carotid artery was 77 in arbitrary units (Step 1). The corresponding area after the same amount injected into the left external carotid artery (B) was 113 (Step 2). Blood flow in the left external carotid artery was 68 per cent of the flow in the left common carotid artery

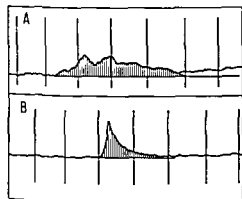
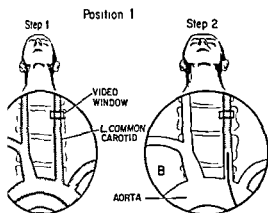


Fig 5

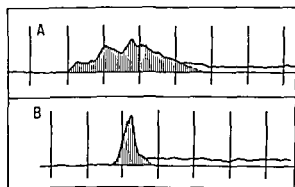
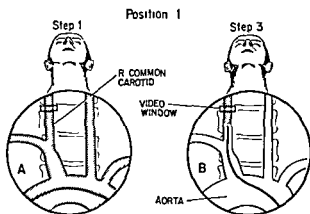


Fig 6

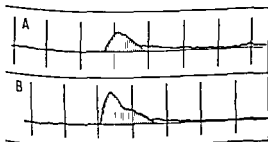
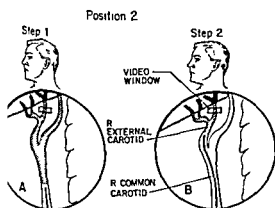


Fig 7

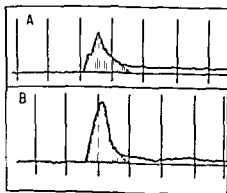
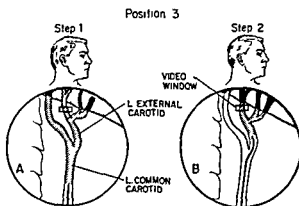


Fig 8



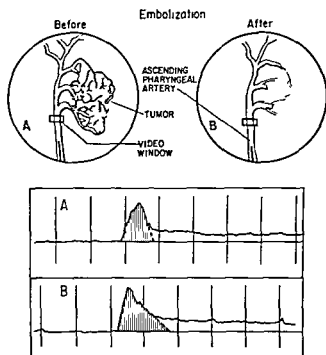


Fig 9 Selective catheterization of the left ascending pharyngeal artery. One ml contrast medium before embolization (A) gave an integrated area under the densitometric curve of 62 in arbitrary units. After partial embolization (B) with Ivalon pellets a repeat injection of 1 ml gave an integrated area of 92 corresponding to a decrease of flow by 33 per cent compared with the baseline flow.

integrated area from the selective injection of 1 ml into the right common carotid artery (Fig 6B)

$$\frac{Q_{RC}}{Q_{CO}} = \frac{1 \times 143}{30 \times 50} = 0.095 \text{ or } 9.5 \text{ per cent}$$

Thus the blood flow in the right common carotid artery was 9.5 per cent of the cardiac output (flow in ascending aorta)

**Right external carotid flow** The densitometric areas obtained in position 2 is a comparison of the flow in the right common carotid artery (Fig 7A) with the flow in the right external carotid artery (Fig 7B)

$$\frac{Q_{RE}}{Q_{RC}} = \frac{1 \times 31}{1 \times 75} = 0.413 \text{ or } 41.3 \text{ per cent}$$

Using similar calculations the flow in the external carotid artery corresponds to 3.9 per cent of the cardiac output ( $41.3/100 \times 9.5$ )

**Left external carotid flow** The integrated areas from injections into the left common carotid artery (Fig 8A) and the left external carotid artery (Fig 8B) revealed the following flow ratio between the external and common carotid

$$\frac{Q_{LE}}{Q_{LC}} = \frac{1 \times 77}{1 \times 113} = 0.681 \text{ or } 68 \text{ per cent}$$

Again calculating the left external carotid flow corresponds to 6.4 per cent of the cardiac output ( $68 \times 9.5$ )

**Embolization effect** One ml contrast medium injected selectively into the left ascending pharyngeal artery before (Fig 9A) and after (Fig 9B) embolization. The ratio of the flow after/before embolization was

$$\frac{Q_A}{Q_B} = \frac{1 \times 62}{1 \times 92} = 0.67 \text{ or } 67 \text{ per cent}$$

Thus the embolization procedure caused a decrease of flow in the ascending pharyngeal artery by 33 per cent compared with the baseline flow

## Discussion

Chemodectomas (non chromaffin paragangliomas) are generally benign tumors involving a variety of structures from the carotid body to the jugular bulb (NEWTON 1974). Occasionally they are malignant with regional invasive metastases. Chemodectomas arising from the carotid body classically displace internal and external carotid arteries without direct invasion. Arteriovenous shunting is frequently present. This latter fact coincides with the results of flow determinations. Invasion or displacement of venous structures particularly with a neoplasm involves the jugular region is frequent (Fig 2a). Intracranial extension of glomus jugular tumors may occur. In the present case such extension was only slight, probably explaining the relatively intact osseous structures of the jugular foramen as evidenced on conventional skull films and CT.

Besides the localization, character and extent of the tumor obtained from the radiologic examinations, blood flow determination by video dilution technique performed in connection with the angiography added valuable information for the treatment of the patient. First the increased flow to the tumor could be quantified. Secondly the effect of the embolization was determined and thirdly the flow through the contralateral internal carotid artery was considered normal. This latter fact was especially

important in the event a complete excision of the ipsilateral internal carotid artery had to be undertaken. The increase of flow to the external carotid artery was expected as a highly vascular tumor with arteriovenous shunting decreases the peripheral resistance considerably. However the corresponding decrease of flow in the left internal carotid artery together with normal flow in the common carotid artery was a surprise. An increase of the common carotid artery flow would have been expected as in cases with peripheral arteriovenous fistulae (LANTZ et coll 1979). Displacement and compression of the left internal carotid artery by the tumor might partially explain the decreased blood flow in this vessel. However to some extent the altered distribution of flow from the internal to the external carotid artery seems to be a steal by the highly vascular tumor.

Video dilution technique for determination of relative blood flow in single arteries is easy to perform, fast and highly accurate. The technique has been developed in a hydrodynamic flow model and thoroughly tested in more than 600 individual experiments in 40 dogs and compared with electromagnetic flow readings ( $r=0.99$  mean error  $< 5\%$ ).

Standard angiographic equipment is used with the addition of a videodensitometer, a video tape recorder and a photographic recorder for documentation of the dilution curves. A 3 phase generator is preferable to avoid single phase ripple on the densitometer curves. The generator should also provide a key to lock the fluoroscopic radiation intensity during recordings.

Video dilution technique does not add any significant risks or costs to the patient. The blood flow determination does not usually prolong the catheterization time as it can be performed while the examiner is waiting for the serial films to be developed. The additional radiation exposure and contrast medium required to conduct the flow determination is also neglectable. In the present case less than 70 seconds of fluoroscopy was used for the video dilution technique giving a total absorbed dose of 11 mGy (bone marrow = 0.11 mGy/70 s). Only 36 ml of Conray 60 was used which is a small fraction of the recommended maximum. All recordings were performed within 10 min.

The disadvantage of the technique seems to be limited to the patient's ability to cooperate, i.e. to lie still on the angiographic table. A detailed analysis of different aspects of the application of video dilution

technique has previously been published (LANTZ et coll 1979, 1980b, c, d, LINK et coll). However some practical advice from clinical experience with regard to the technique will be briefly mentioned here.

The position of the patient and the image intensifier has to be stationary during 2 consecutive recordings for comparison. It is an advantage if the patient can hold his breath during the injection of contrast medium to avoid respiratory fluctuations of the densitometric baseline. The accuracy of the amount of injected contrast medium is critical. Before each injection the catheter has to be filled with contrast medium. It is also important that the pressure injector used for the aortic injection is delivering the programmed amount correctly. Also great care has to be taken to ensure that the manual injection of one ml is delivered adequately. A one ml tuberculin syringe was successfully used in both animal model and in humans.

The effect of ionic iodine contrast media on the circulation is well known. Increase of regional blood flow after the first injection has to be considered. Baseline flow is usually re-established within 2 min. It is recommended to wait at least this period of time before the second injection and also after each filling of the catheter. A complete mixing of contrast medium with the blood is not anticipated with the selective injections. This does not seem to be of great importance since the window measures the total amount of contrast medium over an arterial cross section rather than local concentrations of medium within the vessel. However it is advisable to keep a distance of at least 2 cm between the tip of the catheter and the recording video window to give the contrast medium a chance to mix with the blood. When comparing 2 flows in relative measure the videodensitometric window has to be in the same position over the same arterial cross section. The size of the window and the densitometer gains have to be unchanged during the two consecutive recordings.

Video dilution technique is now employed on almost all patients referred to this radiologic department for angiography. An evaluation of normal flow rates is continuing and significant deviations are correlated to different pathologic conditions. It is anticipated that video dilution will give valuable information of hemodynamics in most areas of the circulation which is not presently available by any other means.

## SUMMARY

Cerebral angiography performed on a patient with a preliminary diagnosis of jugular foramen syndrome revealed a highly vascular malignant chemodectoma supplied mainly by the left ascending pharyngeal artery. Blood flow was determined during angiography in the extracranial branches of the carotid arteries by video dilution technique. The decrease of blood flow after partial embolization of the left ascending pharyngeal artery was also quantified. The application and value of video dilution technique in blood flow determination together with the angiographic findings are discussed.

## REFERENCES

- LANTZ B M T A methodologic investigation of roentgen videodensitometric measurement of relative flow. University of California Press, Davis 1974
- Relative flow measured by roentgen videodensitometry in hydrodynamic model. *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 16 (1975) 503
- DUBLIN A B MCGAHAN J P and LINK D P (a) Assessment of cerebral blood flow in man by video dilution technique. A preliminary report. *Invest Radiol* (in press)
- — — (b) Angiographic determination of cerebral blood flow. *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 21 (1980) 147
- — — (c) Determination of relative blood flow in single arteries. New video dilution technique. *Amer J Roentgenol* 134 (1980) 1161
- LINK D P FOERSTER J M and HOLCROFT J W (d) Angiographic determination of splanchnic blood flow. *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 21 (1980) 3
- HOLCROFT J W FOERSTER J M LINK D P and REID M H Determination of blood flow through a. terovenous fistulae and shunts. *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 20 (1979) 727
- LINK D P LANTZ B M T FOERSTER J M HOLCROFT J W and REID M H New videodensitometric method for measuring renal artery blood flow at routine arteriography. Validation in the canine model. *Invest Radiol* 14 (1979) 465
- MISCHKE R E and BALKANY T J Skull base approach of glomus jugulare. *Laryngoscope* 90 (1980) 89
- NEWTON T H Abnormal external carotid artery. In *Radiology of the skull and brain* Volume 2 book 1 p 1275. Edited by T H Newton and D G Potts. C V Mosby Company, St Louis 1974

## ASCENDING LUMBAR VEINS

## Catheterization technique and radiographic anatomy

L. FORSBERG and J. GÖTHLIN

Features of the ascending lumbar vein (ALV) system have been reported by DUX et coll (1968b) and DUX (1975). In 1971 BUCHELER described normal and pathologic aspects of ascending lumbar phlebography. These authors evaluated the ascending lumbar veins in patients with wide spread malignant disease. The present investigation was performed in order to elucidate the normal anatomy (Figs 1-3) and possible diagnostic use of ALV phlebography. The examinations were performed as recommended by DUX et coll (1968a).

## Material and Methods

Thirty nine men and two women aged 16 to 84 years were examined on possible paravertebral or retroperitoneal involvement by malignant disease. No such involvement was found at autopsy, operation or in the clinical course. A further 15 patients were found to have intra abdominal or intra thoracic tumour growth that could not be related to findings in the ALV system.

The femoral veins were catheterized percutaneously using catheters with ID/OD=1.14/1.58 mm length 60 cm. Different curves of the tip were tested. The optimum shapes proving to be as in Fig. 3. End holes only or 1 to 4 side holes close to the tip were used. Test injections by hand served to establish the position of the catheter tip and the gross venous anatomy. For the phlebography the injection rate

varied between 8 and 20 ml/s and the amount of contrast medium (Isopaque Coronar Nyegaard A/S Norway) was between 15 and 40 ml. Using an AOT film changer 8 films were exposed per 8 seconds with the patient supine and during Valsalva's manoeuvre to decrease the flow of contrast medium into the inferior vena cava. Ap projections were obtained in all patients and additional lateral projections in 30 cases.

In most patients the left ALV was first catheterized at its origin from the common iliac vein. If the attempt was not successful veins originating from the internal iliac veins were catheterized or lumbar veins from the inferior vena cava (Fig. 6). A few times veins in the presacral plexus were catheterized. In 7 patients adequate filling was obtained of both ALV at catheterization of the left ALV but in most cases the right ALV also had to be catheterized directly (Fig. 4) or fairly often from an ileolumbar vein.

The tip of the catheter was positioned at varying heights in the ALV to find an optimum position preferably above a wide lumbar vein originating from the trunk.

## Results

The optimum amount of contrast medium proved to be 40 ml injected at a rate of 5 to 8 ml/s. In 48

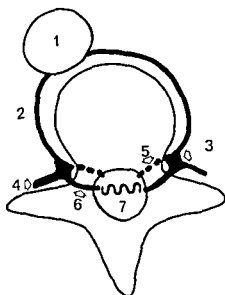


Fig 1 Normal anatomy 1=Inferior vena cava 2=Lumbar vein 3=Ascending lumbar vein 4=Distal part of lumbar vein 5=Infrapedicular vein 6=Suprapedicular vein 7=Epidural vein

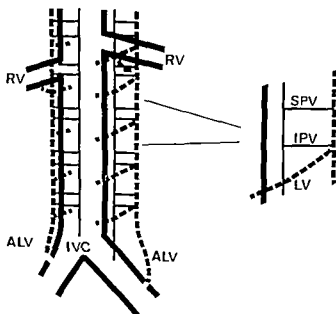


Fig 2 Normal anatomy IVC=Inferior vena cava ALV=Ascending lumbar vein RV=Renal vein LV=Lumbar vein (corresponds to the lumbar arteries) SPV=Suprapedicular vein IPV=Infrapedicular vein

patients the left ALV was catheterized and in 27 the right. Directly from the inferior vena cava 14 lumbar veins were catheterized. The veins or combinations of veins catheterized are presented in Table 1. In 27 patients only one catheter was introduced, in 22 two catheters, and in 6 further patients catheters were placed in three different positions.

Adequate filling of ALV bilaterally at injection of

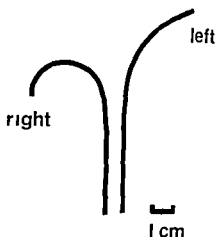


Fig 3 Catheters bended for catheterization of right and ascending lumbar veins

Table 1

*Catheterized veins and vein combinations in 56 patients*

	Left	Right	Bilateral
ALV only	2	3	17
Lumbar veins only	7		
ALV + lumbar vein	11		
Azygos vein	1		

Two lumbar veins catheterized in one patient

Table 2

*Number of levels of interrupted or inadequately filled ALV in 41 patients examined with acceptable technique*

	Left ALV	Right ALV
One level	14	9
Two levels	5	12
Three levels	5	7
≥ Four levels	1	8

the left ALV was obtained in 7 patients. No filled ALV on one side was obtained in 7 of 56 patients mainly due to catheterization difficulties.

The filling of the ALV or parts of it was also improved when contrast medium was injected into the lumbar veins.

Of 41 patients with optimum catheterization conditions, a continuous ALV trunk existed on the



Fig. 4 Normal ascending lumbar phlebography with continuous trunk on left side. Catheterization of both ascending lumbar veins with simultaneous injection

side in 15 on the right side in 4 and bilaterally in 2 patients. Some or marked narrowing or interruption of venous trunks was found at the level of the lumbar veins in 92 sites (Fig. 7) at the level of the iliohypogastric vein in 45 sites and at the ilioinguinal vein in 41. Collaterals always filled between right and left ALV and epidural veins as well as presacral plexus. Numerous interrupted or inadequately filled veins on each side were found in these 41 patients (Table 2). Anastomosis between ascending lumbar vein and the renal vein on the left side was found in 14 of 41 patients. One patient

had bilateral anastomoses. Lumbar veins were demonstrated in 43 of 47 patients.

In 8 of 43 patients lumbar veins had an aberrant course (Fig. 5). The vein in 2 cases also anastomosed with the lumbar vein at the adjacent level (Fig. 5b, c) where the veins emptied at one level above or below the expected one. Five veins were directed upwards and 3 downwards. All 8 veins originated from the left ALV.

No difference was encountered in the phlebographic result whether catheters with end holes only or side holes were used.



Fig 5 Lumbar veins with aberrant course in two patients. Contrast medium injected into right ascending lumbar vein. Aberrant course in a) level L3 to L4, in b) and c) level L3 to L2. Anastomosis to left renal vein in (a).

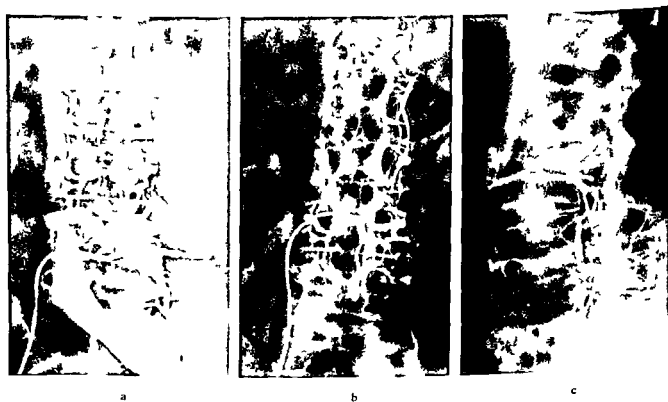


Fig 6 Improved filling of ascending lumbar veins with injection of contrast medium into different lumbar veins as well. Small extravasation in (a) at L5. Numerous interruptions and plexus formations as well as displacement of veins due to spondylon

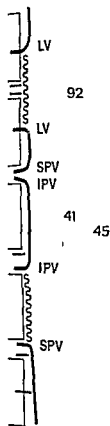


Fig 7

Fig 7 Different localizations of interruptions at level of lumbar and pedicular veins

Fig 8 Para-aortic lymph nodes in relation to inferior vena cava and paravertebral venous system

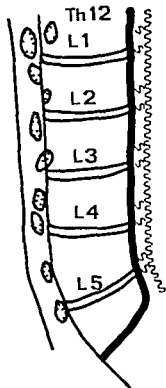


Fig 8

Extravasation occurred in 3 patients. In 2 of these the catheter was placed in the left ALV with the tip at L5 and in one the tip of the catheter was placed in a left lumbar vein at L3.

### Discussion

In the present series 40 ml of contrast medium was found to be sufficient for filling the ALV system. Large amounts did not increase the information. 30 to 40 ml were used by DUX et al (1968b), BOUZZON (1976) and GERSHATER & HOLGATE (1976).

The optimum rate of injection was found to be 5 to 8 ml/s which is in accordance with the recommendations of BOUZZON and GERSHATER & HOLGATE. Higher injection rates only forced the contrast medium out into the inferior vena cava giving less information of the ALV system.

Contrary to the findings of BUCHER, in the present series only rarely was good bilateral filling of both ALV obtained when injecting the left side (7 of

56 patients). The reason for this is not clear. Increasing the injection rate only tended to divert contrast medium into the inferior vena cava.

It was difficult to obtain an adequate degree of filling of the ALV if the tip of the catheter was not at least as high as L5 on the right side and L4 on the left mainly due to a steal phenomenon by large lumbar veins.

In case of suboptimum filling or at apparent interruptions of the ALV trunk selective catheterization of a corresponding lumbar vein always enhanced the filling. The increased local pressure caused by the injection of contrast medium could surpass the normal haemodynamics and fill parts of the ALV system fed from collaterals when blood was diverted from the vein.

Interrupted filling of venous trunks without a plexus formation in the ALV was not uncommon. This can be due to diversion of contrast medium into collaterals but anatomic discontinuity could not be excluded in these cases. Continuous ALV trunks were surprisingly uncommon (16 of 41 patients). In Table 2 the frequency of interrupted filling at various levels is specified.

Most lumbar vein openings were fairly easy to catheterize directly from the inferior vena cava. They arose at the level of the lower or intermediate part of the vertebral body on the dorsal wall of the vena cava. These veins also tended to form plexus which might enhance the risk of extravasation when catheterized. Selective catheterization enhanced the filling of not only the ALV but also that of the epidural plexus which may be of benefit in diagnosing disc herniations, spinal stenoses etc.

This investigation was partly performed to find out whether ascending lumbar phlebography could add any information in patients with malignant disease as has been suggested by DUX and BUCHER. The main bulk of abdominal lymph nodes is situated ventral to the psoas musculature while the ALV are embedded deep in the musculature (Fig 8). Metastases in the lymph nodes or primary neoplasms in the retroperitoneum have to grow through the musculature before compression of the ALV is to be expected. Thus the lesions must be large before they can affect the vein. On the right side impressions in the vena cava may occur at an earlier stage. The region of interest in diagnosing growth from a neoplasm in the stomach or pancreas is the region of Th12 to L1. Of 41 patients without involvement of ALV at autopsy, non filling of ALV



trunks was obtained in this region in 15 patients on the right side and in 6 on the left. Furthermore plexiform vessels normally encountered in this region can sometimes be erroneously considered as collaterals due to obstruction.

The abundant anatomic variations and inconsistent results of phlebography renders the possibility of diagnosing malignant lesions too small to justify the use of ascending lumbar phlebography with the technique described for determining the extent of expanding lesions originating in the abdomen or retroperitoneal region.

### SUMMARY

The normal anatomy of the ascending lumbar veins and a catheterization technique used to demonstrate these veins at phlebography are reported. The use of this examination when dealing with malignant disease in the abdomen and retroperitoneal region is not warranted on account of the wide range of anatomic and phlebographic variation.

### REFERENCES

BOCZON S. Phlebography of lumbar spine area. Technique of investigations and anatomy. (In Polish

with English summary.) *Pol. Przegl. radiol.* 40 (1965) 171.

BUCHLER E. Die direkte Angiographie des Vertebralexus der lumbalen Venen und des Azygosvenensystems. In: *Ergebnisse der medizinischen Radiologie*, Band III, p. 1. Edited by E. Bucheler, D. Puppe and H. Schreyer. Georg Thieme, Stuttgart, 1971.

— DUX A. und SOBBE A. Die reno lumbale Anastomosen in direkten retroperitonealen Venen und selektive Azygogrammen. *Fortschr. Röntgenstr.* 109 (1968) 71.

DUX A. Cavography and retroperitoneal venography in the preoperative diagnosis of pancreatic disease. In: *Efficiency and limits of radiologic examination of the pancreas*, p. 124. Edited by H. Anacker. Georg Thieme, Stuttgart, 1975.

— BUCHLER E. und SOBBE A. (a) Die kombinierte retroperitoneale Venen- und Cavographie. Methode, Indikation und Ergebnisse. *Röntgenblätter* 21 (1968) 495.

— — BARTSCH W. und SOBBE A. (b) Die direkte lumbale Venographie bei Magentumoren. *Fortschr. Röntgenstr.* 109 (1968) 1.

GERSHATER R. and HOLTGATE R. C. Lumbar epidural venography in the diagnosis of disc herniations. *Am. J. Roentgenol.* 126 (1976) 992.

ROLAND J., LARDE D., MASSON J. P. et PICARD L. Les veines lombaires épidurales. I. *Radiol. Electrol.* (1977) 35.

## ELECTROLYTIC DESTRUCTION OF LUNG TISSUE

### Electrochemical aspects

L. SAMUELSSON and L. JÖNSSON

Destructive lesions have been made in the lungs of rabbits (SAMUELSSON & OLIN 1977) and pigs (SAMUELSSON & JÖNSSON 1981) by electrolysis at small platinum electrodes inserted percutaneously. The purpose has been to create a method for percutaneous destruction of lung metastases in humans. An electrochemical analysis of the process has now been made to provide a basis for further development of the method. Evidence is presented in support of the assumption that chlorine is the principal destructive agent liberated at the anode during tissue electrolysis. The chlorine yield at the anode has been determined in physiologic saline solution at various current densities and the anodic potential measured at various currents through the solution (anodic voltammogram). Analyses have also been made to explain the colour of the electrolytic lung lesions and an attempt made to explain the cause of conductivity problems that often arise during electrolysis in animal lungs. In addition, palladium has been tested as an alternative to platinum as the electrode material. Platinum compound allergy is known and could limit the use of the method while the risk with palladium is much smaller (SAX 1975).

### Material and Method

Direct current has been used in all experiments. The electrolytic dose is expressed in Coulomb (C). Determinations of organically bound chlorine (covalently bonded chlorine) were made by the

Schöniger elementary analysis in samples of normal tissue and electrolytic lesions from pig lungs. Inorganic chlorine is washed out during this procedure. The material is then burnt and chlorine determined as chloride (SKOOG & WEST 1969).

The electrolytic process was analysed in model experiments. Direct current was passed between bullet shaped platinum electrodes (surface area 80 mm<sup>2</sup>) placed about 20 mm apart in a Petri dish containing fresh human blood. In a number of similar experiments platinum and palladium foil electrodes were used.

After electrolysis in blood material was taken from the vicinity of the anode and cathode and analysed to determine the origin of the changes in the colour of the blood. The black and brown materials were digested by papain at 60°C. The mixture was filtered and the residue was dissolved in pyridine. 0.1 mol/l sodium hydroxide solution (1:3). Following reduction by the addition of sodium dithionite the spectrum of this solution was recorded in the range 500 to 600 nm (GARDELL 1980).

The yield of chlorine evolved from anodic oxidation in physiologic saline solution was determined at various current densities in a gas tight cell with platinum foil electrodes (Fig. 1). The charge applied to the solution was 100 C. The chlorine liberated was forced out of the anodic compartment by nitrogen gas and passed through potassium iodide solution. The iodine formed through oxidation by

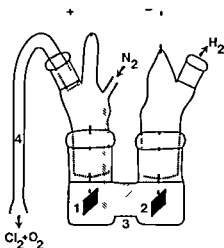


Fig. 1 Gas tight cell with platinum foil electrodes (1 and 2) for determination of the chlorine yield at various current densities during electrolysis in physiologic saline solution. Anode area 204 mm<sup>2</sup>. A glass frit (3) separated the anodic and cathodic compartments. A nitrogen gas stream through the anodic compartment brought the liberated chlorine through a glass tube (4) to a bottle with potassium iodide solution.

chlorine was then determined by iodometrical titration.

The anodic voltammogram (the current/anode potential curve) was based on measurements made in physiologic saline at a platinum foil electrode by a calomel reference electrode (Radiometer Copenhagen) coupled to an ordinary potentiostat (Amel 552). The potential between anode and electrolyte was slowly elevated until current started to pass through the solution. The reference electrode was placed very close to the anodic surface to measure the potential step there, which is an important electrochemical parameter (DAVIES 1968).

### Results

The determinations of organically bound chlorine showed that the chlorine content was elevated in fresh lesions as compared with fresh tissue (Table 1). No such difference was found in a lung with a lesion that was 4 weeks old. Lesions made with the anode well separated from the cathode had a higher chlorine content than those made with the anode and cathode close together. The chlorine yield from electrolysis in physiologic saline reached a maximum of 50 per cent at a current density of 40 mA/cm (Table 2). At higher current densities the yield gradually became smaller. Current started to pass through physiologic saline solution at an anodic potential of about 1.5 V (Fig. 2).

During electrolysis in fresh human blood bubbling

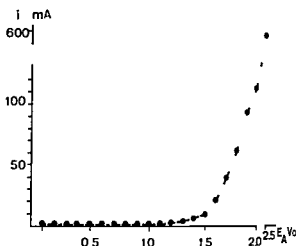


Fig. 2 Anodic voltammogram.  $i$  = current in mA.  $E_A$  = potential V at the anodic surface. At an anodic potential of about 1.5 V current started to pass through the physiologic saline solution between the platinum electrodes. When the potential was raised further the current swiftly became stronger.

of hydrogen was evident at the cathode where sodium hydroxide was formed and the colour of the blood changed to brown. At the anode only far liberation of gas occurred and the blood there became black. The pH reaction was strongly acidic at the anode and strongly alkaline at the cathode.

Conductivity between the electrodes was regularly impaired after 5 to 10 min of electrolysis at a current of 20 mA. It was observed that the black

Table 1

*Organically bound chlorine in the lungs of pigs following electrolysis, expressed as a percentage of dry tissue weight. Samples were taken from the electrolytic lesions and from normal tissue.*

Pig No	Lesion sample (per cent)	Normal sample (per cent)
1	6.0	0.7
2	2.5	1.3
3	5.0	1.1
4	2.8	0.4
5	2.1	0.7
6	0.6	0.7
7	7.0	1.0

Pigs 1, 3 and 7. Lesions made with the anode 30 mm from the cathode.

Pigs 2, 4, 5 and 6. Anode and cathode close together in a double electrode.

4 week-old lesion made with double electrode.

Table 2

Chlorine yield at different current densities i.e. percentage of current used to produce chlorine according to Faraday's law

Current density (mA/cm <sup>2</sup> )	Chlorine yield (per cent)
5	40
10	43
0	44
30	44
40	50
50	45
60	46
70	43
80	40
90	40
100	40
110	39
120	39
130	37

normal lung tissue. In a 4 week old lesion this difference had disappeared. These observations strongly suggest that chlorine which is a powerful oxidant is the main agent responsible for tissue destruction.

When the anode and the cathode are built together in a double electrode conductivity problems are reduced but the destructive effect is much smaller. In a pig lung administration of 800 C through a separate anode makes a 30 mm lesion whilst with a double electrode as much as 2000 C must be given to create a lesion 25 mm in diameter (SAMUELSSON & JÖNSSON). It is therefore significant that the chlorine content of lesions made with the electrodes placed well apart (pigs 1-3-7) is about twice as high as that in lesions made with a double electrode (pigs 2-4-5). If the cathode and anode processes mix as they do at a double electrode sodium hypochlorite is formed which chlorinates the tissue more slowly than pure chlorine.

During anode electrolysis in physiologic saline 50 per cent of the current is used for chlorine production at the density of 40 mA/cm<sup>2</sup>. In the body the yield is probably less for other reactions such as the oxidation of haemoglobin compete at the anode. The chlorine yield is a factor worth considering when constructing electrodes. They should not be too small and a surface area of at least 100 mm<sup>2</sup> is suggested for use with a current of 60 to 70 mA.

Analysis of material taken from the vicinity of the anode after electrolysis in blood indicates that the black pigment is methaemoglobin. The analytic principle is as follows: methaemoglobin is separated into haematin and globin by papain and haematin is reduced by sodium dithionite to haem which can be identified spectrophotometrically. Oxidation of haemoglobin to methaemoglobin at the anode is mainly performed by chlorine. At the cathode sodium hydroxide transforms haemoglobin to haemochromogens which are black. The formation of methaemoglobin and haemochromogens presumably explains the colour of anodic and cathodic electrolytic lesions in lung tissue (SAMUELSSON *et al.* 1980) as most of the pigmentation of the lung before electrolysis must be due to the presence of haemoglobin in the pulmonary vessels.

During electrolysis water has a tendency to collect around the cathode (electro-endosmosis DIXON & SCHAFER 1966). This process may explain the observations in blood. The cathode remains moist while the anode becomes dry hindering passage of

## Discussion

A clear rise in organically bound chlorine occurred in acute electrolytic lesions as compared with

fresh blood around the anode became quite dry and sticky and that the current could not then pass. Good contact could immediately be restored by moistening the anode with a drop of physiologic saline solution. No sign was found that conductivity was impaired around the cathode which always was well moistened. A pole changer was tried to improve conductivity but in vain.

Papain digestion of the material from the vicinity of the anode yielded a black residue insoluble in water. It was dissolved in pyridine/sodium hydroxide solution and after reduction with sodium dithionite gave a red solution. This solution showed the typical visible spectrum of haem with absorption maxima at 525 nm and an absorption minimum at 539 nm. These results indicate that the black residue from the papain degradation was haematin and consequently that the black material from the anode surroundings contained methaemoglobin. Material from the vicinity of the cathode gave no insoluble residue after papain digestion.

Palladium electrodes performed similarly to those of platinum: the blood around the anode turned black and the effect was about the same.

the current. In experiments on animal lungs using a platinum electrode with a surface area of 80 mm<sup>2</sup> conductivity problems arose regularly with currents greater than 20 mA (SAMUELSSON & JONSSON). This was of no importance for the end result of electrolysis as normally contact was soon restored and the process could continue. However the resultant changes of potential in the lung evoked muscle twitching. This is disturbing in animal experiments and obviously cannot be tolerated if the method is to be used in humans. Conductivity is better with the less effective double electrode and the problem can probably be overcome with more sophisticated electrode constructions. Experimental results in rabbits (SAMUELSSON et al.) pigs (SAMUELSSON & JONSSON) and rats (SAMUELSSON 1981) indicate that electrolysis has a fair chance of becoming a clinically applicable method in the treatment of lung tumours. Preliminary trials in humans of an almost identical method have given promising results (NORDENSTRÖM 1978).

## SUMMARY

The electrochemical basis for tissue destruction by electrolysis was analysed. Electrolytic lesions from pig lungs had a higher content of organically bound chlorine than normal tissue and it is suggested that chlorine liberated at the anode is the principal agent in the electrolytic destruction of tissue. The electrode systems that were most effective in destroying tissue produced the lesions with the highest content of chlorine. Experiments in physiologic saline established that a current density of 40 mA/cm<sup>2</sup> gave the best yield of chlorine.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This investigation was supported by a grant from the Medical Research Council (Project No. B7 8 14X-605-1) and No. B79 14X-605 13A). The authors wish to thank Professor Lennart Eberson and Professor Sven Garfeld, Chemical Center, University of Lund, for generous help.

## REFERENCES

- DAVIES C. W. Principles of electrolysis. Second edition. p. 9. The Chemical Society, London 1968.
- DIXON R. J. and SCHAFER F. W. Electro-osmosis as a demonstration experiment. *J. chem. Educat.* 43 (1966) 380.
- GARDELL S. Personal communication (1980).
- NORDENSTRÖM B. Preliminary clinical trials of electrophoretic ionization in the treatment of malignant tumors. *IRCS Med. Sci.* 6 (1978) 537.
- SAMUELSSON L. Electrolysis and surgery in experimental tumours in the rat. To be published in *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* (1981).
- and JONSSON L. Electrolytic destruction of tissue in the normal lung of the pig. To be published in *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* (1981).
- and OLIN T. Elektrolitisk destruktions av lungavväd (In Swedish). *Hygiea* 86 (1977) 345.
- and BERG N. O. Electrolytic destruction of lung tissue in the rabbit. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 21 (1980) 447.
- SAX I. N. Dangerous properties of industrial materials. Fourth edition. p. 991. van Nostrand Reinhold Co. New York 1975.
- SKOOG D. A. and WEST D. M. Fundamentals of analytical chemistry. Second edition. p. 763. Holt International Edition. London 1969.

## BLOOD INFLOW AND COAGULATION IN VASCULAR CATHETERS

### Comparison of the effect of polysaccharide solutions saline and contrast medium

M DAHLBORN R CRONESTRAND G KLINTMALM and S SUNDELIUS

In clinical practice intraarterial catheters are intermittently injected with isotonic saline solution in order to avoid blood inflow and clot formation in the catheter lumen. In spite of this precaution clots may appear in the catheter during intraarterial catheterization with a risk for embolization (HAWKINS & HERBERT 1974 JAKOBSSON et coll 1969). Previously it has been shown that the escape of saline and contrast medium from the catheter lumen is mainly dependent on the density of the fluid and that the inflow of blood may be substantial (DAHLBORN et coll 1978 DAHLBORN & SÖDERLUND 1979 DAHLBORN & SUNDELIUS 1980). The influence of a number of polysaccharide fluids on blood inflow into vascular catheters was analysed in order to find one which could reduce blood inflow and coagulation to as small an extent as possible.

#### Material and Methods

Experiments were carried out on 19 mongrel dogs weighing between 16 and 40 kg. The animals were anaesthetized with phenobarbital and treated with neuroleptanalgesia pancuron bromide and atropine. They were intubated and ventilated with an O<sub>2</sub>/N<sub>2</sub> mixture in an AGA respirator and placed on the right side during the experiments.

In 14 dogs a catheter was inserted into a plastic tube replacing a part of the abdominal aorta and in the remaining 5 catheters were placed into the intact aorta through the femoral arteries. The tube of translucent plastic material which replaced the aorta immediately distal of the renal arteries had a length of 6 to 7 cm (Figs 1-2).

A straight translucent polyethylene catheter (ID 1.15 mm) was attached to the interior surface of the tube glued and painted white on the outer surface in order to obtain a suitable background when measuring the blood inflow into the catheter. Around the aorta proximal to the renal arteries or distal to the plastic tube a probe for blood flow registration was placed (Nycotron Nyegaard & Co Norway). The intraarterial blood pressure was measured continuously. During the experiments the catheter was placed in 4 different positions: directed 5° upwards and 5° downwards, downstream and upstream. The catheter invariably retained its position during each period of 5 min experiment which was repeated 3 to 7 times. In 13 dogs the length of the blood inflow into the catheter was measured at 0, 15, 30 s and 1, 1½, 2, 3, 4 and 5 min following a single injection. The following catheter flush fluids were tested: isotonic

Table

*Density and viscosity of human blood, dog blood and flush fluids*

	Density (20–22°C)	Viscosity (37–38°C) cP
Human blood	1.056	4.7
Dog blood	1.052	4.7
Isotonic saline solution	1.002	0.7
Isopaque Cerebral	1.310	4.0
Polysaccharide		
A	1.038	3.6
B	1.052	3.7
C	1.072	4.2
D	1.038	4.4
E	1.053	4.3
F	1.074	5.3
G	1.037	5.9
H	1.047	6.2
I	1.071	6.8
K	1.043	5.1
L	1.045	4.3
M	1.043	3.4
N	1.012	1.3
O	1.016	5.1
P	1.048	1.4
R	1.103	1.7
S	1.103	4.3

saline solution contrast medium (Isopaque Cerebral meglumine/calcium metrizoate 280 mg I/ml) and 17 polysaccharide fluids named A to S of different densities and viscosities (Nyegaard & Co Oslo Norway Table)

In one dog the effect of continuous injection of 3 fluids was tested: saline with the catheter directed upwards, Isopaque Cerebral downwards and polysaccharide fluid E horizontally. An automatic syringe pump with adjustable injection speed was connected to the catheter. Each flush fluid was tested three times with a 20 ml syringe and at injection speeds of 0.20 to 14 ml/min. In a separate series the fluids were injected via a 1 ml syringe at speeds of 0.03 to 0.7 ml/min with and without 0.1 ml air contained in the syringe. The intraarterial blood pressure was recorded continuously (100–140/80–90 mm Hg) blood flow was not recorded.

The density and viscosity of the saline and contrast medium were determined by the manufacturers (Pharmacia Uppsala Sweden Nyegaard & Co Norway). From HANDBOOK OF BIOLOGICAL DATA the density and viscosity of dog blood (1.052 and 4.7

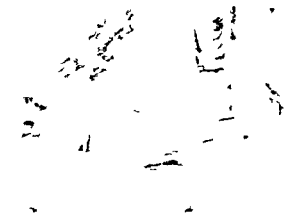


Fig. 1. Abdominal aorta is replaced by a plastic tube containing a translucent polyethylene catheter. Proximal to the tube a probe for blood flow registration is placed around the aorta.

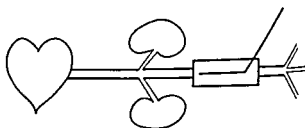


Fig. 2. Drawing of Fig. 1.

cP at 38°C) and human blood (1.056 and 4.7 cP at 38°C) were specified (Table). The figures are almost identical to the mean value of the density of the blood (1.054 SD 0.007) of 10 of the animals. Around these figures different densities and viscosities were given to the 17 polysaccharide flush fluids (Fig. 3 Table).

Five dogs were used for prolonged registration of blood inflow and clot formation in polyethylene catheters after single flush fluid injections. Saline, Isopaque Cerebral and polysaccharide fluid E with and without 100 IU heparin/ml were tested. The catheters were inserted surgically through the femoral arteries and placed in the abdominal aorta. By tilting the table with the dog the catheters became directed approximately 5° upwards in experiments with saline and 5° downwards using contrast medium and in either direction using the polysaccharide fluid E. Each experiment was repeated 4 to 8 times. The catheters were withdrawn 10, 20, 30 and 45 min after the flush fluid injection and the length of the blood inflow was measured through the translucent catheter. The rate of appearance of clots was

## Results

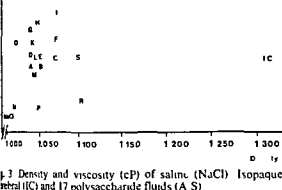


Fig. 3 Density and viscosity (cP) of saline (NaCl) Isopaque contrast (IC) and 17 polysaccharide fluids (A-S)

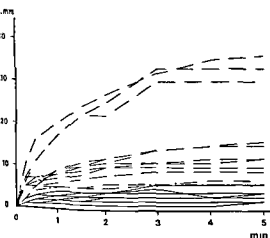


Fig. 4 Blood inflow into the catheter after injection of saline with catheter directed upwards (---) and downwards (—) L = length of inflow

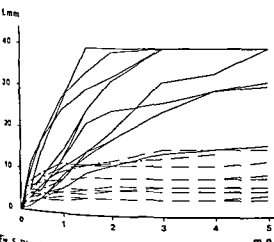


Fig. 5 Blood inflow into the catheter after injection of Isopaque contrast with catheter directed upwards (---) and downwards (—) L = length of inflow

noted and their lengths measured. The systolic blood pressure was recorded continuously (120–180 mm Hg) but no blood flow registrations were performed.

At the end of each fluid injection the catheter lumen was completely filled with the flush fluid. A few seconds later the flush fluid invariably became partially replaced by blood forming a layer. Similar to what was noted previously (DAHLBORN *et coll.* DAHLBORN & SÖDERLUND, DAHLBORN & SUNDELINUS) no difference in extent of inflow was observed between catheters placed upstream and downstream (Figs 4–5).

Saline always leaked out of the catheter lumen at a higher speed when the catheter was directed upwards compared with the downward direction. One mm after a single injection the average length of blood inflow was 10 mm and 2 mm respectively (Fig. 4). The corresponding values regarding contrast medium were 7 mm and 16 mm, i.e. this fluid leaked out more rapidly when the catheter was directed downwards (Fig. 5).

Polysaccharide fluids of densities lower (1.012–1.043) than that of blood (1.052) always caused more blood inflow into catheters directed upwards, while the reverse was true with fluids of higher densities (1.071–1.103) (Fig. 6).

However, when fluids of densities 1.043–1.053, i.e. close to that of blood, were used the mean blood inflow was always less than 3 mm. Small differences were recorded with catheters directed upwards and downwards.

No differences regarding blood inflow were noted between polysaccharide flush fluids of high viscosity (5–7 cP) and those of low viscosity (1–2 cP) when fluids of the same density were compared (Fig. 7).

In the series of polysaccharide flush fluids, fluid E (density 1.053, viscosity 4.3 cP) was considered to be the most suitable one. This fluid had the least mean blood inflow with a mean value of 1.5 mm after 5 min. The extent of inflow varied only to a small degree with the direction of the catheter. The blood flow measured by the probe varied between 20 and 400 ml/min and was related to the position of the probe around the aorta with respect to the level of the renal arteries and to the condition of the animal. The intraarterial blood pressure varied between 170/140 and 70/60 mm Hg. Large differences in blood flow and blood pressure recorded in otherwise unchanged experimental conditions did not influence blood inflow into the catheters. On continuous flush fluid injection no differences between contrast medium and fluid E occurred. No blood inflow into



the catheter lumen was observed when the flow of the flush fluids exceeded 4.0 ml/min (Fig 8a, b).

However, at flow velocities of 0.6 to 4.0 ml/min blood passed into the catheter in each systole only to disappear in diastole. The corresponding flow velocities in the two groups regarding saline were 14.0–5.5 to 14.0 ml/min respectively (Fig 8c). If lower flow velocities were used the catheter tip consistently contained some amount of blood. Using the small syringe and contrast medium or fluid E, no blood inflow occurred into the catheter lumen even at an extremely low flow velocity (0.03 ml/min). The corresponding flow velocity regarding saline was higher (0.35 ml/min). However, if 0.1 ml air was added to the fluid and contained in the syringe throughout the injection, blood appeared in the catheter even at the low flow velocities.

A rapid and continuous blood inflow into the catheters inserted into the abdominal aorta was observed following single isolated injections of saline and contrast medium (Fig 9).

The mean length of the blood inflow was about 100 mm with both fluids after 20 min during the following 25 min no further inflow of blood was observed. Following a single injection of fluid E, blood inflow into the catheter was only very slight with a mean length of 7 mm of the column after 20 min and no further inflow during the following 25 min (Fig 9). The frequency of clots in the catheter lumen after injection of saline gradually increased to 80 per cent during the first 30 min after which no further increase was observed (Fig 10).

Clots were found in almost all experiments after injection of contrast medium and in 50 to 70 per cent when fluid E without heparin was used. With fluid E to which heparin had been added, no clots were observed at 10 min but appeared successively during the following 35 min when clots were registered in 60 per cent of the experiments.

### Discussion

Thromboembolism is a well known complication of intraarterial catheterization (LANG 1963). In clinical routine saline is used as a flush fluid and following injection of contrast medium during angiography the catheters are filled with the medium. However, neither saline nor contrast medium prevents passage of blood into the catheters. The extent of blood inflow has been shown mainly to depend on the relative densities of the fluids and blood and is

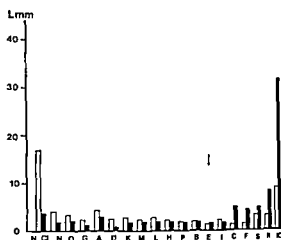


Fig 6 Blood inflow into the catheter 5 min after injection of saline (NaCl), Isopaque Cerebral (IC) and 17 polysaccharide fluids (A–S). The catheters were directed upwards (□) or downwards (■). Placement is made according to the densities of the fluids from saline (1.007) to Isopaque Cerebral (1.310). Arrow points at polysaccharide fluid E.

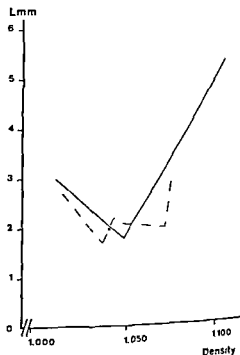


Fig 7 Blood inflow into the catheter 4 min after injection of polysaccharide fluids with high viscosity (---) and low viscosity (—). L = length of inflow.

thus gravity dependent (DAHLBORN & SÖDERLUND). The present results obtained *in vivo* agree with those achieved previously in an artificial blood circulation model (DAHLBORN & SÖDERLUND). However, the blood inflow was generally larger in the model in which higher amplitudes of pressure and a larger blood flow were generated. In both investigations, fluctuations in the haemodynamic parameters had

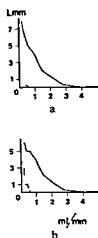
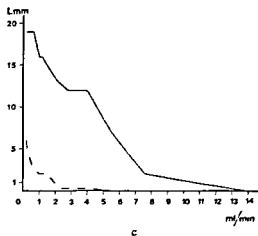


Fig. 8 Blood inflow into the catheter during continuous fluid retraction with a) polysaccharide fluid E b) Isopaque Cerebral



and c) saline. The upper curves (—) represent mean blood inflow during systole and the lower curves (---) during diastole

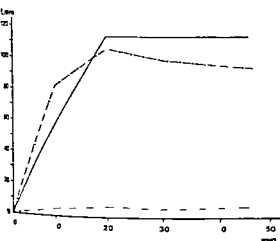


Fig. 9 Mean blood inflow into the catheter after injection of saline with catheter directed upwards (---) Isopaque Cerebral downwards (●—●) and polysaccharide fluid E with either direction (—◆—)

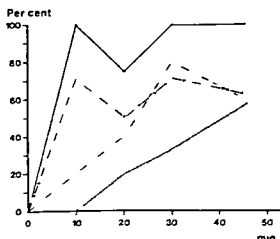


Fig. 10 Per cent of clots in the catheter lumen after injection of saline (---) Isopaque Cerebral (—) polysaccharide fluid E without (—▶▶) and with heparin (●—●)

to appreciable influence on the relative extent of the blood inflow when related to the two catheter directions. The same applied as regards the direction of the blood stream around the catheter. In addition no differences were observed in the rate of passage of blood into catheters moving freely in the animal aorta and filled with contrast medium (DAHLBORN et al.) and the catheter attached to the wall of the aortic tube in the present experiments. This implies that the positioning of the catheter, whether centrally or peripherally in the blood stream should be of minor significance. It is inferred that this may be valid also for saline and other flush fluids.

In an attempt to analyse the influence of the density and viscosity of the flush fluids in more detail and with the ultimate goal of reducing the passage of

blood into the catheters a series of polysaccharide fluids of different densities and viscosities were examined. The fluids essentially behaved like saline and contrast medium. A fluid of a density lower than that of blood leaked out of the catheter more rapidly when it was directed upwards, the one of a higher density escaped more easily with an opposite catheter direction. As expected the fluid with the density almost identical to that of the blood caused the least inflow, irrespective of the direction of the catheter. These results are in conformity with previous ones (DAHLBORN & SÖDERLUND) in which saline of a density close to that of blood was shown to leave the catheter at a lower speed than physiologic saline. The same results were obtained with contrast medium provided that the catheter was directed

downwards. Thus it is evident that the passage of blood into a catheter following a single injection of flush fluid is highly dependent on its density.

Previously it has been demonstrated that the viscosity of a flush fluid has some influence on blood inflow. e.g. a fluid of high viscosity will leak out of the catheter at a slower rate than does one of low viscosity (DAHLBORN & SUNDELIUS). In the present experiments this effect was demonstrated at continuous flush with fluid E and contrast medium which both blocked the entrance of blood at considerably lower injection rates than did saline, the latter having a lower viscosity than fluid E and contrast medium. This accords with previous results, i.e. the injection rates of saline and contrast medium necessary for keeping the catheter free of blood were of the same magnitude and moreover were independent of the direction of the catheter (DAHLBORN & SÖDERLUND). Thus at continuous injection the viscosity of the fluid will be more significant than the density. In contrast following isolated single injections differences in blood inflow due to differing viscosities of the polysaccharide fluids were not observed. Fluids of higher viscosity than those examined might have caused a decrease in blood inflow but such fluids should be difficult to inject and therefore would not be of advantage for clinical purpose.

Continuous injection requires a large volume of fluid to keep the catheter free of blood and is therefore of limited utility. However if a small syringe is used the injection rate can be reduced considerably irrespective of the fluid chosen. It is surmised that this depends on the favourable dimension of the fluid system and the absence of air bubbles. Elimination of air from the fluid system is important to avoid air emboli and to reduce the speed of continuous injection in keeping the catheter free of blood.

The passage of blood into catheters filled with saline contrast medium or polysaccharide fluid E ceased within 20 min after a single injection. It is not clear whether further inflow was prevented by clot formation or whether other factors might have operated as well, since the addition of heparin to fluid E did not alter the time of inflow. In any event as

noted in the experiments lasting 5 min the column of blood was considerably larger in catheters filled with saline or contrast medium compared with those with fluid E. The influence of this fluid on the blood coagulation system will be communicated in a separate report (DAHLBORN & NYMAN to be published).

## SUMMARY

Inflow of blood into intraarterial catheters in dogs following single and continuous injections of saline contrast medium and polysaccharide fluids were analysed with special reference to the influence of their density and viscosity. Clot formation was also analysed and the favourable properties of one variant of the polysaccharide fluids were demonstrated.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors are indebted to A. Kallner, Hudding Sjukhus, and to O. Thulesius and E. Berlin at the Laboratory of Clinical Physiology, Växjö, who gave generous advice and aided in the determination of density and viscosity of blood and tested fluids.

## REFERENCES

- DAHLBORN M. and NYMAN D. The effect of catheter fluids on blood coagulation and aggregation of platelets. To be published in *Acta radiol. Diagnosis*.
- SÖDERLUND U. Blood inflow into vascular catheters following injection of saline solution and contrast medium. Model experiments. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* (1979) 439.
- SUNDELIUS S. Blood flow into vascular catheters of different size and number of sideholes. Model experiments with flush fluid injections. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 21 (1980) 469.
- CALISSENDORFF B. and CRONESTRAND R. Blood flow into intra arterial catheters following injection of contrast medium. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 19 (1978) 81.
- HANDBOOK OF BIOLOGICAL DATA. Edited by W. S. Spector. W. B. Saunders, Philadelphia and London 1966.
- HAWKINS I. F. and HERBERT L. Contrast material used in a catheter flushing agent. A method to reduce clot formation during angiography. *Radiology* 110 (1974) 351.
- JAKOBSSON B., BERGENTZ S. E. and LUNGQVIST U. Platelet adhesion and thrombus formation on vascular catheters in dogs. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 8 (1969) 221.
- LANG E. K. A survey of the complications of percutaneous retrograde arteriography. *Radiology* 81 (1963) 25.

## IDIOPATHIC HYPERTROPHIC SUBAORTIC STENOSIS

V Analysis of the shape of the left ventricular cavity  
at the end of diastole

G KVAM D RANGNES and J GÖTHLIN

The angiographic appearance of the left ventricle in idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis (IHSS) is characteristic (BRAUNWALD et coll 1964 KVAM 1980 Part I). In the present communication the shape of the apical and middle parts of the IHSS left ventricular cavity is analysed by means of a geometric model.

Most angiographic volumetric approaches imply envisaging the normally configured left ventricular cavity as an ellipsoid (KASSER & KENNEDY 1969 DODGE 1971). However the septal surface of IHSS resembles a catenoid surface convex longitudinally and concave transversely towards the left ventricle (MUTCHINS & BULKLEY 1978). (A catenoid surface is formed by a catenary curve rotated around an axis parallel to the tangent in the apex of the catenary.) This septal protrusion is the main difference between the normally shaped and the IHSS left ventricular cavity. Accordingly the IHSS left ventricular cavity may be envisaged as what remains when part of an ellipsoid is cut away by a catenoid surface.

This geometric situation is illustrated in the model's sagittal plane when the catenary  $k$  has an axis of revolution  $A$  parallel to the longest axis of the ellipsoid (Fig 1a). Fig 1b is a transverse section corresponding to the half axes  $R$  is the smallest radius of revolution for the catenary around the axis  $A$ . Fig 1c is a drawing in perspective of such a model. The horizontal and transverse planes of the ellipsoid

are shown the model's equator is the ellipse where the horizontal plane (approximately parallel to the overall septal plane) meets the ellipsoid surface. Fig 1d illustrates what remains when the part above the catenoid surface is removed. On either side a part of the ellipse below its equator is removed. This remaining part of the ellipsoid projected down on a plane parallel to its horizontal plane thereby obtains the shape shown in Fig 1e an elliptic structure with an indentation on either side.

In this way the indentations of the IHSS left ventricular cavity in the 30° RAO projection are accounted for. The indentation on the right side is however regularly further caudally and larger than the indentation on the left side (Fig 2). Therefore in a geometric sense it is not possible to demonstrate the axis of revolution  $A$  parallel to the longest axis of the ellipse.

An attempt was made to determine an outer ellipsoid an axis of revolution  $A$  a smallest radius of revolution  $R$  and the curve of the catenary from individual patients with IHSS. From these parameters a model was constructed by use of projective geometry. The ellipse and the catenoid were positioned in a relationship giving a resemblance to the IHSS left ventricular cavity when projected on to the planes corresponding to the 30° RAO and the

60° RPO projection. The catenary curve was adjusted with the same means in mind.

### Materials and Methods

The biplane cine left ventriculograms previously described from 4 patients with IHSS were further analysed. An end diastolic frame from the 30° RAO and the 60° RPO projections as well as the enlargement factor were defined as described (KVAM 1980 Parts I, II).

The cavity outline was drawn from the 30° RAO end diastolic frame (Fig. 3). The posterior papillary muscle was not excluded from the cavity outline. The outermost contour was drawn across the indentations following the direction of the rest of the cavity outline on both sides (Fig. 3 broken line). The outermost contour was continued across the lowest protrusion by the mitral valve following a smooth curve to the diameter of the aortic ring (Fig. 3). The deepest indentations on the right and left side respectively were measured along the lines  $I_r$  and  $I_l$  drawn at right angles to the outermost contour. These lines define one point each on the cavity outline. A line  $L_1$  was drawn through these points. Another line  $L_2$  was drawn parallel to  $L_1$  through the point where the cavity outline fuses with the outermost contour on the right apical side. The distance  $d_1$  between  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  was measured. A third line  $L_3$  was drawn at right angles to  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  forming the angle  $\alpha$  with a line parallel to the long axis of the examination table. The apico-midaortic axis was also drawn forming the angle  $\beta$  with the long axis of the patient.

The area  $A$  inside the outermost contour (heavy broken and solid lines in Fig. 3) was measured and the outer width  $w_0$  was calculated as  $4A/\pi L$  according to the ellipse formula.  $L$  is the apico-midaortic length.

From the 60° RPO end diastolic frame the cavity outline was drawn. A line was drawn through the two end points of the anterior convexity of the outline. The distance  $d$  between these points was measured (Fig. 4). A second line was drawn parallel to the first tangential to the anterior curve and the distance  $h_1$  between these lines measured. The dorsal contour of the most protruding part of the septum was defined. A third line parallel to the others was drawn tangentially to the dorsally protruding septum. The distance  $h$  between this latter line and the most anterior (secondly drawn) line was also measured.

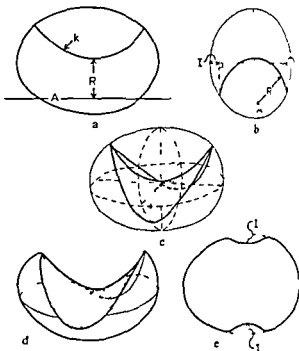
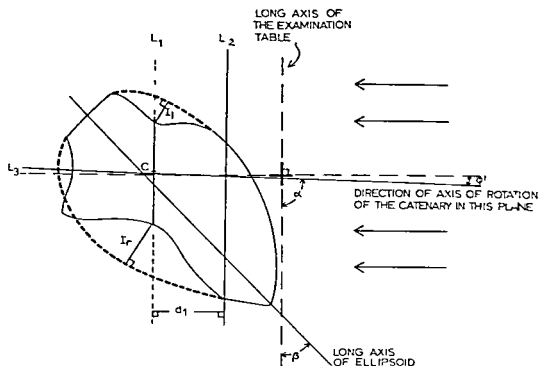


Fig. 1. An ellipsoid transected by a catenoid. The axes of the ellipsoid and of the catenoid are parallel. a) Sagittal section. b) Transverse section. c) Perspective drawing. d) Projection of (d) onto the horizontal plane. Only the circumference is shown.



Fig. 2. End diastolic frame from one of the IHSS patients in the 30° RAO oblique projection. The waist of the cavity is shown with a larger dextro-caudal and a smaller sinistro-cranial indentation.



3 The 30° RAO end diastolic left ventricular cavity outline from one of the patients (solid contour) with the outermost contour (broken contour). Vertical broken line: long axis of the examination table and horizontal broken line at right angles to the vertical line. The indentational lines  $I_1$  and  $I_2$  drawn from the points of maximum indentation on the right and left sides respectively at right angles to the outermost contour. The line  $L$  joins the points of maximum indentation on either side.  $L_1$  is drawn

parallel to  $L$  through the apical end point of the right indentation and  $L_2$  drawn at right angles to  $L$  and  $L_1$ . The angle  $\alpha$  is formed between  $L_2$  and the long axis of the examination table. The angle  $\beta$  between the projected apico-midaortic length and the long axis of the examination table and the angle  $\varphi$  between  $L_2$  and a line at right angles to the long table axis. Thus  $\alpha$  plus  $\varphi$  equals  $90^\circ$ . The 60° RPO projection is formed when the cavity is viewed in the paper plane along the long arrows from the right.

The angle  $\delta$  between these lines and the long axis of the table top was also measured.

The model was designed as an ellipsoid with equal transverse axes obliquely transected by a catenary surface.

The ellipsoid of the model was given the same length as the apico-midaortic cavity length  $L$  of the patient and the transverse axes were both given the same length as defined. In the 30° RAO projection the longest model ellipsoid axis forms the angle  $\beta$  with the long axis of the table top and the ellipsoid equator (as defined in the introduction) lies in a plane parallel to the 30° RAO film plane.

The axis  $A$  of the model catenoid forms the angle  $\delta$  with the long axis of the patient in the 30° RAO projection.

When the left ventricle (Fig. 3) is observed along the long arrows in the paper plane then the ventricle appears as in Fig. 4b.

The direction of the catenary axis of rotation  $A$  is considered parallel to  $L_2$  when observed in the 30° RAO plane and parallel to the three lines in Fig. 4b

when observed in the 60° RPO plane. The smallest angle between the axis  $A$  and the 30° RAO paper plane was calculated as demonstrated in Fig. 5a.

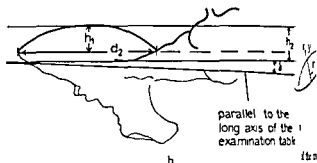
The anterior curve is a representative of the radius of rotation of the catenary which together with  $d_2$  forms a circular segment. Its height  $h_1$  is regarded as representative. However the cathetus  $d$  is a slight foreshortening of the real cathetus length  $d$ .  $d_2$  is a projection of  $d$  which forms the angle  $(90-\alpha)$  with the long axis of the table top in the 30° RAO plane. In the 60° RPO plane the corresponding angle is  $(90-\delta)$ . The calculation of  $d$  appears in Fig. 5b.

The radius  $R$  of the anterior circular segment was calculated according to the Pythagorean theorem (Fig. 5c). The smallest radius of rotation of the catenary  $R$  was calculated by subtracting  $h_1$  from the radius of the segmental arc.

The distance  $d_1$  is regarded as a real distance  $d_1$  running in a direction parallel to the catenary axis  $A$  therefore  $d_1$  is  $d_1/\sin \varphi$ . In an isosceles triangle with one side equal  $2 \times d_1$  and the height to the oppos



Fig. 4 a) End diastolic 60° RPO frame from one of the patients b) Line  $d_2$  is drawn between the end points of the anterior curvature. Anterior to this line a straight line as drawn tangential to the anterior curvature and dorsally another is drawn tangential to



ing corner equal to  $h_2$  (Fig. 5 d) the interrelationship between the corners is defined. The formula for the catenary was adapted to make the curve run through three such interrelated points: the opposing corner corresponding to the catenary apex.

The following model parameters were then known: (1) The shape and size of the outer ellipsoid; (2) the shape and size of the catenoid; (3) the indentations  $I$  and  $I_1$ ; and (4) the direction of the axes and their appearance in the 30° RAO and in the 60° RPO projections.

The maximum indentations on the left and right sides were located at a distance  $I_1$  and  $I$ , respectively, from the outermost ellipsoid of the model. The actual coordinates ( $x, y, z$  and  $x_1, y_1, z_1$ , respectively) were deliberately chosen to make the model resemble the 30° RAO projection of the IHSS left ventricular cavity. The principles of the calculation for defining the model were as described in Fig. 6.

When testing the model, it was detected that the arc of the catenary curve was too straight to give good resemblance, and the curvature was therefore increased to produce such a resemblance.

## Results and Discussion

The calculated parameters for the 4 patients appear in the Table as well as the corrected values for the catenary curve.

A drawing of the 30° RAO cavity outlines with the outermost ellipsoids for the 4 patients (Ia-IVa) is demonstrated in Fig. 7. In Fig. 7b the cavities of the

the dorsally protruding septum, also parallel to the first line  $h_1$  is the distance between these two lines and  $h_2$  the distance between the first two lines.  $\alpha$  is the angle between these three parallel lines and the long axis of the examination table.

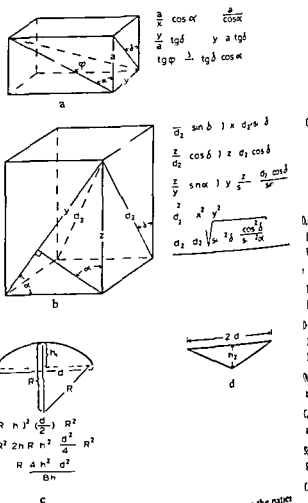


Fig. 5 Various calculation principles for determining the parameters: a) smallest angle  $\alpha$  between the axis A and the Y RAO paper plane; b) Non foreshortened cathetus  $d_2$  of the RAO paper plane; c) Non foreshortened version of the minor curvature of which  $d_1$  is a small foreshortened version; d) Radius  $R$  of the anterior curvature; d) Triangle defining the catenary curve ( $d_1$  equals  $d / \sin \alpha$ ).

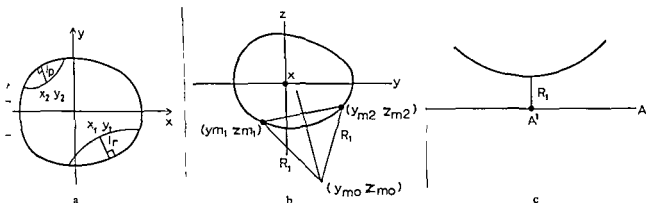


Fig 6 Principles of the model calculations. The  $x$   $y$  axes correspond to the 30° RAO paper plane; the  $x$  axis corresponds to the apico-mitral line. The  $z$  axis is perpendicular to these (other two). a) The coordinates of the maximum right and left indentations are  $x_1, y_1$  and  $x_2, y_2$ . They were deliberately chosen to make the distances from the outer model ellipsoid equal to  $l_1$  and  $l_2$  and to make the model resemble the 30° RAO projection of the IHSS cavity. b) The coordinates of the maximum indentation on the two sides were transformed into the coordi-

nates of a system with  $x$  axis parallel to the catenoid axis of rotation  $A$  ( $x_1, y_1, z_1 \rightarrow x_m, y_m, z_m$ ) and ( $x_2, y_2, z_2 \rightarrow x_m, y_m, z_m$ ). In the figure the model ellipsoid is viewed along the catenoid axis of rotation (therefore as the point  $y_m, z_m$ ). c)  $R$  is the shortest radius of rotation for the catenary. With  $x_m = x_{m1}$  (an acceptable approximation) the point  $A$  (c) is defined. The direction of the catenoid axis was calculated as previously described. Thus the relevant model was defined.

Table

Calculated parameters for the 4 patients and corrected values for the catenary curve

	Patient No			
	I	II	III	IV
Outermost ellipsoid				
Length $L$	12.4	11.8	10.3	11.5
Width $w$ (=depth)	7.0	6.6	7.3	7.0
Indentations				
Right $I_1$	7.24	2.17	1.97	1.87
Left $I_1$	1.04	0.66	0.65	0.72
Direction axes 30° RAO proj				
Rotat. axis catenoid	88.5	83.3	60	64.0°
Long axis ellipsoid	45.0°	30.5	44.0°	35.0°
Obliquity 60° RPO proj (neg. val. upwards in an anterior direction)	-5.3	+1.5	+23.0°	+4.8°
Calculated direction catenoid axis rel. to 30° RAO plane	-0.14	+0.18°	+11.9°	+2.11
Shortest radius of rotation for catenoid $R$	3.37	4.16	4.39	4.93
Catenary arc				
Calculated				
$h$	1.67	1.55	1.69	1.54
$d$	3.97	3.5	3.80	4.40
Corrected				
$h_2$	1.67	1.55	1.69	1.54
$d$	2.50	2.08	2.40	2.70



respective geometric models as viewed in the corresponding projection are drawn. Actually the outermost ellipsoid with broken lines where the indentations are found. The similarity is obvious.

The outermost ellipsoid of the model for one of the patients appears in Fig. 8. That part of the catenoid surface which lies inside the ellipsoid is also illustrated. In Fig. 8a the ellipsoid is viewed along the 30° RAO paper plane at right angles to the longest ellipsoid axis. The catenoid then looks like a twisted propeller. In Fig. 8b the ellipsoid is viewed along the 30° RAO paper plane but corresponding to the 60° RPO projection.

The model cavity below the catenoid does not much resemble the ventricle in the 60° RPO cine projection. The sector adjacent to the mitral valve of the model is highly inappropriate however. The ventricular inflow tract corresponding to the oblique lines of Fig. 8c is not an anteriorly lying structure in the 60° RPO projection; it lies posteriorly. This part can therefore be excluded from the model. The inflow is instead drawn below the outermost ellipsoid as shown in Fig. 8d in which also from the dorsally protruding septum the outflow tract into the aorta is drawn directly.

Below the septum the cavity is viewed semi-axially. Semi-axial superimposition of contrast medium makes this part more dense (Fig. 8d, oblique lines). Together with the outflow tract it forms the anterior boundary of the inverted cone sign (COHEN *et coll.* 1964). The dorsal boundary is the posterior mitral leaflet and the gush of blood not containing contrast medium.

The anterior curve of the cavity is not situated as anteriorly as the anterior curve of the model. It lies at the distance  $h_2$  anterior to the dorsally protruding septum and it has a somewhat longer radius than the arc of the dorsally protruding septum. Such an anterior arc is drawn in an appropriate manner in Fig. 8d. This means that the longitudinal convexity of the catenary straightens out towards the lateral side in the direction of the catenary axis. The maximum thickness of the IHSS septum may be found at the aortic end or in the mid portion (BAL-TAXE *et coll.* 1976); thereafter it may straighten out. A longitudinal section published by FARRER BROWN (1977) shows the longitudinal convexity to stop a little before the apex. During operation often a rather definite hypertrophic ridge may be felt; the convexity not being very long (SEGERDAL 1979). Even though the catenary convexity straightens out

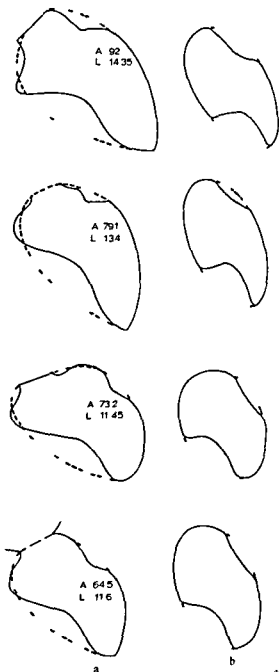


Fig. 7. a) The 30° RAO end diastolic cavity outlines with the outermost ellipsoid for the 4 patients (I-IV). b) The model cavity outlines in the corresponding projection with the outer ellipsoid.

towards the left, a convexity may still remain in the aorto-apical direction, as indicated by the pointed line in Fig. 8d, which possibly is due to the fact that the catenoid axis is oblique relative to the ellipsoid axis.

The part of the left ventricle contiguous to the valvular apparatus is highly irregular. At the mitral valve corresponding to the ventricular inflow (Fig. 8c, oblique shading) the outermost ellipsoid exaggerates the anterior part of the cavity to a high degree. This anterior part is actually non-existent.

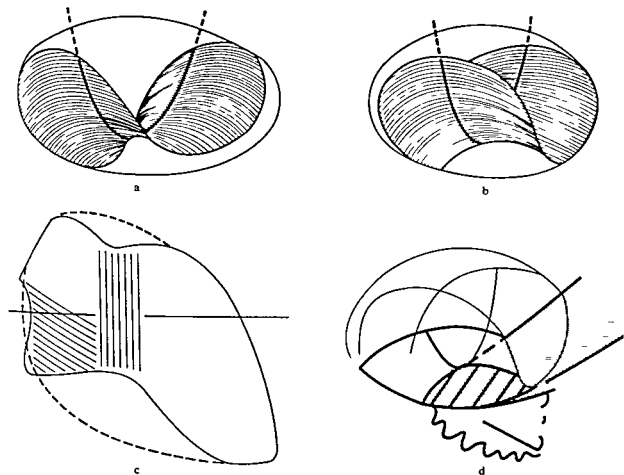


Fig. 8 The outermost ellipsoid of the model for one of the patients. The catenoid surface inside the ellipsoid and the line of intersection between this surface and the ellipsoid surface are shown. The uppermost catenary curve lying in the vertical plane and in the catenoid plane (heavy line unbroken inside and broken outside the ellipsoid) a) Viewed along the 30° RAO paper plane at right angles to the longest ellipsoid axis b) Viewed along the 60° RAO paper plane corresponding to the 60° RPO projection c) The cavity outline and the outermost contour for one of the patients. The ventricular inflow which is a posterior structure is obliquely shaded. The vertical shading corresponds to the most protruding part of the septum and the unbroken straight line

to the axis of the catenoid like surface formed by the septum. d) The inflow part is excluded from the anterior part of the model cavity and the anterior aortic outline drawn obliquely upwards from the dorsally protruding septum of the model. The thin apical anterior part of the model cavity has also been excluded as the longitudinal septal convexity straightens apically. Thereby the anterior curve of the 60° RPO projection is produced. The obliquely shaded part shows where the cavity is viewed nearly axially and in this region a thick layer of contrast medium is regularly observed on the cine films. Dorsally the inflow part is added corresponding to the oblique shading in (c). Thus the 60° RPO end diastolic appearance is reproduced by the model.

as this space is occupied by the right ventricular outflow tract and the pulmonary artery. The anterior part is absent but dorsally the inflow actually lies outside the outermost ellipsoid. The inflow part with the mitral valves is indicated in the drawing of Fig. 8d. Anteriorly the dorsally protruding septal border transitions directly into the outflow tract. Thus the axially projected biconcave part together with the outflow tract limited dorsally by the anterior mitral leaflet with blood not containing contrast medium behind it causes the inverted cone appearance.

In this manner (Fig. 8d) the IHSS ventricular cavity consists of a mid/apical part, a right/dorsal low part and a left/anterior outflow part whereby

the 30° RAO and the 60° RPO appearances are explained.

In Fig. 9 (Ia-IVa) drawings of the 60° RPO end diastolic cine frames from the 4 patients and the corresponding model cavities drawn in the same manner as Fig. 8d are presented.

The model imitation is an approximation towards ideal geometric surfaces. The presumptions upon which the registrations rest are not completely fulfilled and some of the calculations of the parameters also represent approximations in a geometric sense. It is therefore no surprise that one of the parameters had to be modified in order to produce resemblance.

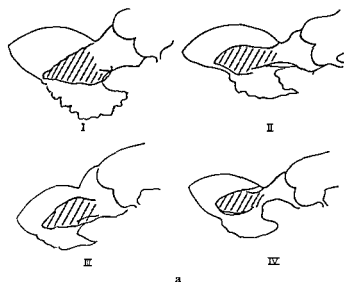
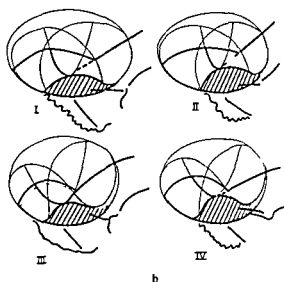


Fig. 9 a) Drawings from the 60° RPO end diastolic cine frames from the 4 patients (I-IV) b) The corresponding model cavities drawn in the same manner as in Fig. 8d



Probably some error exists in all the parameters making the relationship between the model and the ventricular cavity less perfect than would otherwise be the case. The protrusion of myocardial mass and the papillary muscles tend to exaggerate the length of the indentation ( $d_1$  in the Table) relative to the catenary curve. The correction of the catenary arc ( $d_1$  corrected) represents the accumulated error of the different parameters. The problem was thus solved because the catenary arc is a parameter where the direction of the error is known.

The resemblance produced is evident. Therefore the cardioangiographic appearance is regarded as produced by a cavity with the general configuration described.

Previously the left ventricular cavity of IHSS was described as shallow based upon volumetric analysis (Part II). This is supported by the present result which delivers a more detailed description of the end diastolic left ventricular cavity in IHSS.

### Conclusion

The left ventricular surface of the muscular interventricular septum in IHSS is convex longitudinally and concave transversely. The long axis of the catenoid is oblique relative to the apico-aortic axis whereby the asymmetric indentations of the 30° RAO IHSS left ventricular cavity are explained. The IHSS ventricular cavity is shallow in its mid and apical parts.

### SUMMARY

The angiographic appearance of the end diastolic left ventricular cavity in 4 patients with obstructive idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis is characterized by 1 model in projective geometry. The muscular interventricular septum catenoid like (convex longitudinally and concave transversely towards the left ventricular cavity) has an oblique long axis of the catenoid relative to the apico-aortic axis of the left ventricle. The cavity is shallow in its mid and apical parts.

### REFERENCES

- BALTAXE H A, LEVIN A A R and ALONSO D R. Appearance of the interventricular septum in obstructive lesions of the left ventricular outflow tract. *Amer J Roentgenol* 127 (1976) 573.
- BRAUNWALD E, LAMBREW S, ROCKOFF D, ROSS J and MORROW A G. Idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. *Circulation* 29-30 (1964) Suppl No 4 p 3.
- COHEN J, EFAT H, GOODWIN J F, OAKLEY C M and STEINER R E. Hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. *Brit Heart J* 26 (1964) 16.
- DODGE H T. Determination of left ventricular volume and mass. *Radiol Clin N Amer* 9 (1971) 459.
- FARRER-BROWN G. Primary cardiomyopathies. In: *Our atlas of cardiac pathology* p 91. Wolfe Medical Publications, London 1977.
- HUTCHINS G M and BULAKIY B H. Catenoid shape of the interventricular septum. Possible cause of idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. *Circulation* 59 (1978) 392.
- KASSER I S and KENNEDY J W. Measurement of left ventricular volumes in man by single plane cineangiography. *Invest Radiol* 4 (1969) 83.

VI G Idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis I Interventricular septum during the systolic contraction A The shortening of the muscular interventricular septum B Analysis of the protruding non bending muscular interventricular septum Acta radiol Diagnosis 21 (1980) 53

— Idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis II The shallow left ventricular cavity Acta radiol Diagnosis 21 (1980) 165

SEGARDAL G (Heart surgeon Haukeland University Hospital) Personal communication

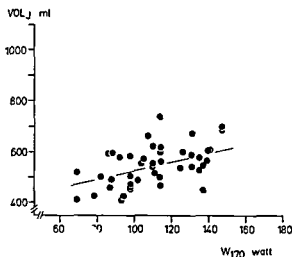


Fig. 10 Relation between total heart volume and physical work capacity in young women (20-26 years)

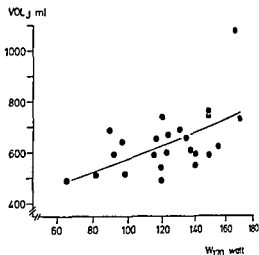


Fig. 11 Relation between total heart volume and physical work capacity in middle aged women (40-45 years)

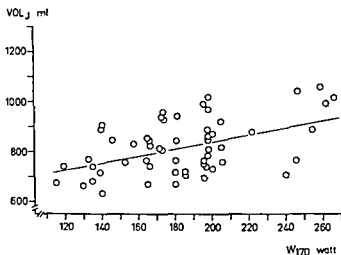


Fig. 12 Relation between total heart volume and physical work capacity in young men (20-26 years)

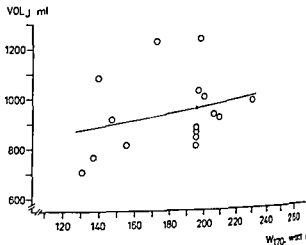


Fig. 13 Relation between total heart volume and physical work capacity in middle aged men (40-45 years)

ing discussion is concentrated upon data related to this method

The stepwise regression analysis shows that the variable with the greatest explanatory value is body weight even though in young women the coefficient of correlation is remarkably low probably depending upon the combination of low body weight and high work capacity in some cases. Therefore it follows that body surface area is a poorer variable for predicting the heart volume than body weight. It is also worthy of note that the stepwise regression analysis indicates that measures of physical work capacity (max  $O_2$  or  $W_{170}$ ) have such low explanatory value that they are only of marginal importance as additions to body weight. The simple correlation coefficient for heart volume— $W_{170}$ —was in the order of 0.5 for young men and women

and 0.30 and 0.60 for middle aged men and women respectively.

In all groups the combination of the variables body weight and THb gave a correlation coefficient close to or above 0.6 in the stepwise regression analysis. As a rule the addition of further variables only gave a very slight increase of the explanatory value. By including many variables in the analysis a fairly high multiple correlation coefficient can be obtained but for practical routine use this would be inconvenient. Even with the use of a number of variables so that the correlation coefficient reaches a value of 0.70 to 0.85 an explanatory value for the heart volume of more than 50 to 70 per cent is not achieved. This is assuming the existence of a linear relationship between different variables. On the other hand if the relationship between them were to

non linear this might—if correctly defined—give considerably higher degree of correlation

Thus it is not clear how to explain the variations which lie between 30 and 50 per cent. They may be due to technical roentgenologic factors or to mathematical reasons e.g. in the choice of formula in the measurement procedure. The biologic variation must also be taken into account.

In two groups (young women and middle aged men) the fact that some subjects were smokers entered as a predictive factor. The implication of this is not clear. Some form of co variation with another predictive factor or factors seems probable. It cannot be reasonably supposed that the smoking habits in themselves will lead to a larger heart volume unless it is assumed that heart disease caused by the smoking is present. This seems unlikely especially in the group of young women.

The stepwise regression analysis shows that body weight is a more informative variable for predicting the heart volume than body surface area. Information on the body weight is also more easily obtainable than that on the body surface area which has to be calculated from a complicated formula or obtained as an approximate value from a nomogram. For clinical use the heart volume therefore should be referred to body weight instead of surface area.

For scientific purposes the heart volume should be related to a number of physiologic variables (Table 3) in addition to body weight. The most important of these is total haemoglobin mass followed by measures of physical work capacity ( $W_{max}$ , max O<sub>2</sub> uptake or  $W_{170}$ ).

A slight increase of the total heart volume with increasing age was found. A further analysis of this relationship will be published in a future communication together with recommendations for techniques and reference values for different ages.

## SUMMARY

An acceptable method and equations for predicting the total heart volume from correlations to physiologic variables in young and middle aged healthy persons are presented. Body weight gives more predictive information than body surface area. The use of the total hemoglobin mass and measures of physical work capacity as variables in addition to body weight will only increase the accuracy of the prediction relatively slightly.

*Request for reprints:* Dr Uno Erikson, Department of Diagnostic Radiology, Akademiska Sjukhuset, S 750 14 Uppsala, Sweden.

## REFERENCES

- BACKLUND L. and TAMMIVAARA HILTY R. Gas exchange changes in two male age groups in relation to inspiratory oxygen fraction, physical exercise and body posture. *Ups J med Sci* 77 (1972) 95.
- BERGSTROM K. ERICSSON P. ERIKSON U. HULTFELDT B. and RENCK H. Choice of variables for predicting the heart volume. *Ups J med Sci* 79 (1974) 97.
- BERGSTROM K. ERIKSON U. and GUSTAFSSON B. Roentgenological determination of the heart volume. *Acta Soc Med upsalien* 74 (1969) 81.
- DIXON W. J. (editor). Biomedical computer programs. University of California Press, Los Angeles 1975.
- ERIKSON U. FRIMAN G. and WEGENIUS G. Heart volume determination. A methodologic analysis. *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 21 (1980) 461.
- JONSELL S. A method for the determination of the heart size by teleroentgenography (a heart volume index). *Acta radiol* 20 (1939) 325.
- KJELLBERG S. R. RUDHE U. and SJOSTRAND T. The relations of the cardiac volume to the weight and surface area of the body, the blood volume and the physical capacity for work. *Acta radiol* 31 (1949) 113.
- LÖNROTH H. and RUDHE U. The effect of various factors on the roentgenological determination of the cardiac volume. *Acta radiol* 35 (1951) 413.



## ANGIOGRAPHY OF THE OVARIAN ARTERY IN ADNEXAL LESIONS

S KARLSSON and K JONSSON

The diagnostic accuracy of angiography has generally improved during the past two decades but angiography still takes a subordinate place as a preoperative diagnostic method in gynecologic disorders. Experience with angiography of the ovarian artery is still very limited (KAHN & FRATES 1968, FRATES 1969, LATHROP & FRATES 1970, OHLSON 1973). Therefore an attempt was made to define the advantage and limitations of ovarian angiography in patients with pelvic tumor.

### Material and Methods

The material consisted of 39 women aged 29 to 73 years, mean 52, with a palpable pelvic tumor diagnosed at a gynecologic health control. An ultrasound examination confirmed the tumor and the patients were then referred for pelvic angiography. The angiographic technique has been described previously (KARLSSON & PERSSON 1979). In all cases a lumbar aortography was performed in order to obtain a general view of the vascular supply of the tumor followed by a selective angiography of the ovarian artery using the same technique as NORDMARK (1977) described for selective catheterization of the testicular artery. The amount of contrast medium used in the selective series varied from 4 to 10 ml depending on the diameter of and blood flow in the ovarian artery, i.e. on the vascularization of the tumor. The films were exposed at a rate of 1 film/s for 15 seconds. In 31 of the patients bilateral selec-

tive examination of the internal iliac arteries was also performed.

All patients but one underwent surgery and microscopic diagnoses of the tumors were obtained.

### Normal anatomy

Both the ovarian arteries and adnexal branches of the uterine arteries take part of the blood supply of the tubes and the ovaries. The distribution between their respective supply areas varies greatly (DUBREUIL CHAMBARDEL 1925-26, JOACHIMOVITS 1931). The ovarian artery can also take part in the blood supply of the fundus uteri (LUSCHKA 1864).

Generally the ovarian artery originates from the antero-lateral part of the abdominal aorta at the level of the second lumbar vertebra (GERARD 1913, ELISKA 1961). Most often it forms a relatively wide angle with the aorta at its origin and then takes a caudal and slightly lateral course, crosses over the ureter and enters the pelvis superimposed on the sacroiliac joint. It enters the upper external angle of the broad ligament where it divides into its terminal branches, the ovarian and tubal branches. These as a rule anastomose with the corresponding terminal branches of the uterine artery. In the lower lumbar and pelvic parts the ovarian artery has a typical tortuous course (Fig. 1).



## Results

Forty one ovarian arteries were examined and of these 37 originated from the antero lateral part of the aorta at a level varying from the upper margin of L2 to the lower part of L3. In 4 cases it originated from a renal artery. In one of these the ovarian artery branched off from the left renal artery 1 cm from the aorta. In 3 cases it originated from a rightsided lower pole renal artery. Totally 20 left and 21 right ovarian arteries were catheterized.

The diameter of these arteries measured on aortography films with a 10 times magnifying lupe varied between 1.0 and 3.5 mm. When selective ovarian angiography of the same vessels was performed the diameter was always slightly increased.

Nine of the patients had bilateral tumors. In 8 of these only the side with the wider ovarian artery was catheterized.

**Malignant tumors** Twenty nine ovarian arteries were examined in 28 cases of malignant tumors (Table). 22 being carcinomas, 4 teratomas and 2 metastases from an adrenal malignant tumor of lipid cell type.

**Pathologic vessels** i.e. irregular with varying caliber and often with an advanced corkscrew appearance existed in 26 tumors while 2 of the malignant cystic teratomas had no such vessels. The vascularity of the malignant tumors was rich in 6 cases, medium in 16 and poor in 6.

In one case only was the whole tumor distinctly outlined (Fig. 2). In the remaining cases only part of the tumor was demonstrated via ovarian angiography and an exact estimation of the size and shape of the tumors was therefore not possible. Nor was it possible to differentiate between solid and cystic malignancies with the aid of angiography (Fig. 3).

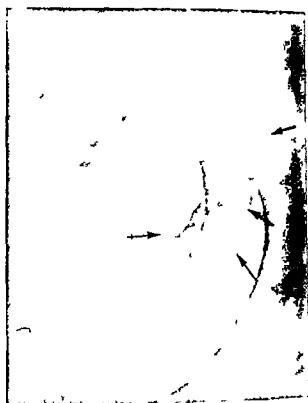


Fig. 1. Normal ovarian angiography in a 48-year-old woman. Tubo-ovarian branches (→). Ovarian branch of the uterine artery filled in retrograde direction (↔).

Four cystic malignant teratomas were all sparsely vascularized with narrow vessels running along the cyst wall, and only 2 of these had pathologic vessels in part of the tumor (Fig. 4). The ovarian vein was filled in 16 of the 28 malignant tumors, but this did not increase the diagnostic information. In no case was an evident early filling of the ovarian vein observed.

**Benign tumors and normal ovaries** In 7 patients no malignant tumor was present. Four of these

Table  
Angiographic findings in ovarian lesions

	Malignant tumors	Benign cysts and normal ovaries	Inflammatory lesions
No. of tumors	28	7	4 (+1)
Tumor size (cm)	2-20	3-12	3-6
Diameter of ovarian artery (mm)	1.0-3.0	1.0-3.5	1.0-2.5
Pathologic vessels	26	0	4 (+1)
Accumulation of contrast medium	28	0	4 (+1)
Early arteriovenous shunts	9	0	4 (+1)
Filling of ovarian vein	16	2	7 (+1)



a

Fig 2 65-year-old woman with encapsulated and lobulated cyst adenocarcinoma of the left ovary measuring 5 cm  $\times$  8 cm. Retrograde filling of intramural vessels in left uterus ( $\rightarrow$ )



b



a

Fig 3 Solid adenocarcinoma of the right ovary in a 59-year-old woman. The tumor is richly vascularized but in spite of this not distinctly outlined



b

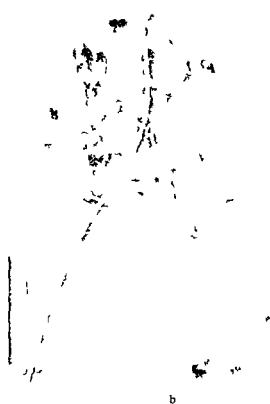


Fig. 4 30 year-old woman with large malignant cystic teratoma of the left ovary a) Early b) late arterial phase. Although the tumor

is partly richly vascularized no evaluation of its size and possible



Fig. 5 Pedunculated myoma in a 33-year-old woman. a) Iluc angiography b) Ovarian angiography (subtraction). Slightly enlarged uterus very richly vascularized (→) the myoma close to

the right uterine cornu less filling of tubo-ovarian



Fig 6 Woman aged 55 with an enlarged uterus 18 cm in diameter. The right ovarian artery supplies part of the large myomatous uterus

proved to have normal ovaries at surgery but all had myomas 2 of these being stalked and at palpation considered as being malignant ovarian tumors. These myomas could all be correctly diagnosed with bilateral selective internal iliac angiography (Fig 5). One myomatous uterus had a diameter of 18 cm. The normal ovary and tube were stretched over the right cranial surface of the uterus and the 3 mm wide right ovarian artery took a considerable part of the blood supply of the uterus (Fig 6). The remaining 3 patients had a 4 cm dermoid cyst, a 6-cm endometrial cyst and a 12 cm simple cyst respectively.

None of the benign cysts or normal ovaries had pathologic vessels. The ovarian artery had the same diameter as in cases of malignant tumors. The ovarian vein was filled in 2 of these cases. In no case was the tumor or ovary demonstrated to a degree which allowed an estimation of the size or shape.

Inflammatory lesions were found in 5 patients including one patient with a 2 cm ovarian metastasis from an adrenal tumor in combination with a 3 cm $\times$ 4 cm sactosalpinx (Fig 7). One had a 5 cm abscess, one an 8-cm sactosalpinx and the 2 remain-

ing patients had sactosalpinxes measuring 4 cm $\times$ 6 cm and 3 cm $\times$ 4 cm respectively. The latter 2 also had cystic ovaries measuring 8 cm and 6 cm in diameter respectively (Fig 8).

The vascularity had the same appearances as those observed in malignant cases but often with a richer vascularity and a more blurred appearance. Arteriovenous shunting within the tumors was demonstrated in all cases with inflammatory lesion. Filling of the ovarian vein was observed in 2 cases.

### Discussion

Both the ovarian and uterine arteries have to be examined for the angiographic diagnosis of gynecologic tumors and the catheterization must be as selective as possible in order to improve the demonstration of small arterial branches.

Previously aortography was the standard angiographic method used in the diagnosis of adnexal lesions. The results were poor (BORELL et coll 1952, BORELL & FERNSTROM 1953, 1954, FERNSTROM 1955, PFEIFFER & BARKE 1960, MARANTA et coll 1964, SMITH 1971). With bilateral selective internal iliac angiography the diagnostic information improved (ALTEMUS 1969).

The value of selective catheterization of the ovarian artery in cases of pelvic tumors was pointed out by KAHN & FRATES. FRATES examined 10 patients with 12 selective ovarian angiographies and recommended the method whenever pelvic angiography was indicated for the evaluation of gynecologic diseases.

LATHROP & FRATES described selective ovarian angiography as a useful refinement in demonstrating various forms of trophoblastic disease.

**Malignant tumors.** Of 28 malignant tumors including the small metastasis combined with sactosalpinx 26 had an evident neo vascularity (Table). The 2 tumors without pathologic vessels were large and cystic lesions with malignant excrescences in a very limited part of the tumor. In the capillary phase all malignant tumors had an accumulation of contrast medium within the tumor although a heavy accumulation occurred in only 6 cases and even in these cases only within a small part of the tumor. It must be emphasized that in only one case (Fig 2) this accumulation demonstrated the whole circumference of the tumor.

An early shunting to the veins within the tumors occurred in 9 of the 28 malignant tumors. T



a

Fig 7 Sactosalpinx and ovarian metastases in a 29 year old woman. a) Early b) late arterial phase. Retrograde filling of the right uterine marginal artery (→) and the arcuate ramus (↔)



b

Even the left uterine marginal artery is filled (↔). The hypervascularized sactosalpinx and small metastasis cannot be differentiated (↔)



a

Fig 8 Woman aged 36 with 6 cm ovarian cyst and sactosalpinx. Ovarian angiography. The cyst (→) is avascular, the sactosalpinx



b

(↔) hypervascular. In late arterial phase retrograde filling of left uterine half (↔)

reasons for the relative hypovascularity even in cases of solid adenocarcinomas are probably degeneration and necrosis

**Benign tumors and normal ovaries** As mentioned it has been claimed that the ovarian artery can also take part in the blood supply of the fundus uteri. FERNSTROM described one case of a uterus with a diameter of about 10 cm. Both uterine arteries were displaced laterally in their course along the lateral margins of the uterine corpus. Otherwise no information of diagnostic value was obtained. He assumed that part of the blood supply of the myomatous uterus was derived from the ovarian artery. One case (Fig. 6) in the present series proves that such a blood supply is possible. At operation the ovary as well as the tube were normal. Thus a tumor supplied by an ovarian artery does not necessarily mean that the tumor is of ovarian or tubal origin.

Several cases of pedunculated myomas are erroneously considered at palpation as malignant ovarian tumors. With selective bilateral internal iliac angiography the diagnosis of extrauterine masses versus uterine ones is possible (ALTEMUS) with an additional selective ovarian angiography the diagnosis is certain (Fig. 5).

In benign cystic tumors in the capillary phase of internal iliac angiography occasionally a thin rim of contrast medium is observed in the capsule of the tumor (KARLSSON & PERSSON 1980). Such a rim was not demonstrated in any of the benign tumors in the present series of selective ovarian angiography. Neither benign lesions nor normal ovaries were well outlined and angiography alone did not give information about the size or shape of the tumours.

**Inflammatory masses** In the present material it was not possible to differentiate between malignant and inflammatory lesions. An early venous shunting within the lesion occurred in all inflammatory cases compared with one third of the cases with malignant tumors. The hypervascularity was more evident in inflammatory lesions with a heavy accumulation of contrast medium in the capillary phase. However both cases of sacrosalpinx in combination with simple cysts could be erroneously considered as lobulated malignant tumors.

Evidently the early arteriovenous shunting is not a reliable sign of malignancy and hypervascularity is not pathognomonic of malignant tumors (LAGER GREN et coll. 1958).

Ultrasound is of great importance in the topo-

graphic evaluation of pelvic tumors but of little support in the differential diagnosis between malignant and benign tumors. Selective angiography of the ovarian artery is a valuable complement to selective internal iliac angiography in the diagnosis of ovarian and tubal lesions and further enhances the possibilities of differentiating extrauterine masses from uterine. FRATES assumed that when the ovarian artery as observed at aortography measured 1.5 mm or more in diameter it was abnormal and should be selectively examined. It appears that this limit should rather be 1.0 mm and that even then the selective catheterization of the ovarian artery should not offer great difficulty. It should be performed as a complement to selective internal iliac angiography.

However a wide ovarian artery is as shown in the present material not pathognomonic for adnexal pathology but a clear indication of an attempt at selective catheterization of the vessel.

The limitations of angiography of gynecologic tumors is the complicated blood supply of the ovaries and tubes. The vascular supply of hypovascularized tumors such as benign simple cysts may not be demonstrated.

The combination of ultrasound and pelvic angiography is proven to be reliable in the evaluation of gynecologic lesions (KARLSSON & PERSSON 1979) and can therefore be recommended preoperatively. Selective ovarian angiography enhances the possibilities for a correct preoperative diagnosis.

## SUMMARY

Selective catheterization of the ovarian artery was performed in 39 women with pelvic tumor. Previously the combination of ultrasound and bilateral selective internal iliac angiography was proven to be valuable in the evaluation of gynecologic lesions. The present series demonstrates that selective ovarian angiography still enhances the possibilities for a correct preoperative diagnosis.

## REFERENCES

- ALTEMUS R. Differentiating uterine and extrauterine masses by bilateral selective hypogastric arteriography. *Radiology* 92 (1969) 1020.
- BORELL U and FERNSTROM I. The adnexal branches of the uterine artery. An arteriographic study in human subjects. *Acta radiol* 40 (1953) 561.
- The ovarian artery. *Acta radiol* 42 (1954) 253.
- LINDBLOM K and WESTMAN A. The diagnostic

- value of arteriography of the iliac artery in gynecology and obstetrics. *Acta radiol* 38 (1952) 247
- DUBREUIL CHAMBARDEL L. *Traite des variations du systeme arteriel*. Masson et Cie Paris 1925-26
- ELISKA O. *Venae et arteriae spermaticae a Jejich Variabilita* (In Czech) *Čs Morfol* 9 (1961) 200
- FERNSTROM I. Arteriography of the uterine artery. *Acta radiol* (1955) Suppl No 122
- FRATES R. Selective angiography of the ovarian artery. *Radiology* 92 (1969) 1014
- GERARD G. Sur les variations d'origine et de nombre des arteres genitales spermatiques ou ovariennes de l'homme. *C R Soc Biol (Paris)* 74 (1913) 778
- JOACHIMOVITS R. Varietaten der Anastomosen zwischen Arteria ovarica and Arteria uterina. *Arch Gynak* 147 (1931) 697
- KAHN P. and FRATES R. The value of angiography of the small branches of the abdominal aorta. *Amer J Roentgenol* 102 (1968) 407
- KARLSSON S. and PERSSON P. H. Angiography ultrasound and fine needle aspiration biopsy in the evaluation of gynecologic tumors. *Acta radiol Diagn* 20 (1979) 779
- — Angiography in uterine and adnexal tumors. *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 21 (1980) 11
- LAGERGREN C., LINDBOM Å. and SODERBERG G. Hypervascularization in chronic inflammation demonstrated by arteriography. *Acta radiol* 49 (1958) 441
- LANG E. Arteriography in gynecology. *Radiol Clin N Amer* 5 (1967) 133
- LATHROP J. and FRATES E. Selective ovarian angiography in trophoblastic disease. *Obstet and Gynec* 35 (1970) 844
- LUSCHKA H. *Die Anatomie des menschlichen Beckens*. Verlag der H. Lauppischen Buchhandlung Tübingen 1864
- MARANTA E., CAMPONOVIA F. und DEL BLOENO M. S. Die Beckenangiographie. *Fortschr Röntgenstr* 101 (1964) 229
- NORDMARK L. Angiography of the testicular artery I. Method of examination. *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 18 (1977) 25
- OHLSON L. Non pregnant anatomy of the posterior abdominal wall as reflected in the course of the ovarian vessels and the ureter. *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 14 (1973) 145
- PFEIFFER J. und BARKE R. Angiographie der Beckengefäße. *Fortschr Röntgenstr* 93 (1960) 787
- SMITH R. S. Pelvic arteriography in the differential diagnosis of pelvic mass. *Amer J Obstet Gynec* 111 (1971) 952

## RADIOLOGIC LOW-DOSE PELVIMETRY

## Indications and pelvimetry data

HANS OHLSEN

Radiologic pelvimetry is the only simple method for accurate determination of all the conventional pelvic diameters. Many methods have been described especially concerning the evaluation of the distal part of the pelvis. According to RUSSEL (1973) the most comprehensive evaluation of pelvimetry was made by BORELL & FERNSTRÖM (1960) who analysed close to 50 single or combined measurements in almost 400 deliveries in patients with small pelvic dimensions selected from more than 3 000 pelvimetries. The result of this analysis constituted the basis for the simple orthodiagraphic technique now commonly used in Sweden after modifications by BORELL & RÄDBERG (1964) and DIEHL & FERNSTRÖM (1966). The modified pelvimetry employing a low dose technique with rare earth screens entails a mean absorbed dose to the maternal ovaries (considered to be located inside the primary closely coned lateral radiation field) of 0.9 mGy and a total fetal gonad dose in vertex presentation of 0.01 mGy (AXELSSON & OHLSEN 1979).

Notwithstanding the reduced radiation doses with a consequent lowering of the risk to the fetus and mother the efficacy of pelvimetry has been questioned by some authors (HANNAH 1965, McGRUDER 1968, RUSSEL & RICHARDS 1971, KELLY et coll 1975). Meanwhile the incidence of pelvimetries has increased. Recommendations to widen the indications to include for instance not only primigravidae but also multigravidae with breech presentation have been proposed (ROVINSKY et coll 1973).

The aim of the present work was to determine actual mean values of pelvic diameters and the corre-

lation between them comparing the incidence of contracted pelvis and the indications for pelvimetry in later years with those of an earlier period (1940-1957) at this hospital. A further aim was to evaluate the efficacy in selecting patients with contracted pelvis by clinical palpation in the routine work. On the basis of these results and with consideration paid to the radiation dose a re-evaluation of the clinical application of radiologic pelvimetry was intended.

## Technique

The following standard technique was used.

A lateral film was exposed with the patient in erect position with field size 24 cm × 24 cm and with a centimeter ruler in the midplane of the patient. The reference points of the sagittal diameter of the inlet (SI) were the upper dorsal part of the symphysis and the nearest point of the sacrum which often was the promontory (obstetric conjugate). The sagittal diameter of the outlet (SO) was measured from the lower dorsal border of the symphysis to the lower tip of the sacrum or if no joint existed between the sacrum and the coccyx to the tip of the coccyx.

An antero posterior orthodiagraphic film was exposed in supine position with two fields of 5 cm × 15 cm and a 5 cm tube shift to each side from the midline between the two exposures. The central ray was directed about 22.5° towards the head of the patient projecting the ischial spines within the obturator foramina. The film cassette was placed directly



Table 1

Mean values of the pelvic diameters and defined limits for contraction and borderline in vertex presentation with normal size of the fetal head. Figures in centimeters

Pelvic diameter	Abbreviation	Mean	Contraction	Borderline
Sagittal inlet	SI	12	<10	10-11
Transverse inlet	TI	13½		
Sum of inlet	ΣI			23
Interspinous	IS	10½	<8	
Intertuberos	IT	11½		
Sagittal outlet	SO	17	<9	
Sum of outlet (IS+IT+SO)	ΣO		<29.5	29.5-31.5

\* Solitary measurements irrespective of the ΣO

Table 2

Number of pelvimetries at different periods between 1966 and 1977 compared with the period 1940 to 1957 at this hospital

Year	Period	Deliveries	Pelvimetry	
			No	Per cent
1940 to 1957 (Borell & Fernström)		38 711	3 223	8
1966 to 1969	P I	9 005	1 161	13
1973 to 1974	P II	5 122	787	15
1976 to 1977	P III	4 200	777	19

under the patient. The interspinous (IS) and intertuberos (IT) diameters were directly measured on the film without geometrical correction. The widest transverse diameter of the inlet (TI) was directly measured and corrected by subtraction of one millimeter for each centimeter by which the diameter exceeded 10 cm.

When pelvimetry was performed during delivery the position of the fetal head including rotation, degree of flexion or deflexion was determined according to BORELL & FERNSTRÖM (1967). For evaluating the degree and type of moulding of the fetal head a complementary film over the head with the central ray directed 10° towards the feet was performed in rare instances.

The limits for pelvic contraction and borderline measurements in vertex presentation with a normal sized fetal head according to BORELL & FERNSTRÖM (1960-1967), BORELL & RÄDBERG and FERNSTRÖM (1968) are given in Table 1.

Table 3

Pelvimetry data in control cases selected from period P III. Number of controls for the inlet diameters 367 and for the outlet diameters 490

Pelvic diameter	Controls		
	Mean	SD	SEM
SI	17.7	1.0	0.051
TI	13.8	0.8	0.044
ΣI	26.0	1.4	0.077
IS	10.5	0.8	0.034
IT	11.6	1.0	0.043
SO	11.9	1.0	0.045
ΣO	34.0	7.0	0.089

Table 4

Correlation coefficients between the pelvic diameters in 777 pelvimetries

	SI	TI	ΣI	IS	IT	SO	ΣO
SI	-						
TI	0.12	-					
ΣI	0.79	0.71	-				
IS	0.03	0.55	0.36	-			
IT	0.06	0.36	0.77	0.67	-		
SO	0.38	0.19	0.19	0.13	0.13	-	
ΣO	0.23	0.50	0.48	0.79	0.80	0.57	-

### Material and Methods

All pelvimetries at this department during three periods have been analysed (Table 2). The same method of pelvimetry was used in all three periods. For the first period 1966 to 1969 (P I) only the incidence of pelvimetry was calculated. For the second period 1973 to 1974 (P II) pelvimetry data were calculated manually and therefore only used in some calculations defined in the following text. For the third period 1976 to 1977 (P III) basic pelvimetry data were inserted into a statistical computer program (STATPAC).

For analysis the material P III was divided into cases with and cases without clinically considered contracted pelvis. All cases without contracted pelvis at a clinical evaluation will subsequently be referred to as controls. In the control group when evaluating the pelvic inlet the following cases were excluded: patients referred for pelvimetry because

Table 5  
Incidence of contraction and borderline in relation to presentation of the fetus

Pelvic capacity	Type of presentation						Incidence of contracted pelvis in relation to	
	Vertex		Breech		All pelvimetries		All 4700 deliv (per cent)	All women (per cent)
	n (=677)	Per cent	n (=105)	Per cent	n (=777)	Per cent		
Vertex presentation								
Inlet contraction	5 <sup>a</sup>	17.5	13	34.3	15	1.9	0.4	-0.4
SI < 10								
Outlet contraction	10 <sup>a,c</sup>							
SO < 7.5								
Inlet borderline	5 <sup>a</sup>							
SI 10-11 & SI < 7.5		69	8.9	1.6	-8			
Outlet borderline	64 <sup>a</sup>							
SO 7.5-31.4								
Normal	588	87.5						
Breech presentation								
Inlet contraction			73	65.7	36	4.6	0.9	-0.9
SI < 11.5								
Outlet contraction								
SO < 37.5								
Normal			69	65.7				
1 case also inlet contraction								
2 cases also outlet borderline								
1 case also inlet borderline								
2 cases also inlet borderline								

of a mobile fetal head above the inlet or bulging above the symphysis on palpation patients with a previous complicated delivery or with signs of disproportion during labour and patients with a possible contracted outlet on palpation. When evaluating the outlet in the control group the same cases were excluded as for the inlet except for cases referred for pelvimetry because of a mobile head above the inlet on palpation.

Standard statistical methods were used and the mean values, standard deviation (SD) and standard error of mean (SEM) were calculated for all pelvic diameters. The probability (p) of significant differences was calculated by Student's t test or the  $\chi^2$  test.

### Results

**Pelvimetry data.** The mean values for the pelvic diameters in the control group are given in Table 3.

The pelvic diameters were cross-correlated (Table 4). All combinations were significantly correlated in some way because of the large number of obser-

vations and a common factor in each patient unknown but possibly a genetic one. A correlation coefficient merely being significantly separated from zero does not mean that the statistical connection is of clinical interest. The correlation coefficient should be of such a magnitude that the fraction of the part explained by the other factor becomes important, preferably over 50 per cent. The square product of one coefficient ( $r^2$ ), statistically called coefficient of determination (STEEL & TORRIE 1960) gives the percentage of the statistical variation explained by the compared variable (factor). For clinical reasons therefore correlation coefficients of about  $r=0.7$  or more were considered to imply a significant correlation of clinical interest.

The highest correlation coefficient between single diameters was found between the interspinous (IS) and intertuberosus (IT) diameter, namely  $r=0.67$  or  $r=0.45$ . No correlation between the diameters of the inlet and those of the outlet was found, but a tendency to correlation was found between the transverse diameter of the inlet (TI) and the sum of the outlet

diameters ( $\Sigma O = IS + IT + SO$ ) and especially the IS included in the  $\Sigma O$ . The correlation coefficient between the sum of IS and IT and the whole sum of the outlet diameters ( $\Sigma O$ ) was 0.88.

The incidence of contraction and borderline measurements in vertex presentation (applying the limits given in Table 1) was 12.5 per cent (Table 5). In term breech presentations abnormal pelvic measurements were found in together 34.3 per cent with the limits 11.5 cm for SI and 32.5 cm for  $\Sigma O$ . These limits have been suggested for cases in which the fetal weight is estimated to be 3000 to 3500 g (OHLSEN 1974). Using these limits abnormal diameters were found in 15.4 per cent of all pelvimetries.

Incidence figures for pelvic contraction in the whole fertile female population were calculated on the assumption that radiographic pelvimetry had been performed in practically every case with contracted pelvis in some cases after a difficult delivery only. The overall incidence of contraction in vertex presentation was estimated to be approximately 0.4 per cent. Contracted outlet was twice as common as inlet contraction (Table 5). The overall incidence of borderline measurements in vertex presentation was estimated to be about the same as in the control group: 8 per cent. Borderline measurements were much more common in the outlet than in the inlet. The overall incidence of abnormal diameters in the whole fertile female population with breech presentations was estimated to be about the same (0.9 per cent) as that calculated when related to all deliveries. This was possible since the number of breech presentations examined by radiographic pelvimetry corresponded to an incidence of 2.5 per cent of all deliveries, i.e. only a little less than the normal incidence of breech deliveries.

Subnormal measurements of a single diameter of the outlet in cases with a sum of the three diameters above borderline ( $\Sigma O \geq 31.5$ ) are given in Table 6. Subnormal measurements of either the IS or SO were present in two of 777 cases according to the criteria given in Table 1. Of 1564 pelvimetries (P II + P III) the IS was less than 8.0 cm in one case and less than 8.5 cm in 12 cases; in all these 12 cases  $\Sigma O$  was below 31.5.

The types of contracted outlet were evaluated in 31 cases with  $\Sigma O$  less than 30.0 in 1564 pelvimetries. Two main types were present: a general type with small measurements (defined as less than the mean value subtracted by 2 SD of all three diameters (14

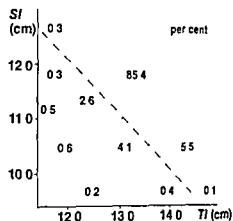


Fig. 1. Relation between the diameters of the inlet (SI) and the sum of the outlet diameters ( $\Sigma I = SI + TI$ ) in 1564 pelvimetries (P II + P III).  $\Sigma I$  less than 23 cm (---).

Table 6

Number of cases with small measurements of a single diameter in the outlet together with a sum of outlet diameters above borderline ( $\Sigma O \geq 31.5$ )

Pelvic diameter	All cases n (=777)	Sum of outlet diameters ( $\Sigma O \geq 31.5$ ) n (=690)
IS		
<8.0	0	—
<8.5	7	0
<9.0	29	6
IT		
<8.5	0	—
<9.0	5	0
<9.5	18	7
<10.0	35	8
SO		
<9.0	7	1
<9.5	4	7
<10.0	16	10

cases) and a transverse type with small measurements in the two transverse diameters (16 cases). In only one case was the low  $\Sigma O$  the result of a small SO (9.4 cm) together with transverse diameters just above 10 cm.

The anthropoid type of the pelvic inlet according to CALDWELL & MOLOY (1938) defined as TI less than SI was present in 53 of 777 cases (7 per cent). In these cases the lowest value of SI was 17.0 cm and in only one case was SI below 24 cm. The mean value of SI (26.2 cm) in anthropoid cases did not significantly differ from the mean value in the control group without palpitory evidence of contracted inlet.

The anthropoid type of inlet was found to be com-

Table 7

Indications for pelvimetry during period P III in comparison with the period 1940 to 1957 (BORELL & FERNSTROM) at this hospital. The change of relative incidence related to the number of deliveries between period 1940 to 1957 and period P III is given as a numeral factor

Indications	1940 to 1957 n=3 273 (per cent)	Period 1976 to 1977 P III n=777		Change factor
		First indic n=742 (per cent)	First + second indic n=870 (per cent)	
Complicated previous delivery	12	4.3	4.0	0.8
Possible disproportion between fetus and pelvis during labour	70	4.1	3.9	0.4
Small outlet on palpation	—	71.1	70.7	—
Mobile fetal head above the inlet	70	19.1	20.4	2.0
Small external conjugate	11	—	—	—
Breech presentation	6	15.1	13.7	5.4
Elderly primigravida ( $\geq 35$ years)	5	5.5	5.1	3
Prolonged period of infertility	3	7.7	3.1	1.9
Other indications (post maturity before oxytocin stim. toxocosis diabetes before lumbar anesthesia heart failure pelvic fracture small patient anxious patient etc.)	23	8.1	30.1	7.6
Total	100	100	100	

related to small outlet measurements especially to a small SI. Contraction or borderline measurements of the outlet ( $\Sigma O < 31.5$ ) was present in 28 per cent of the cases of the anthropoid type as compared with 8 per cent in the control group ( $p < 0.001$ ) and 22 per cent in cases with palpatory evidence of contracted outlet (not significant).

From a clinical point of view it would appear important to find out the incidence of cases in which a small TI coexisting with a normal SI implied a risk for disproportion between the fetus and the pelvis. Cases with TI less than 12.0 cm, SI equal to or greater than 11.0 cm and  $\Sigma I$  less than 24 were selected. This means an anthropoid like configuration or a projected area of the inlet below average with a normal SI. Of 1 564 pelvimetries 12 cases (0.8 per cent) fulfilled these criteria (Fig. 1). Further analysis of these 12 cases showed that 8 of them also had small outlet measurements ( $< 31.5$ ) while 3 had  $\Sigma O$  just above 31.5 and one an  $\Sigma O$  of 33.2.

**Indications.** Indications for pelvimetry were retrospectively collected from the radiologic records in 35 cases (4.5 per cent) no information was available. Two or more indications were present in 128 cases (16.5 per cent) and the apparently most important was classified first (Table 7). The most common

indication was possible contracted outlet on palpation most often equivalent to a small IT according to GREENHILL (1960) this was present in about 20 per cent of the cases. The indication of a mobile fetal head above the inlet or in a few cases a fetal head bulging above the symphysis was of the same frequency as the indication of a small IT in most cases with a mobile fetal head the pelvimetry was performed before labour had started. The third most frequent indication was breech presentation (13 per cent) two thirds of these were primigravidae.

Since the frequency of pelvimetries had increased during the last few decades the incidence of the indications was also related to the total number of deliveries. The relative variation of incidence for each indication between the period 1940 to 1957 and period P III could be expressed by a factor given in Table 7.

**Efficacy of palpation in predicting a narrow pelvis.** A mobile fetal head above the inlet or the symphysis was used as the palpatory criterion for possible inlet contraction. A small IT or in a few cases a small SO on palpation was in the same way used as the criterion for possible outlet contraction. The mean values of the pelvic diameters in such cases were smaller than those in the controls ( $p < 0.001$ ).

except for the SO where the difference was less significant ( $p < 0.01$ ) probably because of the small number of cases referred for pelvimetry with a small SO (Table 8).

The diagnostic accuracy of palpation can be statistically presented as defined in Tables 9 and 10. As no difference between the periods P II and P III was found the two periods were combined for the analysis. In 312 cases with possible contracted outlet on palpation a narrow outlet defined as contraction or borderline ( $\Sigma O < 31.5$ ) was found in 22 per cent of the cases which corresponds to the Predictive value of a positive test (PV pos) according to VECCHIO (1966).  $\chi^2$  test analysis revealed a highly significant ( $p < 0.001$ ) difference in the incidence of a narrow outlet between the group with possible contraction on palpation and the controls.

Out of the 298 cases with a mobile head above the inlet a contracted inlet was found in 8 cases (PV pos = 3% Table 9). The  $\chi^2$  test showed no significant difference in the incidence of a narrow inlet between the group with a mobile head above the inlet and the controls.

### Discussion

The clinical application of radiologic pelvimetry is dependent on several factors: the accuracy of the radiologically defined narrow pelvis in predicting the outcome of the delivery, the clinical efficacy in selecting patients with a narrow pelvis for pelvimetry, the radiation dose and socio-economic aspects. All these factors have to be weighed against the risk of a complicated delivery in case of unexpected dystocia. From the obstetric viewpoint the risk associated with contracted outlet is considered to be greater than that of contracted inlet since the latter is detected earlier in labour and appropriate measures can be decided upon more easily.

**Prognostic value of radiologic pelvimetry.** In the early era of radiologic pelvimetry the shape of the pelvic inlet (CALDWELL & MOLOY STEER 1959) and the sub pubic angle (NICHOLSON 1938; MORRIS 1947; GILLANDERS 1959) was considered important. Different indexes for the inlet and the so-called mid pelvis were recommended (e.g. COLCHER & SUSSMAN 1944; ALLEN 1947; MOIR 1949; SNOW 1949). The prognostic value of these indexes were evaluated by BORELL & FERNSTRÖM (1960) in a large series. For the pelvic inlet the SI alone was the best prognostic parameter being better than

Table 8

*Pelvimetry data in cases with suggested contraction on palpation for the inlet a mobile fetal head above the inlet for the IT and IT a small IT or unspecified outlet contraction for the SI, small SO on palpation for the  $\Sigma O$  a small IT or SO or unspecified outlet contraction on palpation*

Pelvic diameter	Suggested contraction		Controls (Table 3) Mean	Statistical	
	No	Mean		t test	p
SI	178	11.8	12.2	4.6	<0.001
TI	178	13.5	13.8	3.7	<0.001
$\Sigma I$	178	25.3	26.0	5.7	<0.001
IS	160	10.2	10.5	4.9	<0.001
IT	160	11.0	11.6	6.4	<0.001
SO	15	11.3	11.9	3.0	<0.01
$\Sigma O$	171	33.0	34.0	5.8	<0.001

Table 9

*Efficacy of palpation in predicting a narrow pelvis Cf also Table 10*

Type of test	Definition (Table 10)	Suggested contraction			
		Inlet (Mobile head above inlet)		Outlet (Small IT or SO)	
		No	Per cent	No	Per cent
Sensitivity	$\frac{a}{a+b}$	8	(4%)	69	50
Specificity	$\frac{d}{c+d}$	683	70	857	78
PV pos	$\frac{a}{a+c}$	8	3	69	9
PV neg	$\frac{d}{b+d}$	683	98	857	99
False pos	$\frac{c}{c+d}$	790	30	743	—
False neg	$\frac{b}{a+b}$	11	(58)	139	50
Prevalence	$\frac{a+b}{a+b+c+d}$	19	2	139	11
$\chi^2$ test		1.3 = not signif		49.5 = $p < 0.001$	

PV = Predictive Value of a positive/negative test (VECCHIO 1966)

Table 10

The four subgroups a-d were defined as follows narrow in let=SI<10 or SI 10-11 and SI<23 narrow outlet=ΣO<31.5

	Indication for pelvimetry		Total
	Suggested contraction	No indication of contraction (controls)	
narrow pelvis at pelvimetry	a	b	a+b
normal pelvimetry	c	d	c+d
total	a+c	b+d	a+b+c+d

Combined measurements or evaluations of the pelvis. For the pelvic outlet the sum of posterior iliofemoral and sagittal diameters was a good prognostic tool but an even better prognostic value was achieved when the interspinous diameter was added (IS+IT+SO=ΣO). The distal part of the pelvis including the mid pelvis should be regarded as a functional unit (KALTREIDER 1954, BORELL & FERNSTRÖM 1960, OHLSEN 1973) termed the outlet.

However in spite of the results of BORELL & FERNSTRÖM (1960) other methods and combinations of measurements with possibly less prognostic accuracy and sometimes higher radiation doses are sometimes used in several countries. RUSSEL said that the best method is probably the one to which the user is accustomed, an opinion which is questionable if the method used has less prognostic efficacy or gives higher radiation doses.

In a few reports the usefulness of pelvimetry in the management of labour have been questioned. HANNAH found the management being based on pelvimetry in only 5 per cent of cases but the evaluation can be criticized from the fact that the pelvimetry comprised only a lateral film so that the transverse diameters were unknown. McGRUPER found the pelvic measurements inadequate in 12 of 140 cases in all these cases clinical evidence of contraction was present. In a further 29 cases with clinically possible contraction radiologic pelvimetry was normal however 8 of these led to caesarean section. The author concluded that radiologic pelvimetry is rarely indicated. RUSSEL & RICHARDS found a fourfold increase of forceps delivery in the pelvimetry group and that the proportion of forceps delivery was equal irrespective of whether the sum of IT and SO was above or below the mean value

KELLY et coll. reporting on a cooperative series of 4600 pelvimetries from 16 hospitals pointed out that if pelvimetry helps to provide an early and accurate diagnosis of disproportion between the fetus and pelvis the labour time before caesarean section should be shorter in the pelvimetry group. However no such difference was found between women with disproportion (not further specified) in whom pelvimetry (1008 cases) was performed and those with disproportion who had not been subject to pelvimetry (219 cases). The authors also made an evaluation of the prognostic value of the finding of a normal pelvimetry in this group 27 per cent nonetheless were delivered by caesarean section. Of all patients undergoing caesarean section 41 per cent had been submitted to pelvimetry. These authors conclude that because of the significant risk for caesarean section even when pelvimetry is normal the clinician still has to decide on clinical grounds the management of the labour.

In some of these reports as well as in several others the rate of forceps delivery or caesarean section is used as an indicator of disproportion between the fetus and the pelvis. However it would seem that careful obstetric/pediatric evaluation of each case e.g. concerning the fetal morbidity or mortality as a possible consequence of disproportion between the fetus and the pelvis would be more desirable.

At this hospital the indications for elective caesarean section e.g. in borderline cases have become successively more liberal during the past two decades. For this reason it seemed useless to try to evaluate the prognostic value of the criteria for narrow pelvis in vertex presentation as suggested by KELLY et coll. The recent material does not contain a sufficient number of complicated vaginal deliveries with a narrow pelvis to permit reliable statistical conclusions. Therefore the results from older series had to be used. A reliable prospective analysis of the outcome including the long term prognosis in borderline cases with vertex presentation will primarily require that all patients with borderline pelvis be known and that a trial of labour to normal delivery be performed in most cases.

**Incidence of pelvic contraction.** The incidence of contraction varies considerably in different reports partly due to different criteria used for contraction and partly due to different methods of examination. Because of disparities in the selection of patients for pelvimetry only figures related to the total number of deliveries can be compared.

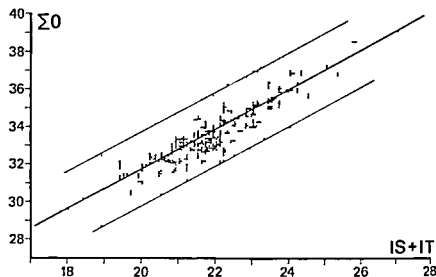


Fig. 2 Correlation between the sum of interspinous and intertuberous (IS+IT) diameters and the sum of outlet ( $\Sigma O$  = IS +

IT + SO) in 777 cases. Linear regression  $\Sigma O = 10.31 + 1.07 (IS + IT)$ . 95% confidence interval indicated.

Concerning the pelvic inlet most authors use the same definition for contraction, namely SI below 10 cm. In the present series the incidence of SI less than 10 cm was 0.13 (0.09–0.14) per cent from the three periods as compared with the 0.21 per cent reported by BORELL & FERNSTRÖM for the period 1940 to 1957 ( $p < 0.05$ ). However BORELL & FERNSTRÖM also reported a sharp decline in the number of cases with contracted pelvis after 1947, a decrease almost certainly due to antirachitic prophylaxis. Therefore the incidence in the period 1950 to 1957 was calculated from that material. This incidence of 0.05 per cent was almost significantly ( $p < 0.05$ ) lower than the incidence of 0.13 per cent in the present series. A possible cause for this tendency towards a small increase of contracted pelvis may be insufficient antirachitic prophylaxis during the childhood of today's pregnant women. Another cause may be the increase in the number of immigrants from countries not employing such prophylaxis.

Further evaluation of the cause of the small increase in the incidence of contracted pelvis was not possible in the present series. The observed incidence of 0.13 per cent is roughly on the same level as the figures given in certain other reports, e.g. 0.2 per cent by HANNAH and 0.09 per cent by MCGRUDER.

Contracted pelvic outlet ( $\Sigma O < 29.5$ ) was found in 0.2 per cent (38 cases) of deliveries from the three periods. It should be kept in mind that this is a minimum value as it cannot be excluded that some patients with such measurements but without clinical

disproportion were not examined with pelvimetry. The maximum incidence of contraction should be twice that for the minimum value, or 0.4 per cent, since according to the empirical definition of contraction at least 50 per cent of the children will be seriously injured if delivered vaginally in such instances and consequently disclosing the contraction. The incidence of contracted outlet is equal to the incidence of disproportion in the distal part of the pelvis as observed by BORELL & FERNSTRÖM. HOLMBERG (1968) found a higher incidence of contracted outlet but not differing statistically from the present series.

The incidence of borderline measurements which is almost of the same clinical interest as the incidence of contraction is seldom given by other authors. Furthermore to calculate accurately the incidence of contraction and borderline cases, vertex and breech presentations also have to be separated. No such analysis has been found in the literature. A narrow pelvis, which by definition means a risk for disproportion between the fetus and the pelvis, was calculated to occur in not more than close to 10 per cent of all women (Table 5). A narrow outlet was more common than a narrow inlet which is in agreement with the findings of BORELL & FERNSTRÖM.

**Indications.** At this hospital pelvimetry has always been used very liberally. The frequency has increased steadily to around 19 per cent of all deliveries (Table 2). This frequency is comparable with the highest one found in the cooperative review

## All primigravidae (vertex)

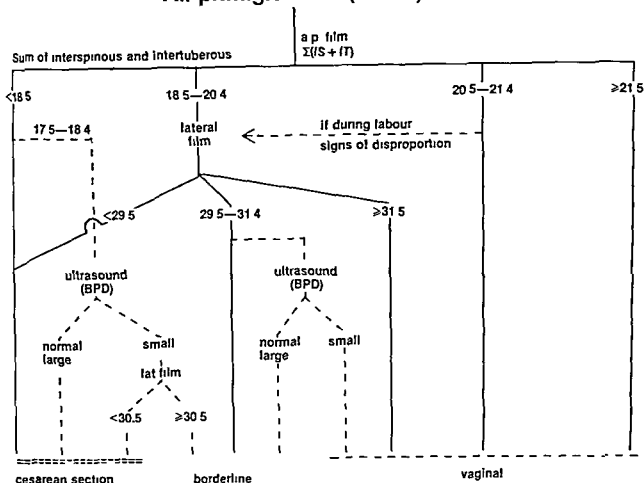


Fig 3 Modified routine low-dose pelvimetry in vertex presentation. An orthodiographic a p film is exposed in all cases. A supplementary lateral film is exposed only in certain cases depending on the sum of interspinous and intertuberosus diameter and in some of these cases only during labour when disproportion

between fetus and pelvis is indicated. Determination of biparietal diameter (BPD) of the fetus by ultrasound can be helpful in selected cases. For the pelvic inlet a supplementary lateral film is exposed only in rare cases in which the fetal head does not pass the inlet despite good uterine contractions.

based on materials from 16 hospitals by KELLY et coll.

With the exception of complicated previous delivery and possible disproportion between the fetus and pelvis during labour, all the ordinary indications are more common nowadays. Despite the fact that BORELL & FERNSTRÖM pointed out that a mobile fetal head with or without premature rupture of membranes is not an adequate indication for pelvimetry until failure of the head to descend is manifest and coexisting with good uterine contractions, a mobile head above the inlet often encountered before onset of labour was one of the most common indications in the present series (Table 7).

*Efficacy of palpation in predicting a narrow pelvis.* Concerning the pelvic inlet HANNAH reported

that the indication for pelvimetry was non-engagement of the fetal head in 114 cases (38 per cent), half of which were examined before labour had started as compared with 19 per cent in the present series. HANNAH found a total of 17 cases with an SI of less than 10 cm, but does not specify the number of these which were referred for pelvimetry because of non-engagement of the head. If theoretically all 17 cases were referred with this indication the maximum value of PV pos would be 15 per cent compared with 3 per cent in the present series (Table 9). It is not unlikely that the results agree. Since in the present series no significant difference in the incidence of narrow inlet existed between patients referred for pelvimetry because of a mobile head above the inlet and those in the control group



## All term breeches

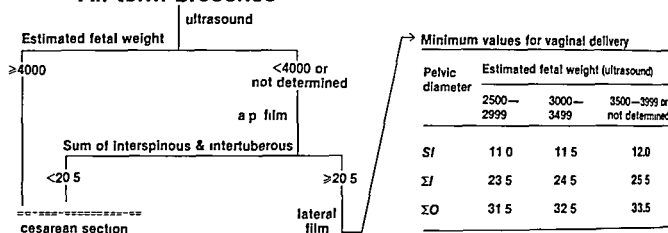


Fig 4 Modified routine low-dose pelvimetry in term breech presentation. Cases of footling presentation are excluded as this is considered to be a primary indication for cesarean section obviating pelvimetry. Minimum values for vaginal delivery are

according to OHLSEN 1974, 1975 (SI=sagittal diameter of inlet, ΣI=sum of sagittal and transverse diameter of inlet, ΣO=sum of outlet=IS+IT+SO).

this clinical finding does not constitute an adequate indication for pelvimetry. The only valid indication concerning the inlet is failure of the fetal head to descend despite adequate uterine contractions (BORELL & FERNSTROM).

The detection of contracted outlet before labour is important since it may cause difficulties late in labour, often resulting in an emergency intervention. HOLMBERG (1966) found contracted outlet at palpation in 24 of 557 primigravidae examined by himself. At pelvimetry, an ΣO below 31.5 was found in 14 of these 24 cases (PV pos=58%). No cases erroneously considered as normal were encountered in 48 pelvimetries where the palpation had been normal. These excellent results were not confirmed in the present series, yielding the corresponding figures of PV pos 22 per cent and a possible false negative rate of not less than 50 per cent (Table 9). This high false negative rate may be somewhat less, since some of the patients in the control group may not have been examined by palpation. However, the present figures reflect fairly well the efficacy of this method in routine work. The results indicate per se that palpation of the IT in routine work selects patients with a narrow pelvis.

### Modified radiologic pelvimetry for routine use

The question arises whether pelvimetry should be restricted to strictly selected cases, be used more liberally, or perhaps even routinely in all gravidae. In Sweden, among the probable 10 per cent of all women with a narrow pelvis in relation to the pres-

entation of the fetus, only a minor proportion will exhibit a manifest disproportion between the fetus and the pelvis at vaginal delivery.

Before labour, the sole practical clinical method for selecting patients with narrow pelvis seems to be palpation of IT. However, this method possibly does not detect more than about one half of the cases with a narrow outlet. In routine work, vaginal ultrasonic evaluation of the IS, according to VÁČ LAVÍŇKOVÁ (1973), appears to be a better method for predicting a small ΣO, but has so far not been used in routine work.

If theoretically palpation of a small IT together with a history of previous complicated delivery and breech presentation are taken as the only indications for pelvimetry before labour, the number of pelvimetries performed during labour for possible disproportion will increase, which in turn may lead to an increase in fetal morbidity. To some extent, this might be compensated for by a smaller number of fetuses irradiated.

Employing a liberal use of pelvimetry, say about 15 per cent of all deliveries, as in the present material after exclusion of a mobile fetal head as one indication, the incidence of a narrow pelvis will be about 15 per cent of the pelvimetries compared with the incidence of 10 per cent in all women. The advantage of a liberal usage is that cases with an increased labour risk, e.g. elderly primigravidae and patients with toxemia, will get a pelvimetry before labour, diminishing the incidence of unexpected disproportion.

tion in this risk group. This advantage should be weighed against the unavoidable increase of irradiation.

Routine use of pelvimetry in all gravidæ cannot be justified despite the very low absorbed dose when the modern technique is used. However, as pointed out, the detection of a contracted outlet is more important than a contracted inlet before labour. Furthermore, there is a marked difference, almost by a factor of 100, in the absorbed dose to the maternal ovaries between the lateral and the orthodiographic a p film (AXELSSON & OHLSEN). As the sum of IS and IT obtained from the a p film is well correlated to  $\Sigma O$ , this film can be used as a screening of the outlet measurements (Fig. 2). Routine use of the orthodiographic a p film supplemented by a lateral film in certain cases can be calculated to give important information with a smaller radiation dose. If all primigravidae at this hospital about 50 per cent of all deliveries were routinely examined with an a p film and presuming that a complementary lateral film were taken corresponding to 10 per cent of all primigravidae with vertex presentation and in 85 per cent of patients with breech presentation, the mean absorbed dose to the ovaries of all gravidæ would be reduced by at least a factor of 2, as compared with the present praxis.

The management of such a modified routine low dose pelvimetry in vertex presentation is proposed in Fig. 3.  $\Sigma O$  below 31.5 corresponds to  $\Sigma(IS+IT)$  below 21.5 (Fig. 2). However (as evident in Fig. 3) a supplementary lateral film would be exposed when  $\Sigma(IS+IT)$  is 18.5 to 20.4 or when the sum is 20.5 to 21.4 and disproportion is considered during labour.

Further indication for a supplementary lateral film would also be present for instance in cases in which the fetal head does not pass the pelvic inlet despite adequate uterine contractions and in some high risk deliveries. Determination of the biparietal diameter by ultrasound gives valuable further information, especially in borderline cases, which can be useful in the management of labour (Fig. 3). The mode of delivery in a borderline case must be individually decided upon.

In all term breech presentations, irrespective of parity, a routine orthodiographic a p film is indicated except in those cases in which the estimated fetal weight is with great likelihood over 4000 g or when footling presentation is at hand indicating caesarean section (Fig. 4). When the sum of IS and IT

is above 20.5 a supplementary lateral film should be exposed. The minimum values of SI,  $\Sigma I$  and  $\Sigma O$  for vaginal delivery at different estimated or unknown fetal weights are given in Fig. 4 (OHLSEN 1974, 1975).

## SUMMARY

In large patient populations from Karolinska Sjukhuset radiologic pelvimetry data including mean values and correlation of the pelvic diameters have been defined. Over all incidence of contraction and borderline pelvic measurements and the efficacy of selecting by palpation the patients with a narrow pelvis have been evaluated. The indications for pelvimetry were related to an earlier period. By re-evaluation of the clinical application of pelvimetry a modified routine low dose pelvimetry is proposed. From measurement of the transverse outlet diameters on an orthodiographic a p film the sum of the outlet diameters is estimated and a supplementary lateral film is exposed in selected cases. Employing pelvimetry in all primigravidae by the orthodiographic a p film would still result in a lower total population dose than does the presently used routine of complete pelvimetry consisting of the same a p and lateral films in selected cases.

## REFERENCES

- ALLEN E. P. Standardised radiological pelvimetry. Part IV. Interpretation of pelvimetry. *Brit J Radiol* 20 (1947) 205.
- AXELSSON B. and OHLSEN H. Radiation doses in low dose pelvimetry using rare-earth screens. *Acta radiol Oncol* 18 (1979) 470.
- BORELL U. and FERNSTRÖM I. Radiologic pelvimetry. *Acta radiol* (1960) Suppl. No. 191.
- Der Geburtsmechanismus. In: *Gynäkologie und Geburtshilfe*. Vol. II, p. 600. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart 1967.
- and RÄDBERG C. Orthodiographic pelvimetry with special reference to capacity of distal part of pelvis and pelvic outlet. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 2 (1964) 273.
- CALDWELL W. E. and MOLOY H. C. Anatomic variations in the female pelvis—classification and obstetric significance. *Proc. roy. Soc. Med* 32 (1938) 1.
- COLCHIER A. E. and SUSSMAN W. A practical technique for roentgen pelvimetry with a new positioning. *Amer J Roentgenol* 51 (1944) 207.
- DIEHL J. and FERNSTRÖM I. Radiologic pelvimetry with special reference to widest transverse diameter of pelvic inlet. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 4 (1966) 557.
- FERNSTRÖM I. *Backenmatning* (In Swedish). Swedish Society of Medical Radiology 1968.
- GILLANDERS L. A. Radiological evaluation of the pelvic outlet. *Brit J Radiol* 32 (1959) 371.
- GREENHILL J. P. *Obstetrics*. W. B. Saunders Company, Philadelphia 1960.
- HANNAH W. J. X-ray pelvimetry—a critical appraisal. *Amer J Obstet Gynec* 91 (1965) 333.

- HOLMBERG N G Clinical evaluation of the pelvic outlet  
Acta obstet gynec scand 45 (1966) 377
- The assimilation pelvis A radiological and obstetrical study Part II Acta obstet gynec scand (1968) Suppl No 7
- KALTREIDER D F The prediction and management of outlet dystocia Amer J Obstet Gynec 67 (1954) 1049
- KELLY K M MADDEN D A ARCAESE J S BARNETT M and BROWN R F The utilization and efficacy of pelvimetry Amer J Roentgenol 125 (1975) 66
- MCCRUDER C E X ray pelvimetry at a teaching hospital—A ten year evaluation J nat med Ass 60 (1968) 213
- MOIR J C Measuring the obstetric value of the pelvis J Obstet Gynaec Brit Emp 56 (1949) 189
- MORRIS W J C Outlet contraction of the pelvis Edinb med J 54 (1947) 90 (Cited by Russel)
- NICHOLSON C The interpretation of radiological pelvimetry J Obstet Gynaec Brit Emp 45 (1938) 950
- OHLSÉN H Moulding of the pelvis during labour Acta radiol Diagnosis 14 (1973) 417
- Backenmatning vid 340 satesförlossningar (In Swedish) In Satesförlossning p 31 Proceedings of the Swedish Gynecological Society Vaxjö 1974
- Outcome of term breech delivery in primigravidae A  
feto pelvic breech index Acta obstet gynec scand 4 (1975) 141
- ROVINSKY J J MILLER J A and KAPLAN S Management of breech presentation at term Amer J Obstet Gynec 115 (1973) 497
- RUSSEL J G B Radiology in obstetrics and antenatal paediatrics Butterworth & Co Ltd London 1973
- and RICHARDS B A review of pelvimetry data Brit J Radiol 44 (1971) 780
- SNOW W Basic analysis of obstetric pelvis by roentgen study Amer J Obstet Gynec 58 (1949) 751
- STATPAC (Statistical program package) The Computer Department Karolinska Institutet Stockholm 1979
- STEEL R G D and TORRIE J H Principles and procedures of statistics McGraw Hill Book Company New York 1960
- STEER C M Evaluation of the pelvis in obstetrics Second edition W B Saunders Company Philadelphia 1959
- VACLAVINKOVA V A method of measuring the interpubic diameter by an ultrasonic technique Acta obstet gynec scand 52 (1973) 161
- VECCHIO T J Predictive value of a single diagnostic test in unselected populations New Engl J Med 277 (1966) 1171

## PERCUTANEOUS NEPHROPYELOSTOMY

## A new technique

P. G. LINDGREN and A. HEMMINGSSON

Percutaneous nephropyelostomy had been used only to a minor extent for drainage of the renal pelvis and ureter (GOODWIN et coll. 1955, BARTLEY et coll. 1965, VELA NAVARRETE 1971, MOLIN & ULMSTEN 1971, SAXTON 1971, JONSSON et coll. 1972) before 1974 when ALMGÅRD & FERNSTRÖM introduced a practicable technique. A polyethylene catheter on a trocar was introduced into the renal pelvis under fluoroscopy. During the next 7 or 8 days in three steps the catheter was replaced by wider catheters and finally a soft balloon catheter was inserted.

Ultrasonic guidance at percutaneous nephropyelostomy has previously been accomplished with the aid of a static B scanner (HARRIS et coll. 1976, PEDERSEN et coll. 1976, HELLSTEN et coll. 1977 among others).

This technique has been modified implying that the renal pelvis is punctured under the control of dynamic (real time) ultrasound with a sector scanner. This means that the passage of the needle through the tissue can be observed on a monitor display during the puncture procedure and a wide bore catheter can then be inserted primarily.

## Material and Methods

Percutaneous pyelostomy was performed on 33 patients (ages 26–75 years, mean 58) in 6 of them bilaterally. A marked hydronephrosis was present in 70 kidneys, moderate in 13 and slight in six.

The patient was placed in the prone position on a radiographic couch with a fluoroscope. A mobile dynamic ultrasonic apparatus (ATL Mark III with a 3.0 MHz transducer) was used. The puncture site was chosen on the medio-posterior axillary line as the puncture channel should run horizontally and the catheter not be compressed when the patient is lying on his back. The puncture site was located between or below the lower ribs.

After the application of local anaesthesia and under sterile conditions the puncture was carried out with the aid of a needle guide unit fitted to the transducer head of the ultrasonic apparatus. A sterile rubber glove had been previously drawn over the transducer head (Fig. 1). The prolongation of the direction of the groove for the needle in the guide unit was located in the 90° ultrasonic field which was about 3 to 4 mm in thickness. This meant that the passage of the puncture needle (OD 2 mm) through the tissue could be followed on the monitor display from a point 1 cm under the skin surface and then directed towards the renal pelvis. It could also be observed when the tip of the needle penetrated the renal pelvis. A groove instead of an enclosed channel as needle guide permitted the transducer and needle guide unit to be easily removed when the needle had been inserted with its tip in the renal pelvis.

When the tip of the needle was located in the renal



Fig 1

Fig 1 The puncture needle in the groove of the needle guide unit. This is mounted on the scanner head which is covered with a sterile glove

Fig 2 a) The puncture needle located with its tip in the dilated renal pelvis (photograph of frozen image from a video recording of the puncture procedure) b) Schematic drawing of Fig 2 a



Fig 2a

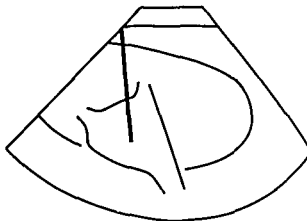


Fig 2b

pelvis (Fig 2) the mandrin was removed and under fluoroscopy a guide wire (P 205 diameter 1.19 mm) was placed in the upper part of the ureter. The needle was then replaced by a catheter (grey Ödman ID 1.8 OD 2.8 mm) and over this was threaded a teflon catheter No. 355 (OD 4.5 mm) with 2 or 3 side holes (ALMGÅRD & FERNSTRÖM). The tip of this latter catheter was placed in the ureteropelvic junction or in the upper part of the ureter (Fig 3). The inner narrower catheter and the guide wire were then removed. The No. 355 catheter was fixed to the skin with a suture and left in situ for 2 days. Using a P 205 guide wire it was then replaced by a soft balloon catheter with end holes (Foley catheter No. 12) for temporary or permanent drainage.

### Results

The insertion of the pyelostomy catheter did not lead to any complications. In 8 patients two puncture attempts had to be made, partly because the renal pelvis dilatation was small or moderate and

partly because the patients had difficulty in holding their breath at the puncture attempt. In the other patients the first attempt at puncture was successful. In all cases the polyethylene catheter with the No. 355 catheter could be introduced and placed with their tips in the ureteropelvic junction. The change to a balloon catheter two days later was also performed without complications. In one patient a ureteral calculus passed spontaneously and a balloon catheter was therefore not necessary.

### Discussion

The advantage of ultrasonically guided puncture at nephropylorostomy over the use of fluoroscopy is that the risks involved with ionizing radiation are decreased and that the renal pelvis can be localized even if it does not contain contrast medium.

Previously ultrasonic guidance has usually been carried out with the aid of a static B scanner. The main disadvantage of this technique is that the needle cannot be observed during the puncture procedure.



Fig 3 Teflon catheter No. 355 placed with its tip in the ureteropelvic junction

ture as the image of the renal pelvis is frozen on the monitor display

With the aid of a dynamic ultrasound equipment the tip of the needle and sometimes the whole needle can be observed during its passage through the tissues

Linear array transducers with a special puncture channel are difficult to sterilize and their size sometimes makes it difficult in thin patients to obtain good skin contact at punctures between the ribs

A sector scanner has the advantages that the transducer requires only a small area of skin contact that it is easily manoeuvred and that the problem of sterilization is solved by covering the scanner head with a sterile rubber glove

If more than one attempt at puncture has to be made it is an advantage to use a relatively fine puncture needle (STABLES *et coll* 1975 PFISTER & NEWHOUSE 1979) as is employed in the technique described. Furthermore the use of a metal guide with a polyethylene catheter provides a rigid guiding tool whereby a coarse drainage catheter (PE 355) can be inserted in the same session. A balloon catheter for permanent drainage can therefore be introduced after only 2 days which means that the hospital stay can be shortened by 5 or 6 days. The relatively atraumatic puncture procedure permitted

bilateral pyelostomy to be performed at the same session in 4 patients which previously has been difficult in most cases

**Conclusion** The described technique implies a reduction of the risks involved in ionizing radiation increased puncture safety less discomfort for the patient a lower demand on personnel and a shortened stay in hospital

## SUMMARY

Percutaneous nephropyllostomy was carried out in 33 patients with a modified technique. The puncture was performed under control by dynamic ultrasound with a sector scanner using a needle guide unit fitted to the transducer head and primary insertion of a wide bore catheter. After 2 days the catheter could be replaced by a balloon catheter for permanent or temporary drainage.

## REFERENCES

- ALMGÅRD L E and FERNSTROM I Percutaneous nephropyllostomy. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 15 (1974) 288
- BARTLEY O CHIDEKEL N and RADBERG C Percutaneous drainage of renal pelvis for uraemia due to obstructed urinary flow. *Acta chir. scand* 129 (1965) 443
- GOODWIN W E CASEY W C and WOOLF W Percutaneous trocar (needle) nephrostomy in hydronephrosis. *J Amer med Ass* 157 (1955) 891
- HARRIS R D McCULLOUGH D L and TALNER L B Percutaneous nephrostomy. *J Urol* 115 (1976) 628
- HELLSTEN S HILDELL J LINK D and ULMSTEN U Percutaneous nephrostomy. Aspects on applications and technique. *Europ Urol* 4 (1977) 282
- JONSSON M LINDBERG B and RISHOLM L Percutaneous nephro-pyelostomy in cases of ureteral obstruction. *Scand J Urol Nephrol* 6 (1972) 51
- LINDGREN P G Ultrasonically guided punctures. A modified technique. *Radiology* 1137 (1980) 235
- MOLIN J and ULMSTEN U Percutaneous nephropyllostomy. *Opuscle med* 16 (1971) 270
- PEDERSEN J F COWAN D F KRISTENSEN J K HOLM H H HANCKE S and JENSEN F Ultrasonically guided percutaneous nephrostomy. Report of 24 cases. *Radiology* 119 (1976) 429
- PFISTER R C and NEWHOUSE J H *Interventional percutaneous pyeloureteral techniques II Percutaneous nephrostomy and other procedures*. *Radiol Clin N Amer* 17 (1979) 351
- SAXTON H M Percutaneous nephrostomy. *Brit J Radiol* 44 (1971) 899
- STABLES D P HOLT S A SHERIDAN H M and DONOHUE R E Permanent nephrostomy via percutaneous puncture. *J Urol* 114 (1975) 684
- VELA NAVARRETE R Repeat direct pyelography via needle nephrostomy. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 11 (1971) 33



## COMPUTED TOMOGRAPHY IN STAGING OF BLADDER CARCINOMA

L. FRODIN, A. HEMMINGSSON, A. JOHANSSON and H. WICKLUND

## Material and Methods

Staging of carcinoma of the urinary bladder is important for the choice of therapy (SEIDELMANN et coll 1977) and also has prognostic implications (KENNY et coll 1972, MUIR et coll 1978). A system for staging of bladder carcinoma was introduced by TAYLOR & STRONG (1946) and later modified by MARSHALL (1952). The classification generally accepted today is that adopted by the UICC (WALDCEY et coll 1975).

Hitherto the staging has been based upon cystoscopy with biopsy, transurethral resection and palpation under general anaesthesia, with complementary radiographic examinations such as cystography (ANNOLLY et coll 1966, KAFKAS 1973), urography (MUIR et coll), lymphography (WAJSMAN et coll 1975), JOHNSON et coll 1976), ultrasound (CLAUGHLIN et coll 1975) and angiography (JOUSEN & NILSSON 1962, LANG et coll 1966, INTERBERGER et coll 1972). However, with all these methods the staging is still uncertain. Thus, KENNY et coll found that erroneous staging had been made clinically in 56 per cent of 105 patients. ETALA & HAZRA (1978) reported that angiography gave false negative results in 20 per cent and false positive results in 10 per cent with respect to vesical extension of the tumour. Computed tomography (CT) has been claimed to provide a better basis for a correct evaluation of the extension of the tumour (SEIDELMANN et coll 1977, HODSON et coll 1979). An investigation of the advantages and disadvantages of this method has therefore been made.

In the period December 1977 to March 1979, 52 patients (40 men, 12 women, mean age 67.2 years, range 44–81) with carcinoma of the bladder were examined. Patients with minor superficial lesions of low grade malignancy were not included.

The tumours were staged in accordance with the UICC classification and nomenclature for the primary tumour (Fig. 1, WALLACE et coll) with the exception that groups T1, T2 and T3a were combined into one group ( $\leq T3a$ ).

Clinical staging was based on cystoscopy with biopsy, transurethral resection and palpation under general anaesthesia. In 6 patients the findings at palpation were considered to be uncertain. Urography was performed in all patients, influencing the staging in whom impairment of flow was present in the upper urinary tract.

For CT an Ohio Nuclear Delta 50 Fast Scanner was used with an exposure time of 18 s and a nominal section thickness of 13 mm. The region between the symphysis pubis and the iliac crest was examined with the patient in the supine position before and 10 min after intravenous injection of contrast medium (40 ml of Conray Meglumine 282 mg/ml).

In all patients the tumour was staged by clinical evaluation and CT, and in 12 of them both examinations were repeated before operation was carried out after the preoperative irradiation (40 Gy). In the 12



Table 1

*Different staging by CT and clinical evaluation in 12 cases*

Clinical staging	CT staging				
	T3 a	T3 b	T4 a	T4 b	T4 a+b
T3 a	8	7	1		
T3 b					
T4 a					
T4 b	2			2	
T4 a+b	2		2		

Table 2

*CT staging in 6 clinically uncertain cases*

Clinical staging		CT staging			
4	T3 a or T3 b	4	T3 a		
2	T3 b or T4	1	T3 a	1	T4 a

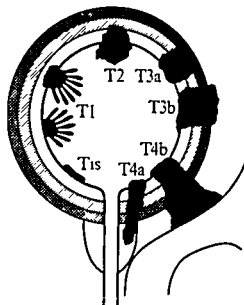


Fig 1 Classification of bladder tumours. T1s = flat in situ carcinoma. T1 = superficial tumour not beyond the lamina propria. T2 = tumour with invasion of superficial muscle. T3a = tumour with invasion of deep muscle. T3b = tumour with infiltration of perivesical fat. T4a = tumour with involvement of adjacent organs. T4b = tumour fixed to the pelvic or abdominal walls.

patients operated upon and examined preoperatively the findings at CT were compared with those at operation and with the results of microscopic examination of the operative specimens. The operation consisted of simple cystectomy and cutaneous entero uretero anastomosis. In men the urinary bladder, prostate, seminal vesicles and urethra were removed. In women the bladder and the urethra

### Results

Before irradiation the tumour could be staged in 51 patients by CT and in 46 by clinical evaluation. Assessment with CT was not possible in one patient because of artifacts produced by a metal prosthesis in one hip and clinical evaluation was not possible in 6 patients because of difficulties in palpation.

In 33 of the 45 patients in whom the tumour could be staged with both methods identical staging results were obtained (28 as  $\leq$  T3a, 2 as T3b, 2 as T4a, none as T4b, 1 as T4a+b). In one of these patients CT revealed not only a very extensive tumour stage T4a+b (Fig 2a) but also bone destruction of part of the ilium on one side (Fig 2b).

In 10 of the 12 patients with discrepant staging from clinical evaluation and CT the former gave a less advanced stage than the latter, whereas in the other 2 patients the tumour was staged as T4a+b on

the basis of the clinical findings and as only T4a on the basis of CT (Table 1). In 8 of the 10 patients in whom CT resulted in a more advanced stage than clinical evaluation the tumours were clinically assessed as T3a or smaller, i.e. tumours confined to the bladder wall. In 7 of these 8 patients CT revealed tumour infiltration of the perivesical fat, classified as stage T3b (Fig 3). In one patient CT also disclosed encroachment on the seminal vesicle of one side, equivalent to stage T4a (Fig 4).

In 2 patients the tumour was clinically staged as T4b with growth onto the pelvic wall but at CT T4a was also encroachment on the prostate (Fig 5) and a seminal vesicle was evident, i.e. T4a+b (Fig 6). In the 2 patients whose lesions were referred to a lower stage at CT (T4a) than at clinical evaluation (T4a+b) no tumour growth towards the pelvic wall was observed at CT. One of these patients died one month after CT. Autopsy revealed continuous tumour involvement of the pelvic wall and also para aortic lymph node metastases.

The 6 patients in whom the staging was uncertain on the basis of clinical findings were classified by CT as shown in Table 2.

In 10 of the 12 cystectomy patients who were examined preoperatively the findings at CT corresponded with those at operation. In one of the other 2 patients a mass was found in the lesser pelvis at CT.



Fig 2a



Fig 2b



Fig 3

Fig 2 a) Extensive tumour involving the pelvic wall to the right and posteriorly towards the uterus (T4a+b) b) Destruction of the outer cortex of part of the right ilium (→) and general sclerosis of the skeleton

Fig 3 Tumour in the dorsal part of the bladder with infiltration into the perivesical fatty tissue posteriorly to the right (T3b)

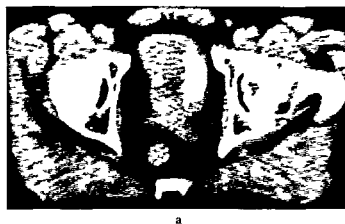
considered to be enlarged lymph nodes but at operation this was found to be due to an aneurysm of the common iliac artery. The other patient was classified at CT as T3b but at microscopy no perivesical tumour growth was found (Fig 7). Adhesions between the intestine and urinary bladder following irradiation probably gave rise to the erroneous evaluation at CT.

Regression of the tumour after radiation therapy was noted at CT in 10 patients (Fig 4). In 5 patients residual tumour tissue was found in the operative specimen after the irradiation. In a further 5 patients CT revealed thickening of the bladder wall which was confirmed on palpation of the specimen and corresponded to inflammation, fibrosis and oedema in the bladder wall at microscopy.

### Discussion

The potential of CT to give information on the perivesical extension of a bladder tumour is con-

firmed in the present series and is in accordance with previous reports (PETERSEN 1977, SEIDELMANN et coll 1977, 1978, HODSON et coll). The extension of bladder tumours to the perivesical fat tissue and to neighbouring organs is difficult to assess by clinical methods (Table 1) and CT is therefore of value in such cases. On the other hand the depth of tumour infiltration into the bladder wall cannot be clearly determined by CT in its present form (SEIDELMANN et coll 1977). Stiffness of a thickened bladder wall has been considered to indicate deep tumour infiltration into the wall i.e. stage T3a but this is difficult to distinguish from oedema following biopsy (HODSON et coll). Staging with CT should therefore if possible be performed before endoscopic procedures and irradiation which leads to regressive changes in the bladder wall, sometimes combined with adhesions between the bladder wall and the intestine (Fig 7). With the exception of superficial tumours without muscular involvement (T1) the tumours which should be examined with



a



b

Fig. 4 a) Large right sided bladder tumour with involvement of the right seminal vesicle (T4 a). b) Obstruction of the right ureter with hydronephrosis and no renal excretion of contrast medium. Left kidney also hydronephrotic but function maintained. c) Regression of tumour after irradiation with 40 Gy. General thickening of the bladder wall, right seminal vesicle drawn upwards.



c



Fig. 5

Fig. 5 Tumour in the dorsal region of the bladder base, encroaching upon the prostate (T4 a →).



Fig. 6

Fig. 6 Tumour in the dorsal region of the bladder with involvement of the left seminal vesicle (T4 a). Artifacts from prosthetic material in the right hip.

Fig. 7 Tumour in the right dorsal region of the bladder with thickening of the bladder wall. The poorly defined border against the surrounding structures was initially considered as tumour infiltration (T3 b), but this was not confirmed at microscopy. The appearance probably being due to adhesions.



Fig. 7

CT for staging are all those which have been classified on a clinical basis as T3a or smaller which will include several types of tumour with perivesical extension (Table 1). In addition CT should be used in cases of more extensive tumours (T3b T4a+b) for the main purpose of improving the dose planning for irradiation.

In the present series of patients CT in 2 cases led to an erroneous diagnosis of lymph node metastases. Enlarged lymph nodes are difficult to assess correctly especially in the lesser pelvis due to the varying widths of the iliac blood vessels and fluid filled intestines in the vicinity of the vessels (HODSON et coll.) This latter difficulty can be reduced by the administration of contrast medium to the small and large intestines.

The bladder was evaluated clinically by cystoscopy combined with biopsy from the findings at transurethral resection and by palpation under general anaesthesia. However in many cases palpation was not performed both before and after resection and furthermore the resections were often not carried out to a sufficient depth to permit a complete clinical evaluation. CT was carried out with urine in the bladder and after intravenous injection of contrast medium. The width of the ureters could therefore be assessed as well as the presence of impairment of urinary flow. A more reliable evaluation of the thickness of the bladder wall might be possible after administration of carbon dioxide (SEIDELMANN et coll. 1978) or fatty liquid such as the infusion emulsion Intralipid into the bladder (CALISSEN DORFF et coll. 1979). The value of these methods is being investigated at present.

### Conclusion

Computed tomography permits a more reliable evaluation of the perivesical extension of a bladder tumour to fat tissue and neighbouring organs than clinical evaluation. However difficulties are encountered at CT in assessing the presence of metastases in the lesser pelvis.

### SUMMARY

A comparison was made between the use of clinical methods and computed tomography for staging of carcinoma of the urinary bladder in 52 patients. CT was found to be the most reliable method for determining the perivesical extension of the tumour. It is of value for determining the extent of the tumour before irradiation and for establishing the tumour response. It was less reliable for diagnosing metastases in the lesser pelvis.

### REFERENCES

- BOUSEN E and NILSSON J. Angiography in the diagnosis of tumors of the urinary bladder. *Acta radiol* 57 (1962) 241.
- CALISSENDORFF B, AHLBERG N E, BERLIN T and COLLSTEN L. Personal communication 1979.
- CONNOLLY J G, CHALLIS T W, WALLACE D M and BRUCE A W. Use of the fractionated cystogram in the staging of bladder tumors. *Canad J Surg* 9 (1966) 39.
- HIETALA S O and HAZRA T. Angiography in vesical and perivesical neoplastic and non neoplastic lesions. *Acta radiol* Diagnosis 19 (1978) 447.
- HODSON N J, HUSBAND J E and MACDONALD J S. The role of computed tomography in the staging of bladder cancer. *Clin Radiol* 30 (1979) 389.
- JEWETT J H and STRONG G H. Infiltrating carcinoma of the bladder. Relation of depth of penetration of the bladder wall to incidence of local extension and metastases. *J Urol* 55 (1946) 366.
- JOHNSON D E, KAESLER K E, KAMINSKY S, JING B S and WALLACE S. Lymphangiography as an aid in staging bladder carcinoma. *Sth med J* 69 (1976) 28.
- KAFKAS M. Study and diagnosis of bladder tumors by triple contrast cystography. *J Urol* 109 (1973) 832.
- KENNY G M, HAZDUER G J, MOORE R M and MURPHY G P. Current results from treatment of stages C and D bladder tumors at Roswell Park Memorial Institute. *J Urol* 197 (1972) 56.
- LANG E K, NOURSE M H, WISHARD JR W M and MERTZ J H O. The accuracy of preoperative staging of bladder tumors by arteriography. A 5 year study. *J Urol* 95 (1966) 363.
- MARSHALL V F. The relationship of the preoperative estimate to the pathologic demonstration of the extent of vesical neoplasm. *J Urol* 68 (1952) 714.
- MCLAUGHLIN I S, MORLEY P, DEANE R F, BARNETT E, GRAHAM A G and KYLE K F. Ultrasound in the staging of bladder tumours. *Brit J Urol* 47 (1975) 51.
- MUIR B B, SINCLAIR D J and DUNCAN W. The role of radiology in the assessment of bladder cancer. *Clin Radiol* 29 (1978) 479.
- PETERSEN R W. A computerized tomographic evaluation of malignancies of the bladder and prostate. *Computerized Tomogr* 1 (1977) 283.
- SEIDELMANN F E, COHEN W N and BRYAN P J. Computed tomographic staging of bladder neoplasms. *Radiol Clin N Amer* 15 (1977) 3.
- — — TEMPESS P, KRAUS D and SCHOENROCK G. Accuracy of CT staging of bladder neoplasms using the gas filled method. Report of 21 patients. *Amer J Roentgenol* 130 (1978) 735.
- WJASMAN S, BAUMGARTNER S, MURPHY G and MERRIN C. Evaluation of lymphangiography for clinical staging of bladder tumors. *J Urol* 114 (1975) 712.
- WALLACE D M, CHISHOLM G D and HENDRY W F. TNM classification for urological tumours. *Brit J Urol* 47 (1975) 1.
- WINTERBERGER A R, KENNY G M, CHOI S H and MURPHY G P. Correlation of selective arteriography in the staging of bladder tumors. *Cancer* 29 (1972) 332.



## QUANTITATIVE DOPPLER AND ULTRASOUND MEASUREMENTS IN SURGICALLY PERFORMED ARTERIOVENOUS FISTULAS OF THE ARM

L. FORSBERG, T. HOLMIN and E. LINDSTEDT

Arteriovenous fistulas performed according to the method described by BRESCIA *et coll.* (1966) have been widely used at this hospital during the last decade (LINDSTEDT 1972, LINDSTEDT & LINDHOLM 1979). They are used mainly for dialysis and to facilitate administration of cytostatics or parenteral nutrition. STEPHENSON & LICHTI (1971) introduced Doppler examination for patency controls and KEITZER & LICHTI (1975) for semiquantitative estimation of flow velocity in such fistulas. Examination in order to prove patency or not does not necessitate any quantification since the flow velocity curves of a brachial artery supplying an open shunt are characteristically different from those of a normal brachial artery (FORSBERG *et coll.* 1980). A Doppler apparatus equipped with a calibrator makes possible a quantification of the velocity of flow in an vessel and is particularly appropriate for vessels leading to a fistula where reversed flow is not affecting the measurements.

### Material and Methods

The material consisted of 87 patients: 32 men and 55 women, 11 to 70 years old (mean 56 years) with brachial fistulas. They were examined one day to 10 years after the fistula was established. Twenty-nine of the fistulas were used for dialysis in uraemic patients from 2 months to 10 years (mean 24 years) and the remainder mainly for cytostatic infusion.

The fistulas were made 5 to 7 mm in length and secured with continuous Prolene sutures. All were performed between the radial artery and the cephalic vein in the distal forearm with anastomosis side-to-side in most cases, side-to-end in a few.

The Doppler examinations were performed with a 10 MHz directional Doppler (Parks 806). Calibration of the equipment was performed before every examination with an oscillator giving a signal of 1000 Hz. The Doppler probe was placed in a plastic holder giving a constant angle of 45° between the probe and the underlying structures. Maximum flow velocity is recorded when the probe is pointing in the direction of the vessel. Registrations were obtained over the brachial artery just above the elbow where the artery runs parallel to the skin. Recordings were made on a Siemens polygraph.

The diameter of the brachial artery was also measured in 63 patients with 3.5 and 5.0 MHz B-scan ultrasound. The artery was palpated before examinations with Doppler in order to mark out the direction and exact position of the vessel in question. Examinations were made both longitudinal and transverse over the artery. The longitudinal procedure turned out to be giving better and more reproducible information than did the transverse one.

In the patients in whom both flow velocity and diameter measurements were performed the volume

flow was calculated by multiplying the cross section area of the artery with the obtained flow velocity

### Results

Doppler examination of the flow velocity of well functioning fistulas of the arm gave a mean value of 45 cm/s (Fig 1 SD 12 cm/s) in 83 patients. The diameter of the brachial artery as measured with ultrasound in the 63 patients varied from 3 to 9 mm (mean 5.1 mm SD 1.3 mm). In this group no correlation was found between the flow velocity and the diameter of the brachial artery (Table). Neither was any correlation found in a series of 72 patients in whom flow velocity was related to the age of the fistula (Fig 2). The diameter was also related to the age of the fistula (Fig 3) in 55 patients but no correlation was at hand. In some patients it was difficult to assess the proper duration of the fistula. These cases were excluded from the time related evaluations. No extreme values of flow velocity or arterial diameter were found in this group. Calculations of volume flow in 63 patients gave a mean flow of 634 ml/min (SD 370 ml/min). No certain correlation could be found when in 55 patients relating volume flow to the age of the fistula (Fig 4).

In 12 patients in dialysis the diameter of the brachial artery was measured giving a mean of  $5.5 \text{ mm} \pm 1.7$ .

Flow velocity calculations were made in all 29 patients with fistulas used for dialysis. No correlation could be found between duration of dialysis and flow velocity in the feeding artery (Fig 5).

### Discussion

At this institution arteriovenous fistulas between the radial artery and the cephalic vein (BRESCIA et coll.) has been the standard procedure since 1967 (LINDSTEDT) making arterialized veins for dialysis and other purposes.

The flow in arteriovenous fistulas of this kind has been examined with many different techniques giving somewhat different numeric values of the flow.

HURWICH (1969) used plethysmographic methods to measure flow in fistulas of the forearm in 12 patients getting a mean flow of 220 ml/min. LINDSTEDT & NORDENFELT (1972) estimated fistula flow using cardiac output measurements with dye

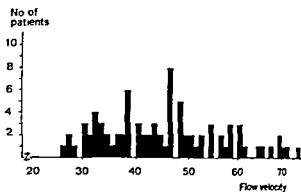


Fig 1 Flow velocity measurements (cm/s) with 10 MHz Doppler in 83 patients with well functioning arteriovenous fistula. Mean 45 cm/s SD 12 cm/s

Table

*Flow velocity in the feeding (brachial) artery of the fistula in 63 patients. The diameter of the artery is not affecting the velocity of flow*

Diameter (mm)	Flow velocity (cm/s)
3	71 38 67 31 46
3.5	50 37
4	43 41 49 70 47 37 38 35 58 48 58 56 34
4.5	38 48
5	46 43 40 60 37 40 46 46 46 40 33 45 57 61 49
5.5	46 30 64 60 51 57 38
6	28 34 69 48 74
6.5	56 32 41 65 46 48 54 30
7	60 69 3
7.5	36
8	46
9	57

dilution before and after compressing the fistula in 10 patients and found a mean flow of 600 ml/min. KLUTSCH et coll. (1972) used the same principle in 23 patients and obtained a mean shunt flow of 695 ml/min (198-812 ml/min) and KULT et coll. (1973) with a dye-dilution method obtained flows from 471 to 1013 ml/min. Dye-dilution was also used by GÖTHLIN et coll. (1977) in 15 patients resulting in a mean flow of 1590 ml/min (range 790-2750 ml/min). ANDERSON et coll. (1977) measured flow in fistulas (end to-side cephalic vein to radial artery) of 38 patients with an electromagnetic flow meter and found a mean flow of  $242 \pm 89 \text{ ml/min}$ .

The volume flow was calculated in 63 of the pres-

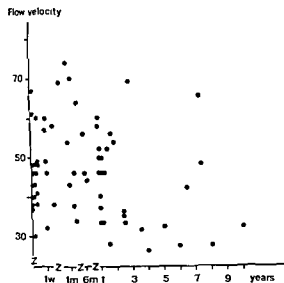


Fig 2 Flow velocity (cm/s) in 77 patients compared with the age of the fistula: no correlation

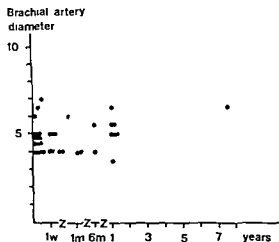


Fig 3 Diameter (mm) of the brachial artery in 55 patients compared with the age of the fistula: no correlation

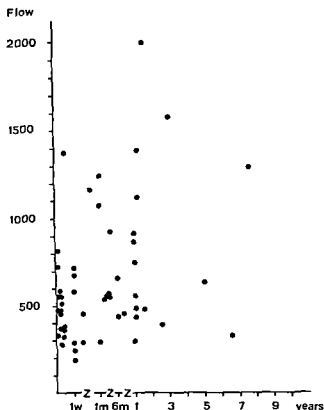


Fig 4 Volume flow (ml/min) in 55 patients compared with the age of the fistula: no correlation

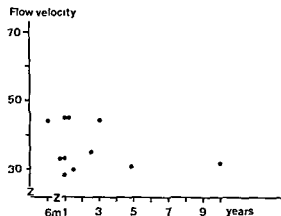


Fig 5 Flow velocity (cm/s) in the feeding (brachial) artery of 19 patients: fistula used for dialysis. No correlation between flow velocity and length of dialysis period

ent patients in whom both Doppler measurements of the flow velocity and ultrasound measurements of the diameter of the brachial artery were performed giving a mean flow of  $634 \pm 370$  ml/min. The dye dilution measurements of the same type of fistulas gave higher flow values than did electromagnetic

and plethysmographic methods. In a previous series of 14 patients at this hospital (FORSBERG et coll.) a good correlation ( $r=0.91$ ) was found between dye dilution measurements and measurements performed with Doppler technique. However the dye dilution method gave higher values 1940+



ml/min and  $1230 \pm 570$  ml/min respectively. The values of flow in this group of patients are somewhat higher than in the present group of patients with well functioning fistulas. The Doppler dye measurements were performed in a selected group of patients examined with angiography before closing the fistula or reducing the flow due to various symptoms: none of the patients having cardiac insufficiency.

The Doppler method has been used by KEITZER & LICHTI for a crude estimation of flow, comparing flow velocity in the normal brachial artery with the velocity of flow in the brachial artery feeding the fistula. A 3 to 4 times increase in flow velocity was considered adequate. However, mean flow velocity is sometimes very difficult to estimate in a normal artery with pulsatile flow with a component of reversed flow. The calculation of flow is easier in an artery feeding a fistula as a continuous forward flow exists. The mean flow velocity in the present 83 patients was 45 cm/s. No correlation was found between the age of the fistula and the three variables: flow velocity, volume flow and arterial diameter (Figs 2, 3, 4). The length of the dialysis period did not affect the flow velocity (29 patients, Fig. 5). HOLMÄN (1937) postulated that arteriovenous fistulas, at least central ones, increase their flow as time passes. This was not found in the present series, but repeat examination must be performed to elucidate the dynamics of an arteriovenous fistula of the arm.

For determination of the flow velocity, a calibration of the Doppler equipment is essential. The Parks 806 apparatus is equipped with an oscillator giving a fixed frequency of 1000 Hz. Other types of calibrators could be used as described by FORSBERG & OLIN (1980).

The possibility of performing non-invasive quantitative measurements of flow and flow velocity makes possible analysis of normal flow velocity in fistulas as well as recognizing changes when the capacity of the fistula is diminishing. It should also be possible to assess small changes of an individual fistula. Further analyses concerning the haemodynamics of fistulas are thus warranted and might add some new information in this field.

## SUMMARY

Quantitative Doppler flow and flow velocity determinations were made combined with ultrasound estimation of

the arterial diameter of the feeding vessel in arteriovenous fistulas of the arm used both for dialysis administration of cytostatics and parenteral nutrition. In 83 patients flow velocity alone was determined while the volume flow was calculated in 63. The effect of the length of the dialysis period and age of the fistula on the different parameters is discussed.

## REFERENCES

- ANDERSON C. B., ETHERDGE E. E., HARTER H. R., GRAFF R. J., COOD J. E. and NEWTON W. T. Local blood flow characteristics of arteriovenous fistulas in the forearm for dialysis. *Surg. Gynec. Obstet.* 144 (1977) 531.
- BRESCIA M. J., CIMINO J. E., APPEL K. and HURWICH B. J. Chronic haemodialysis using venipuncture and a surgically created arteriovenous fistula. *New Engl. J. Med.* 275 (1966) 1089.
- FORSBERG L. and OLIN T. Effect of interposed skin at Doppler flow estimation at 5 and 10 MHz. With description of a calibration device. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 21 (1980) 203.
- , TYLÉN U., OLIN T. and LINDSTEDT E. Quantitative flow estimations of arteriovenous fistulas with Doppler and dye-dilution techniques. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 21 (1980) 465.
- GOTHLIN J., LINDSTEDT E. and OLIN T. A dye-dilution method for the determination of blood flow in Cimino Brescia fistulae. *Invest. Urol.* 15 (1977) 167.
- HOLMÄN E. Arteriovenous aneurysm. *Abnormal communications between the arterial and venous circulation*. Macmillan, New York, 1937.
- HURWICH B. J. Plethysmographic forearm blood flow studies in maintenance haemodialysis patients with radial arteriovenous fistulae. *Nephron* 6 (1969) 673.
- KEITZER W. F. and LICHTI E. L. Applications of the Doppler. *Common and unusual situations*. *Angiology* 26 (1975) 172.
- KLUTSCH K., ROSS W., CHRIST V. and SCHEITZA F. Die hamodynamischen Auswirkungen der subkutanen arteriovenösen Fistel bei chronischer Uramie. *Z. Kreisf. Forsch.* 61 (1972) 497.
- KULTJ J., SCHEITZA E., GROSSWENDT J. and KLUTSCH K. Das reale Shuntvolumen subcutaner arteriovenöser Fisteln bei chronisch haemodialysierten Patienten. *Z. Kardiol.* 62 (1973) 158.
- LINDSTEDT E. Studies in therapeutic arteriovenous fistulae. *Scand. J. Urol. Nephrol.* (1972) Suppl. No. 14.
- and LINDHOLM T. Die Gefäßanschlüsse bei Dialysepatienten. *Zbl. Chir.* 104 (1979) 477.
- and NORDENFELT J. Haemodynamic studies in patients with Cimino-Brescia arteriovenous fistulae. *Scand. J. Urol. Nephrol.* (1972) Suppl. No. 14 p. 33.
- STEPHENSON H. E. JR and LICHTI E. L. The Doppler ultrasonic flowmeter in the management of the dialysis arteriovenous fistula. *Arch. Surg.* 103 (1971) 744.

## PHLEBOGRAPHY IN CRURAL HEMATOMA

## Differential diagnosis from recent deep vein thrombosis

B. E. ZACHRISSON, P. LUKES and B. ROMANUS

A differentiation between recent deep vein thrombosis of the lower leg and traumatic hematoma is sometimes difficult. Increasing pain in the calf, edema and an increasing volume of the leg usually occur in both conditions.

The crural hematoma that can be mistaken for deep vein thrombosis is usually caused by partial or total muscular rupture with injury of muscle vessels. A thorough questioning on the onset of symptoms and clinical examination of the calf can in most cases lead to the diagnosis of muscle rupture (STENER & WICKBOM 1966, PETERSON & STENER 1976). However, difficulties may arise in cases with a previous history of deep vein thrombosis, permanent anticoagulative treatment or when the trauma consists only of slightly increased activity. In these cases, phlebography may be indicated for obtaining a differential diagnosis, thus enabling adequate therapy.

The phlebographic criteria for deep vein thrombosis of the leg have been divided into two groups: direct and indirect (DE WEESE & ROGOFF 1963, BORGSTRÖM *et coll.* 1965, NYLANDER 1968, BECKER *et coll.* 1970, BERGVALL 1971, ZACHRISSON & JANSEN 1973). The presence of constant filling defects is considered to be a reliable direct indication of thrombosis (BORGSTRÖM *et coll.*). HAEGER, NYLANDER (1967) and NYLANDER have pointed out that non filling of the deep veins of the lower leg combined with increased velocity of flow is a main finding in acute thrombosis of the lower leg. An in-

crease of the subfascial pressure because of edema is assumed to be the cause of non filling of deep veins of the lower leg in the acute stage of venous thrombosis (MAY & NISSEL 1967, NYLANDER). A similar mechanism has been discussed in the compartmental syndrome (RENEMAN 1975); another cause may be a hematoma located in the deep fascial spaces. However, non filling of the veins may also be caused by contraction of the muscles of the calf (ALMÉN & NYLANDER 1962, 1964). Experience from patients with primary incorrect phlebographic diagnosis of deep vein thrombosis based on indirect signs only and with the conclusive diagnosis of crural hematoma has prompted us to the present report describing the phlebographic findings in hematoma of the calf and considering the differentiation from recent venous thrombosis.

## Material and Methods

A 5 year period of medical records at this hospital with a final diagnosis of crural hematoma were reviewed. Fifteen patients (11 men and 4 women) with an average age of 52 years (range 18–69) had been examined by ascending phlebography (GREITZ 1954); in one a descending phlebography (BERGVALL) was also performed. The indication for the phlebography was suggested thrombosis in 10 cases, thrombosis or hematoma in 5 cases. In 3 patients a



Fig 1a



Fig 1b



Fig 2

Fig 1 49 year-old man Phlebography of the right lower leg 4 days after sudden onset of pain in the calf and swelling a) Rapid superficial flow and non filling of deep veins b) Cone shaped compression and occlusion of the popliteal vein indicating expanding lesion Rupture and major hematoma of the medial gastrocnemius muscle found at operation

Fig 2 57 year-old woman Phlebography of the right lower leg after 5 days of swelling and pain in the calf Thrombosis suggested Non filling of the veins of the medial head of the gastrocnemius The patient developed subcutaneous descending hematoma A local swelling later palpable in the medial gastrocnemius muscle and distal to it a defect in the muscle contour

second phlebography was performed 1 12 or 18 days respectively after the first one the indication was in one case suggested thrombosis and in 2 cases thrombosis or hematoma The preliminary diagnosis at the first examination was thrombosis (based on indirect signs) in 5 cases no thrombosis in 9 and probably hematoma in one Seven patients received anticoagulation treatment until later the conclusive diagnosis of hematoma was made Thus the material consists of 18 phlebographies All the films were re-examined by two of the authors and the following abnormalities were considered Constant filling defect total occlusion partial compression or displacement of veins total or local non filling of the deep veins Phlebographies in the

present series registered as non pathologic included post thrombotic lesions and varicose veins

The medical records were evaluated by one of the authors (B R) Special attention was paid to notes on sudden onset of pain at exercises such as running climbing stairs or similar physical activities Localized tenderness or swelling over the muscles of the calf and their localization near the achilles tendon indicated muscle rupture (O'DONOGHUE 1970) Descending hematoma appearing later behind the malleoli also indicated major hematoma or muscle rupture (HAEGER et coll 1967 TIBBUTT & GUNNING 1974) According to these criteria 11 patients had muscle rupture and at least in 7 of these cases the rupture was located in the



Fig 3 49-year-old man. Phlebography of the left lower leg after 24 h on the calf. a) Ascending phlebography 5 days after hematoma. Compression of the popliteal vein. Non filling of the medial gastrocnemius veins. Compression of the posterior tibial and fibular veins (→). b) Descending phlebography at the same position. Slow emptying of the posterior tibial and fibular and muscular veins (→). The findings indicate an expanding lesion in the deep flexor compartment. One week later subcutaneous hematoma of the whole calf.

medial head of the gastrocnemius muscle. The other 4 cases had hematoma of other origins.

### Results

In 7 of the patients some abnormalities were found at phlebography: cone formed occlusion of popliteal veins in 2 cases (Fig 1); compression of deep veins in 3; displacement of deep veins in 3; non filling of deep veins of the lower leg in 5 and local non filling of deep veins in 3 cases (4 examinations). Isolated non filling of the veins in the medial head of the gastrocnemius was observed in 2 cases (Fig 2). Constant filling defects indicating recent thrombosis were not observed. In one of the cases the deep veins of the lower leg were not filled at the first

phlebography. A second examination one day later revealed compression and displacement of deep veins. A descending hematoma appeared later (Fig 3). In the total material phlebographies without evident abnormality occurred in 10 cases at the first examination. In 3 of these cases a second phlebography was abnormal. In one case no filling of the deep veins of the calf occurred and at puncture of the calf old blood was aspirated. In one case the veins of the medial head of the gastrocnemius did not fill; this case was found to have muscular necrosis and hematoma as a result of pressure during prolonged unconsciousness caused by drug intoxication (one similar case was reported by GRONNER in 1972).

### Discussion and Conclusion

The clinical diagnosis in recent deep vein thrombosis is uncertain (COON & COLLIER 1959; MAY & NISSEL, NEGUS et coll 1968; FLANC et coll 1969; BECKER et coll). In the acute stage it can be difficult or impossible to differentiate deep vein thrombosis from hematoma. The presence of even minor trauma or medical treatment that can increase bleeding tendencies (anticoagulative acetylsalicylate) or decrease muscular tendinous strength (cortisone) should be asked for. Special diagnostic difficulties exist in cases with a previous history of thrombosis or permanent anticoagulative treatment and if information on any trauma is lacking. In such cases phlebography is indicated.

The phlebographic examinations were often considered normal in the present cases with crural hematoma, as also was found by HAEGER et coll. This may be due to the phlebography being performed in an early stage of the hematoma before the veins have been affected. Thus a normal phlebography does not exclude hematoma, but with great certainty thrombosis. In cases in which the clinical diagnosis is still unclear after some days the phlebography should be repeated. Non filling of the deep veins is often found in patients with major hematomas, thus simulating thrombosis. This may lead to a wrong therapy with anticoagulative drugs, resulting in increasing bleeding and symptoms. This fact further emphasizes that the phlebographic diagnosis of recent deep vein thrombosis should only be based on constant filling defects (BORGSTRÖM et coll).

The veins of the medial gastrocnemius head are anatomically constant and are well filled in most

normal cases (GREITZ 1955) Non filling of these veins should be considered pathologic if the phlebographic technique is adequate this finding may indicate muscular rupture and hematoma Compression displacement and occlusion of the deep venous system in combination with superficial collateral flow indicate major hematoma in the calf as well as cone shaped narrowing of the popliteal vein in the distal direction However in the popliteal region other expanding lesions may be considered e.g Baker cysts (GOOD 1964 HENCH et coll 1966 PERRI et coll 1968 SWETT et coll 1975)

## SUMMARY

Fifteen cases of crural hematoma in which phlebography had been performed were revised A phlebography was often normal in an early stage of hematoma In major crural hematoma compression displacement and occlusion of the deep venous system occurred Non filling of deep veins occurred in 6 cases and venous thrombosis should therefore only be diagnosed on the basis of constant filling defects

## REFERENCES

- ALMÉN T and NYLANDER G Serial phlebography of the normal lower leg during muscular contraction and relaxation *Acta radiol* 57 (1962) 264
- — False signs of thrombosis in lower leg phlebography *Acta radiol* Diagnosis 2 (1964) 345
- BECKER J BORGSTRÖM S and SALTZMAN G F Occurrence and course of thrombosis following prostatectomy A phlebographic investigation *Acta radiol* Diagnosis 10 (1970) 513
- BERGVALL U Phlebography in acute deep venous thrombosis of the lower extremity *Acta radiol* Diagnosis 11 (1971) 148
- BORGSTRÖM S GREITZ T VAN DER LINDEN W MOLIN J and RUDICS I Ascending phlebography in fresh thrombosis of the lower limb *Amer J Roentgenol* 94 (1965) 207
- COON W W and COLLIER F A Clinicopathologic correlation in thromboembolism *Surg Gynec Obstet* 109 (1959) 259
- FLANC C KAKKAR V V and CLARKE M B Postoperative deep-vein thrombosis Effect of intensive prophylaxis *Lancet* 1 (1969) 477
- GOOD E A Rheumatoid arthritis Baker's cyst and thrombophlebitis *Arthr and Rheum* 7 (1964) 56
- GREITZ T The technique of ascending phlebography of the lower extremity *Acta radiol* 47 (1954) 471
- Phlebography of the normal leg *Acta radiol* 44 (1955) 1
- GRONNER A T Muscle necrosis simulating a malignant tumor angiographically *Radiology* 103 (1977) 309
- HAEGER K and NYLANDER G Acute phlebography Triangle 8 (1967) 18
- NILSSON I M and ROBERTSSON B Tromboembolism vid oral antikonception (In Swedish) *Läkartidningen* 64 (1967) 3498
- HENCH P K RFID R T and REAMES P M Dissecting popliteal cyst simulating thrombophlebitis *Ann intern Med* 64 (1966) 1259
- MAY R and NISSEL R Zur Symptomatik der frischen Thrombose der tiefen Beinvenen *Fortschr Röntgenstr* 107 (1967) 262
- NEGUS D PINTO D J LE QUESNE L P BROWN N and CHAPMAN M <sup>125</sup>I labelled fibrinogen in the diagnosis of deep vein thrombosis and its correlation with phlebography *Brit J Surg* 55 (1968) 835
- NYLANDER G Phlebographic diagnosis of acute deep leg thrombosis *Acta chir scand* (1968) Suppl No 387 p 30
- O'DONOGHUE D H Treatment of injuries to athletes Second edition W B Saunders Company Philadelphia London Toronto 1970
- PERRI J A RODMAN G P and MANKIN H J Giant synovial cyst of the calf *J Bone Jt Surg* 50 (1968) 714
- PETERSON L and STENFELT B Old total rupture of the adductor longus muscle A report of seven cases *Acta orthop scand* 47 (1976) 653
- RENNEMAN R S The anterior and the lateral compartment syndrome of the leg due to intensive use of muscles *Clin Orthop* 113 (1975) 69
- STENFELT B and WICKBOM I Angiography in three cases of muscle rupture with organizing haematoma *Acta radiol* Diagnosis 4 (1966) 169
- SWETT H A JAFFE R B and MCILIFF E B Popliteal cysts Presentation as thrombophlebitis *Radiology* 115 (1975) 613
- TIBBUTT D A and GUNNING A J Calf haematoma A new sign in differential diagnosis from deep vein thrombosis *Brit med J* 4 (1974) 204
- DE WEESE J A and ROGOFI S M Phlebographic patterns of acute deep venous thrombosis of the leg *Surgery* 53 (1963) 99
- ZACHRISSON B E and JANSEN HJ Phlebographic signs in fresh postoperative venous thrombosis of the lower extremity *Acta radiol* Diagnosis 14 (1973) 87

## DOUBLE CONTRAST TOMOGRAPHY OF THE TEMPOROMANDIBULAR JOINT

A new technique based on autopsy specimen examinations

P. L. WESTESSON, K. Å. OMNELL and M. ROHLIN

Muscular and articular disorders of the stomatognathic system are prevalent (HANSSON & NILNER 1975, HELKIMO 1979, SOLBERG et coll 1979) and often exhibit symptoms related to the temporomandibular joint. For this reason radiographic examination of this joint is a common diagnostic procedure. Conventional radiography, tomography included, may reveal changes in shape, structure and function of the skeletal parts of the joint. However, abnormalities are often located in the soft tissues of the joint (STEINHARDT & LANGEN 1933, BLACKWOOD 1963, MOFFETT et coll 1964, CARLSSON et coll 1968, OBERG et coll 1971, LINDVALL et coll 1976, BEAN et coll 1977, HANSSON & ÖBERG 1977) and these abnormalities are not readily demonstrated with conventional radiographic techniques. Perforation and displacement of the disc are usually not demonstrated.

In order to gain information of the soft tissue components, NØRGAARD (1947) used temporomandibular arthrography with an iodine contrast medium. However, this method has found a limited application only, probably due to the difficult injection technique. During the last decade, however, renewed interest for the method has appeared (ÅGERBERG & LUNDBERG 1971, CHAO-CHU et coll 1973, TOLLER 1974, LYNCH & CHASE 1978, WILKES 1978a, b, KATZBERG et coll 1979, FARRAR &

MCCARTY 1979). Double contrast examination has been widely applied to other joints, such as the knee (ANDERSON & MASLIN 1974, THUN 1976, FIROOZNIJA et coll 1976, DALINKA et coll 1977, HORN 1977, ROEBUCH 1977), the shoulder joint (GOLDMAN & GHELMAN 1978) and the elbow (ETO et coll 1975). The information yielded by the application of this technique was by ETO et coll, HORN and GOLDMAN & GHELMAN considered to be superior to that resulting from the use of single contrast arthrography.

A technique for double contrast examination of the temporomandibular joint was described by ARNAUDOW et coll (1968) and ARNAUDOW & PFLAUM (1974). A small amount of iodine contrast medium followed by a larger amount of air was injected into the joint compartments. The authors indicated the diagnostic value of early recognition of cartilage abnormalities in the joint demonstrated with this technique.

Various procedures for double contrast examination of the temporomandibular joint have been tested in anatomic specimens, which led to a modification of the technique described by ARNAUDOW et coll and ARNAUDOW & PFLAUM. The modified technique is now described.

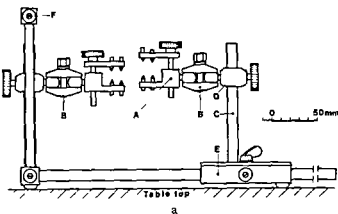
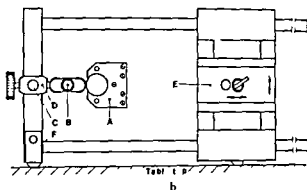


Fig. 1 Positioning device for temporomandibular joint specimens (schematic). a) Lateral aspect b) superior aspect. For lateral tomography the device is placed in the position shown in (a). For a p tomography the device is rotated 90° around its long axis bringing the supporting leg (F) in contact with the top of the tomographic table (b). A—Holders consisting of metal plates carrying pointed pins for fixation of temporal bone and mandibular



lar ramus B—Double ball socket joints C—Rods with movable holders (A) and double ball and socket joints (B) D—Displayable sleeves carrying the ball and socket joints and holders E. Cross guided unit for positioning the condyle in relation to the temporal portion (In the superior aspect the right holder and the double ball and socket joint have been excluded to facilitate demonstration of the cross guided unit) F—Supporting leg

### Anatomy of the temporomandibular joint

A thorough knowledge of the anatomy of the temporomandibular joint will facilitate the understanding of the double contrast tomography and its results. For a more detailed description of KREUTZIGER & MAHAN (1975) and OBERG & CARLSON (1979).

The skeletal parts of the temporomandibular joint consist of the fossa and the articular tubercle of the temporal bone and of the mandibular condyle. The articulating surfaces are primarily comprised of dense collagenous connective tissue which may become cartilaginous due to functional load. The joint is divided by the disc in two separate compartments: upper and lower. Antero-posteriorly the upper compartment extends from a border several mm anterior to the most inferior prominence of the articular tubercle to the posterior part of the roof of the fossa. The lower compartment caps the condyle reaching in a more inferior direction on the posterior side than on the anterior side. On an a.p. view the upper compartment partly covers the lower compartment by a medial and a lateral recess. The posterior wall of the fossa does not take part in the articulation.

The disc is biconcave in the sagittal plane, i.e. thickest anteriorly and posteriorly. On the a.p. view the disc is semilunar, often slightly thicker medially than laterally. The disc can be divided into a central part which is dense and hard and a peripheral looser and softer part which merges with the surrounding capsule. The thickness of the disc in the middle part is approximately one mm anteriorly and pos-

teriorly approximately 2 and 3 mm respectively (HANSSON *et al.* 1977). Medially and laterally the disc is firmly attached to the condyle, merging into the capsule anteriorly and posteriorly.

The capsule originates from the temporal bone at the periphery of the articulating joint surface. It extends inferiorly in the shape of a funnel around the mandibular condyle and attaches to the lower part of the condyle and the upper part of the mandibular neck. Anteriorly and posteriorly the capsule is loose to allow for movements of the mandible. Excessive displacement of the condyle is restricted by the temporomandibular ligament situated in the lateral wall of the capsule. This ligament extends from the lateral inferior surface of the zygomatic arch to the lateral neck of the condyle. The lateral pterygoid muscle passes through the antero-medial part of the capsule inserting into the disc and the condyle.

### Material and Methods

Forty-five right temporomandibular joint autopsy specimens were each removed en bloc through the middle cranial fossae. The soft tissue covering the joint capsule was removed before radiography.

A positioning device was constructed to hold the specimen during radiography (Fig. 1). The holders A consisted of metal plates with pointed pins which were used for fixation of the temporal and the mandibular parts. Orientation of the specimen in the positioning device was made by the aid of double ball and socket joints B. The holders and the double ball and socket joints A and B could be moved along

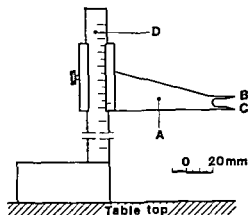


Fig 2 Indicator device for establishing the levels of tomographic sectioning in simultaneous tomography (schematic) A—Arm movable vertically B and C—Pointers The distance between B and C is equal to the distance between the uppermost and lowermost tomographic section obtained in one exposure D—Scale used for adjustment of the tomographic table

rod C in order to establish the relation between the temporal and the mandibular parts of the joint specimen. The holder used for fixation of the mandibular part was placed in a cross guided unit E. This unit, which allowed only horizontal movement, was used for examination of the joint in different antero-posterior condylar positions. It was possible to define and re-establish each condylar position using two coordinate axes indicated on the cross guided unit.

For lateral tomography the positioning device was placed as in Fig 1a. For a p tomography the device was turned 90° bringing the supporting leg F in contact with the top of the tomographic table. The F rotation was performed without displacing the specimen.

The joint was punctured with a 14 vein point needle 0.4 mm × 20 mm fixed to a 1 ml syringe loaded in 0.01 ml. The lower joint compartment was punctured first. With the condyle in an inferior position but behind the posterior slope of the articular tubercle the puncture was made postero inferior to the condyle. A resistance was felt when the capsule was passed. The needle was then advanced 2 to 3 mm in an upward inward forward direction along the posterior surface of the condyle. The needle was slightly tilted so that the posterior surface of the condyle could be felt with the needle tip. After slight withdrawal of the needle injections were made in the following sequence: 0.5 ml air, 0.10 iodine contrast medium and approximately 0.8 ml air.

Puncture of the upper joint compartment was per-

formed with the condyle positioned inferior to the articular tubercle. The needle was introduced approximately 3 mm behind the condyle at the level of its upper surface. The needle was then advanced almost horizontally inward and forward until the needle tip made contact with the articular eminence. The needle was withdrawn slightly and injections made in a sequence of 0.5 ml air, 0.15 ml iodine contrast medium and approximately 1.0 ml air. Between the injection of iodine contrast medium and the final injection of air into each compartment the condyle was moved frequently, particularly in an antero-posterior direction in order to distribute the contrast media in the joint spaces.

The first 22 joint specimens were injected with Urografin 60% (sodium and methylglucamine diatrizoate 292 mg I/ml). The remaining 23 were injected with Conray (iothalamate sodium 400 mg I/ml). At a temperature of 37°C the viscosity of Urografin 60% and Conray is 4.4 mPa s and 4.5 mPa s respectively. In order to maintain a uniform viscosity throughout the syringe with contrast medium was placed in 37°C water for 10 min.

### Radiography

The apparatus used for this investigation was a Philips Universal Polytome equipped with a Siemens Biangulix roentgen tube 150/30/50R, hypocycloidal movement FFD 1465 mm, focus size 0.6 mm × 0.6 mm, magnification factor 1.3, exposure data 60 kV, 20–33 mA, 6 s. The diameter of the cross section of the beam in the tomographic plane was 42 mm. No grid was used. The radiographic examination was performed approximately 3 min after the puncture procedure and the injections.

Simultaneous tomography was performed using a multi film cassette containing 5 pairs of intensifying screens (Siemens Verstärkerfolien Simultan) and 5 films (Ilford Rapid R) covering a total tissue layer of 10.5 mm. Thus the interspace between the different tomographic sections was 2.5 mm.

An indicator device was used for establishing the level of sectioning (Fig 2). After placing the device on the table top the arm A was adjusted in relation to the specimen. The two pointers B and C indicated the uppermost and lowermost tomographic sections respectively, which were obtained in one exposure. The tomographic table was adjusted so that its measurements were identical to those indicated on the scale D of the indicator device.

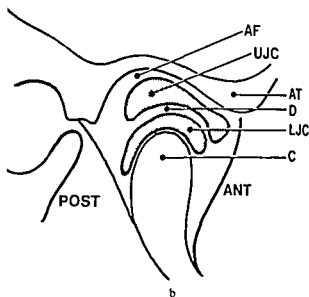
Two directions of tomographic sectioning were





a

Fig 3 a) Lateral double contrast tomography. The central part of a temporomandibular joint specimen. The condyle is placed inferiorly in the fossa. Upper joint compartment has a slight sigmoid shape and is located more anteriorly than the lower compartment. The latter is of uniform width and is capping the condyle. On the posterior surface of the condyle the lower com-



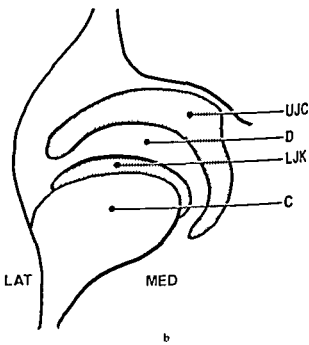
b

partment reaches further inferiorly than on the anterior surface. The disc is separated from the mandibular and temporal component. b) Schematic drawing of (a). AF—Articular fossa. UJC—Upper compartment. AT—Articular tubercle. D—Disc. LJC—Lower compartment. C—Condyle. ANT—Anteriorly. POST—Posteriorly.



a

Fig 4 a) A p double contrast tomography. Central part of a specimen. The condyle is placed inferiorly in the fossa. Both joint compartments have a crescentic appearance. Medially the upper joint compartment embraces the lower joint compartment. Later-



b

ally the disc is attached to the lateral convexity of the condyle medially more inferiorly. b) Schematic drawing of (a). UJC—Upper compartment. D—Disc. LJC—Lower compartment. C—Condyle. LAT—Laterally. MED—Medially.

employed lateral perpendicular to the long axis of the condyle and a p parallel to this axis.

**Lateral tomography.** Two exposures were made using the multi film cassette. The table was moved 10 mm vertically between exposures. An average

condyle has a latero medial dimension of approximately 20 mm (ÖBERG et coll.). Thus the series of 10 tomograms obtained were distributed approximately throughout the latero-medial dimension of the joint.

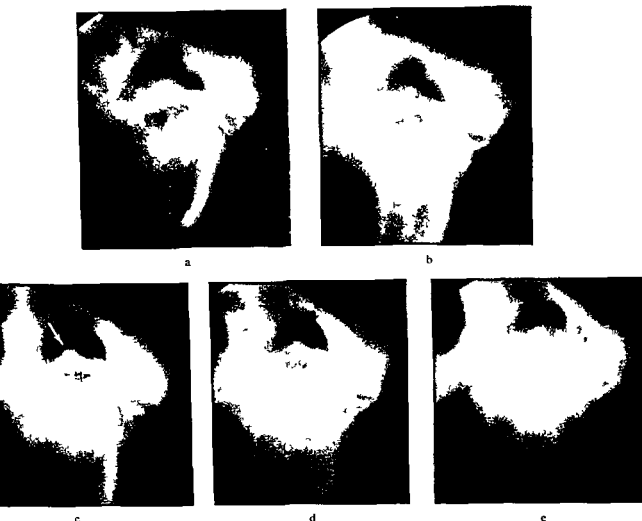


Fig. 5. Lateral double-contrast tomography. Series of films from one exposure. a) Most lateral view and e) most medial. Distance between each tomographic layer = 5 mm. The shape of the disc and joint compartments depends on the tomographic layer. Due to local contact between the articular tubercle, the disc and the condyle in the area where the supero-anterior surface of the condyle opposes the posterior slope of the tubercle, the two joint compartments are each seemingly divided into two chambers

one posterior and one anterior. In all sections, the upper joint compartments have a fairly similar appearance. In a medial direction, the lower joint compartment deepens considerably in the posterior part. The lateral part of the disc has a fairly even thickness (a) while the medial part is biconcave (d). The circular area in the posterior attachment of the disc (c) is caused by an accidental deposit of contrast medium (→).

**Antero posterior tomography.** When the lateral tomography was completed, the positioning device was turned 90°, placing the long axis of the condyle parallel to the table top, i.e. to the plane of sectioning. The condyle was placed slightly posterior to the articular eminence. Two exposures were made which were 10 mm apart. The average antero-posterior dimension of the joint is approximately 20 mm (ÖBERG et coll.). The resulting 10 tomograms demonstrated an antero-posterior dimension of the joint containing the condyle as well as the structures situated slightly anteriorly and posteriorly.

The films were developed in an Ilford Rapid R

200 automatic processor. After the radiographic examination, the joints were fixed in 10% neutral formalin.

### Results

In 40 specimens it was possible to inject both compartments of the joint. The remaining 5 were only injected in one compartment as the other was accidentally opened during removal of the specimens at autopsy. Of the 40 specimens, it was impossible to evaluate the resultant films of 3 specimens due to extensive extra-articular deposits of the iodine contrast medium.

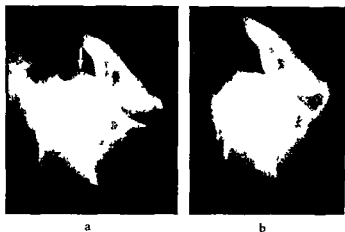
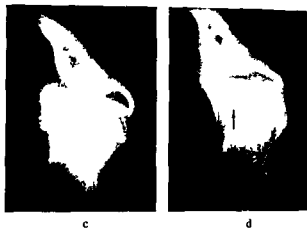


Fig. 6 Lateral double-contrast tomography. Same tomographic layer of the central part of specimen. The shape of the disc and the joint compartments depends on the position of the condyle. a) Condyle is in low position behind the articular tubercle, the disc is biconcave with a cranial convexity in its posterior part (→). The



joint compartments are rounded. b-d) Condyle is moved anteriorly step by step, the disc obtains a biconvex form with a posterior caudal convexity (→). The joint compartments are stretched along the articular tubercle and the condyle (d).

Examples of lateral and *a p* double contrast tomography are illustrated in Figs 3 and 4. The lateral view (Fig. 3 a) demonstrates the central part of the joint with the disc well separated from the temporal part and from the condyle. The thickness of the disc was uniform except for the areas of attachment. The walls of the 2 compartments are outlined by the contrast medium. Immediately after injection the contrast medium was confined to the walls of the joint compartments but gradually penetrated through the soft tissues. On the *a p* view (Fig. 4 a) the outline of the joint is not as well defined as on the lateral view. However, the disc is clearly separated from the other joint components.

The appearance of the joint compartments and the disc depended upon the level of sectioning (Fig. 5) and the position of the condyle (Fig. 6) as well as upon the amount of air injected. The best overall view of the walls of the joint compartments was obtained from the middle third of the joint both in the lateral and the *a p* views when the condyle was positioned inferiorly in the fossa (Figs 3, 4).

Frequently, a local contact between the articular tubercle, the disc and the condyle was observed (Figs 5, 6). Occasionally this contact was maintained in the whole series of lateral films of the same joint. However, mostly the joint parts were separated at least in the medial third of the joint.

**Upper joint compartment.** Due to the local contact between the articular tubercle and the disc, this compartment appeared as 2 chambers on many lateral tomograms.

When the condyle was located behind the articular eminence, the posterior chamber was generally more distended by air than the anterior one (Figs 5, 6). At anterior position of the condyle, both the posterior and the anterior chambers became elongated and narrow (Fig. 6). In an extreme anterior position of the condyle, the entire upper compartment appeared as a thin space along the tubercle (Fig. 6 d). On *a p* views, the width of the compartment appeared uniform except for the lateral and medial areas (Fig. 4 a). The upper compartment often extended more caudally embracing the lower joint compartment.

**The disc.** Generally, it was possible to demonstrate the disc with a very good definition, particularly at lateral tomography. The appearance of the disc varied considerably, not only between tomographic layers (Fig. 5) and different specimens (cf. Figs 3-5) but also between different positions of the condyle. Fig. 6 illustrates a drastic change in the shape of the disc when the condyle had an anterior position. In some joints, the shape of the disc was biconcave in some sections (Fig. 5 c) and in others it exhibited a rather uniform thickness (Fig. 3 a). At *a p* tomography, it was often difficult to obtain a definite outline of the disc. However, its shape and attachment to the lateral and medial poles and of the condyle appeared clearly (Fig. 4 a).

**Lower joint compartment.** This compartment covered the condyle in a cap-like fashion on both lateral and *a p* views (Figs 3, 4) with the posterior part extending further caudally than the anterior part. In

the central and medial parts of the joint the posterior part was shallower than in the lateral part (cf Fig 5a e)

Due to the local contact between the condyle and the disc which was frequently observed on lateral views this compartment seemed to be divided into a posterior and an anterior chamber. The posterior chamber sometimes balloon like (Fig 6b) was easier to distend than the anterior one. The anterior chamber appeared cleft shaped (Fig 5) or sac like (Fig 6 a). The more anteriorly the condyle was positioned the narrower was the lower compartment

### Discussion

The results indicate that it was possible to obtain double contrast tomograms of good quality of temporomandibular joint specimens. It was also possible to demonstrate the interaction between condylar position different levels of tomographic sectioning and disc configuration.

Tomography appears to be the most reliable method for radiographic examination of the temporomandibular joint (KLEIN et coll 1970 ECKERDAL 1973 GONCALVES et coll 1974 MARKOVIC & ROSENBERG 1976 OMNELL & PETERSSON 1976 STANSON & BAKER 1976 BEAN et coll LINDVALL et coll). The combination of double contrast examination and tomography allowed detailed demonstration of the soft tissue components of the joint. The technique of ARNAUDOW et coll and ARNAUDOW & PFLAUM was modified by initial administration of a small amount of air which greatly facilitated the following injection and distribution of the iodine contrast medium. The lower joint compartment was injected first since it is partially covered by the upper compartment which when distended by air encroaches upon the lower compartment making the injection more difficult.

Urografin 60% and Conray have approximately the same low viscosity. Since Conray has a higher iodine content 400 mg I/ml against 292 mg I/ml for Urografin 60% it was used in the final 23 examinations. However no appreciable difference in relation to the type of contrast medium was found.

Conray was also employed by ARNAUDOW et coll and ARNAUDOW & PFLAUM. The amount of contrast medium injected was reduced from 0.5 to 0.15 ml and 0.5 to 0.10 ml for the upper and lower compartments respectively during examination of the in-

ital 10 specimens. It was felt that the smaller amounts of medium provided a better radiographic image of the joint compartments.

Double contrast examination of the temporomandibular joint requires a thorough knowledge of its anatomy. The evaluation of the films was facilitated by inspection of the dissected joints.

The procedure is presently being introduced in the clinical practice in patients with temporomandibular joint disorders.

### SUMMARY

Double-contrast tomography was applied to temporomandibular joint autopsy specimens. Both joint compartments were given successive injections of air-iodine contrast medium-air. Tomography was performed in lateral and a p projections using a multi film cassette. The shape of the disc and joint compartments was well demonstrated. The influence of the tomographic level and the position of the condyle on the appearance of the disc was analysed.

### REFERENCES

- AGERBERG G and LUNDBERG M. Changes in the temporomandibular joint after surgical treatment. A radiologic follow up study. *Oral Surg* 32 (1971) 865.
- ANDERSON P W and MASLIN P. Tomography applied to knee arthrography. *Radiology* 110 (1974) 271.
- ARNAUDOW M and PFLAUM I. Neue Erkenntnisse in der Beurteilung bei der Kiefergelenktomographie. *Dtsch Zahnärztl Z* 29 (1974) 554.
- HAAGE H and PFLAUM I. Die Doppelkontrastarthrotomographie des Kiefergelenkes. *Dtsch Zahnärztl Z* 23 (1968) 390.
- BEAN L R OMNELL K A and OBERG T. Comparison between radiologic observations and macroscopic tissue changes in temporomandibular joints. *Dentomaxillofac Radiol* 6 (1977) 90.
- BLACKWOOD H J J. Arthritis of the mandibular joint. *Brit dent J* 115 (1963) 317.
- CARLSSON G E LUNDBERG M OBERG T and WELANDER U. The temporomandibular joint. A comparative anatomic and radiologic study. *Odont Revy* 19 (1968) 171.
- CHAU-CHU C CHEN KANG C HSUAN PENG C KUANG-HSI S and YU-CHU C. Evaluation of temporomandibular arthrography in temporomandibular joint dysfunction. An analysis of 60 cases (67 sides). *Chin med J* 10 (1973) 132 and 601.
- DALINKA K M BRENNAN R E and CANINO C. Double contrast knee arthrography in children. *Clin Orthop* 125 (1977) 88.
- ECKERDAL O. Tomography of the temporomandibular joint. Correlation between tomographic image and histologic sections in a three-dimensional system. *Acta radiol* (1973) Suppl No 329.

- ETO R T ANDERSON P W and HARLEY J D Elbow arthrography with the application of tomography *Radiology* 115 (1975) 283
- FARRAR W B and McCARTY W L The TMJ dilemma *J Ala dent Ass* 63 (1979) 19
- FIROOZNI H SFLIGER G BARUCH H and WEATHERS R T Tomographic technique for visualization of the cruciate ligaments in double contrast arthrography *Radiol Techn* 47 (1976) 385
- GOLDMAN A B and GHELMAN B The double contrast shoulder arthrogram *Radiology* 127 (1978) 655
- GONCALES N MILLER A M YALE S H and ROSENBERG H M Radiographic evaluation of defects created in mandibular condyles *Oral Surg* 38 (1974) 474
- HANSSON T and NILNER M A study of the occurrence of symptoms of diseases of the temporomandibular joint masticatory musculature and related structures *J oral Rehabil* 2 (1975) 313
- and OBERG T Arthrosis and deviation in form in the temporomandibular joint A macroscopic study on a human autopsy material *Acta odont scand* 35 (1977) 167
- — CARLSSON G E and KOPP S Thickness of the soft tissue layers and the articular disc in the temporomandibular joint *Acta odont scand* 35 (1977) 77
- HELKIMO M Epidemiological surveys of dysfunction of the masticatory system *In* Temporomandibular joint function and dysfunction p 175 Edited by G A Zarb and G E Carlsson Munksgaard Copenhagen 1979
- HORN J W The diagnosis of chondromalacia by double contrast arthrography of the knee *J Bone Jt Surg* 59 A (1977) 119
- KATZBERG R W DOLWICK M F BALES D J and HELMS C A Arthrotomography of the temporomandibular joint New technique and preliminary observations *Amer J Roentgenol* 132 (1979) 949
- KLEIN I E BLATTERFEIN L and MIGLINO J C Comparison of the fidelity of radiographs of mandibular condyles made by different techniques *J prosth Dent* 24 (1970) 419
- KREUTZIGER K L and MAHAN P E Temporomandibular degenerative joint disease Part I Anatomy pathophysiology and clinical description *Oral Surg* 40 (1975) 165
- LINDVALL A M HELKIMO E HOLLENDER L and CARLSSON G E Radiographic examination of temporomandibular joint A comparison between radiographic findings and gross and microscopic morphologic observations *Dentomaxillofac Radiol* 5 (1976) 24
- LYNCH T P and CHASE D C Arthrography in the evaluation of the temporomandibular joint *Radiology* 126 (1978) 667
- MARKOVIC M A and ROSENBERG H M Tomographic evaluation of 100 patients with temporomandibular joint symptoms *Oral Surg* 42 (1976) 838
- MOFFETT B C JOHNSON L C MCCABE J B and ASKEW H Articular remodelling in the adult human temporomandibular joint *Amer J Anat* 115 (1964) 119
- NORGAARD F Temporomandibular arthrography Thesis Munksgaard Copenhagen 1947
- OBERG T and CARLSSON G E Macroscopic and microscopic anatomy of the temporomandibular joint *In* Temporomandibular joint function and dysfunction p 101 Edited by G A Zarb and G E Carlsson Munksgaard Copenhagen 1979
- — and FAJERS C M The temporomandibular joint A morphological study on a human autopsy material *Acta odont scand* 29 (1971) 349
- OMNELL K Å and PETERSSON A Radiography of the temporomandibular joint utilizing oblique lateral transcranial projections Comparison of information obtained with standardized technique and individualized technique *Odont Revy* 27 (1976) 77
- ROEBUCH E J Double contrast knee arthrography some new points of technique including the use of Dimer X *Clin Radiol* 28 (1977) 247
- SOLBERG W K WOO M W and HOUSTON J B Prevalence of mandibular dysfunction in young adults *J Amer dent Ass* 98 (1979) 25
- STANSON A W and BAKER H L Routine tomography of the temporomandibular joint *Radiol Clin N Amer* 14 (1976) 105
- STEINHARDT G und LANGEN P Vergleichende roentgenologische und anatomische Untersuchungen am Kiefergelenk *Fortschr Röntgenstr* 48 (1933) 681
- THUN C J P Double-contrast arthrography in meniscal lesions and patellar chondropathy *Radiol clin (Basel)* 45 (1976) 345
- TOLLER P A Opaque arthrography of the temporomandibular joint *Int J oral Surg* 3 (1974) 17
- WILKES C H (a) Structural and functional alterations of the temporomandibular joint *North w Dent* 57 (1978) 287
- (b) Arthrography of the temporomandibular joint in patients with the TMJ pain-dysfunction syndrome *Minn Med* 61 (1978) 645

## VERTEBRAL BODY SIZE IN LUMBAR SPINAL CANAL STENOSIS

J. L. LARSEN and D. SMITH

The outline of the spinal canal in a transverse section of the lumbar spine varies in different patients and at different levels. The dominant shape is pentagon, the anterior wall of which is formed by the vertebral body. Stenosis of the lumbar canal is known to occur in some congenital disorders, e.g. chondroplasia and in certain acquired skeletal disorders such as Paget's disease. However, in most patients no easily detectable predisposing lesion can be found. It is commonly believed (VERBIEST 1976; EPSTEIN et al. 1977) that most cases of spinal stenosis are based upon an anatomic variant with varying degrees of reduction of the vertebral foramen, particularly in the sagittal direction, to which are added degenerative lesions of the vertebral arches and flaval ligaments. If this theory of a congenital or developmental basis for spinal stenosis is valid in the majority of patients, the possibility exists of concomitant alterations in the configuration and size of the vertebral bodies. The concept of stenosis of the lumbar canal does not involve the axial (or longitudinal) diameter of the spinal canal nor the height of the vertebrae, which consequently were not estimated in the present connection.

### Material and Methods

The material consisted of 83 patients in whom lumbar myelography had been performed because of low back pain, sciatica or suggested spinal stenosis. It was divided into 3 groups: (1) patients with symptoms and myelographic findings consistent with stenosis of the lumbar spinal canal; (2) an intermediate group probably without definite stenosis; and (3) patients definitely without clinical or radiographic evidence of spinal canal stenosis.

The measurements made of the vertebral bodies were:

a) The intermediate width of the vertebral body assessed as the shortest transverse diameter measured halfway between the upper and lower vertebral surfaces.

b) The intermediate depth (or sagittal diameter) defined as the shortest antero-posterior diameter measured in the mid-sagittal plane halfway between the upper and lower vertebral body surfaces.

The anatomic points of reference were chosen in order to evade, as far as possible, degenerative lesions, especially common at the vertebral edges. For further details, cf. LARSEN & SMITH (1980).

### Results

The results are presented in Figs 1 and 2. No difference in mid-sagittal or mid-transverse diameters of the vertebral bodies between the three patient groups could be demonstrated. The same anatomic references were employed as those used by SAND (1970) on anatomic material, with good correlation of the results. However, allowance must be made for the fact that the skeletal material reported on by SAND is as usual in anatomic investigations on bones, dates several hundred years back in age. People at that time were of a shorter stature, which undoubtedly must have been reflected in their vertebrae.

*Sagittal vertebral body diameter.* In all 3 groups a slight increase from the first to the third lumbar vertebra was found; hardly any difference existed between the fourth and the fifth. The difference

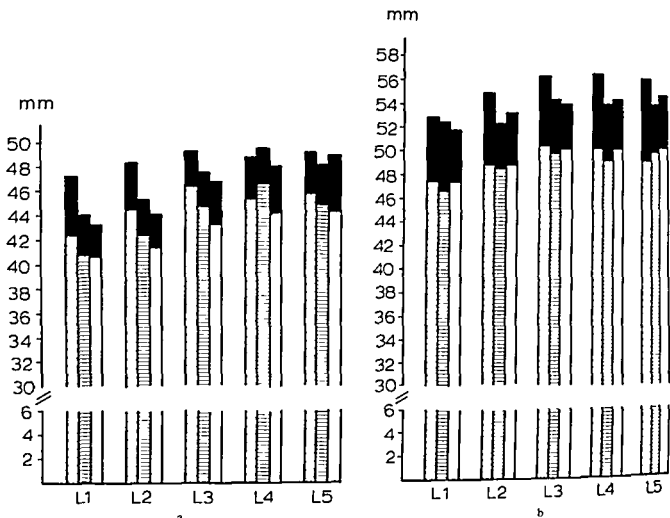


Fig. 1. Mean sagittal diameter of lumbar vertebral bodies in the three groups (1=□ 2=▨ 3=▤ 1 SD added=■) a) Females b) males

between the males and the females in the various groups varied between 7.2 mm as maximum (group 3 at L2) and 3.3 mm as minimum (group 1 at L5).

The sex difference of the mean values estimated by SAND was between 3 and 4 mm from L1 to L5. Taking the factor of magnification into account the difference between the mean values between the sexes in the present series was never larger than 5.1 mm.

**Transverse vertebral body diameter.** This was larger in group 1 than in groups 2 and 3 regardless of sex, the difference ranging from 4.9 mm (females at the first lumbar level) down to 1.9 mm (males at first lumbar level). The most probable explanation of the difference, however small in group 1 versus the others is variation in age, the mean age in group 1 being 10 to 11 years higher than in groups 2 and 3. SAND made a detailed analysis of the influence of

age only with regard to L2 and L5 and found an increasing transverse diameter with increasing age.

### Discussion

At first shown by HUIZINGA et al. (1951) and later confirmed by SAND, the sagittal diameter of the vertebral canal gradually decreases from L1 to L3, but it increases from L4 to L5. The relative narrowing in the middle part of the canal is considered to be predisposing for stenosis of the lumbar canal, which has a predilection for the L3/L4 interspace with the L4/L5 and L2/L3 levels second and third.

The same authors found a definite increase in the interpedicular distance (which can be regarded as synonymous with the transverse diameter of the vertebral foramen) from L4 to L5, but no significant

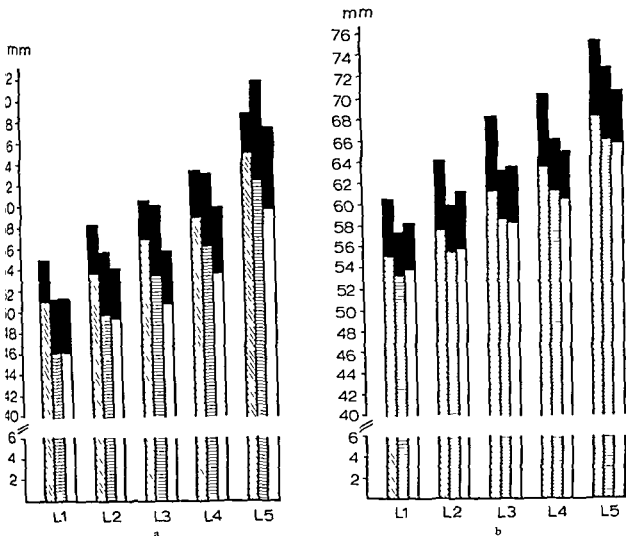


Fig. 2. Mean transverse diameter of lumbar vertebral bodies in the groups marked as in Fig. 1. a) Females. b) males.

difference between the upper four lumbar vertebrae (the Lapps in SAND's series excluded). As evident in the figures the external shape of the vertebral bodies did not follow this configuration neither in patients with stenosis nor in controls.

Theoretically the vertebrae and the spinal canal can be related in three ways: (a) Small and large vertebrae can have respectively small and large vertebral foramina; (b) the vertebral foramen can be independent of the vertebra (within certain limits); and (c) the larger the vertebra the thicker its walls around the vertebral foramen which subsequently can be small and vice versa.

These possibilities do not seem ever to have been explored to the full extent. JONES & THOMSON (1963) compared proportional measurements of the

bony lumbar canal and the vertebral bodies in patients with lumbar stenosis and in controls demonstrating a smaller ratio (canal/body) in patients with stenosis. RAMANI (1976) did the same in patients with disc prolapse and in controls, also finding a smaller ratio in the first group. He concluded that patients with prolapsed lumbar discs necessitating operation had canals tending to be narrower than normal. The present results support the view that the decrease in ratio is not caused by overgrowth of the vertebral body which should then have increasing diameters from group 3 to 1. The increase in size of the vertebral body in horizontal diameter beyond the age when growth usually subsides is dependent on the periosteal bone growth on its vertical surfaces. The vertical diameter is a product of enchon-



dral bone apposition terminating at the end of pubescence

Of the theoretic possibilities presented the series does not support hypothesis (a) nor (c). As shown by ELLIOT (1945) the cross sectional area of the spinal cord is independent of sex, height and weight; the same holds true for the dural sac and the included subarachnoid space, at least in a p. diameter (DE VILLIERS & BOOYSEN 1976). These factors then do not influence the necessity of adequate foraminal diameters, which should also favour hypothesis (b).

The patients were unselected, and except for degenerative lesions none of the patients had evidence of skeletal disorder that should predispose for spinal stenosis. The investigation confirms the supposition that lumbar canal stenosis is based upon developmental or degenerative lesions in the posterior part of the vertebral canal and not in the vertebral bodies. Congenital or developmental factors predisposing for stenosis do not manifest themselves in the sagittal or transverse diameters of the vertebral bodies.

## SUMMARY

The transverse and sagittal diameters of the lumbar vertebral bodies have been compared in patients with symptoms and myelographic findings consistent with stenosis of the lumbar canal, in patients with some narrow-

ing of the lumbar canal, and in patients without clinical or myelographic indication of stenosis. No significant difference in the measured diameters was found.

## REFERENCES

- DE VILLIERS P. D. and BOOYSEN E. L. Fibrous spinal stenosis. A report on 850 myelograms with a water soluble contrast medium. *Clin Orthop* 115 (1976) 140.
- ELLIOT H. C. Cross sectional diameters and areas of human spinal cord. *Anat Rec* 93 (1945) 287.
- EPSTEIN B. S., EPSTEIN J. A. and JONES M. D. Lumbar spinal stenosis. *Radiol Clin N Amer* 15 (1977) 77.
- HUIZINGA J., HEIDEN J. A. v d. and VINKEN P. J. J. G. The human lumbar vertebral canal. A biometric study. *Proc kon ned Akad Wet Ser C* 55 (1951) 22.
- JONES R. A. C. and THOMSON J. L. G. The narrow lumbar canal. *J Bone Jt Surg* 50B (1968) 595.
- LARSEN J. L. and SMITH D. Size of the subarachnoid space in stenosis of the lumbar canal. *Acta radiol Diagnost* 21 (1980) 627.
- RAMANI P. S. Variations in size of the bony lumbar canal in patients with prolapse of lumbar intervertebral discs. *Clin Radiol* 27 (1976) 301.
- SAND P. G. The human lumbosacral vertebral column. An osteometric study. Universitetsforlaget, Oslo 1970.
- VERBIEST H. Neurogenic intermittent claudication. Lesions of the spinal cord and cauda equina stenosis of the vertebral canal, narrowing of the intervertebral foramina and entrapment of the peripheral nerves. In: *Handbook of clinical neurology*, Vol 20, p. 611. Edited by P. J. Vinken and G. W. Bruyn. North Holland Publ. Co., Amsterdam 1976.

## RECEPTOR SATURATION IN ROENTGEN FILMS

K G STRID and S REICHMANN

Commencing a series of mathematical investigations of quantum fluctuations in radiographic imaging an analysis was given of fluctuations in the radiation relief and some implications with regard to image recording (STRID 1980). It was shown how image quality as described by the signal to noise ratio of the radiation relief or the recorded pattern increases with increasing photon fluence which entails increased dose to the patient. It was pointed out how improved secondary screening though reducing the informative (image forming) radiation flux will lead to image improvement or dose reduction. Although dynamically limited recording devices were considered the behaviour of photographic detectors was not treated in any detail.

The roentgen film is the component that stores image information in conventional radiography. The information causing silver to be precipitated in the film layers is carried by quanta (photons) of visible light or roentgen radiation. Only a fraction of the total number of intercepted photons contributes to the final image, the remainder being lost without being detected. In all kinds of photography where the number of photons is limited such as high speed radiography efficiency in utilising the available photons is of primary interest. An important characteristic of a photon detector therefore is its detective quantum efficiency (DQE) which plays a decisive role in determining the final image quality.

The contribution to image quality made by the film has been only sparsely investigated since the film is considered not to give rise to significant

image unsharpness (MORGAN et coll 1964). However accumulating evidence indicates that in screen film radiography unsharpness is not of the crucial importance hitherto believed (GRAY et coll 1978, REICHMANN et coll 1978, 1979 a, b, SELIN & REICHMANN 1979 a, b). Instead the creation of background noise from the relative shortage of image forming photons appears to be more important. This inevitably leads to efforts being made to improve the detective quantum efficiency so that the available photons may be utilised as completely as possible.

The detecting layers of a roentgen film contain large numbers of microscopic receptors, the silver halide grains. Each of these has a threshold level for excitation by intercepted photons. When this level is exceeded the grain becomes developable. On exposure to light several photons are required for the threshold to be reached whereas with roentgen radiation a single photon is sufficient due to the roentgen photon's greater energy content (e.g. TER POGOSSIAN 1967). When the film is used with intensifying screens the final image is indeed produced by light photons. However due to the large number of light photons emitted by the screens on absorption of a single roentgen quantum the combined effect of the film screen system will be rather similar to the response of a non screen film.

An individual receptor has two distinct modes of

reaction (white and black) and the total number of receptors is finite. Image detectors sharing these properties with photographic film have been analysed theoretically by DAINTY & SHAW (1974) showing receptor saturation to be an important feature of such detectors. During exposure to photons an increasing number of silver halide grains in the film layers become developable which in turn means that they will not react to further exposure. A photon arriving late in the exposure hitting a silver halide grain which has already become developable will not be able to transfer its information to the film—the receptor struck by this photon is already saturated. The information carried by the photon is thus lost which implies a defect in the detective quantum efficiency. When the density of the film increases an ever larger number of receptors become saturated which means decreasing detective quantum efficiency. Still there may be so many receptors left unsaturated in the near vicinity that further increase of density may take place. Actually in a first approximation for the optical density ( $D$ ) amounting to 1.0 already 90 per cent of the film surface is covered with silver; for an increase to  $D=2.0$  only another 9 per cent need become covered and for a further increase to  $D=3.0$  merely another 0.9 per cent. Thus receptor saturation does not necessarily lead to decreasing contrast even though it will cause the recording of small object details having low attenuation differences (such as pulmonary vessels) to become increasingly defective when background density is increased. This phenomenon was demonstrated experimentally by SELIN & REICHMANN (1977) and REICHMANN *et al.* (1978). In these investigations image details of the kind mentioned were recorded at low and high background density where the same contrast ( $\gamma$ ) occurred. Despite identical contrast the recording was always clearly impaired at high density. The loss of image quality was therefore denoted high density failure.

In the present report are presented some computations on a simple model of photographic recording performed in order to increase the understanding of the interrelations between detective quantum efficiency and film density and contrast. Certain simplifying assumptions were made so as to provide an analysis easy to survey. Still the results demonstrate such good agreement with previous observations of high-density failure as to render the simplifications justified.

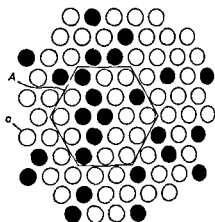


Fig. 1. Part of model photographic detector being a uniform array of elementary receptors, each of area  $a$ . The image element to be resolved of area  $A$  is comprised of a large number ( $n$ ) of receptors.

### A simplified mathematical approach for demonstrating receptor saturation

The features of a simple detecting model will be analysed essentially as outlined by DAINTY & SHAW (1974). The reader who is unfamiliar with stochastic variables is referred to the previous report (STRID 1980 Appendix) to which equation numbers prefixed with an  $A$  relate.

Imagine a photographic detector composed of a large number of elementary receptors of area  $a$  uniformly distributed in a single layer over the detector plane (Fig. 1). Each elementary receptor is assumed to possess the following properties:

- (1) Before exposure to roentgen radiation the receptor is perfectly transparent to light.
- (2) A roentgen photon hitting the receptor area will be absorbed by the receptor with probability  $\eta$  and
- (3) the first time a roentgen photon is absorbed by the receptor the receptor will turn completely opaque (black).

These assumptions make a first-order approximation to the properties of a non-screen roentgen film but the overall function of a film-screen combination is roughly described by them as well.

**Density versus exposure characteristic.** Consider a region of the detector plane of area  $A$  containing  $n$  elementary receptors. Suppose that  $p$  out of these are black. Let the detector be viewed in transmitted light perpendicularly incident with intensity  $I_0$ . The region considered will then transmit on an average the intensity

$$I = I_0(1 - pa/A)$$

(1)

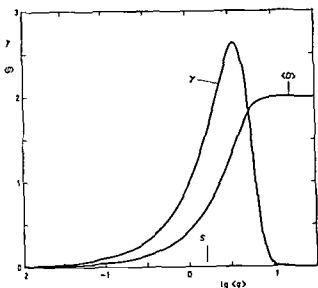


Fig. 3. Characteristic of model photographic detector having  $D_{\text{max}} = 2.0$  showing density ( $D$ ) versus the logarithm of the exposure and the associated contrast gradient ( $\gamma$ ). The exposure is taken as the mean number of roentgen photons absorbed per elementary receptor ( $\langle q \rangle$ ). The exposure value at which maximum signal to noise ratio ( $S_m$ ) obtains is indicated by a vertical bar.

whence the optical density of the region is

$$D = -\lg(I/I_0) = -\lg(1 - pa/A)$$

If all the elementary receptors are black the density will attain its maximum value

$$D_{\text{max}} = -\lg(1 - na/A) \quad (2)$$

Suppose that the detector region of area  $A$  was exposed to the fluence  $\Phi$  of roentgen photons. Since the roentgen flux forms a Poisson-distributed stochastic process the number  $q$  of photons absorbed by any single elementary receptor is not a priori predictable; however its mean value is known to be

$$\langle q \rangle = \eta \Phi a \quad (3)$$

The probability that exactly  $m$  photons were absorbed is given by the Poisson-distribution frequency function (A 17) as

$$P(q=m) = \exp(-\eta \Phi a) (\eta \Phi a)^m / m!$$

In particular then the probability that no photon was absorbed is

$$P(q=0) = \exp(-\eta \Phi a) = \exp(-\langle q \rangle) \quad (4)$$

leaving the probability

$$P(q \geq 1) = 1 - \exp(-\langle q \rangle) \quad (5)$$

of at least one photon having been absorbed implying that the receptor has turned black. Thus the mean number of black receptors in the region considered containing  $n$  receptors is found to be

$$\langle p \rangle = nP(q \geq 1) = n[1 - \exp(-\langle q \rangle)] \quad (6)$$

whence the mean value of the optical density will be

$$\langle D \rangle = -\lg\{1 - (na/A)[1 - \exp(-\langle q \rangle)]\} \quad (7)$$

where  $\langle q \rangle$  is given by eq. (3). Eq. (7) relating optical density  $D$  to incident fluence of roentgen photons  $\Phi$  represents the characteristic of the detector. In Fig. 2 this relation is represented graphically for  $D_m = 2.0$  i.e. for  $na/A = 0.99$  as seen from eq. (2).

**Contrast gradient.** The detector's ability to render contrast is described by its contrast gradient ( $\gamma$ ), being by definition the derivative of the optical density with respect to the common logarithm of the exposure:  $\gamma = d(D)/d \lg \Phi$ . From eq. (3) it follows that  $d \lg \Phi = d \lg \langle q \rangle$  and hence

$$\gamma = d(D)/d \lg \langle q \rangle = \langle q \rangle / \lg e \cdot d(D)/d \langle q \rangle \quad (8)$$

$\lg e = 0.4343$  being the common logarithm of the base of natural logarithms. Differentiation of eq. (7) and insertion into eq. (8) yield

$$\gamma = \frac{(na/A) \langle q \rangle \exp(-\langle q \rangle)}{1 - (na/A)[1 - \exp(-\langle q \rangle)]}$$

which is displayed in Fig. 2 for  $na/A = 0.99$ .

**Signal to noise ratio.** Consider the case where details of a radiographic object are projected onto contiguous detector regions 1 and 2, both of area  $A$ . If the photon fluence at the detector plane has values  $\Phi_1$  and  $\Phi_2$  respectively in the two regions the radiation contrast is defined as

$$C = \frac{|\Phi_1 - \Phi_2|}{\frac{1}{2}(\Phi_1 + \Phi_2)} \quad (9)$$

Emission, absorption and scattering of roentgen photons taking place stochastically, no exact a priori statements can be made as to the numbers of photons actually intercepted by the two regions. This uncertainty is the essence of quantum noise.

The imaging quality of the radiation relief is described by the signal to noise ratio (cf STRID 1980) which for details of size  $A$  and contrast  $C$  obtains as

$$S = C\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}\Phi A} \quad (10)$$

where

$$\Phi \equiv \frac{1}{2}(\Phi_1 + \Phi_2) \quad (11)$$

When interacting with the detector the radiation will produce  $p_1$  and  $p_2$  black receptors in regions 1 and 2 respectively. Let the detector be viewed in transmitted light of incident intensity  $I_0$ . Then it follows from eq (1) that the light intensity transmitted will be  $I_1 = I_0(1 - p_1 a/A)$  and  $I_2 = I_0(1 - p_2 a/A)$  respectively in the two regions. The signal thus produced will be

$$\delta I \equiv I_1 - I_2 = -I_0(a/A)(p_1 - p_2) \quad (12)$$

The numbers of black receptors being subject to stochastic uncertainty  $\delta I$  will not be a priori predictable however by eq (A 11) its mean value is known to be  $\langle \delta I \rangle = -I_0(a/A)(\langle p_1 \rangle - \langle p_2 \rangle)$  and thus eqs (3) and (6) yield

$$\langle \delta I \rangle = I_0(na/A)[\exp(-\eta\Phi_1 a) - \exp(-\eta\Phi_2 a)]$$

Now the case of essential interest is that of faint contrast i.e.  $C \ll 1$  then by the approximation

$$\exp x \approx 1 + x \text{ for } |x| \ll 1 \quad (13)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \exp(-\eta\Phi_1 a) &= \exp(-\eta\Phi a) \exp[-\eta(\Phi_1 - \Phi)a] \\ &\approx \exp(-\eta\Phi a) \eta(\Phi - \Phi_1)a \end{aligned}$$

( $i=1, 2$ ) where  $\Phi$  is defined by eq (11). Thus the mean signal obtains as

$$\langle \delta I \rangle \approx I_0(na/A) \exp(-\eta\Phi a) \eta a (\Phi_2 - \Phi_1) \quad (14)$$

For the variance of  $\delta I$  being an appropriate measure of the stochastic uncertainty eqs (A 10) and (A 13) yield with eq (12)

$$\text{var}(\delta I) = (I_0 a/A)^2 [\text{var}(p_1) + \text{var}(p_2)] \quad (15)$$

For the calculation of the variance of the numbers  $p_1$  and  $p_2$  it is noted that the  $n$  receptors of a region are turned black independently of each other. If the number of black receptors within a region is  $p$  then it follows from the repeated application of eq (A 13) that

$$\text{var}(p) = n \text{var}(p_0) \quad (16)$$

$p_0$  being the response of a single receptor. A receptor responds to exposure either with  $p_0=0$  provided no photon has been absorbed by it or  $p_0=1$  in case it has absorbed at least one photon. Then according to the definition (A 2)

$$\text{var}(p_0) = P(p_0=0)(0 - \langle p_0 \rangle)^2 + P(p_0=1)(1 - \langle p_0 \rangle)^2 \quad (17)$$

The mean response  $\langle p_0 \rangle$  equals the probability of the receptor being blackened given by eq (5) and the probabilities  $P(p_0=0)$  and  $P(p_0=1)$  are given by eqs (4) and (5) respectively. Insertion into eq (17) and simplification yield

$$\text{var}(p_0) = \exp(-\eta\Phi a) [1 - \exp(-\eta\Phi a)]$$

From eqs (15) and (16) it is then found that

$$\begin{aligned} \text{var}(\delta I) &= (I_0 a/A)^2 n [\exp(-\eta\Phi_1 a) [1 - \exp(-\eta\Phi_1 a)] \\ &\quad + \exp(-\eta\Phi_2 a) [1 - \exp(-\eta\Phi_2 a)]] \end{aligned}$$

whence since  $\Phi_1 \approx \Phi_2 \approx \Phi$  the standard deviation of the signal comes out as

$$\sigma(\delta I) = I_0(a/A) \sqrt{2n \exp(-\eta\Phi a) [1 - \exp(-\eta\Phi a)]} \quad (18)$$

The signal to noise ratio which was defined by eq (10) in the previous report (STRID 1980) is then finally obtained for the recording process from expressions (14) and (18) as

$$S = \frac{\langle \delta I \rangle}{\sigma(\delta I)} = C\eta\Phi a \sqrt{\frac{n \exp(-\eta\Phi a)}{2[1 - \exp(-\eta\Phi a)]}} \quad (19)$$

where  $C$  is the object contrast defined by eq (9) and  $\eta\Phi a$  is the mean number of roentgen photons absorbed by a single elementary receptor.

Numerical evaluation shows that  $S$  given by eq (19) reaches a maximum value  $S_{\max} = 0.569 C \sqrt{n}$  for  $\eta\Phi a = 1.594$ .

**Two limiting cases.** It is interesting to observe the behaviour of the signal to noise ratio at varying the exposure level.

(a) Let the number of photons absorbed be small as compared to the number of receptors i.e. let  $\eta\Phi a \ll 1$ . Then by the approximation (13) eq (19) simplifies to

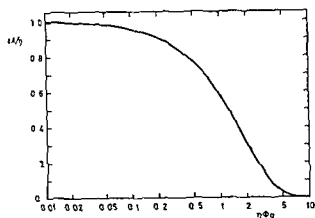


Fig 3 Detective quantum efficiency ( $\epsilon$ ) of model detector in Fig 1 normalised with regard to photons actually absorbed the factor  $\eta na/A$  expressing the absorption efficiency  $\eta\Phi a$  is the mean number of photons absorbed by an elementary receptor

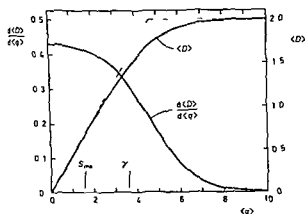


Fig 4 Characteristic of model detector with  $D_m = \infty$  and its first derivative represented linearly in respect of exposure. The vertical bars indicate the exposure values at which maximum signal to noise ratio ( $S_m$ ) and maximum contrast ( $\gamma_m$ ) occur

$$S \approx C \sqrt{\eta \Phi na}$$

For an ideal detector with elementary receptors covering the detective plane completely and with perfect absorbance  $\eta na = A$  and then the detecting process renders the signal to noise ratio of the radiation relief given by eq (10)—the signal pattern is not impaired by the detecting process

(b) Let the number of photons absorbed be so large that  $\eta\Phi a \gg 1$ . Then  $\exp(-\eta\Phi a) \rightarrow 0$  and eq (19) becomes

$$S \approx C \eta \Phi a \sqrt{\ln \exp(-\eta\Phi a)}$$

For increasing values of  $\Phi$  the exponential factor makes  $S \rightarrow 0$  i.e. the detector will lose its recording capacity. This is the limit of receptor saturation which means that the elementary receptors will not

produce any further useful response to increased photon fluence

**Detective quantum efficiency** The quality of the quantum recording process is conveniently described by the detective quantum efficiency  $\epsilon$  of the process (ROSE 1946 JONES 1959 DAINY & SHAW §5.1). This quantity expresses how large a fraction of the photons actually contributes in the recording. If a radiation relief of intrinsic signal to noise ratio  $S$  is recorded by a process yielding the ratio  $S$  then

$$S \equiv \sqrt{\epsilon} S \quad (20)$$

As long as  $\epsilon \approx 1$  the recording is close to ideal. For decreasing values of  $\epsilon$  an increasing amount of noise is created by the recording process leading to irreversible loss of information.

For the recording process considered here eqs (10), (19) and (20) yield

$$\epsilon \approx \frac{\eta na}{A} \times \frac{\eta \Phi a \exp(-\eta \Phi a)}{1 - \exp(-\eta \Phi a)}$$

The first factor  $\eta na/A$  expresses the absorption efficiency of the detector. Actually in the limiting case where the elementary receptors cover the detector plane entirely and all impinging photons are absorbed this factor approaches unity. The remaining factor being a function of  $\eta\Phi a$  i.e. the mean number of photons absorbed by an elementary receptor is the mathematical expression of receptor saturation.  $\epsilon$  is a monotonously decreasing function of  $\eta\Phi a$  (Fig 3).

### Analysis

A somewhat different representation of the density versus exposure characteristic of the model film with  $D_m = \infty$  is given in Fig 4. Contrary to usual practice the exposure is not indicated logarithmically on the horizontal axis but linearly. Since a single roentgen photon is sufficient to make a silver halide grain developable a linear relationship is to be expected in such a diagram. At low values of density this is seen to be the case. Above  $D \approx 0.65$  the graph visibly deviates from linearity; the deviation increasing with higher density. However inspection of the first derivative of the characteristic discloses that there is no definite threshold density above which the film no longer responds linearly. Still below  $D \approx 0.65$  the deviation from linearity is

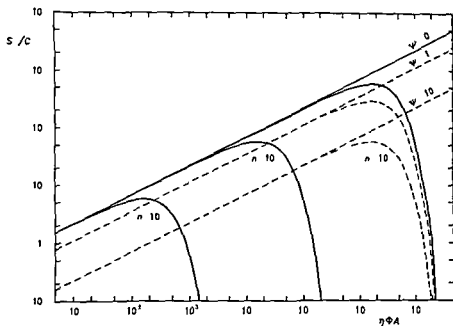


Fig 5 Signal to noise ratio normalised with regard to primary radiation contrast of the primary radiation relief (solid straight line) and of the recorded images produced in the absence of secondary radiation by photographic detectors having different numbers ( $n$ ) of grains in the resolution element (solid curves)

The influence of secondary radiation is demonstrated for  $n = 10^3$  by the dashed straight lines and curves for a moderate ( $\psi = 1$ ) and a high ( $\psi = 10$ ) value of the relative secondary radiation fluence

negligible. The mechanism underlying the deviation is in fact receptor saturation which means that this phenomenon is essential in the density range 0.65 to 2.0.

If the signal to noise ratio is assumed to be the factor determining image pattern visibility (STURM & MORGAN 1949; MOTZ & DANOS 1978; STRID 1980) the behaviour demonstrated in Fig. 4 must be combined with appropriated knowledge of the complete radiographic process. Increased exposure which yields increased precipitation of silver on the film goes together with increased fluence of roentgen photons which implies a decrease of quantum mottle in the radiation relief. Then for the film whose characteristic appears in Fig. 3 there must exist an optimum beyond which further exposure will lead to high-density failure due to receptor saturation of such a magnitude as to outweigh the reduction of quantum mottle. In Fig. 5 the logarithm of the signal to noise ratio is represented versus the logarithm of the exposure. The solid straight line demonstrates the signal-to-noise ratio of the roentgen relief proper steadily increasing with exposure. Below this line three curves appear pertaining to three different grain sizes giving respectively  $10^{-1}$ ,  $10^{-2}$  and  $10^{-3}$  grains within the area occupied in the image by a small object detail (the resolution element).

These graphs demonstrate the signal to noise ratio of the recorded film image so that at any particular exposure value the distance between the straight line and one of the curves demonstrates the effect of receptor saturation for the film considered. The three curves behave similarly. At low exposure values they follow the straight line closely; at increased exposure they tend to deviate from the line and finally they drop catastrophically. Each curve attains a maximum. For the film having  $10^{-3}$  silver halide grains per resolution element this occurs at exposure to  $1.59 \times 10^4$  roentgen photons in the element; similarly for  $10^{-2}$  grains per resolution element the maximum occurs at  $1.59 \times 10^3$  photons to the element and so on. Obviously each of these values indicates the maximum value of the signal to noise ratio that may be obtained with the emulsion in question. For exposure values below the maximum image quality is limited by quantum mottle and above this maximum receptor saturation is the decisive limitation.

Fig. 2 presents the characteristic of the film with  $D_{\max} = 2.0$  in the conventional mode exposure being logarithmically indicated. The first derivative of the characteristic i.e. the contrast gradient  $\gamma$  is also drawn. Contrast is seen to attain a distinct maximum  $\gamma = 2.63$  at an average of 3.62 photons

bed per silver halide grain corresponding to 44 If contrast were the most important quantifying factor then optimum recording quality then optimum recording of the image would occur at this density

However the maximum of the signal to noise ratio is found at an average of 1.59 photons absorbed per grain giving merely  $D=0.64$

*Influence of secondary radiation* The passage of ionizing radiation through bodies inevitably entails the generation of secondary (non informative) radiation due to scattering and fluorescence (cf STRID 1976) The relative fluence of secondary radiation is commonly described by a parameter  $\psi$  denoting the ratio between the exposure due to secondary radiation and that due to primary (informative) radiation In the presence of secondary radiation the image relief will suffer from increased quantum blur This impairment is reflected as a reduction in the signal to noise ratio (STRID 1980) as indicated by dashed lines in Fig. 5 for a moderate case ( $\psi=0.5$  e.g. pulmonary radiography) and a severe case ( $\psi=1.0$  e.g. abdominal radiography) The signal to noise ratio of the resulting recording is also shown for each of these cases for the film with  $10^4$  grains per resolution element It is seen from the graph that impairment due to receptor saturation becomes increasingly marked when the relative fluence of secondary radiation increases

## Discussion

Previously (SELIN & REICHMANN 1977 REICHMANN et al. 1978) it was demonstrated experimentally that small image components of low contrast recorded by roentgen film not according to the contrast gradient (gamma) value of the film but in a way suggesting that receptor saturation (i.e. high contrast failure) may be of importance The present calculations although pertaining to a simplified mathematical model confirm the assumptions of several previous reports indicating that optimum recording may be obtained at a density value where contrast is submaximal For a film having  $D_m = 0.64$  optimum density was calculated to be 0.64 This is the value where the characteristic of Fig. 4 is beginning to deviate visibly from linear response Even with simplifications are inherent in the mathematical procedures the conclusion to be drawn from the present analysis is that receptor saturation will be an important source of impairment of the signal to noise ratio In fact the loss of information thus

brought about should be considered more treacherous than noise of other origin If for example the quantum mottle is increased the image becomes visibly noisy and the mottle may be evaluated by microdensitometry Receptor saturation on the other hand does not manifest itself directly it merely leads to the disappearance of small low contrast details and inspection of the film itself does not give any clue as to the mechanism underlying the loss of information For this reason receptor saturation may very easily be overlooked and considered unimportant Therefore the present calculations may be valuable despite their inherent simplifications since they provide an incentive to further exploration of receptor saturation as a source of impaired image quality

One aspect of receptor saturation is the reduction of the detective quantum efficiency of the film at high values of exposure As an illustration this efficiency as calculated for the model film has been represented in Fig. 3 It is evident that the detective quantum efficiency is essentially lost far below the region of maximum contrast Indeed even at the point of maximally attainable signal to noise ratio (with on the average 1.59 photons absorbed per grain) the efficiency is as low as 0.41 i.e. only 2 out of 5 absorbed photons will contribute to image formation whereas for maximum contrast rendering (where 3.62 photons are absorbed per grain) it has fallen to 0.099—only every tenth photon conveys useful information In the case of actual roentgen films the situation is still more unfavourable for silver halide grains are rather bad absorbers of roentgen photons therefore the detective quantum efficiency at maximum signal to noise ratio will be considerably lower of the order of perhaps 0.05

Another important point regarding receptor saturation concerns radiography with stationary scattered ray grids (REICHMANN & STRID 1976) Behind such a grid the radiation relief varies considerably behind the lead lamellae very few photons appear leaving the film underexposed there However in routine practice the exposure is carried out so that the overall impression of the recording is one of normal exposure But the film will still not contain any relevant information behind the lead lamellae whereas behind the interspaces information will be unnecessarily lost due to receptor saturation

In standard textbooks on photography (MEES & JAMES 1966 FRIESER 1973) receptor saturation



is occasionally mentioned albeit in a somewhat casual way. However, roentgen photography operates at greater density values than most other types of photography which may render receptor saturation more important in this case. To a certain degree the high density values encountered in radiography derive from the use of double emulsions on roentgen film. Insofar as the results obtained in the present analysis may be applied to such films it may be expected that optimum density would be  $D=1.3$  for a film with  $D_{\max}=4.0$  since the two emulsions illuminated by diffuse light and separated by a certain distance may be assumed to operate independently of each other. Above this density value a rapid decline in film performance is to be expected and indeed has been found to occur. Still clinical films usually display density values of up to  $\approx 2.0$  while the useful part of the characteristic bends off into the toe region at density values not very far below the optimum.

## SUMMARY

Roentgen film recording of small object details of low attenuation differences (e.g. pulmonary vessels) is regularly seen to be impaired when the film is exposed to yield high values of optical density ( $D$ ). This high density failure is due to receptor saturation which implies that at high exposure values most silver halide grains of the film are made developable leaving few grains available to receive additional informative photons. The receptor saturation is analysed by means of a mathematical model of a non screen film yielding  $D_m \approx 2.0$ . Optimum recording defined by maximum signal to noise ratio in the image is found at  $D \approx 0.64$  corresponding to on an average 1.6 photons absorbed per grain. On the other hand maximum contrast occurs at  $D \approx 1.4$  where on the average 3.6 photons are absorbed per grain. The detective quantum efficiency of the film i.e. the fraction of the photons actually contributing to the information content of the image drops from 41 per cent at maximum signal to noise ratio to a mere 10 per cent at maximum contrast. Receptor saturation does not manifest itself as mottle in the image—it is therefore easily overlooked. The importance of adequate removal of secondary radiation is emphasised by these results.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

This investigation was supported by a grant from the Swedish Medical Research Council (project No. B79/291/5360).

## REFERENCES

- DAINTY J. C. and SHAW R. Image science principles: analysis and evaluation of photographic type imaging processes. Academic Press, London, New York, San Francisco 1974.
- FRIESER H. Photographic information recording. The Focal Press, London, New York 1975.
- GRAY J. E., TAYLOR K. W. and HOBBS B. B. Detective accuracy in chest radiography. *Amer. J. Roentgenol.* 131 (1978) 247.
- JONES R. C. Quantum efficiency of detectors for visible and infrared radiation. In: *Advances in electronics and electron physics*, Vol. 11, p. 87. Edited by L. Marton. Academic Press, New York, London 1959.
- MEES C. E. K. and JAMIS T. H. (Editors). *The theory of the photographic process*, 3rd ed. The Macmillan Co., New York, London 1966.
- MORGAN R. H., BATES L. M., GOJALARAO U. V. and MARINARO A. The frequency response characteristic of x-ray films and screens. *Amer. J. Roentgenol.* 97 (1964) 426.
- MOTZ J. W. and DANOS M. Image information content and patient exposure. *Med. Phys.* 5 (1978) 8.
- REICHMANN S. and STRID K. G. Adverse effects of stationary grids. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 17 (1976) 741.
- ÅSTRAND K. and LUNDIN L. (a) Choice of screens in high speed angiography. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 0 (1979) 977.
- — and STRID K. G. (b) Relevance of radiographic resolution capacity. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 70 (1979) 673.
- HELANDER C. G. and SELIN K. Medichrome film as an alternative to silver free recording systems. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 19 (1978) 511.
- ROSE A. A unified approach to the performance of photographic film, television pickup tubes and the human eye. *J. Soc. Motion Picture Eng.* 47 (1945) 273.
- SELIN K. and REICHMANN S. High density failure of radiographic films. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 18 (1977) 95.
- — (a) Visual evaluation of microscopic mottle. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 20 (1979) 551.
- — (b) Influence of microscopic mottle on the definition of fine image details. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 20 (1979) 815.
- STRID K. G. Analysis of secondary screening with special reference to grids for abdominal radiography. *Acta radiol.* (1976) Suppl. 351.
- Significance of quantum fluctuations in roentgen imaging. *Acta radiol. Oncology* 19 (1980) 129.
- STURM R. E. and MORGAN R. H. Screen intensification systems and their limitations. *Amer. J. Roentgenol.* 62 (1949) 617.
- TIER POGOSSIAN M. M. The physical aspects of diagnostic radiology. Hoeber Medical Division, Harper & Row, New York, Evanston, London 1967.

## RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN RADIOLOGIC AND CLINICAL FINDINGS IN RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

A. DE CARVALHO and H. GRAUDAL

In population surveys some discordance has been found between clinical, radiologic and serologic evidence of rheumatoid arthritis (KELLGREN 1968). The relationship between radiologic and clinical criteria of rheumatoid arthritis has been discussed recently when applied to epidemiologic investigation (HENRARD 1979). It is also known that clinical manifestations of rheumatoid arthritis may be present without radiologic evidence (FLETCHER & ROWLEY 1952; ISEMEIN & FOURNIER 1964). This must be assumed always to be the case for a shorter or longer period at the beginning of the disease. Radiologic involvement may also occur in the absence of local clinical manifestations (DE SEZE et coll. 1964; DE LAAS et coll. 1974; BROOK et coll. 1977) but it is not known whether radiologic and clinical findings are concordant or not in different joints or to which extent.

The present investigation was undertaken to elucidate the relationship between radiologic and clinical findings in the joints of patients with rheumatoid arthritis and the implications of this relationship. The distribution of radiologic abnormalities in the same group of patients has been described previously (DE CARVALHO et coll. 1980 a).

### Material and Methods

The material consisted of the same 188 patients with definite or classical rheumatoid arthritis (ROPES et coll. 1958) described previously (DE CARVALHO et coll. 1980 a, b; DE CARVALHO & GRAUDAL 1980 a, b). All the patients who had been hospitalized in the Rheumatism Research Unit and afterwards

adequately followed for at least 3 years from 1965 onwards were included. The maximum follow up period was 12 years, the average being 6.2 years. A full clinical, radiologic and serologic assessment was performed at the beginning and the end of the observation period and on several occasions in between. Most patients were given non-steroid anti-inflammatory drugs. Many patients were treated with gold or chloroquine. A few patients who were on long-term corticosteroid treatment when first seen continued this therapy but treatment with corticosteroids, cyclophosphamide or penicillamine was initiated only in exceptional cases. It was not intended to relate the findings to the type of therapy.

All clinical assessments during the observation period were performed by the same rheumatologist (H.G.). The following findings were recorded on special assessment forms: synovial effusion, slight or advanced soft tissue joint swelling (not recorded for the shoulder and hips), periarticular swelling, bony enlargement, crepitation, tenderness on palpation, pain on motion, range of motion and subluxation. In the present comparison with the radiologic findings, tenderness and pain on motion were for the sake of clarity recorded under one heading and so were slight and advanced swelling, any degree of limitation of movement, contracture and subluxation. Swelling was noted only when it was considered to be valid as an American Rheumatism Association (ARA) criterion (POPES et coll.). An attempt to decide the intra-observer variation of the clinical findings was considered to be illusory.

since it would require two examinations at a short interval the second of which might involve bias by the examiner's remembrance of the first findings.

In the assessments radiography of most limb joints was performed at an interval of less than one month from the clinical examination. Intervening films of single joints were not included in the present analysis. The relevant films were evaluated blindly by the same radiologist (A. C.) and classified according to the system of LARSEN et coll. (1977) as follows:

Grade 0	normal findings
Grade 1	slight abnormality including periarticular soft tissue swelling, juxta articular decalcification and slight narrowing of the joint space
Grade 2	early but definite abnormality, bone erosion and most often distinct narrowing of the joint space. In weight bearing joints a distinct narrowing of the joint space without bone erosion was also classified as grade 2.
Grade 3, 4 and 5	medium destructive, severely destructive and mutilating changes respectively. These grades were recorded together in the present analysis (Figure).

The inter- and intra-observer variation has previously been discussed in detail by LARSEN (1973, 1974) and LARSEN et coll. (1979). An evaluation of the discriminative power of the scoring system is reported separately (DE CARVALHO 1981).

It has previously been found (DE CARVALHO et coll. 1980) that the limb joints can be arranged into 20 groups, each with a uniform progression at radiography. The relationship between radiologic and clinical findings was analysed for 13 of these 20 groups. MCP 1 and IP of the thumb were combined with MCP and DIP 2 to 5 of the fingers, respectively, making a total of 11 groups.

**Abbreviations used:** MCP=metacarpophalangeal joints, PIP=proximal interphalangeal joints, DIP=distal interphalangeal joints, MTP=metatarsophalangeal joints, IP=interphalangeal joint.



Joint involvement of varying degree. MCP 4 = grade 2, MCP 5 = grade 3, MCP 3 = grade 4.

## Results

The relationship between the degree of radiologic joint involvement and limitation of joint motion appears in Table 1. For all the joint groups examined a connection was found between the radiologic grade and the percentage of joints with limitation of motion, which increased with radiologic progression.

In grades 0 and 1 limitation of motion occurred particularly often in the MTP 2 to 5. This was generally a slight limitation or subluxation. Limitation of motion also occurred frequently in the shoulders and PIP of the fingers, but was rare in the hips, knees and MCP.

In grades 3+ limitation of motion was found in 76 to 93 per cent of the joints except the MCP, the DIP of the fingers and the MTP 1.

The motion of the PIP of the fingers was often limited both in the early and the advanced radiologic grades, whereas normal motion was fairly often maintained in the MCP and the DIP of the fingers.

The relationship between the grade of radiologic joint involvement and joint inflammation as evidenced by swelling or tenderness appears in Table 2. In this table the joint groups are arranged according to the frequency of grade 2+ radiologic involvement after one year of disease (DE CARVALHO et coll. 1980 a).

In grades 0 and 1 swelling occurred in 25 per cent of the wrists and with decreasing frequency in the knees, elbows, PIP of the fingers, MCP and ankles. Swollen MTP and DIP of the fingers were rare. However, the absolute numbers of swollen PIP and

Table 1

Percentage of joints with limitation of motion related to the radiologic grading. The percentages were calculated from the total number of joints that were classified in the grade or grades in question

Joint group	Radiologic grading			Total number of joints investigated clinically and radiologically
	0-1	2	3+	
Shoulder	26	47	90	1 077
Elbow	15	46	93	981
Wrist	19	46	87	1 176
MCP 1-5	5	17	49	5 754
PIP 2-5 (fingers)	75	56	88	4 588
MIP 1-5 (fingers)	8	17	41	5 850
Proximal phalanx	3	78	83	1 070
Distal phalanx	6	23	76	1 019
Middle phalanx	15	41	77	1 073
TP 2-5	40	57	80	4 297
TP 1	11	30	61	1 049

Table 2

Percentage of joints with articular swelling and with tenderness only related to radiologic grades. The percentages were calculated from the total number of joints that were classified in the grade or grades in question. The joint groups are arranged according to the frequency of grade 2+ radiologic involvement after one year of disease

Radiologic grading	Swelling			Tenderness		
	0-1	2	3+	0-1	2	3+
Joint group						
Wrist	75	37	74	17	17	14
MCP 1-5	9	20	77	0	7	1
MTP 2-5	15	16	0.2	3	4	3
Shoulder	-	-	-	71	31	40
Elbow	13	37	55	1	1	7
Fingers PIP 2-5	12	21	23	0.6	1	2.5
Ankle	9	72	71	5	5	6
MTP 1	0.8	1.2	1	0.2	0.6	0
Knee	17	48	53	4	4	15
Hip	-	-	-	1	9	41
Fingers DIP 1-5	7	5	7	0.3	0.6	0.6

ICP respectively were 5.3 and 3.8 times that of swollen wrists

The percentage of swollen wrists remained fairly constant with progression to the grades 2 and 3+. In some joints the frequency of swelling increased when the disease had progressed from grades 0 and 1 to grade 2 but no further increase was associated with the progression to grade 3+. This was true of all the finger joints and the ankles. Regarding the shoulders, elbows, hips and knees the frequency of swelling or tenderness increased with the progression throughout the grades as did that of limitation of motion. In the MTP swelling and tenderness remained rare throughout all radiologic grades.

Tenderness occurred together with swelling in more than two thirds of the swollen wrists and in about half of other swollen joints. Tenderness without swelling was relatively rare except in the wrists and knees and in the shoulders and hips where the presence of swelling could not be evaluated.

## Discussion

The clinical findings recorded should not be regarded only as an expression of the natural course of the disease but may have been modified and mitigated by the treatment. The radiologic abnormalities in rheumatoid arthritis reflect bone and cartilage destruction and may progress or become stationary

but are mainly irreversible although what is regarded as healing phenomena do occur. It is possible that remissions during treatment and spontaneous remissions may be followed by a cessation of the radiologic progression. However no type of treatment has been proved to influence the course and progression of rheumatoid arthritis over many years. Thus the radiologic progression can at the present time be considered to reflect the natural history of the disease.

Transient limitation of passive motion may have several causes among which are intra articular effusion and synovitis. Permanent limitation of motion may also be due to other intra and extra articular causes including fibrosis, destruction of articular surfaces, subluxation, tightening of articular capsules and contractures of extra articular tissues. It seems probable that the limitation of motion found in the absence of definite radiologic abnormalities is mainly due to synovitis. Thus in MTP, shoulders and hips limitation of motion would seem to be a principal physical indication of inflammation in early rheumatoid arthritis. As for the shoulders, elbows and ankles in grades 0 and 1 there was good agreement between limitation of motion and other signs of inflammation. As for PIP, DIP and particularly MTP limitation of motion was a much more sensitive physical indication of early involvement than were the conventional indications of inflammation.

ie swelling and tenderness. It is suggested that small amounts of pannus may have been present in many of these small joints even though no severe inflammatory exudation or tenderness was established. This would be a prerequisite for the high frequency of erosions found after one year of disease particularly in MTP but also in PIP (DE CARVALHO et coll 1980 a). After one year of disease grade 3+ involvement occurred more often in MTP than in any other joint. In contrast to this in grades 0 and 1 limitation of motion occurred less frequently in the wrist MCP and the knee than did swelling and tenderness and MCP unlike PIP preserved an almost astonishing mobility through the radiologic progression. The reasons may be sought in the anatomy and the function of these joints but are not clear.

The increasing frequency of limitation of motion in all joints together with radiologic progression suggests that in late rheumatoid arthritis the limitation of joint motion is mainly irreversible. As for the shoulder McNAIR et coll (1969) reported similar observations.

Joint swelling is the principal clinical indication of arthritis to which has been attributed the diagnostic importance of no less than three ARA criteria (ROIES et coll). Joint swelling is a generally reversible although often long standing feature of the individual joints in rheumatoid arthritis. Remission may occur spontaneously or due to treatment with corticosteroids or with so called remittive drugs like gold compounds.

Joint tenderness is another indication of local arthritic activity but still more fluctuating and susceptible to many influences including non steroid anti inflammatory drugs which may be the reason why definitely swollen joints are not always found to be tender. Tenderness at clinical examination is not always a sensitive criterion since like swelling it is a relatively rare finding in MTP notwithstanding the fact that tenderness of the forefoot during walking is a common complaint.

The presence of physical changes in about 40 per cent of the wrists (swelling or tenderness) and MTP 2 to 5 (limitation of motion) at the radiologic grades 0 and 1 agrees with the fact that these joints were often radiologically involved sometimes severely after one year of disease. The absence of physical findings in the majority of joints in the early stage grades 0 and 1 implies that these joints had not yet been overtly attacked by the rheumatoid disease.

However the low frequency of swelling or tenderness in MTP MCP and PIP as compared with a fairly high frequency of radiologic involvement after one year of disease suggests that in many of these small joints small amounts of pannus may have been present not detectable by conventional clinical methods. This would be in keeping with the opinion (CURREY 1978) that erosions are caused by marginal pannus and that subcapsular synovial inflammation although more easily detected is less important in this respect.

The general absence of a uniform association between radiologic abnormalities and joint swelling or tenderness is in accordance with the reversibility of joint inflammation. The finding of 4 modes of association seem to be interesting: (1) in MTP a constantly low frequency of swelling or tenderness; (2) in the wrists a constantly high frequency throughout the radiologic stages; (3) in the finger joints and ankles an increase of frequency from grades 0 and 1 to grade 2+; and (4) in the large joints an increasing frequency throughout the radiologic stages. The existence of swelling and tenderness in grades 2 and particularly 3+ connotes either that the arthritic activity has been of long duration or that it relapses have occurred. Conversely the absence of disease activity in many joints in these grades indicates that remission has taken place. In the large joints the tendency to remission was distinctly less than for the small finger joints. It is remarkable that in some small joints remission had occurred in more than 70 per cent.

When the 20 groups of peripheral joints were arranged according to the frequency of radiologic involvement after one year of disease (DE CARVALHO et coll 1980 a) it was found that the joint groups of the upper limbs were more often involved than those of the lower limbs. This was found in spite of the fact that the definition of grade 2 involvement different for weight bearing and non weight bearing joints might contribute to veil the difference. Thus weight bearing does not seem to be essential for the early development of bone erosions. As for the clinical findings at the grades 0 and 1 no significant difference was found with regard to their frequency in upper and lower limbs. During walking MTP are both loaded and extremely dorsiflexed but the movements of the other joints are rather small. Contrary to this the joints of the upper limbs are often moved through their whole range during normal function. This will confer stress to the joint margins.

the regions where early bone erosions usually occur. In rheumatoid arthritis the finger joints of females are somewhat more involved than those of males (DE CARVALHO *et al.* 1980 b). The idea that movement may contribute to the development of erosions is also in agreement with this observation because in the work of males the power grip is often used whereas the traditional female occupations require movement more than power.

It is a common opinion that the wrist, MTP, MCP and PIP of the fingers are the joints most often and most typically involved in rheumatoid arthritis (LARSEN 1976). Radiologically this was confirmed as regards the wrist and MCP. Proportionally early involvement of the shoulder and the elbow was just as common as that of MTP and PIP of the fingers. However, the total number of MCP, MTP and PIP involved was much higher because a much larger number of these joints were examined. As regards the clinical finding of articular swelling, single MCP, PIP and particularly MTP were by far not so often involved as might have been expected. But again the total number of PIP and MCP that were involved early was very high. It seems that the involvement of some MCP, PIP of the fingers or MTP both clinically and radiologic which is found early in any patients with rheumatoid arthritis as well as the frequent bilateral involvement of some of these joints may be explained statistically. In each patient these joints constitute 28 of 50 joints which were evaluated radiologically and clinically in the present series.

## SUMMARY

A series of 188 patients with rheumatoid arthritis was followed up for 3 to 12 years. An association was found between radiologic progression and limitation of motion for all the joints. Remission of the inflammation occurred more often in the small joints. Early radiologic involvement was most frequent in the upper limb joints and metatarsophalangeal joints. Clinically no significant differences existed between upper and lower limbs in the early stages. The single metatarsophalangeal, metacarpophalangeal and proximal interphalangeal joints of the fingers were not more often involved radiologically or clinically than many other joints. Four different types of relationship between radiologic progression on one hand and articular swelling and tenderness on the other were observed.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The authors wish to express their gratitude to Anders Holst Andersen and Bent Jørgensen, advisory statisti-

cians for invaluable assistance. This investigation has been supported by The Danish Medical Research Council and the Ferd and Ellen Hindsgaul's Foundation.

## REFERENCES

- BROOK A, FLEMING A and CORBETT M. Relationship of radiological change to clinical outcome in rheumatoid arthritis. *Ann rheum Dis* 36 (1977) 274.
- CARVALHO A DE. Discriminative power of Larsen's grading system for assessing the course of rheumatoid arthritis. To be published in *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 22 (1981).
- and GRAUDAL H. (a) Sacroiliac joint involvement in classical or definite rheumatoid arthritis. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 21 (1980) 417.
- (b) Radiographic progression of rheumatoid arthritis related to some clinical and laboratory parameters. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 21 (1980) 551.
- and JØRGENSEN B. (a) Radiologic evaluation of the progression of rheumatoid arthritis. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 21 (1980) 115.
- (b) Evaluation of the progression of rheumatoid arthritis. Significance of age at onset and sex. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 21 (1980) 545.
- CURREY H L F. Aetiology and pathogenesis of rheumatoid arthritis. In: *Copeman's textbook of the rheumatic diseases*. Fifth edition. p 261. Churchill Livingstone, Edinburgh 1978.
- DE HAAS W H D, DE BOER W, GRIFFIOEN F and OOSTEN ELST P. Rheumatoid arthritis of the robust reaction type. *Ann rheum Dis* 33 (1974) 81.
- DE SEZE S, DEBEYRE N, DIJAN A and MANUEL R. The elbow joint. In: *Proceedings of the International Symposium on the Radiological Aspects of Rheumatoid Arthritis*. p 115. Excerpta Medica, Amsterdam 1964.
- FLETCHER D E and ROWLEY K A. The radiological features of rheumatoid arthritis. *Brit J Radiol* 25 (1952) 282.
- HENRARD J C. Do radiological and clinical criteria of rheumatoid arthritis correspond with each other? In: *Laboratory tests in rheumatic diseases*. p 51. MTP Press Limited, Lancaster 1979.
- ISEMEN L and FOURNIER A M. The foot. In: *Proceedings of the International Symposium on the Radiological Aspects of Rheumatoid Arthritis*. p 83. Excerpta Medica, Amsterdam 1964.
- KELLGREN J H. Clinical rheumatoid arthritis: rheumatoid factor and erosive arthritis. A critical examination of the interrelationship. In: *Population studies of the rheumatic diseases*. p 151. Excerpta Medica, Amsterdam 1968.
- LARSEN A. Radiological grading of rheumatoid arthritis. An interobserver study. *Scand J Rheum* 2 (1973) 136.
- A radiological method for grading the severity of rheumatoid arthritis. Thesis, Helsinki 1974.
- The value of individual joints for radiologic assessment of rheumatoid arthritis. *Scand J Rheum* 5 (1976) 119.

- DALE K. and EER M. Radiographic evaluation of rheumatoid arthritis and related conditions by standard reference films. *Acta radiol. Diagnosis* 18 (1977) 481.
- EDGREN J., HARJU E., LAASONEN L. and REITAMO T. Interobserver variation in the evaluation of radiologic changes of rheumatoid arthritis. *Scand. J. Rheum.* 8 (1979) 109.
- McNAIR M. M., BOYLE J. A., WATSON BUCHANAN W. and DAVIDSON J. K. A clinical and radiological study of rheumatoid arthritis with a note on the findings in osteoarthritis. I. The shoulder joint. *Clin. Radiol.* 20 (1969) 269.
- ROSES M. W., BENNET G. A., COBB S., JACOB R. and JESSAR R. A. 1958 revision of diagnostic criteria for rheumatoid arthritis. *Bull. rheum. Dis.* 9 (1958) 157.

## RENAL OSTEODYSTROPHY IN NON-DIALYSED PATIENTS WITH CHRONIC RENAL FAILURE

J. ANDRESEN and H. E. NIELSEN

Skeletal abnormalities in renal osteodystrophy include osteomalacia, osteosclerosis, metastatic calcification, osteopenia and osteitis fibrosa cystica. Bone loss is the result of an imbalance between bone resorption and bone formation, the former exceeding the latter and at radiography appearing as subperiosteal, intracortical or endosteal resorption. The subperiosteal resorption is nearly pathognomonic for hyperparathyroidism (MEEMA *et coll* 1978).

The radiologically detectable bony manifestations in chronic renal disease are well-documented (KATZ *et coll* 1969). Though it is known that radiography frequently fails to demonstrate any significant alteration of the mineral content in the morphologic structure of the skeleton, radiologically demonstrable bone disease develops in almost every patient with chronic renal failure (GRIFFITHS *et coll* 1977).

The present report describes radiologic bone lesions and metacarpal bone mass in a series of non-dialysed patients with chronic renal failure. The findings were correlated with the degree of renal failure, type of renal disease and with changes in mineral metabolism. In another series of non-dialysed patients, radiologic bone lesions were analysed prospectively.

### Material and Methods

The series analysed retrospectively consisted of 97 non-dialysed patients (41 males, 56 females) aged

14 to 69 years (mean 38.7) with chronic renal failure. 33 had a creatinine clearance at 10 to 50 ml/min, 35 a clearance at 5 to 10 ml/min and 24 a creatinine clearance below 5 ml/min. Twenty-two had chronic glomerulonephritis, 6 chronic obstructive pyelonephritis, 15 analgetic nephropathy, 11 congenital renal disease, 7 polycystic kidney disease, 15 chronic interstitial nephropathy, non-analgesic induced, 5 nephrosclerosis, 2 medullary kidney disease, 1 diabetic nephropathy, 1 nephrocalcinosis, 1 myeloma kidney, 1 renal tubular acidosis and in 5 cases the nature of the disease was unknown. The prospective series consisted of 20 patients (9 males, 11 females) aged 22 to 56 years (mean 40.9) with chronic renal disease and were examined before and during a period of 1 to 8 years (mean 3.5 years).

Radiography of the skeleton, excluding the ribs and the shaft of the long bones of the extremities, was evaluated blindly with regard to rarefaction (osteoporosis) of the spine and subperiosteal erosions. The presence and extent of calcifications in soft tissue and vessels were also noted. The cortical area of the second left metacarpal bone (D-d)/D was used as an index of bone mass, measuring the outer diameter to the bone width (D) and the diameter of the medullary space (d) of the cortex at the midpoint of the shaft at right angles to the long axis of the base as described by DEQUEKER (1976). The results were expressed in absolute values and as per cent of reference values from patients of similar



Table 1

*Radiologic bone lesions and metacarpal bone mass in 92 non-dialysed patients with chronic renal failure. Percentage in parentheses*

Creatinine clearance (ml/min)	No. of cases	Subperiosteal erosions	Rarefaction of the spine	Soft tissue calcifications	( $D^2-d^2$ )/D (per cent)
<5	24 (26)	8 (31)	8 (31)	8 (31)	93.6
5-10	35 (38)	8 (23)	18 (51)	14 (40)	90.8
11-50	33 (36)	4 (12)	14 (42)	8 (24)	92.8
Total	92	20 (22)	40 (43)	30 (32)	92.1

Table 2

*Radiologic bone lesions in 20 non-dialysed patients with chronic renal failure. Prospective analysis. Increased ↑ decreased ↓ unchanged →*

No. of cases	Rarefaction of spine				Subperiosteal erosions				Soft tissue calcifications			
	↑	↓	→	Total	↑	↓	→	Total	↑	↓	→	Total
9 men	1	0	3	4	1	0	1	2	4	1	1	6
11 women	3	1	5	9	3	0	0	3	3	0	1	4
Total	4	1	8	13	4	0	1	5	7	1	2	10

age and sex given by GARN *et coll.* (1971). The intra-observer variation coefficient on  $(D^2-d^2)/D$  was 1.6 per cent and the inter-observer variation coefficient 4.4 per cent.

Serum concentration of calcium, phosphate and alkaline phosphatase were measured by auto-analyzer methods. Serum calcium was corrected for individual variation in serum protein concentration and calculated as the calcium concentration corresponding to a protein level of 7 g/100 ml serum (PEDERSEN 1973). Creatinine clearance was measured using 24 h urine collection.

### Results

At the beginning of the investigation 40 of 92 patients (43%) had a slight degree of rarefaction of the spine, 20 (22%) had subperiosteal erosions and 30 patients (32%) soft tissue calcifications. In 20 of these in the vessels. The metacarpal bone mass was subnormal compared with the normal values given by GARN *et coll.*

An increase in the frequency ( $p=0.05$ ,  $\chi^2$  test) and in the degree of subperiosteal erosions could be observed with decreasing renal function (Table 1).

No difference was found in the incidence and degree of rarefaction of the spine or in soft tissue calcifications in patients with creatinine clearance of 10 to 50 ml/min as compared with patients with creatinine clearance below 5 ml/min.

In patients with serum calcium within normal limits the frequency of soft tissue calcification was 40 per cent as compared with 24 per cent in patients with subnormal serum concentration. No difference in the incidence and degree of subperiosteal erosions, rarefaction of the spine or in metacarpal bone mass existed between the two groups.

The radiologic bone abnormalities and the metacarpal bone mass were unrelated to the serum concentrations of phosphate and alkaline phosphatase and to the kind of renal disease. Furthermore the incidence and degree of subperiosteal erosions and rarefaction of the spine were unrelated to the sex as the subperiosteal erosions occurred in 9 men and in 11 women and rarefaction of the spine in 18 men and in 22 women. On the other hand soft tissue calcifications occurred in 10 men and in 20 women.

In the prospective series (Table 2) the incidence and degree of rarefaction of the spine increased. Four patients developed radiologically detectable

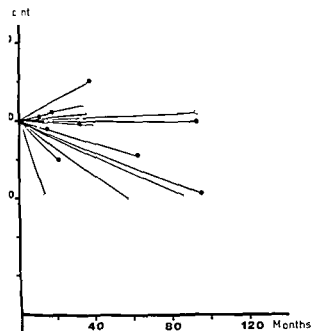


Fig. 1. Metacarpal bone mass ( $D^2-d^2/D$ ) corrected for normal age variation in 20 non-dialysed patients with chronic renal failure during a mean observation period of 3.5 years. ● males ○ females.

mineralization of the spine whereas the mineral content was unchanged in 8 patients and normalised in one patient. The frequency of subperiosteal erosions increased from one to 5 of the 20 patients. An increase or new formation of soft tissue calcifications was noticed in 7 patients. The metacarpal bone mass decreased in mean 2 per cent during the follow-up period (per year 0.5%). (Figure)

### Discussion

The findings at radiography of the skeleton were analysed in relation to the degree of renal failure, type of renal disease and serum concentrations of calcium phosphorus. A decrease in renal function was associated with an increase in the frequency and degree of subperiosteal erosions whereas no relation could be demonstrated between these bone lesions and the serum concentrations of calcium phosphorus and alkaline phosphatase or between the bone lesions and the type of renal disease. The subperiosteal resorption is one of the most common skeletal abnormalities in patients with chronic renal failure (MEEMA *et coll* 1978) and nearly pathognomonic for hyperparathyroidism (GENANT *et coll* 1975). In agreement with the results of HENDERSON *et coll* (1979) no relation could be demonstrated

between the type of renal disease and the incidence and the degree of uremic bone disease.

Osteoporosis in non-dialysed patients has been considered uncommon (STANBURY 1969). In the present series an incidence of 45 per cent of rarefaction of the spine was found as compared with an incidence of only 12 per cent in the report by MEEMA *et coll* (1972). On the other hand they found a higher frequency of bone resorption (14%) and soft tissue calcification (59%).

In a prospective series with an observation period of mean 3.5 years an increase was observed in the incidence and the degree of subperiosteal erosions in rarefaction of the spine and in soft tissue calcifications and a decrease in metacarpal bone mass.

MEEMA *et coll* demonstrated progression of bone resorption in 9 of 20 patients during an observation period of 23.4 months. This progression was frequently followed by spontaneous fractures. In contrast to this finding none of the present patients developed spontaneous fractures during the observation period. The decrease in metacarpal bone mass was lower (0.5% per year) than the 1.5 per cent per year observed in patients on chronic hemodialysis (ANDRESEN *et coll* 1980). However ANDRESEN *et coll* found that renal transplant patients who developed osteonecrosis or spontaneous fractures after transplantation had a higher frequency and severity of radiologic bone lesions (rarefaction of the spine, subperiosteal erosions) before the time of transplantation as compared with renal transplant patients who did not develop such bone lesions (unpublished data).

Previous reports have given extremely variable incidence and degree of bone lesions in patients with chronic renal disease (MEEMA *et coll* 1972). This may largely be due to factors related to duration of the disease, degree of renal insufficiency, hemodialysis and other kinds of treatment. The present results indicate a relation between the severity of renal failure, duration of renal disease and the incidence and degree of radiologic bone lesions in non-dialysed patients with chronic renal failure.

### SUMMARY

Radiologic bone lesions in 92 non-dialysed patients with chronic renal failure are described. The bone disease increased with the severity of renal failure. In a prospective series of 20 patients progression of osteodystrophy and decrease in metacarpal bone mass were demonstrated.

## REFERENCES

- ANDRESEN J, NIELSEN H E and JOHANNESSEN A Renal osteodystrophy Effect of chronic hemodialysis and  $1\alpha$  hydroxy vitamin  $D_3$  on bone lesions and metacarpal bone mass *Acta radiol Diagnosis* 21 (1980) 541
- DEQUEKER J Quantitative radiology Radiogrammetry of cortical bone *Brit J Radiol* 49 (1976) 912
- GARN S M, POZNANSKI A K and NAGY J M Bone measurement in the differential diagnosis of osteopenia and osteoporosis *Radiology* 100 (1971) 509
- GENANT H K, KOZIN F and BEBERMAN G The reflex sympathetic dystrophy syndrome *Radiology* 117 (1975) 21
- GRIFFITHS H J, ZIMMERMAN R E, LAZARUS M, LOWRIE E, GOTTLIEB M M, PHILLIPS E and POMERANTZ K The long term follow up of 195 patients with renal failure A preliminary report *Radiology* 122 (1977) 643
- HENDERSON R G, RUSSELL R G G, EARNshaw M J, LEDINGHAM J G G, OLIVER D O and WOODS C G Loss of metacarpal and iliac bone in chronic renal failure Influence of haemodialysis parathyroid activity type of renal disease physical activity and heparin consumption *Clin Sci* 56 (1979) 317
- KATZ A I, HAMPERS C L and MERRILL J P Secondary hyperparathyroidism and renal osteodystrophy in chronic renal failure *Medicine* 48 (1969) 333
- MEEMA H E, OREOPOULOS D G and MEEMA S A roentgenologic study of cortical bone resorption in chronic renal failure *Radiology* 126 (1978) 67
- RABINOVICH S, MEEMA S, LLOYD G J and OREOPOULOS D G Improved radiological diagnosis of azotemic osteodystrophy *Radiology* 102 (1977) 1
- PEDERSEN K O Calcium in human serum *Biochemical and clinical aspects* Thesis Aarhus 1973
- STANBURY S W Azotaemic osteodystrophy and the problem of the dialyzed patient *J Bone Jt Surg* 51B (1969) 576

## NOISE AND NOISE TEXTURE IN CT IMAGES BEFORE AND AFTER POST PROCESSING

A HEMMINGSSON B JUNG and C YTTERBERGH

The properties of the computed tomographic (CT) image are the result of a compromise between partially conflicting objectives such as high spatial resolution low statistical noise and good perceptibility by the eye brain system at a low absorbed radiation dose to the patient. It cannot be expected that the standard compromise within the limits settled by the manufacturer and selected by the operator will necessarily yield the best solution in all clinical situations and the means of changing the point of operation in retrospect are limited. However by image processing techniques spatial resolution can be traded for noise reduction and vice versa.

Image filtering does not in itself alter the actual information content of the image but may change the ability of the eye brain system to evaluate the image correctly. It is also conceivable that appropriate image processing may be a good initial stage in automatic pattern recognition. Such procedures might be of interest for organ delineation and computed dose planning in radiation therapy.

### Material and Techniques

An Ohio-Nuclear Delta 50 FS with associated software was employed.

The calculations were carried out on PDP 11/10 11/35 and 11/40 computers run under RT 11 where as the scanner computer (PDP 11/34) was run under DOS.

Three phantoms were used two cylindrical

homogeneous water phantoms with diameters of 23 and 35 cm respectively and one cylindrical liquid phantom diameter 20 cm with spheres of acryl nitrit butadiene styrene ( $1.07 \text{ g/cm}^3$ ) in the scanning plane with diameters of 5 7.5 10 15 20 and 25 mm. These phantoms are referred to as the two homogeneous phantoms and the inhomogeneous one respectively. Water glucose solutions of various concentrations were used for varying the attenuation ratio between the liquid and the spheres in the inhomogeneous phantom (HEMMINGSSON *et al.* to be published).

**Filters** The program package delivered with the scanner contains two image filtering procedures FI and SP SMOOTH.

FI is a simple  $3 \times 3$  pixels averaging filter with the optional feature of discarding in the arithmetic mean pixels with Hounsfield numbers (Hn) outside a selectable band around the central element. This possibility was abolished in the present experiments by setting the discrimination level at 1000 Hn thereby securing a stationary filter.

SP SMOOTH is referred to in the scanner manual as Gaussian. The filtering is stated to be performed in the spatial domain with a convolution matrix of  $9 \times 9$  (maximum) pixels the elements of which are obtained by the expression  $m = S2/(2^{R2}) + S4/(2^{R4})^4$  where S2 and S4 are strength parameters R2 and R4 cut off radii and r is

Table 1

Matrix elements in some filters (normalised to 100 in the central element). Only one octant of the matrix is given

FI	100	100	100	SP SMOOTH	6	4	0
	100	100		(R2=R4=1	50	25	
	100			S2=1	100		
				S4=0)			
SP SMOOTH	4	4	4				
(R2=R4=2	21	18	11	4			
S2=1	50	39	25				
S4=0)	82	68					
	100						
SP SMOOTH	50	50					
(R2=R4=4	67	67	58	50			
S2=1	83	83	75				
S4=0)	100	92					
	100						

the distance from the central element. In the experiments S4 was generally set equal to 0 which reduces parameter space due to normalisation constraints to one free parameter S2.

Since the example of the filtering matrix presented in the scanner manual does not comply with the formula given, the actual matrix elements were found by letting the computer associated with the scanner filter a faked image and print out the result on a Versatec plotter (Table 1). The faked image contained pixels corresponding to water everywhere except in one central element.

**Noise.** Images of the homogeneous phantoms were obtained for all combinations of the scanner parameters SPEED (time for complete scan), SLIT (slice thickness and detector aperture) and DIA

Table 2

Mean attenuation and RMSD noise in images of a homogeneous water phantom with a diameter of 35 cm (Scanner settings: SLIT 13.3 DIA 4.76 cm STAND-ARD SPEED=18 s)

Number of points in region of interest	Mean (Hn)	RMSD (Hn)
30.404	-2	12.1
9.774	-3	14.2
4.876	-3	15.2
1.076	-4	15.8
17	-3	16.0
57	-4	16.4

Table 3

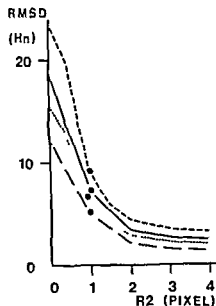
Mean attenuation and RMSD noise in images of homogeneous water phantoms as functions of scanner settings and phantom diameter (SLIT is indicated as nominal slice thickness in mm and nominal beam width in mm). Stand-ard speed = 18 s half speed 36 s. Tube potential 140 kV anode current 35 mA

Slit	Speed	Mean (Hn)	RMSD (Hn)
Phantom Ø 35 cm			
Scan DIA 4.76 cm			
8.3	Standard	-8	23.4
8.5	Standard	-4	19.3
8.3	Half	-5	16.1
13.3	Standard	-4	15.8
8.5	Half	-7	13.0
13.5	Standard	-7	12.3
13.3	Half	-1	11.1
13.5	Half	-1	8.8
Phantom Ø 23 cm			
Scan DIA 7.52 cm			
8.3	Standard	8	16.4
8.5	Standard	9	13.1
13.3	Standard	-1	10.9
8.3	Half	7	10.6
13.5	Standard	7	9.7
8.5	Half	8	8.9
13.3	Half	4	7.1
13.5	Half	7	5.9

(scan and reconstruction diameter) giving a total of 16 images. The noise in these images was obtained with the RMSD (root mean square deviation) program provided with the scanner over a central circular region of interest. The RMSD values were found to depend on the number of pixels in the region decreasing somewhat with increasing radius. As a compromise a standard region of interest (ROI) containing 1076 pixels was adopted.

Four parameter combinations of particular clinical interest were selected for filtering (Table 4). For these the originals were filtered with the FI and SP SMOOTH procedures, the latter with several values of R2. The RMSD values over the central circular region containing 1076 pixels were tabulated.

**Noise character and point spread function.** According to METZ & BECK (1973) the texture of the noise is reflected in the autocovariance matrix calculated over a flat region of the image. TAKAKA &



Noise (RMSD) after filtering with SP SMOOTH with  $S_4=0$  and  $R_2=R_4$  as a function of  $R_2$ . The noise after with FI is indicated by dots. Slice thickness and beam 3 8.5 ~ 13.3 and 13.5 ~ mm

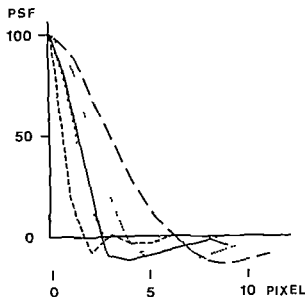


Fig 2 Point spread functions for unfiltered and filtered images. The functions were derived from autocovariance matrices and therefore do not include physical effects. original — FI SP SMOOTH ♦♦♦  $R_2=R_4=1$   $R_2=R_4=2$  - - -  $R_2=R_4=4$

Table 4

RMSD noise in images of a homogeneous water phantom (diameter 35 cm) with various scanner settings (DIA 47.6 cm STANDARD SPEED)

Slit	RMSD (Hn)		SP SMOOTH ( $R_4=R_2$ , $S_4=0$ , $S_2=1$ )							
	Original	FI	$R_2=R_4$							
			0.5	1.0	1.5	2.0	2.5	3.0	3.5	4.0
8.3	23.4	8.3	19.7	8.9	5.7	4.1		3.1		2.9
8.5	19.3	6.9		7.2		3.2		2.3		2.1
13.3	15.8	6.1	13.4	6.3	4.1	3.0	2.5	2.2	2.1	2.0
13.5	17.3	4.6		4.8		1.9		1.3		1.3

MA (1975) state that the autocovariance matrix gives the point spread function of the reconstruction algorithm.

The elements in the autocovariance matrix were derived from the expression  $\text{COVAR}(m, n) = \text{RANGE}((\text{EL}(i, j) - \text{MEAN}) \times (\text{EL}(i-m, j-n) - \text{AN}))$  where  $\text{EL}(i, j)$  is the matrix element with elements  $i$  and  $j$ .  $\text{MEAN}$  is the mean of the matrix elements that are taken into account in the averaging procedure and  $\text{AVERAGE}$  is the average (over  $i$  and  $j$ ) of a central circular region containing 1076 pixels in the image matrix.

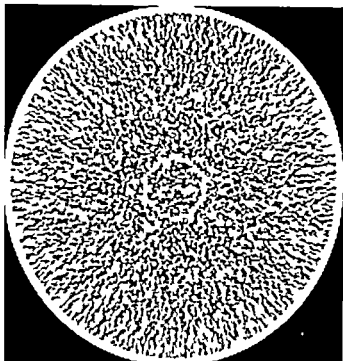
**Minimum detectable sphere** Images of the inhomogeneous phantom were recorded with the four

scanner settings and displayed on the video monitor. The minimum detectable sphere was noted from the original images and also after filtering with FI and SP SMOOTH.

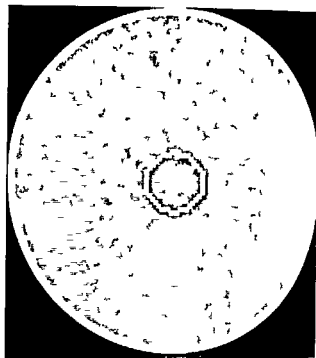
### Results

The filter matrix elements for FI and some  $R_2$ ,  $R_4$ ,  $S_2$  and  $S_4$  combinations in SP SMOOTH are given in Table 1.

**Noise** The results of the noise measurements for one scanner parameter combination as a function of the number of pixels in the region of interest are presented in Table 2. Similar results are given in



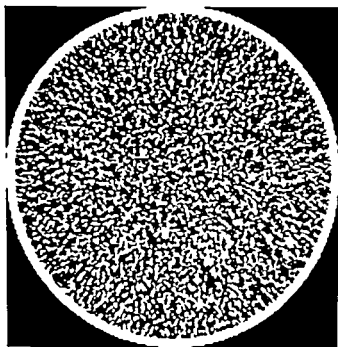
a



b

Fig. 3. CT image of  $\varnothing$  35 cm water phantom. Reconstruction diameter 42.6 cm, slice thickness 13 mm, beam width 5 mm.

scanning time 18 s. a) Original. b) Processed with SP SMOOTH ( $R_2=R_4=4$ ,  $S^2=1$ ,  $S_4=0$ ).



a



b

Fig. 4. CT images of the inhomogeneous phantom. a) Unfiltered. Largest sphere barely visible. b) After filtering with

SP SMOOTH ( $R_2=R_4=4$ ,  $S^2=1$ ,  $S_4=0$ ). The two largest spheres visible.

Table 3 for the standard ROI (1076 pixels) and various scanner parameter combinations. The results of filtering with FI and SP SMOOTH appear in Table 4 and Figs 1 to 4. A considerable reduction of noise

(by a factor of about 8) is evident. The computing time for FI was about 15 s and those for SP SMOOTH with  $R_2=1$ ,  $R_2=2$  and  $R_2=4$  were 75, 165 and 165 s respectively.

Table 5

*Autocovariance matrices for unfiltered images and images filtered with FI and SP SMOOTH with  $R2=R4=1$ ,  $R3=R4=2$  and  $R2=R4=4$  and  $S2=1$  and  $S4=0$ . The data given are means for four noise originals. Circular symmetry was assumed and only one octant of the matrices is given. Elements less than 5 in absolute value were arbitrarily put as equal to 0 because of uncertainties in the calculations. The central element is normalized to 100.*

Original	-7	-5	FI	6					
	20	-5		-8	-6				
	100			-11	-9	-6			
				-9	-10	-9	-7		
				25	13	0			
				68	45				
				100					
SP SMOOTH ( $R3=R4=1$ )	-5								
	-8	-6							
	-9	-8	-6						
	-5	-6	-8	-7					
	18	9	-4						
	68	45							
	100								
SP SMOOTH ( $R2=R4=2$ )	-7	-6	-6						
	-10	-9	-8						
	-13	-11	-9	-6					
	-10	-10	-9	-6	-5				
	2	-2	-	-4					
	77	72	13	-					
	59	52	33						
	88	78							
	100								
SP SMOOTH ( $R2=R4=4$ )	-9	-9	-8	-7	-5				
	-11	-11	-9	-8	-6				
	-14	-13	-1	-9	-7				
	-14	-14	-13	-1	-8	-5			
	-17	-11	-10	-10	-8	-6			
	0	0	0	-5	-7	-7	-5		
	11	9	6	0	0	-5			
	29	76	0	14	6				
	48	46	37	26					
	69	65	54						
	88	81							
	100								

*noise character and point spread function.* The covariance was calculated for a matrix of  $19 \times 19$  ls for the four scanner settings. The central region of the matrix was quite similar in all cases and nearly circular symmetry. This was also true for elements outside the central region but here the spread in the values was considerable on a relative basis. The result is given in Table 5 as a mean of the four modes under the assumption of circular symmetry. Elements not significantly different from 0

are not given. Identical calculations were also made for filtered versions of the originals. The results were similar and are given in Table 5 for the same conditions as for the originals.

## Discussion and Conclusions

The noise in the original reconstruction is highly dependent on the scanner settings: the more photons detected, the lower the noise. Considerable reduction of the noise level is achieved by the filtering programs delivered with the scanner. Filter FI gives about the same result as SP SMOOTH with  $R2 \approx 1$  while with  $R2$  greater than 1 a further noise reduction is achieved. The spatial correlation in the noise is low in the original images and increases after filtering. This gives a coarser structure to the processed images which may lead to a greater risk of erroneous evaluation if the observer is not aware of this effect.

The point spread functions of the filtered images are widened as demonstrated by the autocovariance matrices. This is probably not a serious problem for lesions with minor attenuation gradients provided they are not too small.

The limited ability of the eye-brain system to detect mean attenuation variations over extended regions is evidenced by the fact that the minimum detectable sphere was smaller in filtered images than in the original ones.

## SUMMARY

Two homogeneous water phantoms were recorded under various CT scanner settings and the reducing effect of various convolution filters on the noise level was evaluated. The change in noise texture introduced by the filtering process was assessed for a limited range of scanner settings by noise analysis of the autocovariance matrix before and after filtering. The results indicate that reduction of noise expressed as RMSD by a factor of about 8 is possible with the filters available in the software package of the Ohio-Nuclear Delta 50 FS tomograph with some sacrifice in spatial resolution. Results of preliminary experiments with an inhomogeneous phantom are in agreement with this finding and indicate that filtering allows smaller lesions to be detected.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The investigation was supported by grants from the Swedish Cancer Society.



## REFERENCES

- HEMMINGSSON A JUNG B and YTTERBERGH C Perceptibility of experimental and clinical lesions in the CT image with and without image processing To be published in *Acta radiol Diagnosis*
- METZ C E and BECK R N Quantitative effects of stationary linear image processing on noise and resolution of structure in radionuclide images *J nucl Med* 15 (1973) 164
- TANAKA E and IINUMA T A Correction functions for optimising the reconstructed image in transverse section scan *Phys in Med Biol* 20 (1975) 789

## BOOK REVIEWS

CORONARY ANGIOGRAPHY AND ANGINA PECTORIS Symposium of the European Society of Cardiology Hanover Germany Edited by P. R. Lichtlen Georg Thieme Verlag Stuttgart 1976

The first section of the volume is devoted to technical aspects. JOTTEN gives a review about equipment and what supply an equipment now however replaced by new generation a fact reflecting the rapid technical development in the field of cardioangiography. GUDDEN and HOFMANN discuss the modulation transfer function and applicability for example in evaluating progress in image intensifiers.

A number of authors report experiences with their own techniques of coronary angiography but no comparison between different methods is attempted. It is surprising to read about the difficulties encountered by SONES in finding the most useful projections. In his hospital 6000 patients are submitted to coronary angiography every year and one third have normal arteries. The frequency of complications is very low.

Myocardial infarction and angina pectoris in patients with normal coronary arteries and Prinzmetal angina also in patients with normal arteries are discussed in the following section. Coronary spasm during angiography is viewed by LICHTLEN. He claims that in accordance with Poiseuille's pressure law the velocity of the blood flow is aximally increased in the part of the vessel narrowed by the spasm for maintenance of a normal flow. This assumption may be contested however—it is probably more correct to conclude that the mean flow is reduced in spite of an increased flow velocity in the constricted part. KALTENBACH and associates report ST elevation during physical exercise angiography revealed atherosclerosis of the descending branch if the coronary artery rather uncommon phenomenon.

MOCCEITI et coll. deal with progression of coronary artery disease assessed from cineangiography. In 84 patients who were re submitted to coronary angiography after an average interval of 19.2 months the coronary artery disease had clearly progressed in about 50 per cent, in the other half no change had occurred. They concluded that the course of this disease is not a uniform one and that at least two groups of patients can be distinguished one with stepwise progressing disease, periods of progression alternating with longer intervals of stability, and one group with rapid and continuous progress. This conclusion seems to be open to discussion however. It may be argued that their results are based upon data from the groups as a whole, in which certain factors may have been overlooked, e.g. the stage of the disease at which the initial examination was performed in the individual patients. Thus in patients who are operated upon this is usually done at a late stage when the disease is progressing less rapidly whereas in the non-operated patients the initial angiography was performed at an earlier more rapidly progressing stage of the disease—the repeat ex-

amination being performed later when they are at a stage requiring surgery.

BRUSCHKE et coll. discuss the prognosis of coronary artery disease on the basis of angiographic observations. The survival rate was found to be considerably low when two or more branches of the coronary arteries are involved.

The third section deals with evaluation of the heart chambers at coronary artery disease. Investigations requiring highly sophisticated technical equipment for example for determination of changes in the diameters of the left ventricle are reported. This is of scientific interest but has only minor significance in routine practice. A group from Hammersmith Hospital London recommends that left evaluation of the left ventricle be performed during physical work when possible in order to better reveal scars and non functioning segments of the left ventricular wall. The application of this procedure for postoperative evaluation has not yet been reported. In case that the patient is not able to carry out physical work the heart rate should be increased by pacing and the use of drugs.

The fourth part of the volume deals with coronary angiography and left ventricular angiography after surgery, especially revascularization. It has been claimed that following attachment of a bypass to a coronary artery the atherosclerosis of the part of the artery proximal to the anastomosis increases. This opinion is criticized by AMIEL and associates. Their findings indicate that this may be merely a question of flow competition when the contrast medium injected into the bypass does not reach the proximal part of the coronary artery. This may be due to a counter flow in this artery giving the impression of an occlusion. Between 1967 and 1973 bypass operations were performed in 6375 patients at the Cleveland Clinic and the long term results are reported by SONES. The mortality from bypass surgery has decreased to 1.5 per cent. If 75 per cent of the grafts are still open and functioning at the 5 year level this should be considered a good result. The Cleveland Clinic has the most extensive experience of bypass surgery in the world but follow up angiography is not carried out to a desirable extent which is to be regretted.

Left ventricular cardioangiography after surgery is discussed by several authors. BOURASSA et coll. found that an ejection fraction below 0.50 was associated with a much higher postoperative mortality than one exceeding this value. The ejection fraction was not significantly increased postoperatively in patients with patent grafts. They conclude that myocardial revascularization is probably not indicated in patients in whom the myocardium is severely injured.

SCHÖNBECK reports an increase in left ventricular function including the ejection fraction after bypass surgery with patent grafts and NEUHAUS et coll. arrived at similar results.

A session was devoted to special techniques in relation to coronary angiography. A morphometric analysis of the

coronary arteries is presented by RAFFLE-NBEUL and associates. One interesting observation was that post stenotic dilatation of the left ventricular artery is usually found only in constrictions of less than 60 per cent. Thus post stenotic dilatation should indicate an obstruction of lesser severity. However in general the evaluation of coronary morphology on angiography is inadequate and often leads to an overestimation of obstruction. The equipment used allowed an accurate measurement of the arterial diameters. Such equipment is not generally available in clinical practice and there is much subjective influence in the evaluation of coronary artery stenosis.

RUTISHAUSER and associates consider that only a determination of the regional flow in relation to local wall motion will provide an adequate understanding of the true character of coronary heart disease.

Comparisons of left ventricular dimensions obtained at angiography and echo-cardiography are also presented. The results are not well correlated and this is also true for comparisons between measurements made in two dimensions and those made in one.

The volume ends with a report including considerations on collateral arterial formation and new principles of drug treatment, the influence of calcium upon cardiac function being one of the topics.

Thus this volume offers an excellent review of the present state of the research and therapy of angina pectoris.

Uno Erikson

ROENTGEN VIDEO-TECHNIQUES FOR DYNAMIC STUDIES OF STRUCTURE AND FUNCTION OF THE HEART AND CIRCULATION. Second International Workshop Conference. Edited by P. H. Heintzen and J. H. Bursch. 273 figures, 17 tables. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart, 1978.

The proceedings of this second Symposium organized by Professor P. H. Heintzen in Kiel include 80 contributors and give a comprehensive view of the development of videometry and videodensitometry.

A new technique for the measurement of total and regional blood flow in organs is described by Erikson et al. Their technique permits both relative and absolute measurements of total and regional blood flow in organs with good spatial resolution and without need for measuring vessel diameters.

Videometry is still used for measurements of cardiac volume in spite of the well known difficulties encountered in the geometrical calculations. Automatic videometric determination of the outlines of cardiac chambers facilitates the measurement.

Videodensitometric determination of volumes of the cardiac chamber is described in several reports. With this technique no assumption of regular geometrical shape of the cardiac chambers is needed and irregularly shaped ventricles can be measured accurately. In the future videodensitometry will probably become the standard procedure for measuring the volume of cardiac chambers, calculating ejection fractions and also as reported in this

symposium for the estimation of insufficiency of cardiac valves.

One section of the symposium dominated by E. H. Wood and his collaborators deals with the theoretical and practical solutions of the problem of obtaining high temporal resolution trans axial sections of the heart in living subjects. They propose and have under construction a general purpose scanner with 28 separate radiation sources. The technical development in this field progresses rapidly now, a little over two years after the symposium, new types of roentgen tubes are under construction permitting more simple and much less expensive solutions.

The symposium also illustrates the importance of the development of inexpensive micro-computers and memories for the videodensitometric technique. The development goes in the direction of modularly built videodensitometric instruments for specific and well-defined examinations with micro-computers providing the necessary calculating capacity.

Another question is whether all information should be digitalized. The experience of the Uppsala group seems to indicate that the inexpensive analogue technique can be used for many purposes.

In summary, the book gives a comprehensive and complete survey of the present state of videodensitometry. It is recommended to everyone interested in the development of physiologic and quantitative radiology.

Lars Björk

RÖNTGENOLOGISCHE DIFFERENTIALDIAGNOSTIK. Band II. Erkrankungen der Bauchorgane. Fifth edition. By W. Teschendorf and W. Wenz. 638 pages with 734 illustrations and 43 tables. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart, 1978.

The fourth edition of this, in Germany, well established work is twelve years old. Since then the development of diagnostic radiology has proceeded rapidly and new techniques of angiography, isotope examinations, ultrasound and computer tomography have been introduced, which has made this new edition necessary. Since twelve co-authors participate in this edition, the quality and style of the chapters differ, but in general the editors have succeeded in giving the chapters a uniform shape.

An introductory chapter on acute abdominal diseases is followed by 13 chapters on diseases of the different abdominal organs, including a chapter on the operated stomach. A further chapter deals with the retroperitoneal space and includes general considerations on the diagnosis of abdominal masses. Each chapter is introduced by a short description of the examination methods which the author considers relevant for the specific organ. A description of the normal roentgen anatomy is followed by the developmental anomalies and a discussion of pathologic processes.

Relevant methods of operation, developmental anomalies and morphologic changes are often schematically demonstrated in diagrams. The majority of tables listing indications, clinical symptoms and radiologic find-

constructive and valuable. The illustrations are all of a high quality. The chapters on the stomach and the bowel give an excellent presentation of single and double-contrast examinations.

The chapters on gallbladder and bile ducts then the nomenclature for cholangiography and cholangioscopy is confusing. Carcinoma of the head of the pancreas has a list of contraindications for percutaneous transhepatic cholangiography but is in the opinion of the reviewer in fact one of the main indications.

The chapters on liver, spleen and pancreas are read for a complete, clearly and concisely written list of diseases, examination methods and differential diagnosis. The percutaneous transhepatic puncture of the portal vein would seem to be more pertinent than the splenoportal and transumbilical examinations.

The general role of ultrasound and computer tomography is not exhaustively treated. A more extensive treatment especially in the chapters on the kidneys, glands, urinary bladder and retroperitoneum would have been desirable.

The book can be recommended for postgraduate and for clinical reference.

Wolf and Reiser

ES SERIES DE CORPS HUMAIN ANATOMIE RADIOLOGIQUE. SCANNER. By J. Gambarelli, G. Guernel, L. M. M. M. et collaborateurs. 290 pages, 550 figures. Edition Masson et Springer, Paris/Berlin, 1977. 180 F.

This volume is an atlas on sectional anatomy of the human body as displayed by computer tomography (CT). Introductory comments on the theory and practical management of whole body CT scanning.

The head and upper neck regions are presented in 16 transverse and 16 coronal sections, the neck and male pelvis in 16 consecutive transverse sections with 10 additional sections of the female pelvis. Finally, the arm and hand are represented by a few selected sections.

Each section is displayed on two facing pages, sized 17.4 cm x 31 cm with a lay-out consistently used throughout the book. One diagram indicating the level of section, one legend with French and Latin names of the structures, one conventional film of a specimen and one CT image of a corresponding section. Two are of equal size, 50 to 100 per cent larger than conventional CT images on Polaroid film. One larger diameter of the conventional film provides extensive numbering of various anatomic structures in the section. The labelled diagrams use no less than 12 coded patterns for different types of tissue, such as bone, fat, nerves, vessels, organs etc. In roughly half of the head and torso sections a colour reproduction of a corresponding specimen has been inserted, size as large as the diagram. According to the authors, colour displays have been used primarily in anatomically complex, difficult regions of the head and torso. While the diagrams are made

from and are thus identical with the specimen sections displayed as conventional films, the colour sections as well as the CT images represent approximately corresponding sections.

The concept of presentation is logical, the result is in part educational and easy of access. However, there is also cause for criticism. The conventional film display of the head sections is rather pointless, as the sensitivity of this mode is so low as to exclude most of the anatomical detail of the brain. It is a little surprising that the reproduced CT images do not offer much improvement. On the other hand, such is not the case with the body sections in conventional radiography, which demonstrate topographical relationships in considerable detail.

The CT images have been photographed from the screen of a TV monitor using a technique that enhances a distracting line pattern, sometimes with a deleterious effect on the image. The overall impression of the CT images is that of suboptimum quality in contrast resolution. The numbering of structures on the CT images appears unnecessary, extensive, as adequate labelling is provided in the diagrams.

The poor quality of the CT images makes the reader feel that having the fraction of conventional body section films expanded at the expense of the CT reproductions would have been advantageous. In the head, more space could have been available for high quality CT images with the mission of conventional film sections. Notwithstanding, the valuable information contained in the anatomical specimen displays and the diagrams, the drawbacks are serious in an atlas at such a high price.

Ulf Bervall

CLINICAL RADIOLOGY IN THE TROPICS. By Peter Cockshott and Howard Middlemiss. 222 pages. Churchill Livingstone, Edinburgh, 1979. Price £17.-

All radiologists who have worked in the tropics have felt a great need for a modern textbook which could provide guidance on the many occasions when a radiologist from the industrialized countries experiences uncertainty in the face of entirely unfamiliar roentgen images. The old bible of tropical radiology (Tropical Radiology, 1961, edited by Howard Middlemiss) has long been out of print and only copies battered almost to the point of extinction are now to be found at some of the larger departments of radiology in the tropics. It is therefore an event of considerable importance that two of the world's most experienced tropical radiologists have now published a new, modern textbook in this field.

This new book differs from its predecessor in two important respects. It includes not only tropical diseases but also conditions which previously were common everywhere but which still persist as considerable problems in developing countries in the tropics. Among such conditions, for instance, are the more unusual forms of tuberculosis which are seldom or never encountered in countries with advanced health and medical services. The hemoglobin abnormalities constitute another example of

conditions not intrinsically allied to the tropics but occurring predominantly in those regions

Another important difference compared with the old textbook of tropical radiology is the classification according to organs (previously according to diseases). In the reviewer's opinion the presentation of the information has benefited by this change the book having thereby become easier to use as a manual in the daily work.

The book is not intended as a sophisticated encyclopedia for those wishing to carry out research in the field of tropical radiology. It does not go into subtle details of interest mainly to scientists but on the other hand it is a high-class textbook for radiologists engaged in practical work in the tropics.

It contains a large number of illustrations of surprising high quality considering the technical standard prevailing in the countries from which they were collected.

This book must be regarded as an exceedingly important and valuable complement to all medical libraries in the tropics. Nobody working with diagnostic radiology in those regions should fail to make use of it and it should also be indispensable at hospitals in industrialized countries handling patients with tropical diseases a clientele which is increasing steadily with the expansion of tourism and service in developing countries.

*Georg Fredrik Saltman*

**CASE STUDIES IN ULTRASOUND** By Royal J. Bartrum Jr and Harte C. Crow. 435 pages. W. B. Saunders Company. Philadelphia, London, Toronto 1979. Price £14.95.

Even though several good books on abdominal ultrasound examination are already available the present publication meets a demand and as the authors point out in the preface the book can be used for many purposes as a textbook, an atlas of pathologic conditions, a reference source or a means of self testing.

The book consists of descriptions of separate cases. It is

not divided into subject areas as could be expected. The collected material includes 176 cases concerned mainly with abdominal pathology including gynecology and obstetrics but dealing also with pathology of the thyroid, testes and prostate. All the cases are presented with proven pathologic diagnoses.

The construction of the book makes it possible to use it for self testing. Each case begins on a right hand page with a presentation of one or more selected scans followed by clinical data and specific questions to be answered. On the following left hand page the same scans are to be found this time together with diagnosis and comments by the authors and with references corresponding to the problem for further reading. However the cases in the book do not appear in any logical order.

Many positive things may be said about the book. In particular the brief but adequate comments on each case containing technical and diagnostic considerations and practical advice are very useful. Admittedly many of these diagnostic points are well known to experienced examiners but the book is a good recapitulation and an excellent source of practical and theoretic information for those undergoing training in ultrasound.

The cases are well selected with a wide spectrum of pathology presented in a pleasant way. In the preface the authors state that this is important in order to stimulate the reader's interest. The aim of the authors appears to have been achieved.

Although a wide spectrum of abdominal pathology is presented a more detailed description of kidney rejection and some short remarks on abdominal biopsy and its contraindications and complications would have increased the value of the book.

The illustrations are of reasonable quality and all of them are displayed as dark dots on a light background.

All the cases contain numerous references.

This book is highly recommended for experienced examiners as a recapitulation and it is also valuable for education in ultrasound.

*Wilhelm Karp*

# ACTA RADIOLOGICA

FOUNDED IN 1971 BY GOSTA FORSSELL

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETIES OF MEDICAL RADIOLOGY IN DENMARK, FINLAND, NORWAY AND SWEDEN

## DIAGNOSIS

MEDICAL IMAGING AND PHYSIOLOGIC RADIOLOGY

EDITOR

ERIK LINDGREN

ASSOCIATE EDITORS

ULF RUDHE    ULF BERGVALL

EDITORIAL BOARD

*Denmark* G Thomsen   S Kaas

*Finland* P Virtama   L R Holsti

*Norway* T Aakhus   E Poppe

*Sweden* L-G Larsson   G F Saltzman

## INDICES

Volume 21 (1980)



# CONTENTS OF VOLUME 21 (1980)—DIAGNOSIS

Angiographic determination of splanchnic blood flow B M T LANTZ D P LINK J M FOERSTER and J W HOLCROFT	1	Angiographic determination of cerebral blood flow B M T LANTZ J M FOERSTER D P LINK and J W HOLCROFT	147
Angiography in uterine and adnexal tumors KARLSSON and P H PERSSON	3	Videodensitometry for measuring blood vessel diameter K HOORNSTRA J M H HANSELMAN W P J HOLLAND G W DE WEY PETERS and A W ZWAMBORN	155
Angiography in angiomatous lesions of the gastro- intestinal tract NYMAN E BOUSEN C LINDSTROM and J E SENGREN	11	Idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis—II—The shallow left ventricular cavity G KVAM	165
Angiography of the pancreatic veins—A post mortem and clinical phlebographic investigation REICHARDT and R CAMERON	21	Angiography and ultrasound examination in the eval- uation of pancreatic lesions W KARP A LUNDERQUIST U TYLEN and I IHSE	169
Angiography in hyperplasia of the human kidney eval- uated by angiography and a dye dilution technique GÖTHLIN	33	Selective vein catheterization for hormone assay in endocrine tumours of the pancreas W REICHARDT and S INGEMANSSON	177
Angiography with catheters—In vitro experiments on pressure influence and risk of rupture JEKELL N E PETERSSON and S SANDQVIST	43	Angiography in cystadenoma and cystadenocarcino- ma of the pancreas R UFLACKER N M AMARAL S LIMA T AAR- HUS E PEREIRA and K KURODA	189
Angiographic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis—I—Inter- atrial septum during the systolic contraction KVAM	47	Noninvasive measurement of fetal and neonatal blood flow M H REID R S MACKAY and B M T LANTZ	197
Angiography of the small intestine with large amounts of cold contrast medium BRUN and V HEGEDUS	53	Effect of interposed skin at Doppler flow estimation at 8 and 10 MHz—With a description of a calibra- tion device L FORSBERG and T OLIN	203
Angiographic appearances in Crohn's disease—III— colonic lesions following surgery HILDELL C LINDSTRÖM and A WENCKERT	65	Diagnosis of abdominal aortic aneurysms by aorto- graphy computer tomography and ultrasound I ERIKSSON A HENNINGSSON and P G LIND- GREN	209
Angiography in primary tumors of the small bowel EKBERG and S EKHOLM	71	Transcatheter embolization of the renal artery with bucrylate in renal carcinoma A SKJENNALD B KLEVMARK and J T STENWIG	215
Angiographic abnormalities produced by clinical tumours in the posterior cranial fossa—I—Cerebellar tu- mours A LINDQVIST	79	Radiographic appearances in Crohn's disease—IV— The new distal ileum after surgery J HILDELL C LINDSTRÖM and A WENCKERT	221
Angiographic healing and remodelling of cortical and cancellous bone grafts after rigid plate fixation WARIS E KARAHARJU P SLATIS and P PAAVO- AINEN	85	Arthrographic diagnosis of ruptured calcaneofibular ligament—II—Clinical evaluation of a new method M VUUST and B NIEDERMANN	231
Angiographic evaluation of the progression of rheuma- toid arthritis A DE CARVALHO H GRAUDAL and B JØRGEN- SEN	107	Numerical assessment of asymmetry at scintigraphy of normal joint pairs with <sup>99</sup> Tc <sup>m</sup> polyphosphate M NORBJERG J HEERFORDT I DISSING M JENSEN J MÖLLER and O SNEPPEV	235
Angiographic diagnosis of ruptured calcaneofibular ligament—I—A new projection tested on experi- mental injury post mortem M VUUST	115	Contrast media for computer tomography of the liver O H WEGENER W MUTZEL and R SOUCHON	239
Angiographic abnormalities produced by clinical tumours in the posterior cranial fossa—II—Fourth ventricle tumours M LINDQVIST	123	Prevention of experimental venous thrombosis in- duced by contrast medium in the rat F H A MAFFEI H A ROLLO and V E FABRIS	249
Angiographic diagnosis of cystlike dilations of the nerve root sheaths in lumbar myelography J L LARSEN D SMITH and G FOSSAN	129	Modification of grey scale in computer tomographic images A HENNINGSSON and B JUNG	253



Complications of angiography in children and means of prevention		S HOLTÅS T ALMÉN K GOLMAN and L TEIJLER	397
B JACOBSSON H CURTIN A RUBENSON and S E SØRENSEN	257	Proteinuria after selective nephroangiography in man—Comparison of three contrast media	
Metrizamide and metrizoate for cardioangiography in infants—Comparison of heart rate and arrhythmia		J KRÄKENES S ELSAYED J GÖTHLIN and M FARSTAD	401
M HELLSTRÖM B JACOBSSON S E SØRENSEN and B O ERIKSSON	263	Contrast enhancement pharmacokinetics in experimental pancreatitis diabetes and subcutaneous granuloma	
Variations in vesicoureteral reflux—Influence on diagnostic validity		P B DEAN L KIVISAARI and M KORMANO	407
S LAURIN and W MORTENSSON	269	Radiologic evaluation of chondromalacia patellae	
Size of the unaffected kidney in children with unilateral hydronephrosis		F LUND and B E NILSSON	413
M MILER and W MORTENSSON	275	Sacroiliac joint involvement in classical or definite rheumatoid arthritis	
Arthrography of the hip in children—Technique normal anatomy and findings in unstable hip joints	279	A DE CARVALHO and H GRAUDAL	417
Avulsion fracture of the proximal tibial metaphysis—Report of a case		External bony auditory canal and the tympanic bone—Morphologic properties and influences on the tomographic reproduction	
L DANIELSSON and G THEANDER	293	O ECKERDAL and J AHLQVIST	425
Effects of percutaneous femoral artery catheterization on leg growth in infants and children		Ectomography—A new radiographic method for reproducing a selected slice of varying thickness	
W MORTENSSON	297	P EDHOLM G GRANLUND H KNUTSSON and C PETTERSSON	433
Voluntary habitual dislocation of the hip in children		Effect of mucolytic pretreatment on gastric mucosal coating with barium sulfate in the rat—A scanning electron microscopic investigation	
H PETTERSSON G THEANDER and L DANIELSSON	303	I LINDGREN T NEVALAINEN J MAKI and K O SÖDERSTRÖM	443
Congenital deformities of skull caused by fetal limbs		Electrolytic destruction of lung tissue in the rabbit	
G THEANDER and J THUNANDER	309	L SAMUELSSON T OLIN and N O BERG	447
Accuracy of echocardiography as compared with computer tomography in children		Idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis—IV—Diastolic relaxation and filling of the left ventricle analysed by geometric models	
U ERASMIE J HANSON and H RINGERTZ	315	G KVAM and D RANGNES	455
Computer tomography in superior sagittal sinus thrombosis		Heart volume determination—A methodologic analysis	
J BRISMAR	321	U ERIKSSON G FRIMAN and G WIGENIUS	461
Computer tomography in the evaluation of subarachnoid hemorrhage		Quantitative flow estimations of arteriovenous fistulas with Doppler and dye dilution techniques	
B LILIEQUIST and M LINDQVIST	327	L FORSBERG U TYLÉN T OLIN and E LINDSTEDT	465
Epidurography with metrizamide in Rhesus monkeys		Blood flow into vascular catheters of different size and number of sideholes—Model experiments with flush fluid injections	
D K KIDO R A BAKER A SAUBERMANN J SALFM W C SCHOFENE and P FOURNIER	333	M DAHLBORN and S SUNDIN	469
Cisternal abnormalities produced by clinical tumours in the posterior cranial fossa—III—Tumours of the brain stem and pontine angle		Reproducibility of pulmonary structures on conventional chest films	
M LINDQVIST	339	A SZANOSI	477
Idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis—III—Analysis of the myocardial fibre shortening of the free left ventricular wall by means of geometric models		Percutaneous nephrostomy—Aspects on clinical application	
G KVAM	357	J HILDELL P ASPFLIN and B SIGFUSSEN	485
Ultrasound examination of lesions in the thorax		Proteinuria following nephroangiography—VI—Comparison between metrizoate and metrizamide in man	
L FORSBERG and U TYLÉN	375	S HOLTÅS T ALMÉN S HELLSTEN and L TEIJLER	491
Angiography in laryngeal carcinoma		Effects of contrast media on circulating blood volume—A comparative investigation of various sites of injection	
H SÖJFKA and J OLOFSSON	379	R BARDE G KIRKORIAN and M AMIEL	495
Adrenergic and cholinergic responses in the uteroplacental vascular bed of the guinea pig			
N EGUND and A M CARTER	387		
Proteinuria following nephroangiography—V—Influence of calcium and magnesium ions in non ionic contrast media			

Diuretic urography in the assessment of obstruction of the pelvi ureteric junction A E NILSON M AURELL C G BRATT and S NILSSON	499	I JOHANSSON and C RADBERG	633
Computer tomography lymphography and phlebography in metastases from testicular tumors H H LIEN A KOLBENSTVEDT F KOLMANN SKOG K LIVERUD and T AAKHUS	505	Scintigraphic assessment of biliary reflux into the residual stomach after subtotal gastrectomy and gastrojejunostomy S GUSTAVSSON L K ENANDER B JUNG and M KROG	639
Selective phlebography in pancreatic and peripancreatic disease W REICHARDT	513	Abnormal axillary lymph nodes in rheumatoid arthritis I ANDERSSON L MARSAI B NILSSON K G SJOBLOM and F A WOLLHEIM	645
Abdominal angiography after intra arterial injection of vasopressin E BOUSEN and J GOTHLIN	523	Facial bone scintigraphy—VI—Practical clinical use in inflammatory disorders of the maxillary sinus H F BERGSTEDT C CARENFELT and M G LIND	651
Comparison of three methods of measuring liver blood flow H PIRTIAHO U PITKANEN M RAJASALMI and A AHONEN	535	Radiographic investigation of popliteal cysts P G LINDGREN and W RAUSCHNING	657
Renal osteodystrophy—Effect of hemodialysis and 1 $\alpha$ hydroxy vitamin D <sub>3</sub> on bone lesions and metacarpal mass J ANDRESEN H E NIELSEN and A JOHANSEN	541	Ultrasound in the diagnosis of popliteal cysts P J LUKES P HERBERTS and B E ZACHRISSON	663
Evaluation of the progression of rheumatoid arthritis—Significance of age at onset and sex A DE CARVALHO H GRAUDAL and B JORGENSEN	545	Prenatal radiographic diagnosis of alpha fetoprotein positive malformations in early pregnancy F P PROBST and J SIGURD	667
Radiographic progression of rheumatoid arthritis related to some clinical and laboratory parameters A DE CARVALHO and H GRAUDAL	551	Storage and display of information in roentgen films S REICHMANN K G STRID and L LUNDIN	673
Reproducible positioning of the skull at tomography O ECKERDAL and P NELVIG	557	Effect of pH buffer and osmolality of different contrast media on aortic blood pressure in the rabbit U NYMAN T ALMIEN and M LANDTMAN	679
Splenomegaly hyperkinetic splenic flow and portal hypertension in colitis L FRIMAN	561	Liver toxicity of diatrizoate and a non ionic contrast medium (C29)—Coeliac angiography in the rabbit K MARE T ALMIEN and J WALDENSTROM	685
Pharmacoangiography of gynecologic tumors S KARLSSON P H PERSSON and K E ANDERSSON	571	Angiography of chemodectomas of the neck J BRISMAR	689
Percutaneous transhepatic portography in pancreatic carcinoma—Diagnosis and evaluation of resectability W REICHARDT and I IHSE	579	Cerebral blood flow determination by video dilution technique in a patient with malignant chemodectoma B M T LANTZ A B DUBLIN P J DONALD D P LINK and J P MCGAHAN	697
Angiography and pancreatoduodenography in resectable carcinoma of the pancreas T SUZUKI T MANABE T TANI and T TOBE	587	Ascending lumbar veins—Catheterization technique and radiographic anatomy L FORSBERG and J GOTHLIN	705
Complications of percutaneous transhepatic catheterization of the portal vein and its tributaries J HOEVELS A LUNDERQUIST and T OWMAN	593	Electrolytic destruction of lung tissue—Electrochemical aspects L SAMUELSSON and L JONSSON	711
Antegrade testicular vein phlebography and funicular lymphography in testicular tumors H H LIEN A KOLBENSTVEDT A MILLER and S J BAKKE	603	Blood flow and coagulation in vascular catheters—Comparison of the effect of polysaccharide solutions saline and contrast medium M DAHLBORN R CRONSTRAND G KLINTMALM and S SUNDELIN	715
Pulmonary pseudotumours and asbestos G HILLERDAL and A HEMMINGSSON	615	Idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis—V—Analysis of the shape of the left ventricular cavity at the end of diastole G KVAM D RANGNES and J GOTHLIN	721
Videodensitometry and thermomodulation for measuring left ventricular function U ERIKSON G HELMIUS K PAVEK and G RUHN	621	Heart volume and measures of the circulatory capacity in young and middle aged men and women L BACKLUND U ERIKSON and B HUITFELDT	731
Size of the subarachnoid space in stenosis of the lumbar canal J L LARSEN and D SMITH	627	Angiography of the ovarian artery in adnexal lesions S KARLSSON and K JONSSON	739
Carotid angiography of arteriovenous malformations during operation		Radiologic low-dose pelvimetry—Indications and pelvimetry data H OHLSEN	747
		Percutaneous nephropylotomy—A new technique P G LINDGREN and A HEMMINGSSON	759

Computed tomography in staging of bladder carcinoma	J. L. LARSEN and D. SMITH	785
L. FRÖDIN, A. HEMMINGSSON, A. JOHANSSON and H. WICKLUND	K. G. STRID and S. REICHMANN	789
Phlebography in crural hematoma—Differential diagnosis from recent deep vein thrombosis	Relationship between radiologic and clinical findings in rheumatoid arthritis	
B. E. ZACHRISSON, P. LUKES and B. ROMANUS	A. DE CARVALHO and H. GRAUDAL	797
Double-contrast tomography of the temporomandibular joint—A new technique based on autopsy specimen examinations	Renal osteodystrophy in non-dialysed patients with chronic renal failure	
P. L. WESTESSON, K. Å. OMSEL and M. ROHLIN	J. ANDRESEN and H. E. NIELSEN	803
Vertebral body size in lumbar spinal canal stenosis	Noise and noise texture in CT images before and after post processing	
	A. HEMMINGSSON, B. JUNG and C. YTTREBERGH	807
	Book reviews	813

# SUBJECT INDEX TO VOLUME 21 (1980)—DIAGNOSIS

## ROENTGEN DIAGNOSIS

### Nervous system

Cisternal abnormalities produced by cerebellar tumours	85
Cisternal abnormalities produced by fourth ventricle tumours	129
Arachnoidal diverticular and cystlike dilatations of the nerve root sheaths	141
Angiographic determination of cerebral blood flow	147
Congenital deformities of skull caused by fetal lumps	309
Echoventriculography compared with computer tomography in children	315
Computer tomography in superior sagittal sinus thrombosis	321
Computer tomography in the evaluation of subarachnoidal hemorrhage	327
Epidurography with metrizamide in Rhesus monkeys	333
Cisternal abnormalities produced by tumours of the brain stem and pontine angle	339
Reproducible positioning of the skull at tomography	557
Size of the subarachnoid space in stenosis of the lumbar canal	627
Carotid angiography of arteriovenous malformations during operation	633
Angiography of chemodectomas of the neck	689
Cerebral blood flow determination by video dilution technique in a patient with malignant chemodectoma	697
Ascending lumbar veins	705
Vertebral body size in lumbar spinal canal stenosis	785

### Digestive tract (incl. biliary tract and spleen)

Angiography in angiomatous lesions of gastrointestinal tract	21
Anatomy of the pancreatic vein—Post mortem and clinical phlebography	33
Radiography of the small intestine with large amounts of cold contrast medium	65
Radiographic appearances in Crohn's disease—III—Lesions following surgery	71
Radiography in primary tumors of small bowel	79
Radiographic appearances in Crohn's disease—IV—New distal ileum after surgery	221
Effect of mucolytic pretreatment on gastric mucosal coating with barium sulfate	443
Scintigraphic assessment of biliary reflux after subtotal gastrectomy and gastrojejunostomy	639

### Heart and Vessels (incl. lymphatic system)

Angiographic determination of splanchnic blood flow	3
---	---

Angiography in uterine and adnexal tumors	11
Angiography in angiomatous lesions of gastrointestinal tract	21
Anatomy of the pancreatic veins—Post mortem and clinical phlebography	33
Compensatory hyperplasia of the human kidney	43
Balloon catheters—Pressure influence and risk of rupture	47
Idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis—I—Inter-ventricular septum during systolic contraction	53
Angiographic determination of cerebral blood flow	147
Videodensitometry for measuring blood vessel diameter	155
Idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis—II—Shallow left ventricular cavity	165
Angiography and ultrasound examination in the evaluation of pancreatic lesions	169
Selective vein catheterization for hormone assay in endocrine tumours of pancreas	177
Angiography in cystadenoma and cystadenocarcinoma of pancreas	189
Aortography, computer tomography and ultrasound of abdominal aortic aneurysms	209
Transcatheter embolization of the renal artery with bucrylate in renal carcinoma	215
Prevention of experimental venous thrombosis induced by contrast medium in the rat	249
Complications of angiography in children and means of prevention	257
Metrizamide and metrizoate for cardioangiography in infants	263
Effects of percutaneous femoral artery catheterization on leg growth	297
Computer tomography in superior sagittal sinus thrombosis	321
Idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis—III—Analysis of myocardial fibre shortening by means of geometric models	357
Angiography in laryngeal carcinoma	379
Adrenergic and cholinergic responses in the uteroplacental vascular bed of guinea pig	387
Idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis—IV—Diastolic relaxation and filling of left ventricle analysed by geometric models	455
Heart volume determination—A methodologic analysis	461
Quantitative flow estimation of arteriovenous fistulas with Doppler and dye-dilution techniques	465
Blood flow into vascular catheters—Model experiments	469
Effects of contrast media on circulating blood volume	495
Computer tomography, lymphography and phlebography	

graphy in metastases from testicular tumors	505	Numerical assessment of asymmetry at scintigraphy of normal joint pairs with <sup>99</sup> Tc <sup>m</sup> polyphosphate	735
Selective phlebography in pancreatic and peripancreatic disease	513	Arthrography of the hip in children	779
Abdominal angiography after intra arterial injection of vasopressin	523	Avulsion fracture of the proximal tibial metaphysis	293
Comparison of three methods of measuring liver blood flow	535	Effects of percutaneous femoral artery catheterization on leg growth	797
Splenomegaly hyperkinetic splenic flow and portal hypertension in colitis	561	Voluntary habitual dislocation of the hip in children	303
Pharmacangiography of gynecologic tumors	571	Congenital deformities of skull caused by fetal limbs	709
Percutaneous transhepatic portography in pancreatic carcinoma	579	Evaluation of chondromalacia patellae	413
Angiography and pancreatoductography in resectable carcinoma of the pancreas	587	Sacroiliac joint involvement in classical or definite rheumatoid arthritis	425
Complications of percutaneous transhepatic catheterization of the portal vein	593	Renal osteodystrophy—Effect of hemodialysis and 1 $\alpha$ hydroxy vitamin D <sub>3</sub>	541
Antegrade testicular vein phlebography and funicular lymphography in testicular tumors	603	Progression of rheumatoid arthritis—Significance of age at onset and sex	545
Videodensitometry and thermomodulation for measuring left ventricular function	621	Radiographic progression of rheumatoid arthritis related to clinical and laboratory parameters	551
Carotid angiography of arteriovenous malformations during operation	633	Reproducible positioning of the skull at tomography	557
Abnormal axillary lymph nodes in rheumatoid arthritis	645	Abnormal axillary lymph nodes in rheumatoid arthritis	645
Effect of pH buffer and osmolality of different contrast media on aortic blood pressure in the rabbit	679	Facial bone scintigraphy—VI—Inflammatory disorders of maxillary sinus	651
Angiography of chemodectomas of the neck	689	Popliteal cysts	657
Ascending lumbar veins	705	Ultrasound in the diagnosis of popliteal cysts	663
Blood inflow and coagulation in vascular catheters—Effect of polysaccharide solutions saline and contrast medium	715	Prenatal radiographic diagnosis of alpha fetoprotein positive malformations in early pregnancy	667
Idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis—V—Left ventricular cavity at end of diastole	721	Radiographic low dose pelvimetry	747
Heart volumes and measures of the circulatory capacity in young and middle aged	731	Double contrast tomography of temporomandibular joint—New technique	777
Angiography of the ovarian artery in adnexal lesions	739	Vertebral body size in lumbar spinal canal stenosis	785
Quantitative Doppler and ultrasound measurements in surgically performed arteriovenous fistulas	769	Radiologic and clinical findings in rheumatoid arthritis	797
Phlebography in crural hematoma—Differentiation from deep vein thrombosis	773	Renal osteodystrophy in non-dialysed patients with chronic renal failure	803
<b>Lungs Pleura Mediastinum and Chest wall</b>		<b>Ear Nose and Throat</b>	
Ultrasound examination of lesions in the thorax	375	Angiography in laryngeal carcinoma	319
Electrolytic destruction of lung tissue in the rabbit	447	External bony auditory canal and the tympanic bone—Tomographic reproduction	425
Reproducibility of pulmonary structures on conventional films	477	Facial bone scintigraphy—VI—Inflammatory disorders of maxillary sinus	651
Pulmonary pseudotumours and asbestos	615	Double-contrast tomography of temporomandibular joint—New technique	777
Electrolytic destruction of lung tissue—Electrochemical aspects	711	<b>Uro-genital system</b>	
<b>Bones and Joints (incl soft tissue)</b>		Angiography in uterine and adnexal tumors	11
Radiographic healing and remodelling of bone grafts after rigid plate fixation	107	Compensatory hyperplasia of the human kidney	43
Radiologic evaluation of the progression of rheumatoid arthritis	115	Transcatheter embolization of the renal artery with bucrylate in renal carcinoma	715
Arthrographic diagnosis of ruptured calcaneofibular ligament—I—New projection tested on experimental injury post mortem	123	Variations in vesicoureteral reflux	769
Arthrographic diagnosis of ruptured calcaneofibular ligament—II—Clinical evaluation	231	Size of unaffected kidney in children with hydronephrosis	275
		Adrenergic and cholinergic responses in the uteroplacental vascular bed of guinea pig	387
		Proteinuria following nephroangiography—V—Influence of calcium and magnesium ions in ionic contrast media	397
		Proteinuria after selective nephroangiography in man	401
		Percutaneous nephrostomy—Aspects on clinical application	445

Proteinuria following nephroangiography—VI—Comparison between metrizoate and metrizamide in man	491
Diuretic urography in assessment of pelvi ureteric junction	499
Computer tomography lymphography and phlebography in metastases from testicular tumors	505
Renal osteodystrophy—Effect of hemodialysis and 1 $\alpha$ hydroxy vitamin D <sub>2</sub>	541
Pharmacangiography of gynecologic tumors	571
Antegrade testicular vein phlebography and funicular lymphography in testicular tumors	603
Prenatal radiographic diagnosis of alpha fetoprotein positive malformations in early pregnancy	667
Angiography of the ovarian artery in adnexal lesions	739
Radologic low-dose pelvimetry	747
Percutaneous nephropylotomy—New technique	759
Computed tomography in staging of bladder carcinoma	763
Renal osteodystrophy in non-dialysed patients with chronic renal failure	803

## ISOTOPES

Numerical assessment of asymmetry at scintigraphy of normal joint pairs with <sup>99</sup> Tc <sup>m</sup> polyphosphate	235
Contrast enhancement pharmacokinetics in experimental pancreatitis diabetes and subcutaneous granuloma	407
Comparison of three methods of measuring liver blood flow	535
Splenomegaly hyperkinetic splenic flow and portal hypertension in colitis	561
Scintigraphic assessment of biliary reflux after subtotal gastrectomy and gastrojejunostomy	639
Facial bone scintigraphy—VI—Inflammatory disorders of maxillary sinus	651

## COMPUTER TOMOGRAPHY

Aortography computer tomography and ultrasound of abdominal aortic aneurysms	209
Contrast media for computer tomography of the liver	239
Modification of grey scale in computer tomographic images	253
Echoventriculography compared with computer tomography in children	315
Computer tomography in superior sagittal sinus thrombosis	321
Computer tomography in the evaluation of subarachnoid hemorrhage	327
Contrast enhancement pharmacokinetics in experimental pancreatitis diabetes and subcutaneous granuloma	407
Computer tomography lymphography and phlebography in metastases from testicular tumors	505
Computed tomography in staging of bladder carcinoma	763
Noise and noise texture in CT images before and after post processing	807

## ULTRASOUND

Angiography and ultrasound examination in the evaluation of pancreatic lesions	169
Noninvasive measurement of fetal and neonatal blood flow	197
Aortography computer tomography and ultrasound of abdominal aortic aneurysms	209
Ultrasound examination of lesions in the thorax	375
Ultrasound in the diagnosis of popliteal cysts	663
Percutaneous nephropylotomy—New technique	759
Quantitative Doppler and ultrasound measurements in surgically performed arteriovenous fistulas	769

## TECHNIQUE

Angiographic determination of splanchnic blood flow	3
Balloon catheters—Pressure influence and risk of rupture	47
Videodensitometry for measuring blood vessel diameter	155
Noninvasive measurement of fetal and neonatal blood flow	197
Effect of interposed skin at Doppler flow estimation at 8 and 10 MHz—Description of calibration device	203
Modification of grey scale in computer tomographic images	253
Ectomography—Method for reproducing a selected slice	433
Effect of mucolytic pretreatment on gastric mucosal coating with barium sulfate	443
Electrolytic destruction of lung tissue in the rabbit	447
Quantitative flow estimations of arteriovenous fistulas with Doppler and dye dilution techniques	465
Blood flow into vascular catheters—Model experiments	469
Reproducible positioning of the skull at tomography	557
Storage and display of information in roentgen films	673
Electrolytic destruction of lung tissue—Electrochemical aspects	711
Percutaneous nephropylotomy—New technique	759
Receptor saturation in roentgen films	789
Noise and noise texture in CT images before and after post processing	807

## CONTRAST MEDIA

Contrast media for computer tomography of the liver	239
Prevention of experimental venous thrombosis induced by contrast medium in the rat	249
Metrizamide and metrizoate for cardioangiography in infants	263
Epidurography with metrizamide in Rhesus monkeys	333
Proteinuria following nephroangiography—V—Influence of calcium and magnesium ions in nonionic contrast media	397
Proteinuria after selective nephroangiography in man	401

VIII		SUBJECT INDEX TO VOLUME 21—DIAGNOSIS	
graphy in metastases from testicular tumors	505	Numerical assessment of asymmetry at scintigraphy of normal joint pairs with <sup>99</sup> Tc <sup>m</sup> polyphosphate	735
Selective phlebography in pancreatic and peripancreatic disease	513	Arthrography of the hip in children	779
Abdominal angiography after intra arterial injection of vasopressin	523	Avulsion fracture of the proximal tibial metaphysis	793
Comparison of three methods of measuring liver blood flow	535	Effects of percutaneous femoral artery catheterization on leg growth	797
Splenomegaly hyperkinetic splenic flow and portal hypertension in colitis	561	Voluntary habitual dislocation of the hip in children	803
Pharmacangiography of gynecologic tumors	571	Congenital deformities of skull caused by fetal limbs	809
Percutaneous transhepatic portography in pancreatic carcinoma	579	Evaluation of chondromalacia patellae	413
Angiography and pancreatoductography in resectable carcinoma of the pancreas	587	Sacroiliac joint involvement in classical or definite rheumatoid arthritis	425
Complications of percutaneous transhepatic catheterization of the portal vein	593	Renal osteodystrophy—Effect of hemodialysis and 1 $\alpha$ hydroxy vitamin D <sub>3</sub>	541
Antegrade testicular vein phlebography and funicular lymphography in testicular tumors	603	Progression of rheumatoid arthritis—Significance of age at onset and sex	545
Videodensitometry and thermodilution for measuring left ventricular function	621	Radiographic progression of rheumatoid arthritis related to clinical and laboratory parameters	551
Carotid angiography of arteriovenous malformations during operation	633	Reproducible positioning of the skull at tomography	557
Abnormal axillary lymph nodes in rheumatoid arthritis	645	Abnormal axillary lymph nodes in rheumatoid arthritis	645
Effect of pH buffer and osmolality of different contrast media on aortic blood pressure in the rabbit	679	Facial bone scintigraphy—VI—Inflammatory disorders of maxillary sinus	651
Angiography of chemodectomas of the neck	689	Popliteal cysts	657
Ascending lumbar veins	705	Ultrasound in the diagnosis of popliteal cysts	663
Blood inflow and coagulation in vascular catheters—Effect of polysaccharide solutions saline and contrast medium	715	Prenatal radiographic diagnosis of alpha fetoprotein positive malformations in early pregnancy	667
Idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis—V—Left ventricular cavity at end of diastole	721	Radiographic low dose pelvimetry	747
Heart volumes and measures of the circulatory capacity in young and middle aged	731	Double contrast tomography of temporomandibular joint—New technique	777
Angiography of the ovarian artery in adnexal lesions	739	Vertebral body size in lumbar spinal canal stenosis	785
Quantitative Doppler and ultrasound measurements in surgically performed arteriovenous fistulas	769	Radiologic and clinical findings in rheumatoid arthritis	797
Phlebography in crural hematoma—Differentiation from deep vein thrombosis	773	Renal osteodystrophy in non-dialysed patients with chronic renal failure	803
<b>Lungs Pleura Mediastinum and Chest wall</b>		<b>Ear, Nose and Throat</b>	
Ultrasound examination of lesions in the thorax	375	Angiography in laryngeal carcinoma	379
Electrolytic destruction of lung tissue in the rabbit	447	External bony auditory canal and the tympanic bone—Tomographic reproduction	425
Reproducibility of pulmonary structures on conventional films	477	Facial bone scintigraphy—VI—Inflammatory disorders of maxillary sinus	651
Pulmonary pseudotumours and asbestos	615	Double-contrast tomography of temporomandibular joint—New technique	777
Electrolytic destruction of lung tissue—Electrochemical aspects	711	<b>Uro-genital system</b>	
<b>Bones and Joints (incl soft tissue)</b>		Angiography in uterine and adnexal tumors	11
Radiographic healing and remodelling of bone grafts after rigid plate fixation	107	Compensatory hyperplasia of the human kidney	43
Radiologic evaluation of the progression of rheumatoid arthritis	115	Transcatheter embolization of the renal artery with bucrylate in renal carcinoma	215
Arthrographic diagnosis of ruptured calcaneofibular ligament—I—New projection tested on experimental injury post mortem	123	Variations in vesicoureteral reflux	769
Arthrographic diagnosis of ruptured calcaneofibular ligament—II—Clinical evaluation	231	Size of unaffected kidney in children with hydronephrosis	275
		Adrenergic and cholinergic responses in the uteroplacental vascular bed of guinea pig	357
		Proteinuria following nephroangiography—V—Influence of calcium and magnesium ions in non-ionic contrast media	397
		Proteinuria after selective nephroangiography in man	401
		Percutaneous nephrostomy—Aspects on clinical application	441

# LIST OF AUTHORS

- us T 189 505  
 rist J 4,5  
 en A 535  
 n T 397 491 679 685  
 al N M 189  
 l M 495  
 rsson I 645  
 rsson K E 571  
 esen J 541 803  
 im P 485  
 l M 499  
 und L 731  
 r R A 333  
 e S J 603  
 e R 495  
 N O 447  
 stedt H F 651  
 en E 71 5,3  
 C G 499  
 nar J 371 689  
 B 65  
 eron R 33  
 edelt C 651  
 er A M 387  
 arvalho A 115 417 545  
 l 797  
 restrand R 715  
 n H 257  
 l'ora M 469 715  
 elsson L 293 303  
 a P B 407  
 ng I 35  
 ald P J 697  
 lin A B 697  
 erdal O 425 557  
 olm P 433  
 ed N 387  
 erg O 79  
 olm S 79  
 yed S 401  
 nder L K 639  
 smie U 315  
 son U 461 671 731  
 sson B O 63  
 sson I 709  
 ns V 749  
 stad M 401  
 riter J M B 3 147  
 lberg L 203 375 465 705  
 9  
 san G 141  
 rner P 333  
 nan G 461  
 an L 461  
 din L 63  
 Golman K 397  
 Gohlén J 43 401 5,3 705 721  
 Granlund G 433  
 Graudal H 115 417 545 551  
 797  
 Gustavsson S 639  
 Hanselman J M H 155  
 Hanson J 315  
 Heerfordt J 235  
 Hegedus V 65  
 Hellsten S 491  
 Hellstrom M 63  
 Helmus G 6,1  
 Hemmingsson A 09 253 615  
 759 763 807  
 Herberts P 663  
 Hildell J 71 2,1 485  
 Hilderdal G 615  
 Hoevels J 593  
 Holcroft J W B 3 147  
 Holland W P J 155  
 Holman T 769  
 Holtås S 397 491  
 Hoornastra K 155  
 Hultfeldt B 731  
 Ihse I 169 579  
 Ingemansson S 177  
 Jacobsson B 57 263  
 Jekell K 47  
 Jensen M 35  
 Johannsen A 541  
 Johansson A 763  
 Johansson I 633  
 Jonsson K 719  
 Jonsson L 711  
 Jorgensen B 115 545  
 Jung B 253 639 807  
 Karahagu E 107  
 Karlsson S 11 571 739  
 karp W 169  
 Kido D K 333  
 Kirkorian G 495  
 Kivisaari L 407  
 Kle mark B 215  
 Klintmalm G 715  
 Knutsson H 433  
 Kolbenstedt A 505 603  
 Kolmannskog F 505  
 Kormanio M 407  
 Kråkenes J 401  
 Krog M 639  
 Kuroda K 189  
 Kvam G 53 165 357 425 771  
 Landtman M 679  
 Lantz B M T 3 147 197 697  
 Larsen J L 141 627 785  
 Laurin S 69  
 Lien H H 505 603  
 Liliequist B 327  
 Lima S 189  
 Lind M G 651  
 Lindgren I 443  
 Lindgren P G 209 657 759  
 Lindqvist M 85 129 327 339  
 Lindstedt E 465 769  
 Lindstrom C 1 71 2,1  
 Link D P 3 147 697  
 Laverud K 505  
 Lonnnerholm T 279  
 Lukes P J 663 773  
 Lund F 413  
 Lunderquist A 169 793  
 Lundin L 673  
 Mackay R S 197  
 Maffen F H A 249  
 Maki J 443  
 Manabe T 587  
 Märe K 685  
 Marsal L 645  
 McGahan J P 697  
 Miler M 775  
 Miller A 603  
 Moller J 235  
 Mortenson W 69 275 297  
 Mutzel W 239  
 Nelvig P 557  
 Nevalainen T 443  
 Niedermann B 31  
 Nielsen H E 541 803  
 Nilson A E 499  
 Nilsson B 645  
 Nilsson B E 413  
 Nilsson S 499  
 Norberg M 235  
 Nyman U 21 679  
 Ohlsen H 747  
 Olm T 203 447 465  
 Olofsson J 379  
 Onnell K A 777  
 Owman T 593  
 Paavolaianen P 107  
 Pavsek K 621  
 Pereira E 189  
 Persson P H 11 571  
 Pettersson C 433  
 Pettersson H 303  
 Pettersson N E 47  
 Pirttaho H 535  
 Pitkanen U 535  
 Probst F P 667  
 Rådberg C 633  
 Rajasalmi M 535  
 Rangnes D 455 721  
 Rauschnig W 657  
 Reichardt W 33 177 513 579  
 Reschmann S 673 789  
 Reid M H 197  
 Ringertz H 315  
 Rohlin M 777  
 Rollo H A 249  
 Romanus B 773  
 Rosengren J E 21  
 Rubenson A 257  
 Ruhn G 621  
 Salem J 333  
 Samuelsson L 447 711  
 Sandqvist S 47  
 Saubermann A 333  
 Schoene W C 333  
 Sigfusson B 485  
 Sigurd J 667  
 Sjoblom K -G 645  
 Skjennald A 215  
 Sluts P 107  
 Smith D 141 627 785  
 Snoppen O 235  
 Soderstrom K -O 443  
 Sokjer H 379  
 Sorensen S E 257 763  
 Souchon R 239  
 Stenwig J 215  
 Strid K -G 673 789  
 Sundellus S 469 715  
 Suzuki T 587  
 Szamosi A 477  
 Tanu T 587  
 Tepler J 397 491  
 Theander G 293 303 309  
 Thunander J 309  
 Tobe T 587  
 Tylen U 169 375 465  
 Ullacker R 189  
 Vuust M L 3 231  
 Waldenstrom J 685  
 Waris P 107  
 Wegener O H 239  
 Wegennus G 461  
 Wenckert A 71 221  
 Westesson P L 777  
 de Wey Peters G W 155  
 Wicklund H 763  
 Wollheim F A 645  
 Ytterbergh C 807  
 Zachrisson B E 663 773  
 Zwamborn A W 155



## LIST OF SUPPLEMENTS TO ACTA RADIOLOGICA

Nos 201-363

(Issued 1980)

For Suppl Nos 1-200 inclusive see list issued 1979 in Vol 20 Fasc 6

The supplements are published from time to time and are not included in the subscription rate. Prices and year of publication of numbers already issued are detailed below.

- 201 GIOVANNI DI CHIRO RISA encephalography and conventional neuroradiologic methods. A comparative study 1961 Price Sw Kr 35
- 202 LARS BJÖRK Velopharyngeal function in connected speech. Studies using tomography and cineradiography synchronized with speech spectrography 1961 Price Sw Kr 25
- 203 BENGT O NYLÉN Cleft palate and speech. A surgical study including observations on velopharyngeal closure during connected speech using synchronized cineradiography and sound spectrography 1961 Price Sw Kr 25
- 204 S R KJELLBERG B NORDENSTRÖM U RUDHE V O BJÖRK and G MALMSTRÖM Cardioangiographic studies of the mitral and aortic valves 1961 Price Sw Kr 30
- 205 GUNNAR CARLBERGER Kinetics and distribution of radioactive cobalt administered to the mammalian body 1961 Price Sw Kr 30
- 206 HANS MOELL Kidney size and its deviation from normal in acute renal failure. A roentgendagnostic study 1961 Price Sw Kr 25
- 207 LEIF KULDHANSEN Micturition cystourethrography with automatic serial exposures. An opinion on the value of the method 1961 Price Sw Kr 30
- 208 FINN LUNDWALL Cancer of the vulva. A clinical review 1961 Price Sw Kr 30
- 209 ILMARI LINDGREN Anatomical and roentgenologic studies of tuberculous infections in BCG vaccinated and non vaccinated subjects with biophysical investigations of calcified foci 1961 Price Sw Kr 25
- 210 PER ERIK E BERGNER The significance of certain tracer kinetical methods especially with respect to the tracer dynamic definition of metabolic turnover 1962 Price Sw Kr 30
- 211 P VUORINEN P ANTILA U WEGELIUS A KAUPPILA and E KOIVISTO Renal cortical index and other roentgenographic renal measurements 1962 Price Sw Kr 25
- 212 LARS ANDRÉN Pelvic instability in newborns with special reference to congenital dislocation of the hip and hormonal factors. A roentgenologic study 1962 Price Sw Kr 30
- 213 NILS MAGNUS ÖHLSSON Left heart and aortic blood flow in the dog. Precision motion analysis of high speed (270 frames/sec) cinefluorographic recordings 1962 Price Sw Kr 35
- 214 BENGT TJERNBERG Lymphography. An animal study on the diagnosis of V x2 carcinoma and inflammation 1962 Price Sw Kr 35
- 215 PAAVO KLAMM Periarthrosis calcarea of the shoulder joint. Its differentiation from other stiff and painful shoulders 1962 Price Sw Kr 30
- 216 P EDHOLM I FERNSTRÖM K LINDBLOM and S I SELDINGER Roentgen television in practice with special regard to puncture examinations 1962 Price Sw Kr 35
- 217 FOLKE EDSMYR Carcinoma of the vulva. An analysis of 560 patients with histologically verified squamous cell carcinoma 1962 Price Sw Kr 30
- 218 P SOILA M GRÖNROOS O KAUPPILA and L PYYKÖNEN Wasserlosliche viskosierte wasserlosliche und jodolige Kontrastmittel in der Hysterosalpingographie. Vergleichende Untersuchungen 1962 Price Sw Kr 25
- 219 STIG SANDMARK Hiatal incompetence. Studies on mechanics and principles of examination for hiatus hernia and gastro oesophageal reflux 1963 Price Sw Kr 25
- 220 MAX LUNDBERG Free movements in the temporomandibular joint. A cineradiographic study 1963 Price Sw Kr 30
- 221 ÅKE NORRHAGEN Selective angiography of the hepatic veins. Experimental investigations of basal circulatory dynamics 1963 Price Sw Kr 35
- 222 ERLING HANSEN JACOBSEN Genetically significant radiation doses in diagnostic radiology 1963 Price Sw Kr 35
- 223 ASTRID BROHULT Alkoxyglycerols and their use in radiation treatment. An experimental and clinical study 1963 Price Sw Kr 30
- 224 CARL-OLOF ÖRVINERSON Pulmonary interstitial emphysema—An experimental roentgendagnostic study 1964 Price Sw Kr 35
- 225 GÖRGE THEANDER Variation in shape of gallbladder during cholecystography 1964 Price Sw Kr 30
- 226 HUGO BÖCKRÉN The composition and structure of human gallstones 1964 Price Sw Kr 30
- 227 LARS NORDQVIST The sagittal diameter of the spinal cord and subarachnoid space in different age groups—A roentgenographic post mortem study 1964 Price Sw Kr 25

- 28 LENNART WICTORIN Bone resorption in cases with complete upper denture — A quantitative roentgenographic photogrammetric study 1964 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 29 ARFINN ENGSETH Irradiation of lymph nodes and vessels—Experiments in rats with reference to cancer therapy 1964 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 30 LARS HOLLENDER Determining the elements of the interior orientation in roentgenography 1964 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 31 HANS HENRIK HOLM The hydrodynamics of micturition—Examination by means of micro-manometer and uroflowmeter of the hydrodynamic conditions in normal subjects and in patients suffering from obstruction in the posterior part of the urethra 1964 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 32 EBBE CEDERQUIST Clinical application of whole body counting of  $^{87}\text{Sr}$  and  $^{45}\text{Ca}$  in patients with and without widespread malignant skeletal disease 1964 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 33 SVEN PAULIN Coronary angiography—A technical, radiologic and clinical study 1964 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 34 TROELS MUNKNER The influence of para-aminosalicylic acid on the  $^{131}\text{I}$  metabolism 1965 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 35 ANDERS LUNDERQUIST Angiography in carcinoma of the pancreas 1965 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 36 RUNE WALSTAM Studies on therapeutic short distance and intracavitary gamma beam techniques—Physical considerations with special reference to radiation protection 1965 (Out of print)
- 37 KAI SETALA Differences in pharmacodynamic response to colchicine between benign and malignant epithelial hyperplasias—An experimental study in skin tumor resistant mice 1965 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 38 UNO ERIKSON Circulation in traumatic amputation stumps—An angiographical and physiological investigation 1965 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 39 CARL GUSTAF STANDERTSKJÖLD-NORDENSTAM The pulmonary circulation during pneumonia—A cine densitographic study 1965 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 40 ANTTI CEDERBERG Granulocyte distribution in bone marrow, blood and different organs in whole body irradiated rats 1965 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 41 KAI SETALA Decorporation of radiostrontium: Radioactive assay techniques—An experimental study on mice 1965 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 42 SHINJI TAKAHASHI Conformal radiotherapy—Rotation techniques as applied to radiography and radiotherapy of cancer 1965 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 43 J. TH. VAN DER WERFF Radioactive bismuth  $^{210}\text{Bi}$ —Experimental studies and clinical applications 1965 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 44 SAMUEL S. KUROHARA Effects of ionizing radiation on creatine metabolism in patients treated for malignancy and in rats 1965 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 45 PER WESTLING Studies of the prognosis in Hodgkin's disease 1965 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 46 SVEN GOTTMAR ERICSSON Quantitative microradiography of cementum and abraded dentine—A methodological and biological study 1965 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 47 MAURI WILJASALO Lymphographic differential diagnosis of neoplastic disease 1965 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 48 SVEN SCHELLER Roentgenographic studies on the ossification of the distal femoral epiphysis 1965 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 49 ROAR NISSEN MEYER Castration as part of the primary treatment for operable female breast cancer—A statistical evaluation of clinical results 1965 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 50 ELIS BERNEN SVEN HULTBERG HANS-LUDVIG KOTTMER ROLF SIEVERT LARS SANTESSON and BENGT SYLVÉN The first fifty years Radiumhemmet 1910-1937 and King Gustaf V Jubilee Clinic 1938-1960 1965 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 51 MATS HAVERING Renal phlebography—An experimental study in the pig 1966 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 52 GUNNAR WESTBERG Gas myelography and percutaneous puncture in the diagnosis of spinal cord cysts 1966 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 53 SVEN IVAR SELDINGER Percutaneous transhepatic cholangiography 1966 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 54 FIRST NORDIC RADIATION PROTECTION CONFERENCE Proceedings Stockholm 1966 Edited by A. Lidén and Erik Lindgren *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 55 LAWRENCE JOSEPH VAN CURA Application of digital computers in radiation dosimetry 1966 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 56 HANS LUDIN Aortography: Fluid dynamics and technical problems 1966 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 57 HJALMAR BOLIN Contrast medium in kidney during angiography—A densitometric method for estimation of renal function 1966 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 58 ELISABETH JOHANNINSON PER KOLSTAD and GUNNAR SÖDERBERG Cytologic, vascular and histologic patterns of dysplasia, carcinoma in situ and early invasive carcinoma of the cervix 1966 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 59 PAUL EDHOLM Anatomic angles determined from two radiographic projections—Instrument description and measurement technique 1966 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 60 TORSTEN ALMÉN A steering device for selective angiography and some vascular and enzymatic reactions observed in its clinical application 1966 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 61 KAI SETALA BJÖRN I. INDROOS and OTTO NYSSÖNEN Cancer chemotherapy studies: cytoplasmic barrier in malignant epidermal cells against the effect of colchicine—An electron microscopic study in mice 1966 *Price Sw Kr 25*
- 62 KLAS ROSENGREN Hyaline membrane disease—A radiological investigation in rabbits 1967 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 63 JAN NILSSON Angiography in tumours of the urinary bladder 1967 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 64 PER ERIK HEIKEL Postmortal changes of the lung—A roentgenographic, microscopic and bacteriological follow-up study on a pediatric series and on animals with experimental pneumonia 1967 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 65 KAI SETALA OTTO NYSSÖNEN and BJÖRN INDROOS Ultrastructural changes in benign and malignant epidermal states in mice after topical beta radiation 1967 *Price Sw Kr 30*

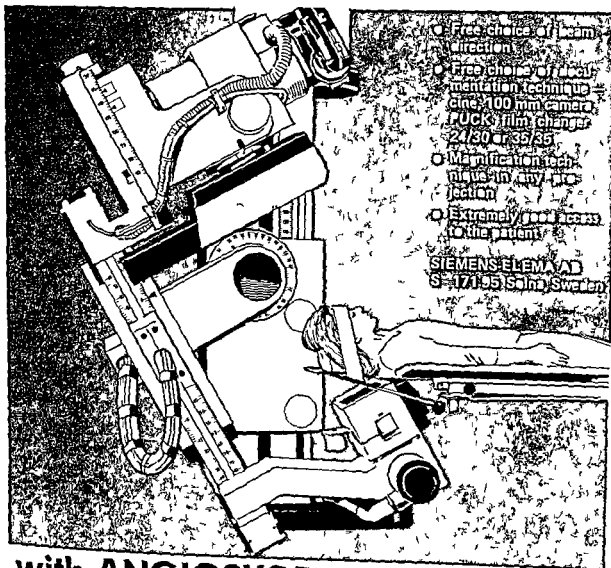
- 66 GÖRAN NYLANDER Vascular response to vasopressin as reflected in angiography—An experimental study in the dog 1967 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 67 JOHAN FOLIN Angiography in renal tumours—Its value in diagnosis and differential diagnosis as a complement to conventional methods 1967 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 68 EERO TALA Carcinoma of the lung—A retrospective study with special reference to pre diagnosis period and roentgenographic signs 1967 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 69 CARL O HENRIKSON Iodine 125 as a radiation source for odontological roentgenology 1967 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 70 CATIONS IN INTRAVASCULAR CONTRAST MEDIA AND DEVELOPMENT OF SPECIFIC METRIZOATE FORMULAS—PHARMACOLOGIC AND CLINICAL STUDIES Proc Sympo sia at Copenhagen November 1964 and Sandefjord September 1966 1967 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 71 ERNA TARKIAINEN Intracostal vein meningorachidography—A technical anatomic and clinical study 1967 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 72 ALLAN LUNDERQUIST Arterial segmental supply of the liver—An angiographic study 1967 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 73 KAISFALA MAX SINRALA OTTO NYSSÖNEN and ERNA TARKIAINEN Quantitative three dimensional scintigraphy of the stomach with technetium (<sup>99m</sup>Tc) 1967 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 74 PER BERGSTRÖM Radiation induced early changes in size and vascularity of cervical carcinoma—A colpo photographic and clinical study 1968 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 75 SUNE ERICSON The parotid gland in subjects with and without rheumatoid arthritis 1968 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 76 ROLF JENSEN Anterior teeth relationship and speech—Studies using cineradiography synchronized with speech recording 1968 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 77 SVEN AHLBÄCK Osteoarthritis of the knee—A radiographic investigation 1968 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 78 IRÉN SJÖGREN KJELL BERGSTRÖM and HERMAN LODIN Echoencephalography in infants and children. Comparison with cerebral pneumography in measuring ventricular size 1968 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 79 BERTIL JÄRPLID Radiation induced asymmetry and lymphoma of thymus in mice 1968 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 80 ERKKI M. LAASONEN Information transmission in roentgen diagnostic chains—Experimental and clinical studies 1968 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 81 RASMUS STENSTRÖM Arthrography of the knee joint in children—Roentgenologic anatomy diagnosis and the use of multiple discriminant analysis 1968 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 82 KARL KARLSTEDT Carcinoma of the uterine corpus—Factors bearing on the curability 1968 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 83 LEO STJERNVALL Pharmacodynamic response of epidermal hyperplasias to topical vinblastine treatment 1968 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 84 HANS FLODIN Distribution and kinetics of labelled vitamin B<sub>12</sub> 1968 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 85 ERKKI KOIVISTO Comparative study of roentgen diagnostic classifications—Computer analysis of 124 496 roentgen reports 1969 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 286 JÖRGEN JENSEN Malformations of the inner ear in deaf children—A tomographic and clinical study 1969 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 287 PENTTI J. TASKINEN Radiotherapy and TNM classification of cancer of the larynx—A study based on 144 cases seen at the Radiotherapy Clinic of Helsinki during 1936–1961 1969 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 288 ROBERT T. NASH Decision processes employing radioisotope scanning 1969 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 289 SIRKKA WILJASALO Lymphographic polymorphism in Hodgkin's disease—Correlation of lymphography to histology and duration 1969 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 290 ULF WELANDER Multicolor combination images in subtraction angiography—A new photographic method and its applications 1969 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 291 ILONA SCHRECK PUROLA Failure of malignant epidermal cells to respond to vinblastine sulfate—A study in skin tumor resistant mice 1969 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 292 GIOVANNI RUGGIERO GIANFRANCO CRISTI and CLAUDIO TREVISAN Clinical aspects of encephalography 1969 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 293 PEKKA VIRTAMA and TAPPO HELELÄ Radiographic measurements of cortical bone—Variations in a normal population between 1 and 90 years of age 1969 *Price Sw Kr 20*
- 294 L. STJERNVALL E. E. NISKANEN and J. TARKKANEN Penetration of cytoplasmic barrier in malignant epidermal hyperplasia by colchicine in dimethyl sulfoxide—A polarization microscopic study in skin tumor resistant mice 1969 *Price Sw Kr 20*
- 295 KAARINA TOURU KAISALA Heart size determination by photofluorography 1970 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 296 HANS ROVING Otosclerosis—A tomographic-clinical study 1970 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 297 PER LANGELOD Population screening for female breast tumours. A clinical investigation 1970 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 298 JOHAN EDGREN Effect of cysteine on chromosome aberrations induced by radiation of human lymphocytes in vitro 1970 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 299 RUNE SUNDGREN Selective angiography of the left gastric artery 1970 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 300 NIELS KRØIGAARD The lower urinary tract in infancy and childhood—Micturition cinematography with simultaneous pressure flow measurement 1970 (Out of print)
- 301 M. VIKKARI Ultrasound examination of pleural plaques—Experimental pathologic and clinical studies 1970 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 302 INGMAR JÖLLSSON Radiotherapy of carcinoma of the uterine cervix with special regard to external irradiation 1970 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 303 KAARINA AANTA Location of the placenta—A comparison between radiography ultrasound thermography isotopes 1971 *Price Sw Kr 25*
- 304 LENNART DILLNER Intraosseous phlebography of the lower limb—Postmortem investigation of thrombotic venous disease 1971 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 305 BERNDT STRÖMBERG The normal and diseased superficial flexor tendon in race horses—A morphologic and physiologic investigation 1971 *Price Sw Kr 35*

- 306 TRYGVE AAKHUS Angiography in acute mechanical obstruction of the small intestine 1971 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 307 PERTTU METSALA Effect of dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) on cytoplasmic barrier of malignant epidermal cells—An investigation in skin tumor resistant mice 1971 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 308 JÖRGEN RYGÅRD Mechanism of blood clearance of colloidal gold in mice—An atoxic clinical investigation using activation analysis 1971 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 309 LAURI PATOMAKI A mathematical model for radiation fields of telecobalt treatment units—With special reference to the isodoses of Rocus 1971 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 310 RADIOBIOLOGIC INVESTIGATIONS Edited by Erik Lindgren and Bernhard Tribukait 1971 *Price Sw Kr 45*
- 311 HALVOR VERMUND Enhancement of radiation effects by chemotherapy 1971 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 312 PERTTI KASKI Osteomedullography of the tibia 1971 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 313 PROCEEDINGS OF THE SIXTH CONFERENCE OF THE NORDIC ASSOCIATION OF CLINICAL PHYSICS held in Århus, Denmark 1970 Edited by C. B. Madsen and K. Lidén 1971 *Price Sw Kr 45*
- 314 BIRGER HELIN Heart volume in human kidney transplantation 1972 *Price Sw Kr 25*
- 315 UNO WEGELIUS Angiography of the hand. Clinical and postmortem investigations 1972 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 316 P. E. S. PALMER Haemangiosarcoma of Kaposi 1971 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 317 JUHANI RAUSTE Lymphographic findings in granulomatous inflammations and connective tissue diseases—Differential diagnosis between these diseases and lymphomas 1972 *Price Sw Kr 30*
- 318 OVE MATTSOHN Formation of the tomographic image—With special reference to blurring 1972 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 319 PROGRESS IN VETERINARY RADIOLOGY Proceedings of the 2nd International Conference of Veterinary Radiologists held in Stockholm 1970 Edited by Sten Erik Olsson 1972 *Price Sw Kr 45*
- 320 TJAKKO KUIPERS Carcinoma of the uterine cervix. Aspects of clinical oncology in patients referred for radiation therapy 1972 *Price Sw Kr 50*
- 321 BO LUNDSTRÖM Angiographic abnormalities following percutaneous needle biopsy of the kidney 1972 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 322 LARS BLOMQUIST Mode of accumulation of radioiodine in the exocrine pancreas and certain tumours 1972 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 323 INGER BROLIN Radiologic reporting 1973 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 324 TIMO TELARANTA The role of host tissue in skin carcinogenesis—An investigation with skin tumor resistant and skin tumor susceptible mice 1973 *Price Sw Kr 35*
- 325 NILS GUNNAR LINDQUIST Accumulation of drugs on melanin 1973 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 326 JOHN ERIK JOHNSON Hystero-graphy and diagnostic curettage in carcinoma of the uterine body 1973 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 327 ERIC BERGQUIST Tentorial notch and adjacent major vessels in carotid angiography 1973 *Price Sw Kr 45*
- 328 O. HASSLER and S. O. HIETALA Angiographic abnormalities in the urinary bladder wall after irradiation. Part I. Animal experiments. Part II. Clinical investigation 1973 *Price Sw Kr 45*
- 329 OLOF ECKERDAL Tomography of the temporomandibular joint—Correlation between tomographic image and histologic sections in a three-dimensional system 1973 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 330 JORMA RANTANEN Radiation injury of connective tissue—A biochemical investigation with experimental granuloma 1973 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 331 FRANZ PAUL PROBST Congenital defects of the corpus callosum—Morphology and encephalographic appearances 1973 *Price Sw Kr 50*
- 332 GUDRUN ALM CARLSSON Dosimetry at interfaces—Theoretical analysis and measurements by means of thermoluminescent LiF 1973 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 333 MATTI VALLE Postoperative coronary angiography 1973 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 334 I. JOELSSON A. SANDRI and H. L. KOTTMER Carcinoma of the uterine corpus—A retrospective survey of individualized therapy 1973 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 335 METRIZAMIDE A NON IONIC WATER SOLUBLE CONTRAST MEDIUM—Experimental and preliminary clinical investigations 1973 *Price Sw Kr 50*
- 336 SVEN SCHELLER and LARS MÅRTENSON Traumatic dislocation of the patella. A radiographic investigation 1974 *Price Sw Kr 50*
- 337 OSSIKORHOLA Myocardial scintigraphy and estimation of regional blood flow with xenon 133 1974 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 338 KURT ÅSTRAND and SVEN REICHMANN Optimised tomography. Theoretical and practical analyses of the elimination of depiction errors in tomography 1974 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 339 ILKKA SURANO Lymphography in tuberculosis 1974 *Price Sw Kr 40*
- 340 Eeva NORDMAN <sup>75</sup>Se sodium selenite scintigraphy in diagnosis of tumours 1974 *Price Sw Kr 45*
- 341 ILPO LAUTEALA Pelvimetry with image intensifier camera. A low radiation dose method 1974 *Price Sw Kr 50*
- 342 ANDERS MÖLLER Pneumography in paraventricular and intraventricular tumours of the posterior fossa 1974 *Price Sw Kr 60*
- 343 HÅKAN JORULF Roentgen diagnosis of intraperitoneal fluid. A physical anatomic and clinical investigation 1975 *Price Sw Kr 55*
- 344 Skeletal development. Growth rate and hip dysplasia. Experimental investigations with special reference to the effect of estrogens, growth hormone and nutrition. Edited by Sten Erik Olsson 1975 *Price Sw Kr 70*
- 345 HANS KUISA and FAIZ M. KHAN Nominal standard dose and tumor standard dose. Tables for radiation therapy planning and analysis 1975 *Price Sw Kr 65*
- 346 Computer tomography of brain lesions. Edited by Erik Lindgren 1975 *Price Sw Kr 73*
- 347 Tenth Symposium Neuroradiologicum. Edited by Erik Lindgren 1975 *Price Sw Kr 148*

- 348 SEPPO LAHDE Cineangiographic determination of left ventricular volume—Accuracy of methods 1976 *Price Sfr Kr 50*
- 349 KAI TALLROTH Lymphatic dissemination of bone and soft tissue sarcomas—A lymphographic investigation 1976 *Price Sfr Kr 50*
- 350 BO FREDRIK ZACHRISSON Thyroid angiography 1976 *Price Sfr Kr 65*
- 351 KARL GUSTAV STRID Analysis of secondary screening with special reference to grids for abdominal radiography 1976 *Price Sfr Kr 65*
- 352 SEPPO SAKSANEN Relationship between encephalographic measurements and social performance—A statistical analysis of 915 patients with partial or permanent occupational disability 1976 *Price Sfr Kr 60*
- 353 T R MÖLLER U B NORDBERG T GUSTAFSSON J E JOHNSON T G LANDBERG and G SVAHN TAPPER Planning control and documentation of external beam therapy 1976 *Price Sfr Kr 75*
- 354 PAULI HEKALI Coronary angiography and clinical symptomatology 1976 *Price Sfr Kr 65*
- 355 METRIZAMIDE Amipaque The non ionic water soluble contrast medium Further clinical experience in neuroradiology Edited by Erik Lindgren 1977 *Price Sfr Kr 150*
- 356 HANS DAHLIN ULF WELANDER and HERMANN WILBRAND Clinical comparison between monochrome colour film and black and white film 1978 *Price Sfr Kr 70*
- 357 NILS-G BJURSTAM Radiography of the female breast and axilla 1978 *Price Sfr Kr 105*
- 358 OSTEOCHONDROSIS in domestic animals—Pathogenesis and pathology in pigs horses bulls turkeys and broilers with comparative aspects on osteochondritis dissecans in man Edited by Sten Erik Olsson 1978 *Price Sfr Kr 150*
- 359 LEIF I SAMUELSSON Mechanism for exoelectron emission mainly from LiF 1979 *Price Sfr Kr 70*
- 360 PER SPANNE Thermoluminescence dosimetry in the  $\mu\text{Gy}$  range—Theoretical and experimental investigations of the optimum performance of a LiF TLD system 1979 *Price Sfr Kr 75*
- 361 ÅKE GULLMO Herniography—The diagnosis of hernia in the groin and incompetence of the pouch of Douglas and pelvic floor 1980 *Price Sfr Kr 100*
- 362 IOHEXOL A non ionic contrast medium Pharmacology and toxicology Edited by Erik Lindgren 1980 *Price Sfr Kr 120*
- 363 STIG A LARSSON Gamma camera emission tomography—Development and properties of a multi sectional emission computed tomography system 1980 *Price Sfr Kr 100*

**SIEMENS**

# Ideal conditions for all angiographic exams



- Free choice of beam direction
- Free choice of documentation technique — cine, 100 mm camera, PUCK film changer, 24/30 or 35/35
- Magnification technique in any projection
- Extremely good access to the patient

**SIEMENS ELEMA AD**  
S-171 95 Solna, Sweden

with **ANGIOSKOP** from Siemens